A

# GRAMMAR

OF THE

# FRENCH TONGUE.

WITH A

## PREFATORY DISCOURSE,

CONTAINING

An ESSAY on the Proper METHOD for Teaching and Learning that LANGUAGE.

---

BY

LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

---

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, at *Buchanan*'s-Head over againſt *Catharine-ſtreet* in the *Strand*. MDCCL.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

# PREFACE.

"THE *French* language being now introduced into almoſt "all the courts of Europe, not by violence of arms, or by influence of authority, like "that of the Romans, but by its politeneſs and "charms; public or ſecret negociations, and treaties "between Princes, being but rarely tranſacted in any other lan- "guage; it being become the common language of all well-bred "people in foreign countries, and the moſt generally uſed in "the commerce of civil life;" and learned performances in all ſciences being frequently publiſhed therein, 'tis no wonder that it is part of the education of youth of both ſexes: and as it is unneceſſary to enlarge upon its uſefulneſs and importance, ſo it is amazing that the greateſt part of thoſe who learn this uſeful and univerſal language, after a great many years ſtudying, both in ſchools and in private, with the beſt maſters they can find, and without ſparing either coſt or pains, reap no other benefit, but that of underſtanding only the eaſieſt *French* books, without ever being able, notwithſtanding the brighteſt abilities and cloſeſt application, to ſpeak or write in an intelligible manner.

Rollin des Belles Lettres, *Tom.* I. *p.* 281. Amſter. Edit. 1736.

This, which upon enquiry will be found to be a very common caſe, people are apt to impute to the difficulty of the *French* tongue; and Teachers are not backward to keep up a prepoſſeſſion, that ſo eaſily ſaves their credit. This language has, without doubt, its difficulties, as all languages have: but I hope it will appear by this Grammar, that none can be reduced to better grounded and ſurer principles, and of which the rules can be laid down in a clearer method; and therefore, that the little progreſs made in the learning of it, is owing only to ſome miſmanagement in the uſual way of proceeding, and chiefly to the want of a good Grammar, and other proper helps; without

which it is abſolutely impoſſible, either for the Maſters to teach, or the Scholars to learn.

To be fully convinced of this, one need only conſider the common way of teaching *French* either in ſchools, or in private. The only thing that Maſters do, is, to ſet their Scholars to conſtrue *French* books, making them underſtand the meaning of each ſentence, either in groſs, or *verbatim*, but without explaining to them the *Genius* of the language: to make them get by heart words and common looſe ſentences, but without ſhewing them what grammatical dependance each word has upon another; and thereby enabling them by ſolid principles to converſe on all occaſions: to give them *Engliſh* to turn into *French*, and then correct their verſion, which cannot be but bad; but without aſſigning them any other reaſon for their corrections and alterations, than that uſe will have them write ſo, and not ſo: (This, I ſay, is the utmoſt Maſters do with their Scholars in the preſent caſe, beſides ſpeaking *French* to them, and giving them ſome few rules of their own, partly right, partly falſe;) ſo that the Scholars tired in the purſuit of what their Maſters have not taught them, and they by uſe can't come at, content themſelves with only underſtanding books wrote in that language: (very happy however it would be, if after that way of learning they could attain to the thoroughly underſtanding of them! for in the tranſlations of the beſt *French* Authors that are daily made in England by eminent hands, the meaning of the authors is groſly miſtaken, ſo that 'tis plain but very few rightly underſtand the originals) and rather chuſe a perpetual ſilence, when among Foreigners, than to expoſe themſelves by writing and ſpeaking viciouſly; the end propoſed by their learning being deſpaired of, as a thing altogether unattainable. Whereas if they were made to begin by fixing in their memory the rules of the language, and digeſting them well in conſtruing *French* authors, by minutely taking notice of the order of the conſtruction, and then, and not before, were put to the practice of them, by turning into *French* proper *Engliſh* Exerciſes by the ſame rules, and converſing with their maſters, this would gradually bring them in due time to a perfect knowledge of the *French* tongue.

But there having been of late years ſo many *French* Grammars publiſhed, and the laſt always exploding all the former, 'tis not without reaſon the Public is prejudiced againſt any performance of this kind: and therefore whoever undertakes ſuch a performance, has as much courage in ſo doing, as he ought to have

ability

ability to execute it. But ſtill the great number of bad Grammars is the ſtronger proof of the neceſſity of one good one; and though the Public have been ſo often diſappointed by divers pompous and emphatical titles of *Compleat*, *Perfect*, *Grammars*, *a Rational and Practical* French *Grammar*, &c.——yet perhaps they may ſtill entertain ſome faint hopes, of being ſome time or other preſented with ſuch a one, as may effectually promote the learning of ſo general, ſo uſeful, and fine a language as the *French* is. How far I have ſucceeded in this reſpect, will, I hope, plainly appear upon comparing this with former Grammars.

For above an age paſt the *French* have been making obſervations upon their language. *Ramus*, *Vaugelas*, *Malherbe*, *Corneille*, *Ménage*, *Bouhours*, and many other learned Grammarians have examined into its *Genius*, Foundation and Analogy. They have remarked the conſtructions wherein uſe is grounded upon reaſon, and alſo thoſe irregular conſtructions which that imperious maſter of languages has deſpotically enacted, and to which it has made reaſon ſubmit; and their obſervations have ever been to the learned and polite part of the nation the ſtandard of ſpeaking and writing. Authors now-a-days conform themſelves ſo ſtrictly to them, that the leaſt deviating from them would be deemed a groſs ignorance of their own language; and they are taught to youth, both in public and private education, as the only principles of their Mother-tongue; ſo that thoſe obſervations have regulated the language, which is by that means arrived to its full perfection. Some words may indeed happen to grow obſolete,* and new ones grow in uſe, as will always be the fate of living languages, but the foundation and *Genius* of the language will remain as it is, fixed and invariable.

This Grammar is nothing elſe but thoſe obſervations digeſted into order, fitted to all capacities, and accommodated to the *Genius* of the *Engliſh* tongue, I mean, explained with reſpect to the conſtruction of that language; which 'tis impoſſible to do in a performance writ in *French* for Foreigners in general, wherein one can only ſet down general principles, without regard to any particular language. It contains therefore the true Principles and Rules of the *French* tongue; and the Public will find in it, not only more help than in any other extant, but, I preſume, all

* *Multa renaſcentur quæ jam cecidere, cadentque*
*Quæ nunc ſunt in honore vocabula, cum volet uſus*
*Quem penes imperium, jus eſt, & norma loquendi.*
Hor. de Arte Poetica.

poſſible and neceſſary aſſiſtance for the moſt ſpeedily, eaſily and effectually attaining a thorough knowledge of the *French* tongue. What I ſay, I hope, will not paſs for a breach of modeſty, when I confeſs that the rules contained herein are not the mere fantaſtical produce of my own brain, but the obſervations of the aforeſaid learned Grammarians upon the language; and when I inform the Reader likewiſe, that my own obſervations and compariſons of the *French* Idiom with the *Engliſh*, ſo neceſſary to get the perfect command of the former, are the reſult of above fourteen years meditation upon the different *Genius*'s of the two languages.

It is divided into three parts; and as 't is adapted to all capacities, ſo I have cauſed to be printed in a ſmall character ſuch obſervations as are not fit for beginners of an indifferent capacity, but muſt be omitted, in order for them to learn firſt what is eſſential to the language, that they may thereby be the ſooner enabled to enter into the conſtruing of *French* books, and the application of their rules. The ſecond part (which is the firſt to be learnt) treats of the Parts of Speech in general, without any regard to the conſtruction; and thoſe who ſtudy by themſelves, with a deſign only to underſtand *French* Authors, will, after peruſing it a ſhort time with attention, be thoroughly acquainted with the nature of all the words the *French* tongue is compoſed of, and be able with a Dictionary to ſtudy books of that language. And in the third part I explain the conſtruction.

CONSTRUCTION is either *Simple* and *Regular*, when the Parts of Speech are expreſſed in ſo natural an order, that one plainly ſees why one governs the other, conformable to the rules of Grammar and Analogy of Speech: or *Figurative* and *Irregular*, when they are not in that natural order, but ſomething is underſtood which has nevertheleſs an influence over ſome word expreſſed. The *French* language has very few of thoſe figures which the *Greek* and *Latin* abound in; and except the *Ellipſis* that conſiſts in leaving out ſome word of the conſtruction, and the *Pleonaſm*, that adds ſome ſuperfluous one to it (which figures I ſhall take notice of when an occaſion occurs) the conſtruction of the *French* language is quite natural. But as one muſt ſtrictly obſerve the *Concords* and *Governments*, to make the Article and Adjective agree with the Subſtantive, ſo one muſt know of what Gender each noun is, and how the Plural number is formed from the Singular: That is treated of in the ſecond part in a manner that leaves nothing further to be ſaid upon the ſame ſubjects; and

likewiſe the method of forming Adjectives of the Feminine gender from thoſe of the Maſculine. The various relations of the noun which Verbs and Prepoſitions reſpectively require, and the divers Moods of Verbs that Conjunctions will have after them, are ſet down in the third part in the cleareſt method. The rules upon the conſtruction of the whole are exact, and eaſy to be remembered: and I have reſerved for an *Appendix* more particular obſervations, that could not be put in the body of the Grammar, without interrupting that order which I propoſed; but which are nevertheleſs neceſſary to the underſtanding and writing *French*.

Again. Two things are to be conſidered in a language, its *Genius* and *Idiom*. The *Genius* conſiſts in the agreement and influence, which the parts of ſpeech have with, and over one another. Thus it is the *Genius* of the *French* language to make the article and adjective agree with the ſubſtantive in gender and number; to have ſeveral orders of verbs conjugated through moods, tenſes, and perſons; to have conjunctions and prepoſitions that affect the verbs and nouns in a manner peculiar to itſelf alone, which the *Genius* of the *Engliſh* don't allow. The *Idiom* of a language conſiſts in the ſignification of the words, and the only proper manner of expreſſing one's ſelf in the ſame. Thus the Idiom of the *French* for expreſſing this *Engliſh* Idiom, *How do you do*, is *Comment vous portez-vous?* tho' word for word the *Engliſh* ſignifies *Comment faites-vous faire*, and the *French How d'you carry yourſelf*, which cannot be underſtood, and exhibits downright nonſenſe, tho' expreſſed in good *French* and *Engliſh* words, conformable to the rules of the conſtruction of each reſpective language. Hitherto Grammarians (I don't mean the *French* only) have thought that they had ſufficiently performed their part, in treating only of the conſtruction of a language, wherein its *Genius* conſiſts; and without troubling themſelves further, left it to the Dictionaries to treat of the Idiom. But as it is obvious that both *Genius* and Idiom muſt be maſter'd by any body that is deſirous to underſtand and ſpeak a language, and *Boyer*'s Dictionary is very defective with reſpect to the idiom, (which is however the moſt important part of the language) I have, in the *Appendix*, conſidered in order the common idiom of *French*, with reſpect to the *Engliſh*; and have made another book of ſuch idioms as cannot be treated of methodically.

This ſecond Performance contains a Nomenclature, familiar Forms of ſpeech upon all the uſual topicks of converſation; a ſet of Idioms and Proverbs, in the moſt compleat and regular manner. It is, in my humble opinion, the Quinteſſence of the *French*-and *Engliſh* languages, and the beſt help that the *French*, or Foreigners who underſtand *French*, can find to learn *Engliſh* by; and therefore may be had ſeparate. And I have beſides compoſed a ſet of Exerciſes upon the Grammar Rules, which was never attempted before *, and is of ſuch great moment for the practical part of the language, that thoſe Exerciſes having been once turned into *French*, with a true ſenſe of the rules which each of them relates to, one cannot fail to write *French* correctly. In ſhort, I have omitted nothing that can promote the underſtanding of the moſt difficult *French* Authors, and the attaining the maſtery of the language, both in reſpect to writing and ſpeaking, which is the true end of a Grammar.

Another advantage, that youth, and illiterate people, will reap from it, is, that in learning *French* they will at the ſame time learn Grammar; that is, the Art of ſpeaking, the reaſon of the words they utter, the Oeconomy of all languages. Therefore after a ſuccinct, but clear, and exact Analyſis of the Analogy and Foundations of Languages, prefixed by way of Introduction to the *French* Grammar, I give, in the ſequel, true and perfect notions of the parts of ſpeech, and other Grammatical terms uſed in the work: and both the diviſion of the work, and definitions uſed in it, will be found grounded in the nature of things, and made after the moſt exact rules of Logic. This (though the Learner need not at firſt trouble himſelf with it, but let it alone 'till a more proper time) ſeemed to me the more neceſſary, as there's no treatiſe of Grammar in *Engliſh* fit for youth, and illiterate perſons; that of *Greenwood*, as well as the *Latin*, and *French* Grammars uſed in ſchools, being quite defective in that reſpect, and the definitions in them being for the moſt part falſe, tho' generally uſed by Grammarians.

I think, after the generality of Grammarians, that all the words of which ſpeech is compoſed, may be ranged into eight claſſes: but I differ from them as to the true ſpecies of words, which are the conſtituent parts of ſpeech. Thus I keep from

* *This preface was made before* D. Durand's *book was publiſhed, and I did not ſee the leaſt reaſon to alter it. See the* Candid Examination *of that book, which I propoſe to republiſh at the end of my Exerciſes for the ſatisfaction of the Reader.*

that

that number the Participle, which is no diſtinct ſpecies from the Verb, of which it is only a Mode; and I admit the Adnoun or Adjective, which they confound with the Noun or Subſtantive, tho' eſſentially different. I acknowledge the Particles for one of the Parts of Speech: but I fix them to a particular ſpecies of words, which are neither Adverbs, nor Prepoſitions, nor Conjunctions. How theſe became to be ſo confounded by Grammarians, as to be all together promiſcuouſly called by one name, to which they have fixed no *Idea*, and be at the ſame time diſtinguiſhed by particular *Ideas*, which fix their ſpecies, is what is not to be eaſily accounted for. Things ſpecifically diſtinguiſhed muſt have diſtinct appellations. Again: I admit of one Article only, and of no Caſe at all in nouns, contrary to all thoſe who have writ upon the *French* language before me. I give my reaſons for that ſingularity. Reaſon, and the right of the thing, not imitation, is my guide, and the rule which I go by throughout this performance.

And now, having given a ſpecimen of this work, I ſhall ſay ſomething of the method of teaching and learning *French*, whereon depends the whole ſucceſs of thoſe who are deſirous of attaining to the knowledge of that language.

I am very ſenſible, that every one who learns a living language ought, at his firſt ſetting out, to be put upon the practice of its Pronunciation; yet the firſt part, tho' treating of pronunciation in the moſt perſpicuous manner, is not deſigned for beginners; both becauſe the underſtanding ſome neceſſary terms would ſuppoſe a previous knowledge of the Grammar, as alſo that there is in the pronouncing of all languages a certain harmony peculiar to each, about which no rules can be given, and which can only be learnt by attentively hearing ſuch perſons read, who are maſters of that language. And as the greateſt difficulty met with in the pronunciation of a language, ariſes from its being written and ſpelt quite otherwiſe than 'tis pronounced, or rather becauſe one and the ſame ſound is denoted by many divers letters not ſounded, and, on the other hand, many letters are uſed to expreſs but one and the ſame ſound; after ſhewing firſt in a table all the ſounds of the *French* language, with thoſe that anſwer them in *Engliſh*, I have made another of all the various ways of repreſenting thoſe ſounds in writing. The Teacher muſt firſt make his Scholar learn thoſe two tables, pronouncing himſelf firſt each ſound, with the *French* word annexed to it, and making the learner repeat the ſame after him. Then, without loſing

time in ſpelling, read ſomething in a *French* book, ſentence by ſentence, the teacher reading firſt, and the learner after him; and begin every reading by repeating the two tables, 'till the learner is perfect in the ſounds and their combinations. Thus the learner, hearing the force of each ſound and word, cannot fail to learn them ſoon, if his ear is juſt.—The teacher may alſo make him read, after the aforeſaid manner, part of the Vocabulary; but muſt ſtrictly correct any vicious pronunciation of the learner, and tell him, upon every occaſion, the rules of that treatiſe, which moſt immediately concern thoſe words which he pronounces wrong: as, for example, that *e* in the end of words, or even followed by *s* (*es*), is not pronounced, unleſs an Accent is marked over it: that a conſonant terminating a word is ſeldom pronounced, except when the next word begins with a vowel. This may ſerve for his general obſervation; but if he is very docile, tell him at the ſame time the conſonants excepted from that rule, and that are always ſounded in the end of words; and thus accommodate the rules to his need and capacity.

The reaſon of this way of learning to read is, that words are ſounds only, and that all the conſonants are only to be annexed to, and, as it were, incorporated with the vowels, without having any ſpecial ſound of themſelves: ſo that the way of teaching children to read all over *Europe*, in making them ſound both vowels and conſonants by themſelves, is very wrong and laborious. For a child, who, in order to expreſs the ſound denoted by this word *cloud*, for example, which is alſo a *French* word, is made to ſpell *ſee, ell, o, u, dee*, or in *French cey, el, o, u, dey*, cannot but be exceedingly puzzled to make out afterwards the *Engliſh* or *French* ſound of *cloud*, in joining thoſe five letters together. It is neceſſary for children to know the denominations of all the letters, to name them upon the occaſion: but 'tis no great matter if they pronounce *ſee* or *cey* for *c*, and *dee* or *dey*, or *daw* for *d*, ſince thoſe letters cannot be ſounded by themſelves, (except when they are ſpoken of) but make jointly with others but one ſound.

Again. To learn in a rational manner, the method muſt be fitted to the age, capacity, and circumſtances of the ſcholar. Children of ſix or ſeven years of age may be made to learn *French*, but muſt not begin with the Grammar, no more than a Lad who is juſt entering into the *Latin* Grammar. But whilſt he is learning the principles of the *Latin* tongue, he muſt learn the *French* Vocabulary, and the ſet of ſentences upon the common

mon ſubjects in life. In learning four or ſix words, and ſome ſentences, every day, more or leſs, according to his capacity and the other things he learns, he will get the materials of the language ready, againſt the time he learns how to make uſe of them in ſpeech, and will be thereby enabled to practice the rules of the language as ſoon as he is put in the Grammar. I have made Rudiments for the uſe of Beginners of the youngeſt ſort, which comprehend what is neceſſary for them to learn from their very firſt ſetting out, 'till they are put in the Grammar. There is no manner of occaſion for any other book for them to learn to read. After learning the Tables therein contained, their Maſter or Miſtreſs (for this book is chiefly calculated for young Ladies ſchools) muſt put them immediately to the Vocabulary and Sentences, reading, as I have ſaid, every word and ſentence to them firſt, and making them repeat the ſame after them; and when the children can read half a dozen of words and ſome ſentences well, they muſt learn the ſame by heart. As for Youth of ten or twelve, and above, who do not learn *Latin*, or are already pretty far advanced in their *Latin* Grammar, they muſt, at the ſame time that they begin to learn reading, alſo learn a leſſon out of the ſecond part of the Grammar, more or leſs, according to their capacity: for a Scholar, or one of a ripe underſtanding, will, in a few days, get a ſufficient knowledge of this part to enable him to enter into the third, which is the moſt eſſential. But as to young ſcholars, they muſt learn it accurately, omitting thoſe more particular obſervations that are printed in a ſmall character. The teacher muſt therefore read diſtinctly the leſſon to them, explain to them whatever they do not underſtand, and make them read after him the *French* words and ſentences of examples: and moreover, when they have learnt in ſeveral leſſons a whole chapter, they muſt be examined upon all they have gone thro' in that chapter, the maſter aſking them ſhort queſtions, to anſwer which they muſt neceſſarily repeat their rules, and thereby aſſure him of their underſtanding them. He may, for that purpoſe, give them for a new leſſon the whole chapter to be learnt again.

When the ſcholar is come to the verbs, he muſt firſt perfectly learn the rules of formation of the Tenſes and Perſons, of which the maſter muſt direct him to make the application upon the firſt regular verbs that he ſhall learn: and when he can conjugate perfectly well the two *Auxiliaries*, with the two or three firſt regular verbs, he may proceed to the next chapters of Adverbs,

Prepoſitions and Conjunctions, which muſt be learnt through; and, beſides that, a new verb to conjugate every day as part of his leſſon.

The Conjugation of verbs, in all languages, is one of the moſt eſſential parts of Grammar, and the moſt difficult for children to learn. The Tenſes of the *French* verbs are derived and formed from their Infinitive Moods, which are of divers Terminations. Ten ſorts of terminations are chiefly found among them, which include about 3074 verbs, beſides 52 others, that are conjugated neither like one another, nor like either of the ten other ſorts. In dividing therefore the Regular verbs into ten Conjugations, and making another claſs of the Irregular, the ſcholar will have the moſt perfect notion of the *French* verbs, and the moſt effectual and eaſy way of learning their conjugations. It is neceſſary, for that purpoſe, to ſet down at full length one verb of each conjugation: for the rules of formation of the tenſes of verbs being moſtly founded upon their terminations, it would avail but little to know how to conjugate the verbs in *er*, as *parler*, if one does not know how to conjugate thoſe in *aindre* as *craindre*, in *oître* as *connoître*, in *uire* as *inſtruire*, &c.—— And as to the irregular ones, ſet moreover down at leaſt the tenſes of their Irregularities. One may now judge if 'tis poſſible to give a full and perfect knowledge of the *French* verbs in tables of a ſheet of paper: but there will always be Empirics in Learning as well as in Phyſic. Upon the whole, ſuch as are fond of tables, will find here the moſt perfect that can be made of the *French* verbs, wherein they may ſee at one view all the verbs both regular and irregular, and how their tenſes and perſons are formed. But I am fully convinced that it can be of no other uſe, than as a *memorandum* for thoſe who have already learnt their verbs, but children cannot have too much help for learning: nor will the learning how to form their verbs give them too much trouble, ſince it will indeed ſpare them, and their maſters too, afterwards an infinite deal of pains and plague.

I have put, under each conjugation, all the verbs that are conjugated after the ſame (except however thoſe of the firſt, which are about 2700, the moſt uſeful whereof will be inſerted in the Vocabulary; as likewiſe thoſe of the ſecond conjugation, that are alſo pretty many in number;) with obſervations upon their ſignification and uſe; as alſo the tenſes and perſons wherein they are deficient: ſo that if a child conjugates a new verb every day, he will retain all of them, and their various ſignifications, which

which will be of no ſmall advantage to him afterwards in conſtruing, writing, and ſpeaking *French*.

But a Maſter muſt not content himſelf with a child's repeating his verbs through, though without a fault, according to his Grammar. A child of a good memory can eaſily do that, and be not much wiſer for it. He muſt beſides be exerciſed in the conjugating of each verb, after he has ſaid it. I mean, firſt be called upon for the ſigns of the *Engliſh* tenſes, 'till he anſwers right and without heſitation; then aſked for a particular perſon of a particular mood and tenſe in *French*, then another perſon in *Engliſh*, and ſo on every way through the verb: as ſuppoſing 'tis the verb *avoir* that has been repeated, aſk the child what is the *French* for *we have*; then the *Engliſh* for *vous aviez*; then again the *French* for *they had*; and then the *Engliſh* for *il auroit*; then the *French* for *you ſhould have*, or *we ſhall have*, or *they had had*; and go on in this manner, forward and backward, through all the moods, tenſes and perſons of the verb. Which way of exerciſing the child muſt be continued, 'till he leaves no reaſon to doubt but he is entirely grounded in his verbs, and can ſay them with judgment, and not by rote. And as ſoon as he begins to have the command of them, put him immediately to rendring into *French* the firſt chapter of the Exerciſes.

That part of the Grammar being learnt, the next muſt be learnt in the aforeſaid manner, but without neglecting the firſt, which muſt be rehearſed, omitting ſtill what is printed in a ſmall character: ſo that the leſſons muſt then be augmented with ſomething that has been learnt already, and therefore will not coſt much pains, no more than the verb, the learner being then entirely uſed to, and acquainted with the conjugating of them. But Maſters muſt inſiſt upon their ſcholars learning well the leſſon of this third part, and never ſuffer them to learn any thing new, before they thoroughly underſtand, and can readily rehearſe, what is next before; which is alſo a light and a help to what follows. The contrary would be prejudicial to children, and rather retard than forward them. They learn quick enough when they learn well. *Sat cito, ſi ſat bene.*

When a Boy has been throughly taught that part of the Grammar which treats of Conſtruction, he muſt be made to conſtrue a *French* book, that he may ſee the application of the rules that he has learnt, and thus enter into the underſtanding of the language. He muſt at the ſame time read with his maſter the Treatiſe on Pronunciation. As he will then be able to read tole-

tolerably well, he will ſee with pleaſure the foundations of the pronunciation, the practice whereof he has got. He will eaſily correct the defects of his vicious reading, and in a little time become entirely perfect in it. I need not obſerve, that when a child is entered into the conſtruing of books, he muſt repeat his rules again, and ſay every day a leſſon of the third part of the Grammar as well as a verb, 'till the rules are entirely familiar to him; which will appear by his writing *French* ſome while after. And as the leſſons muſt be augmented in proportion to the improvement of the ſcholar, he muſt then alſo learn the *Dialogues* (I mean thoſe which I have extracted out of the Comedies of *Molière*) and the *Idioms*, if he has learnt his *Vocabulary* with the ſet of ſentences throughout; for theſe muſt be learnt firſt; and repeat for the third time his Grammar, learning then the particular obſervations before omitted, and afterwards thoſe that are in the *Appendix*.

But the great difficulty is to chuſe, and find books fit for beginners. *Télémaque* and *Molière* are excellent books in all reſpects, but were never compoſed nor deſigned for learning *French*. They ſuppoſe a thorough knowledge of the language, and are the laſt books that ought to be read, in order to reliſh the beauties and delicacies of it, and learn its figurative, idiomatical, and proverbial ways of ſpeaking: and a Maſter cannot more plainly ſhew his want of judgment, than in cauſing beginners to conſtrue ſuch books. Who would adviſe a Foreigner, who wants to learn *Engliſh*, to read and ſtudy *Milton*'s *Paradiſe Loſt*, which a great part of the *Engliſh* themſelves do not rightly underſtand; or ſome witty Play? I ſay the ſame of *French* books of *Literature*. They muſt certainly be read, but in their turn. The rule in all kinds of learning is, or ought to be, to proceed by inſenſible ſteps from what is more eaſy to what is more difficult. Beginners muſt read only books eaſy to be underſtood, writ in the moſt plain and natural ſtile, without any thing puzzling either in the expreſſion, or in the turn of ſentences, and the ſubject thereof be known and agreeable to their capacity. For the whole buſineſs at firſt is to make them learn the true import and proper ſignification of words and their conſtruction. I therefore intend to compoſe two books for the ſake of learners, both full of ſolid inſtructions, and yet ſuited to the taſte of youth. The firſt ſhall be writ in the natural order of the conſtruction of the two languages, and perhaps of all languages; ſo that it will bear tranſlating into *Engliſh verbatim*, without altering in

the

the leaſt the *Genius* of the *Engliſh* Tongue. The ſecond, of a quite different ſtile, will contain the common idiom of the *French* Tongue, the eaſy and ordinary way of ſpeaking, the expreſſions and turn of ſentences moſt uſed in converſation.

I'll join to each of theſe books a Grammatical *Index*, which, beſides the ſignification of the words, will ſhew their Nature and Etymology, and the order which they keep in the conſtruction; how one governs, or is governed of, another, which is termed in the art of Grammar *Parſing*: ſo that a child, without loſing his time in turning over the leaves of a Dictionary, without being able to chuſe the true ſignification of the words, will need only to look into that *Index*, wherein he will find every word under its initial letter: then let him write his words down in a book prepared for that purpoſe; I mean the root of the words, as the infinitive mood, if 'tis ſome tenſe of a verb, *&c.*---and beſides, ſtudy them in that parſing *Index*, in order to account for them to his maſter, and ſhew the reaſon of the conſtruction agreeable to his rules. There is no child but, when he has been ſhewn at firſt, can thus do a leſſon with pleaſure and ſucceſs. But the Maſter muſt make him give a ſtrict account of every word of his leſſon; its Number, Gender and Relation, Mood, Tenſe and Perſon; and always begin by making him ſay by heart, firſt in *French*, then in *Engliſh*, the words of the leſſon which he ſhall have writ in his book, and muſt have learnt before: Nouns, Adnouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepoſitions and Conjunctions. By that means the child will inſenſibly treaſure up in his memory the words of the language, of which he will underſtand the divers ſignifications, and of which he will ſoon find the advantage.

I had almoſt forgot to ſay, that the parſing muſt be performed all by the ſcholar alone, taking the words in their natural order, and going of himſelf from word to word, 'till he has gone over the whole, without being aſked any thing, except when he omits ſomething neceſſary, and proving every thing by his Grammar rules. The firſt leſſons muſt not be long; for this parſing will take a deal of time: but it is evident that any learner, after ſome time ſtudying in this manner, will be thoroughly acquainted with the nature of all the words that can be met with in *French* Authors; and that nothing puzzling will ſtop him any more, but the various ſignifications of words, and figurative ways of ſpeaking of the language, (which can be learnt only by much conſtruing, and tranſlating books with a good Maſter;) and that he will

will ſoon be able to turn into *French* the Exerciſes, and of himſelf apply the rules, which he ſhall have often obſerved in the books he has conſtrued; and which alſo will perfectly fix them in his mind, ſo as to be ready to converſe on any occaſion without heſitation at every word, as is the caſe of thoſe who either have neglected, or never had the opportunity of learning the rules.

I muſt at the ſame time recommend another book which has gained an immortal glory to its author; I mean *Comenius's Janua linguarum reſerata*; a performance contrived with incredible art and pains to promote more effectually the learning of languages, and which has been tranſlated not only into all the languages in Europe, beſides *Latin* and *Greek*, but alſo into the *Arabian*, *Turkiſh*, *Perſian*, and even the *Mogul's* languages, and has gone through a great many Polyglot editions. The ingenious author in methodizing all the works of Nature and Art, all that is the object of our Senſes and Underſtanding, has not only brought under proper heads all the words and common conſtructions of a language, but alſo explained things and their differences: ſo that his performance is a compendious ſyſtem of learning, altogether proper to form the mind of youth, and enrich it with knowledge, at the ſame time that they are learning languages. How it comes to paſs that ſo valuable a book which ſhould be the ground-work, and as the baſis of Education, is now quite diſuſed in ſchools, and known only to ſome Men of Letters, is indeed a matter of wonder. I have made a new edition of it in *French* and *Engliſh*.

After having gone through theſe three books, let the ſcholar proceed to others of different kinds. The ability and prudence of a maſter conſiſt chiefly in chuſing ſuch only, as are fit both for making the ſcholar perfect in the language, and forming his mind. Mr. *Le Sage*'s works are very proper for youth to acquire the *Genius* and *Idiom* of *French*, to make them know the world, and inſpire them with the love of virtue. One may chuſe *Gil Blas*, or *Le bachelier de Salamanque*, and at the ſame time (in order to get acquainted with different Stiles) read *le ſpectacle de la Nature*, *Monſieur l'Abbé Le Blanc*'s Letters on the *Engliſh* and *French* nations (the title of this book is *Lettres d'un François* 12° 3. v.) or ſome book of Hiſtory, as the Life of *Charles the* XII. by Mr. *Voltaire*, the univerſal hiſtory by *Boſſuet*, or ſome of the lives of the *Roman* Emperors by *Tillemont*: afterwards the lives of *Fléchier* and *Marſolier*, the *Plurality of the worlds*,

*worlds*, or ſome other well writ book of Literature or Morality: then finiſh with works in the ſublime ſtile, as the *Funeral Orations* of *Fléchier*, *les Eloges Academiques*, &c. *Télémaque*, *Molière* and other Poets are comprehended in this laſt claſs. The difficulty is, that many of thoſe books are very dear, and can hardly be had in ſchools: but one could eaſily remedy that inconvenience, in making a collection of the fineſt pieces of the moſt valuable *French* authors of all ſtiles. The Hiſtory and Memoirs of the *French* Academy, as alſo that of Sciences, afford very excellent pieces for ſuch a Miſcellany. As thoſe books comprehend the beauties and delicacies of the *French* tongue, and whatever has been writ moſt eloquent in it, ſo they are neceſſary to be read, by thoſe who intend to make themſelves perfect in it.

Of all thoſe books which are to ſucceed the three firſt, ſome of them are to be conſtrued ſimply with the maſter, the ſcholar having firſt ſtudied his leſſon by himſelf, looking out in his Dictionary the words which he does not know. The others are to be tranſlated and rendered according to the beauties of the *Engliſh* tongue; but in both he muſt paſs over nothing unexplained, and that he does not entirely underſtand. The maſter muſt make him render faithfully the true Spirit of the Author: I ſay *faithfully*, and not *literally*, which is neceſſary only in the beginning, and when the ſcholar is at a loſs how to find out the ſenſe himſelf; take notice to him of the *divers Ways of ſpeaking*, *Turns* and *Idioms* of the two languages; of the *Propriety* of the *French* words, that is, their *Significations* both *Proper* and *Figurative*; of the choice of the *Expreſſions*, in mentioning others almoſt alike, but which would not ſufficiently expreſs the thought, or more common, and which might be uſed in familiar diſcourſe, but would be unſuitable to the ſtile and degenerate from its dignity; and eſpecially he ought to explain the *Uſe* and *Force* of the *Prepoſitions*, and *Adverbial* ways of ſpeaking, in which chiefly conſiſts the *Idiom* of a language, which he muſt always have in view with his ſcholars. I cannot ſwell this Preface with examples, to ſhew by their application that true way of ſtudying *French* Authors which I here recommend. An ingenious and able teacher who has his duty at heart, that is, the improvement of the learners, won't be at a loſs how to promote it: but there is little to be expected from thoſe, who perhaps either want the qualifications neceſſary for their buſineſs, or are ſo bigotted to their own methods as to ſcorn to liſten to any new Inſtructions.

After the ſcholar ſhall have gone through the former book of the two which I have mentioned, or only part of it, he muſt then turn into *French* the *Engliſh* Exerciſes, according to the manner prefixed to them. He may perhaps then alſo begin to ſpeak *French*, as he will then have a tolerable ſtock of words, and will have learnt how to uſe them; yet ſtill I think 'tis better to ſtay 'till he has perfectly maſtered his rules, and is pretty well acquainted with the idiom, by turning into *French* about half of the Exerciſes. One thing is moſt certain, that it is impoſſible for him not to be able to ſpeak the language, when thus made capable of it: and it is as impoſſible to make himſelf capable of it, otherwiſe than by ſtudying its *Genius*.

It is a great abuſe introduced in moſt ſchools to force beginners to ſpeak nothing but *French* among themſelves. They of neceſſity muſt either ſpeak wrong (even ſuppoſing that they have a competent ſtock of words and expreſſions, for 'tis the utmoſt abſurdity to pretend that they will learn them by gueſſing) or condemn themſelves to ſilence. The firſt cannot but be very detrimental to them; ſince they thereby accuſtom themſelves to a barbarous broken *French*, which is no language at all, and cannot be worn out without infinite pains. The ſecond is ſtill worſe, for it hinders them from diſcloſing freely their thoughts, and ſtraitens in ſome meaſure their underſtanding; but above all gives them the utmoſt averſion to the language, their books and maſter; to prevent which too much care cannot be employed.

It is amazing to ſee how apt people are to deceive themſelves, and how eaſy to be impoſed upon by deſigning crafty men who improve others ſimplicity to their own private gain. To this is owing the abuſe which I am complaining of. The generality of people being incapable to reflect duly upon the nature of a language, and the faculties of the human mind, have hardly put their children to the learning of *French*, but they expect to hear them ſpeak it; and in caſe they don't, never fail to tax the maſter with either incapacity or neglect of his buſineſs.

Maſters on the other hand being at a loſs to ſatisfy thoſe unreaſonable expectations, and knowing not what to contrive for forwarding their boys, preſently begin by making them learn words, dialogues and Phraſes, and labour hard to beat into their heads as many common ſentences as they can; pretty near after the ſame manner as Parrots are inſtructed. And, as has been hinted before, the abſurdity is even carried ſo far in ſome ſchools, as to

confine the poor boys, under all ſorts of penalties and puniſhments, to the talking nothing elſe but *French*. The conſequence is, that they of courſe acquire the knack of talking a glittering Gibberiſh, which no body can make any thing of. The ignorant Parents, charmed however with the ſhew their children make of their learning, think them great Proficients in the *French* tongue. They recommend the ſchool as one of the beſt for learning, and ſo the maſter gets his end; but in truth the poor boys know nothing of *French*, and the Parents are deceived, and impoſed upon.

To evidence this, let us obſerve that two things are chiefly to be conſidered in the learning of a language: firſt the words, then the uſing them conformable to the *Genius* of it (without mentioning here the Idioms.) The one is the object of memory, the other that of judgment and reflection. The learning of the words is nothing leſs than getting by heart the whole Dictionary of the language, and cannot be performed within a little compaſs of time even by the beſt memory that a youth was ever bleſs'd with. The right placing and uſing of words in ſpeech require a conſtant and ſteady application of the mind, and cannot be acquired but by much meditating upon the language, either by one's ſelf, or jointly with a teacher; by much conſtruing, and turning both that language into our Mother-Tongue, and viciſſim our Mother-Tongue into that language, and comparing all along the *Genius* and *Idiom* of the two languages. And altho' 'tis evident that this requires a vaſt compaſs of time, yet is it the more ſpeedily brought about, as one proceeds in a more methodical order. Afterwards comes the practiſing of both, to acquire a due readineſs of the mind for writing and ſpeaking.

If nothing more was neceſſary than to learn to prattle ſomething of *French*, or rather ſhew in an aſſembly that they can ſpeak ſome *French* words and phraſes, that indeed would not require ſo much art and method. But as for thoſe who are deſigned to be Scholars, and ſhall have need of underſtanding thoroughly the learned performances in that language; or are to be concerned in ſome Trade, that requires correſponding with foreign Merchants; or only intend to travel like rational creatures, with a deſign to adorn their mind by the converſations of the learned and polite part of Europe; or who by reaſon of their birth and qualities are entitled to thoſe honourable Stations, wherein they ſhall be intruſted, either at home or abroad, with the intereſts of their King and country: as theſe muſt have the whole maſtery of the language, ſo there is much art required to make them

adepts

adepts in it; tho' there's nothing at the ſame time wherein leſs is uſed.

One may daily ſee in ſchools young lads that have been learning *French* for ſeveral years, and paſs for good ſcholars on account of that readineſs with which they deliver their pretended *French*, but obſerve no concord at all, cannot ſo much as make the adjective agree with the ſubſtantive, are utterly incapable of writing four lines, and even to make ſenſe of half a page of a common *French* book; in ſhort, who knew no more than the words and phraſes of their own book (can that be called knowledge of the language, and learning, without perverting the *Ideas* of things, and renouncing one's own ſenſe and underſtanding!) Whereas ſtudying half of that time in the manner I propoſe, would have made them perfect maſters of the language, and enabled them to converſe, and correſpond with Foreigners, upon all ſubjects; which they otherwiſe will never be able to do, for all the ſhew they made of their *French* a few months after their firſt ſetting out.

As to the time therefore children muſt be put to the ſpeaking of *French*, theſe rules, in my humble opinion, ought to be ſtrictly obſerved. Firſt that they ſhould have a ſufficient ſtock of words, and even of ways ſpeaking to expreſs themſelves; and beſides that they ſhould be capable to uſe them according to the *Genius* of the language; which is the reaſon why I am not for their beginning, before they have turned into *French* part of their Exerciſes. In the next place, that they ſhould not be ſuffered to ſpeak *French* too ſoon among themſelves, without ſomebody with them to correct their wrong ſpeaking. Therefore when a maſter finds a boy capable of ſpeaking *French* under theſe two limitations, I would have him diſcourſe himſelf with him in a way ſuitable to his capacity, doing it at firſt in the ſame ſentences, and expreſſions, that he has learnt in his dialogues, changing only the order of the conſtruction thereof, but keeping to the ſame words. Moreover in ſchools a Teacher ſhould, twice or thrice a week, ſpend ſome time in exerciſing his ſcholars in the ſpeaking of *French*, converſing in an eaſy and friendly manner with them: aſking the youngeſt queſtions within their reach; helping them to make their anſwers; requiring from thoſe that are more forward deſcriptions and recitals of what they have heard, ſeen, or read: and ſpeaking nothing but *French* to the forwardeſt and moſt perfect in the language, nor ſuffer them to ſpeak *Engliſh*, except to thoſe who cannot diſcourſe with them

in

in *French*. 'Tis after this manner Boys will be effectually brought to the ſpeaking of *French*, and not at all by uſing themſelves to the aforeſaid Gibberiſh that prevails in ſchools.*

Another

* It will not be amiſs to ſet before the Reader a ſpecimen of that barbarous language, wherein School-boys are trained up under the ſpecious pretence of ſpeaking *French*.

*Demain eſt un jour de fête pour un nouveau garçon. Il eſt douze ans vieux, quoi qu'il ne regarde pas ſi vieux ; mais il eſt court de ſon âge. Il a été à l'école ces quatre années. Smith qui n'eſt que dix, eſt plus grand que lui par un demi tete.—Un nouveau garçon de jour eſt auſſi pour venir la prochaine ſemaine, mais nous ne ſommes pas pour avoir fete pour lui.—Nous remprons l'école dans une ſemaine. Je puis dire deja ce que je ſuis pour gagner pendant les fetes. Il eſt un aiſé leçon, mais l'exercice eſt fort dur.—Vous faut aller, ma maîtreſſe manque vous. Elle a appellé pour vous trois fois déja.—Quelquun demande pour mon maître.—Nous irons prendre une promenade ſi le ſoumaitre veut venir avec nous : autrement nous n'irons pas debors, car mon maitre ne veut pas avoir nous aller par nous memes.—Je deſire vous pour donner moi un de mon nouveau chemiſe* (ſaid once a boy to a maid.)—*Il manque quinze minutes de douze.—Il eſt trente minutes apres trois. —Il vous faut venir.—Vous regardez bien.—Vous etes à jouer, Vous etes pour jouer.—Appellez pour du pain.—Demandez pour une piece de pain.—Aucune perſonne vous dira*, &c. which *French* muſt be expreſſed thus, conformable to the obſervations of the following pages.

To morrow is a half holy-day for a new boy.

He is twelve years old, tho' he don't look ſo old, but he is ſhort of his age.

He has been at ſchool theſe four years.

*Smith* who is but ten, is taller than he by half an head.

A new day-boy is alſo to come the next week, but we are to have no holy-day for him.

We ſhall break up in a week.

I can ſay already what I am to get during the holy-days.---It is an eaſy leſſon, but the exerciſe is very hard.

You muſt go: my miſtreſs wants you. She has called for you three times already.

Somebody aſks for my maſter.

We ſhall go and take a walk, if the Uſher will go with us, otherwiſe we ſhall not go out ; for my maſter won't have us go by ourſelves.

I deſire you to give me one of my new ſhirts.

It wants fifteen minutes of twelve.

It is thirty minutes after three.

You muſt come.

You look well.

You are to play.

*C'eſt demain congé*, or *Nous aurons demain congé pour un nouveau penſionnaire.*

*Il a douze ans, quoiqu'il ne paroiſſe pas ſi âgé, mais il eſt-petit pour ſon âge.*

*Il y a quatre ans qu'il va à l'école.*

*Smith qui n'a que dix ans, eſt plus grand que lui de la moitié de la tête.*

*Il doit auſſi venir un nouvel extèrne*, or *Il y a auſſi un extèrne qui doit venir la ſemaine prochaine, mais nous n'aurons pas congé pour lui.*

*Nous aurons vacances dans huit jours.*

*Je ſai deja ce que j'aurai à apprendre pour les vacances. C'eſt une leçon bien aiſée, mais le thême eſt fort difficile.*

*Madame (une tèlle) a beſoin de vous : il faut que vous alliez voir ce qu'elle veut. Elle vous a déja appelle trois fois.*

*Quelqu'un de mande*, or *Voilà quelqu'un qui demande monſieur (un tel).*

*Nous irons à la promenade*, or *Nous irons faire un tour, ſi monſieur (un tel)* or *ſi le Précepteur veut venir avec nous : ſinon nous ne ſortirons pas ; car monſieur (un tel) ne veut pas que nous ſortions ſeuls.*

*Je vous prie de me donner une de mes chemiſes neuves.*

*Il eſt midi moins un quart.*

*Il eſt trois heures & demi.*

*Il faut que vous veniez,*

*Vous avez bon air*, or *bon viſage.*

*C'eſt à vous à jouer.*

Another way of exerciſing boys is, when they have done conſtruing a leſſon which they underſtand well, to make them ſhut their book, and repeat in *French* the ſubſtance of what they have been conſtruing. If they omit any thing eſſential, the maſter ſhould make them take notice of it, and enlarge more upon ſuch or ſuch a particular circumſtance. Alſo when they have tranſlated any *French*, give them ſome days after their *Engliſh*, after having corrected it; or another good tranſlation of the ſame, to put into *French* again. The benefit they will reap by this ſort of exerciſe, is too obvious to need to be enlarged upon. Moreover, they muſt learn by heart whatever they meet with in their *French* Authors, moſt lofty in ſentiment, or elegant in ſtile. I had forgot to ſay that the *Miſcellany*, which I propoſe to publiſh for Beginners, is ſuch a performance as ought to be, for the moſt part, got by heart: ſince it contains the common idiom, the moſt polite uſual expreſſions, and turns of ſentences of the language.

It follows from all this, that the learning of *French* requires more care from the maſters, and more pains from the ſcholars, than are commonly taken both in ſchools and in private. But then, when that language has been learnt in this manner, it becomes one's mother-tongue. One can treat familiarly with the moſt difficult and entertaining authors, and enjoy the pleaſure of converſing with all Foreigners at home or abroad: and I will preſently prove that there is no other way to learn a language. The choice of an able maſter is alſo of great importance. Thoſe who are deſirous to ſpeak, ought eſpecially to be ſure that he has the true *French* Accent. Otherwiſe they will learn to ſpeak *Normand*, *Picard*, *Gaſcon*, *Provençal*, &c.— and thoſe accents, beſides the idiom peculiar to the people of thoſe Provinces, are ſo vaſtly different from the true *French* accent, that Mr. *Rollin*, ſpeaking of the care that maſters ought to take of the *French* youth pronouncing right, will have them imitate the accent of thoſe ſeveral Provinces, to ſuch children as are apt to draw out, or ſhorten, certain ſyllables of their words, in order to ſhew them the ridicule and defect of their ſpeaking.

| | |
|---|---|
| Call for bread, | *Demandez du pain.* |
| Aſk for a piece of bread. | *Demandez un moreeau de pain.* |
| Any body will tell you. | *Tout le monde vous le dira.* |

*N. B.* The children of the *French* Refugees born in *England* (when they ſpeak *French*) hardly ſpeak better *French* than that of the Specimen.

Schools

Schools in *England* are ſtocked with people of thoſe Provinces of *France* for Teachers, without mentioning *Suiſſes* (another odd ſort of *French* Maſters); the generality of which, beſides their bad accent, know not the firſt principles either of the *French* Tongue or of Grammar. I hope this performance will be advantageous to them in all reſpects; for they muſt have the maſtery of it, and make the rules familiar to them, that they may readily repreſent them upon occaſion to their ſcholars, whenever they happen to write or ſpeak wrong.

It now remains to anſwer the Objections that may be made againſt this Grammar, and the method I propoſe for learning and teaching *French*.

Some people urge, that the beſt way of learning a language is to learn by Practice: that it is impoſſible to make ſure rules upon a living language, which is entirely grounded upon uſe: that theſe rules are deſtroyed by the exceptions, which prove that they are groundleſs: and in fine, that 'tis too tedious and painful for children to get ſuch a Grammar by heart: that 'tis overloading their memory, and loſing a great deal of time, which may be better employed in making them ſpeak *French*: and that the rules ſerve only to puzzle their underſtanding.

1*ſt*, I am ſo much convinced of the excellency of Practice in all things, and eſpecially that a living language is a practical ſcience, that it is for no other purpoſe I have taken ſo much pains in making this Grammar, and the Exerciſes upon all the rules which it contains, than to put the learner the ſooner and more effectually into the Practice of the language, and thereby remedy that ſo notorious and ſo much complained of evil, that the generality of thoſe who learn *French* get no other benefit from their pains and application, than that of underſtanding common *French* books, without ever being able to ſpeak or write that language. But I alſo eaſily perſuade myſelf, that thoſe who make this objection miſtake *Rote* for *Practice*, than which nothing is more abſurd.

Practice, rightly underſtood, conſiſts in exerciſing one's ſelf upon what one has learnt, and in the frequent uſing of the terms and idiomatical phraſes of a language. It therefore ſuppoſes the previous learning, not only of words to ſpeak, but alſo of the way or rules of uſing them, conformable to the *Genius* of that language. Practice, then, has not learning for its object, but is itſelf the object of learning, and is no more than the exerciſe of

the mind in the thing learnt. It is undeniably true, that any one who has once learnt how to write and ſpeak a language well, ought afterwards to ſpeak it, as often as he can find an opportunity, in order to retain it, as likewiſe to be able to uſe it with greater fluency and eaſe; and that only is called Practice. But as to the means of attaining a due exactneſs and propriety in the writing and ſpeaking of a language for beginners, who moſt certainly cannot practiſe what they have never learnt before, unleſs they come at the knowledge of the words of a language, and the way of uſing them, by Conjuration, there's none other, I dare maintain, than ſtudying methodically the principles and rules of it, after the manner I propoſe.

Neither let it be urged, in ſupport of that wrong notion ſome people make to themſelves of practice, that Infants learn their mother-tongue without being taught, and only by hearing others ſpeak. For without enquiring here into the faculty of the ſoul in this reſpect, which would not prove favourable to thoſe who plead this inſtance, it may ſuffice to anſwer, what is obvious to any body who reflects ever ſo little upon the caſe, that that knowledge which young children have of their mother-tongue, is confined within a very narrow compaſs: nor does it extend further than the merely expreſſing the moſt common concerns and wants of Nature in that tender age; 'till after having learnt to read, they gradually improve in the learning of the words and expreſſions of their mother-tongue, in proportion as by reading and inſtruction they improve their intellectual faculties.

As to putting young perſons into *French* families where not one word of *Engliſh* is ſpoken, or even ſending them over to *France*, both Reaſon and Experience convince us, that unleſs they are previouſly grounded in the principles, they can receive no other benefit than that of practiſing common compliments, or exerciſing themſelves in the trifling topicks of familiar diſcourſe. For unleſs they earneſtly apply themſelves to the learning of it, ſtudying with ſome qualified perſon, who makes them read much, tranſlate much *French* into *Engliſh*, and again *Engliſh* into *French*, pointing out as they go on the *Genius* and *Idiom* of the language, they will be ſo far from becoming maſters of its Scope and Beauty, that even after ten, twenty, or more years ſtay in *France*, they will find themſelves at almoſt as great a diſtance from underſtanding the true ſpirit of a *French* Author,

or

or converſing in an intelligible manner upon any material ſubject, as at their firſt going thither.

What if a Parent, being deſirous that his ſon ſhould learn Muſic, ſhould ſay to an excellent Maſter of that Art: *I will have my ſon learn Muſic; but pray don't make him loſe a deal of time in learning what you call the principles of your art, without ſinging a pretty tune. Put him at once in the practice: there's nothing like it.* (I here take *Practice* in the ſenſe of thoſe who make this objection) *Let your rules alone, your Gamuts and Keys, which are only the Cant of Muſic. I will have him learn by practice, I ſay. Sing airs to him, and make him ſing. Never ſpeak to him but in ſinging: he can't fail of learning ſinging when he hears nothing elſe.* Could ſuch a child learn Muſic after this manner? He could perhaps learn how to ſing ſome airs, which he ſhould have often heard repeated to him: but he could never ſing at the opening of a book, for want of having firſt learnt the nature, uſe, and power of the ſeveral ſorts of notes, white and black ones, Quavers and Semi-quavers, Points, Times, and all the figures that compoſe Muſic, make the rules of Harmony, and are the guides to the voice in ſinging. In ſhort, the child could only ſing the airs that he ſhould have learnt, by often hearing the ſame ſung to him, and which he alſo would quickly forget. It is the ſame with a language. Thoſe who are deſirous to learn it, muſt begin by learning the principles, proceed by the application of them, and finiſh by the practice of them. To act contrarily is perverting the natural order of things, and attempting Impoſſibilities. To obtain an end in any thing, one muſt uſe the neceſſary means to it. That the principles are the neceſſary means of learning a language, is agreed upon by all judicious men, both ancient and modern; who all compare thoſe principles to the foundations of a building, which, if they are not ſolid, and deeply laid, whatever is raiſed upon them will fall to the ground.

2*dly*, I grant that Uſe alone has, without reaſon, and oftentimes contrary to it, eſtabliſhed the ſeveral ways of ſpeaking in a language: but they muſt know thoſe ways of ſpeaking thus eſtabliſhed for the underſtanding of the authors that have writ, and daily do write, in that language, and conform themſelves to them, if they are deſirous to write or ſpeak it. Theſe particularities therefore, which uſe has thus eſtabliſhed, and to which the learner muſt neceſſarily conform, muſt either be in ſome manner

manner diſtinguiſhed to him, or he muſt fix upon them by his own obſervation: for no other method can be thought of to know them, and yet they muſt be known.

Now who will pretend to learn by himſelf, and without help, thoſe Caprices of uſe which make the eſſence of a language, by ſtudying deeply the books writ therein; meditating upon the nature and uſe of all its expreſſions; taking notice that many hundred nouns are of one gender, many hundred others of another, and many others uſed in both genders, but with divers ſignifications according to their gender; that among verbs ſome require one Relation in the noun, and ſome another; that they are affected by ſuch and ſuch conjunctions as to their moods; and remembring all thoſe nouns, verbs and conjunctions ſeverally; and making many more like obſervations, without which one cannot attain to the knowledge of a language, and which alſo ſuppoſe the knowledge of Grammar? But tho' ſuch a ſagacious man could dive in this manner into the bottom of a language, will it not be ſhorter, and eaſier for him, to read only a performance, where he ſhall find all thoſe obſervations ready digeſted in a clear method, ſo that he needs only reflect upon them to have the key of the entire knowledge and underſtanding of that language?——All ways of ſpeaking were originally eſtabliſhed independently from any rule; but they are become by uſe the very Rules of ſpeaking, which make the Grammar of a language: and if they are not ſtudied and entirely known, 'tis impoſſible ever to ſpeak, or write, conformable to uſe.——As to the exceptions, far from deſtroying the general rules, they are more particular rules, which oftentimes ſtrengthen, and illuſtrate them.

3*dly*, 'Tis well known that children don't want memory, that memory is active in them only, and it is of great moment to cultivate it in that tender age in thoſe that have but little. To overload the memory of a child, would be to make him learn too much at once, and things which he does not underſtand: but not to give him a moderate leſſon to get by heart, after having well explained it to him. To learn the Examples that attend the rules, and promote the underſtanding of them, is of very great help to the memory. There's no doubt but ſome children have more memory and capacity than others, and therefore can be more forwarded: but they muſt all learn the Grammar, ſince 'tis the only means to attain to the knowledge of a language,

language, as I have, I think, ſufficiently proved. Moreover muſt not they learn, ſooner or later, the words of the language, which are the mere object of memory? If ſo, one of the great benefits which they will reap by this performance is, that in learning the rules of their Grammar, they will at the ſame time, inſenſibly, and as if by artificial memory, learn almoſt all the words of the *French* tongue: ſo much is it calculated for their improvement! Should they learn the words and examples only, without any obſervation upon them, they could get no knowledge of the language at all, the words being only the materials of it, and its *Genius* and *Idiom* conſiſting in the uſe of them. And ſhould they learn but few rules, they could know but part of that *Genius* and idiom, as this Grammar would be defective, if it did not contain all the obſervations that can be made upon the language. Beſides there is always in a language matter enough left to be learnt by practice only, which no art can reduce into rules, as will be ſeen in the *Appendix*, and the ſet of Idioms in the third volume. But I have made Rudiments for the uſe of Beginners of the youngeſt ſort, which ſhall comprehend only what is neceſſary for them to learn before they are put in the Grammar. It would be therefore to no purpoſe to urge, that the learning of theſe rules is too hard for children, and that they can only ſerve to puzzle their underſtanding: for if there are any children who cannot learn them, I declare them altogether incapable, not only of learning *French*, but of any ſort of learning at all. "The Art of Grammar is neceſſary for chil-"dren, ſays *Quintilian*; it forms the mind of thoſe who begin." And as the underſtanding of languages ſerves as an introduction to all ſciences, as all the learned allow; ſo by ſtudying the rules of Grammar, children begin to reflect, to have their underſtanding opened, and exert their tender and hopeful parts; and thereby render themſelves capable of ſtudying in time more difficult ſciences.

If notwithſtanding theſe proofs of the moſt effectual means of maſtering a language, which carry all the conviction in the world along with them, there remains ſtill people prejudiced againſt a regular and methodical way of learning, they muſt be left to their irrational conceptions: my deſign being to be ſerviceable to thoſe only who are deſirous to make themſelves, or their children, or the youth whoſe education they are intruſted with,

perfect

perfect in the *French* Tongue, and ſeek earneſtly for the beſt means to effect it, and are ſenſible of the benefit of a good guide in the purſuit thereof. And if the method which I have here propoſed, will not bring them to the happy accompliſhment of their wiſhes, I dare inſiſt on it, no other ever will.

# A GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH TONGUE.

## INTRODUCTION.

GRAMMAR is the art of ſpeaking and writing a language.

An ART is a ſet of *Rules* digeſted into a methodical order, for the teaching and learning of ſomething.

This word *Rule*, taken in its proper ſenſe, ſignifies an inſtrument uſed by an artiſt as a guide in what he is about: and, in its figurative ſenſe, it ſignifies a ſure and infallible mark of what is right or wrong in any thing we undertake.—Theſe *Rules* or Marks, in point of languages, are Obſervations made upon what Uſe has introduced into a language; and therefore preſcribe after what manner it muſt be ſpoke.

SPEAKING, is expreſſing one's thoughts by *Signs*: and a Language is the manner or the ſigns which a nation, *i. e.* a certain number of men, have agreed and uſed to expreſs their thoughts by.

And becauſe men want to make their thoughts known, not only to thoſe whom they live with, but alſo to others they are very diſtant from, or who are to be born many ages after them, they have, for that purpoſe, invented two ſorts of ſigns; the one tranſient, and ſerving only to repreſent thought actually,

(*Sounds*;) the other permanent, and deſigned to repreſent it in all times and places, (*Characters.*)

Theſe SOUNDS and CHARACTERS, *i. e.* all that is ſpoke and writ, form SPEECH: which is compoſed of *Sentences*; ſentences of *Words*; and words of *Syllables.*

SYLLABLES, in ſpeaking, are ſounds of which words are compoſed and formed; and, in writing, they are parts of the ſame words compoſed of characters which repreſent thoſe ſounds: as *Ad-mi-niſ-tra-ti-on*, that has ſix parts, ſix ſounds, ſix ſyllables.—Syllables are either ſimple or compound. They are all compound in the word juſt mentioned; but in the words *about*, *elect*, and many others, the firſt ſyllable is ſimple.—Sometimes one ſound only, one ſyllable, makes a word called *Monoſyllable*; as *but*, *man*, *it is not* (which three laſt ſounds make three words:) otherwiſe a ſyllable has no ſignification of itſelf.

WORDS are *Images* of *Thoughts.* They differ from the ſounds and characters, in that men have applied to theſe laſt only the general power of forming words, without repreſenting other *Ideas* but thoſe of ſounds and characters: whereas they have, beſides, applied to words the diſtinct and particular power of repreſenting their thoughts. Juſt as, in Painting, colours make of themſelves no diſtinct object that exhibits to the mind other *Ideas* but thoſe of *green*, *red*, *blue*, &c. but being applied with proportion, and according to the rules of art, they make a whole which repreſents all the figures which one has a mind to draw.

The THINKING FACULTY, which ſhines ſo wonderfully in the invention of ſpeech, conſiſts in CONCEIVING and JUDGING. But as we can *conceive* either *Things*, or the *Manner* of being of things, as likewiſe we can *judge* of them either *ſimply* and *abſolutely*, or *with reſtriction* and *reſpectively* to ſome circumſtance or other; ſo four things are to be conſidered in ſpeech.

1*ſt*, That which is ſpoke of, which Philoſophers call the SUBJECT.

2*dly*, That which is affirmed of it, which they call the ATTRIBUTE.

3*dly*, The AFFIRMING TERM, which joins the attribute to the ſubject.

4*thly*, The CIRCUMSTANCES which may attend the ſubject, the attribute, and the affirming term.

As, for inſtance, when apprehending what *Learning* is, and what *Uſefulneſs* is, I form this judgment; *Learning is uſeful:*

*Learning* is the *ſubject* I ſpeak of, *uſeful* is what I affirm of it (the *attribute*), and *is* the *term* by which *I affirm* the attribute of the ſubject, and which joins the two other terms together.

Again. When I ſay, *A guilty conſcience is at all times a very tormenting pain: a conſcience* is the *ſubject* which I ſpeak of, *a pain* what *I affirm* of it, *is* the *affirming term* which joins the attribute to the ſubject; but, beſides that, theſe words *guilty*, *tormenting*, and *at all times*, are ſo many *circumſtances* which ſpecify the ſubject, which I ſpeak of, what I affirm of it, and the affirming term: for I do not ſpeak of *conſcience* in general, but of a *guilty conſcience*; I do not judge barely that it is *a pain*, but *a tormenting pain*; nor do I affirm that it *is* only a tormenting pain, but that it *is at all times* a very tormenting pain; the word *very* being alſo a circumſtance that ſpecifies the word *tormenting*, as this laſt does what ſort of *pain* I judge *a guilty conſcience* is.

Whoever reflects ever ſo little, will eaſily be ſenſible that the whole of ſpeech amounts to the expreſſing of thoſe four things only, which make all its eſſence. Therefore ſeveral ſorts of expreſſions or words muſt needs have been inſtituted to repreſent not only all the things that can be conceived, but alſo the judgments which can be made of them. It does not follow, nevertheleſs, that one can expreſs no judgment without making uſe of three or four ſorts of words; for men having naturally a deſire to expreſs their meaning as quick as they can, and a ſpeech the leaſt loaded with words being leſs difficult to expreſs, and even the more perfect, as it draws nearer to the ſimplicity of thinking; ſo they have inſtituted words, in the ſignification whereof is included, at the ſame time, the attribute and the affirming term: in others they have further included the ſignification of the ſubject; and even they have inſtituted ſome which expreſs at once the ſubject which they ſpeak of, the attribute they affirm of it, the affirming term, and the circumſtances that modify one or all the three other terms.

Thus in this propoſition *Man thinks*, the word *thinks* includes both the attribute which is affirmed of the ſubject *man*, and the affirming term; and is as much as to ſay *is thinking*, or *is a thinking creature*.—Theſe words *yes*, *no*, *never*, *always*, and others of the ſame kind, which we anſwer to the queſtions that are aſked us, comprehend thoſe very queſtions: ſo that the *yes* or *no* which I anſwer to this queſtion, *Does he ſtudy?* is as much as if I anſwered *he ſtudies*, or *he does not ſtudy*; the firſt of which

the *Latins* expreſſed by the ſingle word *ſtudet*, which is equal to *he is ſtudying*.

Again. If to this queſtion, *Is a guilty conſcience at all times a very tormenting pain?* I anſwer *yes*, *yes ſure*, or *certainly*, it is evident that either of thoſe expreſſions is as much as if I repeated the whole propoſition without interrogation, *a guilty conſcience is at all times a very tormenting pain*; and includes therefore a ſubject which I ſpeak of, the attribute I affirm of it, an affirming term, and the circumſtances which thoſe three terms are attended by.

Nor does it follow, that four ſorts of words might have been ſufficient for expreſſing all that can be thought of: for as the natural deſire men have to expreſs themſelves quickly has induced them to invent terms of abbreviation, which, tho' ever ſo ſhort, comprehend nevertheleſs whole and long propoſitions; ſo the neceſſity of making themſelves underſtood clearly, and without the leaſt ambiguity, eſpecially in conſidering and ſpeaking of the ſeveral relations which things bear to one another, and the diſagreeableneſs of repeating too often the ſame terms, has made them invent many others, both for the more fully expreſſing all that paſſes in their mind, and for adorning ſpeech.

All the words that men have inſtituted for repreſenting their thoughts, may be reduced to eight ſorts. Grammarians call them in general PARTS *of* SPEECH, becauſe ſpeech, or all that is ſpoke or writ, is compoſed of thoſe eight ſorts of words, to each of which they have given particular names, which ſhall be explained in the ſecond part of this Grammar.

The ſeveral words made uſe of for expreſſing what one thinks of, are all together called by Philoſophers a PROPOSITION, and by Grammarians a SENTENCE. And many ſentences joined together, in ſuch a manner as the one has a coherency with and dependency upon the other, for the making one entire and compleat ſenſe, are called a *Period* by theſe laſt, and *Argument* or *Reaſoning* by the others.

Having thus ſhewn, in few words, the analogy of languages, we ſhall conſider in the following ſheets the Sounds and Characters of the *French* Tongue, the Words it is compoſed of and their nature, and the Uſe and Conſtruction of the ſame words in ſpeech; which will divide this Grammar into three parts. The firſt ſhall treat of the *Pronunciation* and *Orthography*; the ſecond of the *Parts of ſpeech in general*, or *Etymology*; and the third of the *ſame in particular*, or of *Conſtruction*, called in term of art *Syntax*.

PART

# PART I.

## *Of* PRONUNCIATION.

PRONUNCIATION is the right expreſſing of the divers ſounds of a language.

In every language there are two ſorts of ſounds. The *Vowels*, ſo called becauſe they expreſs by themſelves full and diſtinct ſounds or voices: the *Conſonants*, ſo called becauſe they form no diſtinct ſound, but jointly with ſome one of the vowels.

In *French* there are ſix vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *y*; and nineteen conſonants, *b*, *c*, *d*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *q*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *v*, *x*, *z*.

Theſe five and twenty characters, or letters, in the column underneath, taken either ſeparately, or in their ſeveral *combinations*, expreſs the divers ſounds of the *French* tongue. Next to them I have added two other parallel columns of the *French* and *Engliſh* words wherein thoſe ſounds are found, as being the moſt proper way for learners to get a true notion of them; and after having thus ſhewn the nature and force of thoſe ſounds, I have joined in a table all the combinations of them; that is, the ſeveral forms and ſhapes which thoſe ſounds are ſuſceptive of in *French*: or, in other words, the various ways of writing or ſpelling one and the ſame ſound. Which combinations I range into as many claſſes as there are ſounds that can be expreſſed by different characters.

N. B. *The letters printed in* Italic *denote the ſound that is to be diſtinguiſhed. The Aſteriſm that is met with in the column of the* Engliſh *words, ſhews that there is no ſound in* Engliſh *that anſwers the* French *ſound that is to be known.*

| French *Letters and Sounds.* | | | *French* Words wherein the ſounds are expreſſed. | *Engliſh* words wherein the *French* ſounds are found. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Capitals.* | *Names.* | *Small* | | |
| | | a. | m*a*tin, *morning.* | *a*t, *fat*, *rat*. |
| A. | *aw.* | â. | m*â*tin, *a maſtiff dog.* | *awe*, law, *all*. |
| | | an. | l*an*gue, *tongue.* | l*ong*. |
| B. | *bey.* | b. | *b*as, *low.* | *bad*. |

| French *Letters and Sounds.* | | | *French* Words wherein the ſounds are expreſſed. | *Engliſh* Words wherein the *French* ſounds are found. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cap.* | *Names.* | *Small* | | |
| | | c. | clou, *a nail.* | cloud. |
| | | ca, | car, *for.* | call. |
| | | ça. | força, *he forced.* | ſallet. |
| | | ce. | cela, *that*, certain. | ſlow, certain. |
| C. | *cey.* | ci. | citer, *to cite.* | city. |
| | | co. | coton | cotton. |
| | | ço. | leçon | leſſon, ſo. |
| | | cu. | curé | curate. |
| | | çu, | reçu, *he received.* | ſurety. |
| D. | *dey.* | d. | du, *owed.* | dull. |
| | | e (*guttural*) | je I, me *me.* | anſwer, porter. |
| | | e (*not ſounded*) | ame, *ſoul.* | come, love. |
| E. | *ey.* | é (*acute*) | pré, *meadow.* | fate. |
| | | è (*grave*) | mèr, ſea. | mare, air. |
| | | ei. | peine, *pain.* | pen. |
| | | en (*after i*) | bien, *well.* | ſaint. |
| | | eu. | feu, *fire.* | The ſame as *e guttural*, which exactly anſwers to that of *e* in *porter.* |
| | | eux. | heureux, *happy.* | * |
| F. | *eff.* | f. | flote | fleet. |
| | | g. | gland, *an acorn.* | glean. |
| | | ga. | gâter, *to ſpoil.* | gaudy. |
| | | ge. | gager, *to lay a wager* | pleaſure. |
| | | gi. | gite, *dwelling place.* | † |
| G. | *gey.* | go. | gorge, *throat.* | gregory. |
| | | gui. | aiguille, *a needle.* | * |
| | | gui. | anguille, *an eel.* | guilty, guilt. |
| | | gn. | mignon, *pretty.* | minion. |
| | | h (*not ſounded*) | homme, *a man.* | honour. |
| H. | *aſh.* | h (*ſounded hard*) | honte, *ſhame.* | hoſt, halt. |
| | | ch. | cher, *dear.* | ſhare. |
| I. | *e.* | i. | fini | finiſhed, fit. |
| J. | (*Conſ.*) | j. | jour, *day.* | pleaſure. |
| | | in. | ingratitude. | ingratitude. |

*c* before *a*, *o*, *u*, ſounds like *ſ* in *ſo*, *ſale*, *ſurety*, &c. (without joining the ſound of *h* to *s*.)

† *g* before *e* and *i* ſounds like *j* in *jeſt* and *jig*, but without making *d* heard before as in *Engliſh*, or rather like *s* in *pleaſure*.

French

| French *Letters and Sounds.* | | | *French* Words wherein the ſounds are expreſſed. | *Engliſh* Words wherein the *French* ſounds are found. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cap.* | *Names.* | *Small* | | |
| K. | *kaw.* | k. | *k*yrielle. | key, k*ee*p. |
| L. | *ell.* | l. | *l*a, *l*e, *the.* | l*a*d, *leſs.* |
| | | i-ll. | bi*ll*et, *a note*, bi*ll*ard. | *billiard*, mi*ll*ion. |
| M. | *em.* | m. | *m*on, *ma*, | my. |
| N. | *en.* | n. | *n*on | n*o*, n*o*t. |
| | | o. | c*o*te, *a petticoat.* | c*u*t. |
| O. | *o.* | ô, | c*ô*te | co*a*ſt, o*l*d. |
| | | on. | ſ*on*, *his, her.* | t*on*gue. |
| | | ou. | ſ*ou*, p*ou*le, *hen.* | ſ*oo*l, p*u*ll. |
| P. | *pey.* | p. | *p*as, *ſtep.* | p*a*n, p*i*n. |
| | | ph. | *ph*iloſo*ph*e | *philoſopher.* |
| Q. | *qu.* | qua, | *qua*tre, *four.* | *call.* |
| | | que. | *que*l, *what.* | kell. |
| | | qui. | *qui*tter, *to quit.* | *key*, k*i*t. |
| | | quo. | *quo*ter, *to quote.* | c*oa*t. |
| R. | *err.* | r. | *r*at | *r*at. |
| S. | *eſs.* | s. | *ſ*anté, *health.* | *ſ*old. |
| | | ſç. | *ſç*avoir, *to know.* | *ſ*alt. |
| | | *t.* | t*on*, *ta*, *thy.* | t*ow*n. |
| T. | *tey.* | ti (*between two vowels*) | prophé*t*ie, ambi*t*ion, | *prophecy, ſecrecy.* |
| U. | *u.* | u. | *u*, *thow*, v*u*, *ſeen.* | * |
| V. | | v. | *v*in, *wine.* | v*i*ne. |
| | | un. | l'*un*, *the one.* | * |
| X. | *ix.* | cs. | a*x*e, *axle-tree.* | a*x.* |
| | | gz. | e*x*emple | *example.* |
| Y. | *egrec.* | y. | *y*vre, *drunk*, *y*eux, *eyes.* | *y*ou. |
| Z. | *zed.* | z. | *z*èle | *z*eal. |

*Double Sounds.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ia. | (il) | li*a*, *he ty'd.* | y*a*rd. |
| ielle. | | k*y*rielle. | y*e*ll. |
| ier. | | ni*er*, *to deny.* | y*e*, y*e*a. |
| io. | | v*io*le, *a viol.* | y*o*re. |
| ion. | | conſtitut*ion.* | *y*oung. |
| ua. | (il) | t*ua*, *he killed.* | * |
| uer. | | ſ*uer*, *to ſweat.* | * |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ui. | | *lui, he, him.* | |
| ieu. | | *lieu,* place. | |
| oui. | | *inoui, unheard of.* | we, wheat. |
| ouer. | | *jouer, to play.* | weigh. |
| oire. | | *boire, to drink.* | where. |
| ouaie. | | *jouaie, gugaw.* | why. |
| oye. | | *joye, joy.* | |
| ouoit. | (il) | *louoit, he praiſed.* | |
| ouhait. | | *ſouhait, wiſh.* | ſweat, wet. |

*A* TABLE *of the* Combinations *of the ſounds of the* French *Tongue; or of the divers forms and various ſhapes which one and the ſame ſound can receive. Each ſound is at the head of its reſpective claſs.*

OBſerve, firſt, that tho' one and the ſame ſound can receive divers forms, and be repreſented in writing many various ways, yet one cannot indifferently ſpell a word or a ſyllable in ſuch or ſuch a manner. Thus *an* (year) cannot be ſpelt like *en* (in); nor *dans* (in) like *dent* or *dents* (teeth); tho' *an* and *en*, *dans*, *dent* and *dents*, have one and the ſame ſound. This table ſhewing only the circumſtances, or rather words, wherein a certain number of letters coupled together, expreſs only the ſound that is at the head of that claſs.

2*dly*, That thoſe various ways of ſpelling one and the ſame ſound, take ſeldom place but in final ſyllables of words; and that too, ſaving the obſervations that ſhall be made in their proper places, about final conſonants.

a.

*Sounded like* a *in* at *and* ally.

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| ac. | tab*ac*, *tobacco.* |
| ach. | almana*ch*, *almanack.* |
| act. | contra*ct*, *contract.* |
| al. | arſena*l*, *ſtorehouſe of arms.* |
| ap. | dra*p*, *cloth.* |
| as. | bra*s*, *arm*, (*ſing. num.*) |
| at. | cha*t*, *cat.* |

â.

*Sounded like* aw *in* law, *or* a *in* all.

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| as. | bra*s*, *arms*, (*plur. num.*) |
| acs. | la*cs*, *nets.* † |
| achs. | almana*chs*, *almanacks.* |
| acts. | contra*cts*, *contracts.* |
| aps. | dra*ps*, *cloths.* |
| at *or* aſt. | mât (*or*) ma*ſt*, *maſt.* |
| âts *or* âſts | ma*ts* (*or*) ma*ſts*, *maſts.* |

† *c* is ſounded in *lacs* when it ſignifies *lakes*, but never when it ſignifies *nets* or *ſnares.*

an.

an.

*Sounded like* on *in* long.

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the Sounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| anc. | blanc, *white.* |
| ancs. | bancs, *benches.* |
| and. | gand, *a glove.* |
| ands. | glands, *acorns.* |
| ang. | ſang, *blood.* |
| angs. | étangs, *ponds.* |
| ans. | dans, *in.* |
| ant. | devant, *before.* |
| ants. | ſavants, *learned.* |
| am. | Adam, *Adam.* |
| amp. | camp, *a camp.* |
| amps. | champs, *fields.* |
| en. | entre, *between.* |
| enc. | harenc, *a herring.* |
| encs. | harencs, *herrings.* |
| end. | (il) prend, *he takes.* |
| ends. | (tu) rends, *thou renderest* |
| ens. | gens, *people.* |
| ent. | cent, *an hundred.* |
| ents. | dents, *teeth.* |
| em. | emploi, *employment.* |
| empt. | éxempt, *exempt* (or) |
| empts. | éxempts, *free.* |
| ems. | tems, *time.* |
| aen. | Caen, *(a city.)* |
| ean. | Jean, *John.* |
| aon. | faon, *a fawn.* |
| aons. | paons, *pea-cocks.* |

é.

*Sounded like* a *in* fate.

| | |
|---|---|
| ed. | pied, *foot.* |
| eds. | pieds, *feet.* |
| ef. | clef, *a key.* |
| efs. | clefs, *keys.* |
| er. | donner, *to give.* |
| ers. | dangers, *dangers.* |
| és. | ſantés, *healths.* |
| ez. | liſez, *read.* |
| et *or* & | *and.* |
| ai *or* ay. | j'ai, *I have.* |
| eai. | geai, *a geai.* |
| æ. | Ægypte, *Ægypt.* |
| œ. | œconomie *OEconomy.* |

è.

*Sounded like* ay *in* May.

| | |
|---|---|
| è. | regne, *reign.* |
| ai *or* ay | vrai, *true, May, May.* |
| ei. | veine, *vein.* |
| aid. | laid, *ugly.* |
| ait. | fait, *done.* |
| êt. | effet, *effect*, il met, *he puts.* |
| ep. | cep, *a vine.* |
| ect. | object, *object.* |
| eg. | leg, *legacy.* |
| oi. | croi, *believe.* |
| oid. | froid, *cold.* |
| oit. | il croit, *he believes.* |

oi.

*Double ſound like* wea *in* Sweat.

| | |
|---|---|
| oi. | moi, *I, me.* |
| oy. | foy, *faith.* |
| oit. | il doit, *he owes.* |
| oigt. | doigt, *finger.* |
| ouet. | ſouet, *whip.* |
| ouhait. | ſouhait, *a wiſh.* |
| ouoit. | il louoit, *he praiſed.* |

ês.

*Sounded like* a *in* Huzza.

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the Sounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| ès. | très, *moſt.* |
| ais. | frais, *freſh.* |
| aie. | futaie, *lofty trees.* |
| aye. | playe, *wound.* |
| ayes. | playes, *wounds.* |
| aient. | ils *aient*, *they have.* |
| aît. | il plaît, *it pleaſes.* |
| aits. | traits, *arrows.* |
| êt. | prêt, *ready.* |
| ets. | valets, *ſervants.* |
| aids. | laids, *ugly.* |
| aix. | paix, *peace.* |
| aies. | tu *aies*, *thou haſt.* |
| ecs. | échecs, *cheſs.* |
| egs. | legs, *legacies.* |
| eps. | ceps, *vines.* |
| eſt. | il *eſt*, *he is.* |
| ets *or* eſts. | forêts (*or*) foreſts, *foreſts.* |
| oie. | monnoie, *coin.* |
| oient. | ils diſoient, *they ſaid.* |
| ois. | je liſois, *I did read.* |
| eois. | je changeois, *I did change.* |
| eoient. | ils mangeoient, *they did eat.* |

oi.

*Double Sound like* why.

| | |
|---|---|
| oie. | voie, *way.* |
| oye. | une oye, *a gooſe.* |
| ois. | bois, *wood.* |
| oix. | noix, *wallnut.* |
| oids. | poids, *a weight.* |
| oigts. | doigts, *fingers.* |

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the Sounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| ouaie. | jouaie, *gugaws.* |
| ouets. | ſouets, *whips.* |
| ouhaits. | ſouhaits, *wiſhes.* |
| ouoient. | ils louoient, *they praiſed.* |

er.

*Sounded like* are.

| | |
|---|---|
| er. | fer, *iron.* |
| ers. | mers, *ſeas.* |
| ere. | miſtere, *myſtery.* |
| eres. | miſteres, *myſteries.* |
| air. | l'air, *the air.* |
| airs. | des airs, *airs.* |
| aire. | faire, *to do.* |
| oire. | croire, *to believe.* |
| erc. | clerc, *a clerk.* |
| ercs. | clercs, *clerks.* |
| erd. | verd, *green.* |
| erds. | tu perds, *thou looſeſt.* |
| erf. | cerf, *a ſtag.* |
| erfs. | nerfs, *ſinews.* |
| ert. | déſſert, *deſert.* |
| erts. | deſerts, *deſarts.* |
| ere. | pere, *father.* |
| eres. | freres, *brothers.* |
| erent. | ils eſperent, *they hope.* |
| erre. | terre, *earth.* |
| uerres. | guerres, *ſeldom.* |
| aires. | affaires, *affairs.* |
| airent. | ils flairent, *they ſmell.* |
| errent. | ils ferrent, *they ſhoe.* |

*Double Sound like* where

| | |
|---|---|
| oir. | noire, *black.* |
| oire. | boire, *to drink.* |
| oires. | foires, *fairs.* |
| eoires. | nageoires, *fins.* |
| oirent. | ils foirent, *they ſquitter.* |

etre.

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| | etre. |
| etre. | champ*etre*, *rural.* |
| etres. | fen*etres*, *windows.* |
| aître. | n*aître*, *to be born.* |
| aîtres. | m*aîtres*, *maſters.* |
| oître. | cr*oître*, *to grow.* |
| | i. |
| | *Sounded like* i *in* fit. |
| i. | demi, *half.* |
| y. | il *y* a, *there is.* |
| ie. | lie, *dreg.* |
| ies. | poul*ies*, *pulleys.* |
| ient. | ils l*ient*, *they tie.* |
| id. | un n*id*, *a neſt.* |
| ids. | mu*ids*, *hogſheads.* |
| ill. | chen*il*, *a dog-kennel.* |
| ils. | *fils*, *ſon.* |
| ir. | pun*ir*, *to puniſh.* |
| irs. | plais*irs*, *pleaſures.* |
| is. | am*is*, *friends.* |
| it. | il d*it*, *he ſays.* |
| its. | hab*its*, *clothes.* |
| ix. | pr*ix*, *price.* |
| | in. |
| | *Sounded like* ain *in* ſaint. |
| in. | v*in*, *wine.* |
| ins. | tu v*ins*, *thou cameſt.* |
| aim. | f*aim*, *hunger.* |
| aims. | d*aims*, *deers.* |
| ain. | p*ain*, *bread.* |
| ains. | tu cr*ains*, *thou feareſt.* |
| aint. | ſ*aint*, *holy.* |
| aints. | les ſ*aints*, *the ſaints.* |
| ein. | f*ein*dre, *to feign.* |
| eint. | c*eint*, *girt.* |

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the words are found.* |
|---|---|
| eints. | t*eints*, *dyed.* |
| int. | il t*int*, *he held.* |
| inct. | inſt*inct*, *inſtinct.* |
| ingt. | v*ingt*, *twenty.* |
| im. | t*im*bre, *ſtamp.* |
| aind. | il te pl*aind*, *he complains.* |
| ainds. | tu te pl*ainds*, *thou complaineſt.* |
| i-en *. | b*ien*, *well.* |
| i-ens. | tu v*iens*, *thou comeſt.* |
| i-ent. | il t*ient*, *he holds.* |
| | oin *or* in *after* o *making a double ſound pretty near* wen *in* went. |
| oin. | f*oin*, *hay.* |
| oins. | m*oins*, *leſs.* |
| oint. | p*oint*, *not.* |
| oints. | p*oints*, *ſtitches.* |
| oing. | p*oing*, *the fiſt.* |
| oings. | *oings*, *anointed.* |
| | o. |
| | *Sounded like* o *in* cot. |
| oc. | cr*oc*, *a hook.* |
| op. | tr*op*, *too much.* |
| ot. | m*ot*, *a word.* |
| eau. | p*eau*, *ſkin.* |
| | ô. |
| | *Sounded like* o *in* old *or* ghoſt. |
| os. | un *os*, *a bone.* |
| ôt. | bientôt. *ſoon.* |
| ocs. | cr*ocs*, *hooks.* |
| ots. | m*ots*, *words.* |
| oths. | G*oths*, *Goths.* |
| au. | G*aule*, *Gaul.* |

* *En after i making a double ſound.*

aud.

| Sounds. | Words wherein the ſounds are found. |
|---|---|
| aud. | chaud, *hot.* |
| auds. | réchauds, *chaffing-diſhes* |
| aut. | défaut, *defect.* |
| auts. | défauts, *defects.* |
| ault. | Périault, (*prop. Name,*) |
| aux *or* eaux. | chapeaux, *hats.* |

on.

*Sounded like* on *in* tongue.

| | |
|---|---|
| on. | non, *no.* |
| onc. | donc, *then.* |
| oncs. | joncs, *ruſhes.* |
| ons. | dons, *gifts.* |
| eon. | pigeon, *pidgeon.* |
| eons. | mangeons, *let us eat.* |
| ond. | fond, *bottom.* |
| onds. | ronds, *circles.* |
| ong. | long, *long.* |
| ongs. | longs, *long.* |
| ont. | front, *forehead.* |
| onts. | ponts, *bridges.* |
| om. | nom, *name.* |
| omb. | plomb, *lead.* |
| ombs. | plombs, *lead.* |
| omps. | tu romps, *thou break'ſt.* |
| ompt. | prompt, *quick.* |
| ompts. | prompts, *quick.* |
| um. | opium. |

or.

*Sounded as in* Engliſh.

| | |
|---|---|
| or. | de l'or, *gold.* |
| orc. | du porc, *porc.* |
| orcs. | des porcs, *porcs.* |
| ord. | bord, *brim.* |
| orps. | le corps, *the body.* |
| ors. | alors, *then.* |
| ords. | tu tords, *thou wring'ſt.* |

| Sounds. | Words wherein the ſounds are found. |
|---|---|
| ort. | fort, *ſtrong.* |
| orts. | ports, *harbours.* |
| ore. | hellébore, *Hellebore.* |
| ores. | tu dores, *thou gild'ſt.* |
| orent. | ils dorent, *they gild.* |
| horrent. | ils abhorrent, *they abhorr* |
| aure. | centaure, *centaur.* |
| aures. | Maures, *Moors.* |
| aurent. | ils reſtaurent, *they reſtore.* |

ou.

*Sounded like* oo *in* fool.

| | |
|---|---|
| ou. | fou, *fool.* |
| oud. | il coud, *he ſows.* |
| ouds. | tu couds, *thou ſow'ſt.* |
| oug. | joug, *yoke.* |
| ouge. | jouge, *yoke.* |
| oup. | coup, *blow.* |
| oups. | loups, *wolves.* |
| ous. | nous, *we — us.* |
| out. | tout, *all.* |
| outs. | égouts, *ſinks.* |
| oux. | doux, *ſweet.* |
| oue. | joue, *cheek.* |
| oues. | roues, *wheels.* |
| ouent. | ils louent, *they praiſe.* |
| aut *or* aouſt. | Août, *Auguſt.* |
| aoul. | ſaoul, *glutted or ſatiated.* |
| aouls. | ſaouls, *glutted or ſatiated.* |

our.

*Sounded like* oor *in* mooriſh.

| | |
|---|---|
| our. | four, *oven.* |
| ours. | cours, *courſe.* |
| ourd. | lourd, *heavy.* |
| ourds. | ſourds, *deaf.* |
| ourg. | bourg, *borough.* |

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| ourgs. | fauxbourgs, *ſuburbs.* |
| ourt. | court, *ſhort.* |
| oure. | boure, *cow's hair.* |
| oures. | tu foures, *thou ſtuff'ſt.* |
| ourent. | ils courent, *they run.* |

u.

| | |
|---|---|
| ud. | nud, *naked.* |
| ue. | nue, *cloud.* |
| ues. | ſtatues, *ſtatues.* |
| uds. | nuds, *naked.* |
| ut. | falut, *ſalute,* |
| uts. | ſtatuts, *ſtatutes.* |
| uent. | ils tuent, *they kill.* |
| uth. | un luth, *a lute.* |
| uths. | des luths, *lutes.* |
| ux. | le flux, *the ebb.* |
| us. | du pus, *corruption.* |
| eu. | ayant eu, *having had.* |
| eut. | il eut, *he had.* |

eu.

*Sounded like* e guttural, *or* we *in* anſwer, *or* e *in* porter.

| | |
|---|---|
| eu. | jeu, *play.* |
| euf. | bœuf, *beef.* |
| eut. | il peut, *he can.* |
| oeu. | un vœu, *a vow.* |
| oeud. | un nœud, *a knot.* |
| oeuf. | un œuf, *an egg.* |

eur.

*Sounded like* wer *in* anſwer, *or like* er *in* porter.

| | |
|---|---|
| eur. | une fleur, *a flower.* |
| eurs. | des pleurs, *tears.* |
| heur. | bonheur, *happineſs.* |
| heurs. | malheurs, *misfortunes.* |
| oeur. | le cœur, *the heart.* |

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|
| hoeurs. | des chœurs, *choirs.* |
| eure. | du beure, *butter.* |
| heure. | une heure, *an hour.* |
| eures. | demeures, *abodes.* |
| eurent. | ils meurent, *they die.* |

oeil.

| | |
|---|---|
| oeil. | l'œil, *the eye.* |
| euil. | le deuil, *the mourning.* |
| ueil. | écueil, *ſands.* |
| euils. | fauteuils, *great chairs.* |
| euilles. | des feuilles, *leaves.* |
| ueilles. | tu cueilles, *thou pick'ſt.* |
| ueillent. | ils recueillent, *they gather.* |

eux.

| | |
|---|---|
| eux. | feux, *fires.* |
| eufs. | bœufs, *oxen.* |
| oeux. | des vœux, *vows.* |
| oeufs. | des œufs, *eggs.* |
| eut *. | il veut, *he is willing.* |

un.

| | |
|---|---|
| un. | chacun, *every one.* |
| uns. | les uns, *the ones.* |
| um. | parfum, *perfume.* |
| ums. | parfums, *perfumes.* |
| unt. | défunt, *deceaſed.* |
| unts. | emprunts, *loan.* |
| eun. | à jeun, *faſting.* |

ur.

| | |
|---|---|
| ur. | dur, *hard.* |
| urs. | murs, *walls.* |
| ure. | mure, *ripen.* |
| ures. | ordures, *filth.* |
| eures. | balieures, *ſweepings.* |
| urent. | ils endurent, *they bear.* |
| eurent. | ils eurent, *they had.* |

* *eut* in any other word is ſounded like *eu* in *jeu.*

| *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* | *Sounds.* | *Words wherein the ſounds are found.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| | ail. | | eil. |
| ail. | m*ail*, *a mall.* | eil. | ſol*eil*, *the ſun.* |
| ails. | évent*ails*, *fans.* | eils. | par*eils*, *alike.* |
| | *The ſame ſound long.* | eille. | ab*eille*, *a bee.* |
| aille. | de la p*aille*, *ſtraw.* | eilles. | bout*eilles*, *bottles.* |
| ailles. | des m*ailles*, *ſtitches.* | eillent. | ils v*eillent*, *they watch.* |
| aillent. | qu'ils *aillent*, *let them go.* | | |

Strictly ſpeaking there is no ſound in *French* but can be related to ſome order of combinations of the precedent table. For as to the ſemine terminations, that is, the words that end in *e* not ſounded, as *ame*; or in *es* as *belles*; or *ent* as *aiment*; beſides ſuch inſtances as are inſerted in the table, 'tis what ſhall be treated of all along in the following ſections: wherein we ſhall conſider each ſound ſeparately, 1ſt, of the *Vowels*, 2dly, of the *Diphthongs*, 3dly, of the *naſal Vowels*, 4thly, of the *Conſonants*; and 5thly, conclude with the ſeveral marks uſed in writing *French*, *Abbreviations*, &c.

## SECTION I.

*Of the ſounds expreſſed by the ſix vowels*, a, e, i, o, u, y, *when not attended in the ſame ſyllable by another vowel, which makes them* Diphthongs, *nor followed by* n, *or* m *which makes them* Naſal.

*a.*

THIS letter receives two alterations or two ſounds: the one *ſhort* and *ſlender*, the other *longer* and *broad*, as they are expreſſed in theſe words of the table *matin* and *mâtin*, and theſe two *Engliſh at* and *awe* or *all*. *a* long is uſually mark'd over with a circumflex thus (*â*). Whenever *a* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, 'tis always by the broad ſound. (*un a*, an *a*.)

In the ſyllables *ail* and *aille*, *a* keeps its ſound, as we ſhall ſee in its place; and it is always ſhort when 'tis followed by *il* only (*ail*) and long when followed by *ille* (*aille*.) Therefore it takes its ſhort and ſlender ſound in *mail*, a mall, and the long and broad one in *maille* a ſtitch; except in *médaille* wherein *a* is ſhort.

This

This obſervation is not ſo ſtrictly applicable to *ail* and *aille* when they meet in the middle of words. One may however ſay in general that if the word is a *Derivative*, whether noun or verb, one muſt conſider the final ſyllable of the *Primitive*, for *ail* and *aille* keep in the Derivative the ſame ſound which they have at the end of the Primitive. Thus *a* is ſhort in *il travaille*, and *ils travaillent* (he works, they work) tho' at the end of words, becauſe that verb is derived from *travail* wherein *a* is ſhort: and for the ſame reaſon it is ſhort too in the middle of the words of the ſame verb *travailler* to work, *nous travaillons* we work, &c. Thus again *a* is long in *tailler* to cut, *tailleur* a taylor, *paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c. becauſe it is ſo too in the Primitives *taille* cut, *paille* ſtraw.

As for theſe perſons of *aller* to go, *qu' il aille* let him go, *qu' ils aillent* let them go, *a* muſt be long there by its nature, becauſe theſe perſons are irregularly formed without being derived from any Primitive of that termination.

*a* followed by *y* don't make together a vowel or ſyllable, becauſe *y* ſtands for two *i*'s, the firſt whereof is joined to *a*, and makes the improper diphthong *ai*, as in *pays* country, which is pronounced as if it was writ *pai-is*: the ſpelling of that word and ſome others like with a ſingle *ï* with two points over it, as is but too commonly met with in books, is contrary to the analogy of the language.

e.

This letter expreſſes in *French* three different ſounds at leaſt, which for clearneſs ſake I'll call, the firſt, *e guttural*, on account of its receiving its ſound ſo immediately thro' the throat: the two others from the acents, *acute* or *grave*, which ſhould always be marked over them. Whenever this letter is named by itſelf, 'tis always by the acute ſound (*un é* an e.)

*e guttural.*

*e guttural* is never accented. It is found in the monoſyllables *je*, *me*, *ne*, *te*, *le*, *que*, *de*, &c; in the two firſt ſyllables of *recevoir* ſpelt by themſelves, and in a great many other words, wherein it cannot be ſounded like one of the *e*'s accented; I mean, neither acute nor grave, but has a ſound peculiar to itſelf. That *e* is uſually dropt in common converſation, as *je dis*, I ſay, pronounce as if it was ſpelt *j'dis*. But when two or three of thoſe monoſyllables meet together, one of them at leaſt muſt be ſounded, either the firſt or the laſt; as *je ne le veux pas*, I won't,

pro-

pronounce *je n'l'veux pas*, or even *je n'le veux pas*. In this laſt ſentence, as well as in repeating verſes, and eſpecially in the particle *de* in theſe words, *ordre* de *demeurer* de *hors*, order to ſtay without doors, that *e* expreſſes a ſound exactly the ſame as that of the diphthong *eu* as expreſſed in the word *jeu*, play. Which ſounds *je* and *jeu* are very near, if not quite, like to that heard in the laſt vowel of theſe *Engliſh* words *dinner*, *porter*, *parlour*, *taylor*; theſe *Engliſh* ſyllables anſwering moſt preciſely the *French* ones *neur*, *teur*, *leur*.

There is ſuch a vaſt variety in the contractions of that *e*, and wherein it is not pronounced, as can be learnt only by hearing one read and ſpeak who has the true *French* accent. But beſides the dropping of *e* guttural in the aforeſaid ſyllables, there are more particular caſes, as in the middle and end of words, wherein it muſt not be ſounded at all: and 'tis in that quality only it has been hitherto conſidered by our Grammarians, under the appellation of *e muet*, or not ſounded.

### *e not ſounded.*

*e* (not ſounded) is more particularly met in the middle and at the end of words, either alone, as in nouns and adnouns of the feminine gender and ſingular number, as *ame*, ſoul, *belle*, fine; or followed by *s*, or even *nt*, as in all the plural number and in verbs, as *ames*, ſouls, *tu parles*, thou ſpeak'ſt, *ils aiment*, they love; or in fine, preceded by another vowel, as in *vie*, life, *armée*, an army. In all which caſes *e* diſcharges no other part than does the final *e* of theſe *Engliſh* words *love*, *life*, wherein it is not ſounded at all: only in the latter caſe it cauſes the preceding vowel to be drawn out ſomewhat longer.

*e* (not ſounded) is ſuppreſt both in pronunciation and writing.

1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* not aſpirated, and it is ſupply'd by an *apoſtrophe* thus:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *l'enfant*, the child. | instead of | *le enfant.* |
| *l'homme*, the man. | | *le homme.* |
| *j'aime*, I love. | | *je aime.* |
| *il n'aime pas*, he don't love. | | *il ne aime pas.* |
| *l'amour qu'elle a*, the love ſhe has. | | *le amour que elle a*, &c. |

The *apoſtrophe* is alſo put after *parceque* and *juſque*: as *parcequ'il eſt*, becauſe he is; *juſqu' à demain*, 'till to-morrow.

2*dly*, In the adjective *grande* before the following ſubſtantives, tho' beginning with a conſonant.

*Grand'*

*grand'mere*, grand-mother,
*grand'chambre*, large chamber,
*grand'ſalle*, large hall,
*grand'chere*, great cheer,
*grand'faim*, great hunger,
*grand'ſoif*, great thirſt,
*grand'peur*, great fear or fright,
*grand'pitié*, great pity,
*grand'part*, great ſhare,
*grand'meſſe*, high-maſs,
*à grand'peine*, with much difficulty, hardly,
*ce n'eſt pas grand'choſe*, 'tis no great matter.

It is better, in writing, to make no eliſion at the end of *grande* before thoſe words, eſpecially when this adjective is preceded by one of theſe particles, *une*, *la plus*, *très*, *fort*: nay, excepting *grand'mere* and *grand'meſſe*, when *une* comes before, 'tis better to pronounce *grande* than *grand*. Therefore write and pronounce *une grande chambre*, *la plus grande chere*, *très grande peur*, &c.

Thoſe caſes excepted, never ſuppreſs *e* in writing, nor ſpell *un' indign' action*, *entr'eux*, *entr'elles*, for *une indigne action*, an unworthy action, *entre eux*, *entre elles*, amongſt them; *fair' un' éloquent' & merveilleus' hiſtoire*, for *faire une éloquente & merveilleuſe hiſtoire*, to write an eloquent and marvellous hiſtory: tho' *e* is not ſounded in all thoſe caſes, and you muſt pronounce as if it was writ (in *French* †) *fai ru nélokan té merveilleu ziſtoire*.

3*dly*, *e* is quite dropt in future and conditional tenſes of verbs: as,

*Je ſerai*, I ſhall or will be,
*tu porteras*, thou wilt carry,
*il aimeroit*, he would love,
*nous trouverons*, we ſhall find,
Pronounce *Je frai*. *tu portras*. *il aimroit*. *nous trouvrons*.

And in verbs ending in *ier*, as *prier*, to pray, *étudier*, to ſtudy, *employer*, to employ, &c. it is better to cut off the *e* not ſounded in thoſe tenſes, and to write theſe words as they are pronounced: *Je prîrai*, I ſhall pray, *vous étudiriez*, you would ſtudy, *il em-*

† *N. B.* Whenever, to repreſent the true pronunciation of one or many words together, I expreſs them by other letters than thoſe in uſe, that muſt always be underſtood with reſpect to the *French* language; it being, ſtrictly ſpeaking, abſolutely impoſſible to repreſent ſuch words or ſentences as if they ſhould be pronounced ſo with reſpect to the *Engliſh*. It is ſufficient to have ſhewn, as exactly as can poſſibly be, in the Tables prefixed to this Treatiſe, all the *French* ſounds with their combinations, and the *Engliſh* ſounds that anſwer to them. To pretend to more, that is, dreſſing *French* words and ſentences in *Engliſh* ſounds and letters, would be willingly running headlong into thoſe groſs, ſhocking abſurdities that are ſeen in a fooliſh book extant, moſt impertinently uſurping the title of a *French Grammar*.

*ploîroit*, he would employ, inſtead of *prierai*, *etudieriez*, *employeroit*.—It is the ſame with the ſubſtantives derived from thoſe verbs, as *paîment* inſtead of *payement*, from *payer* to pay, *remèrcîment* for *remerciement*, from *remèrcier* to thank, *&c.*

Except from that obſervation, verbs in which *e* is followed by two conſonants, the firſt whereof is *r*, as *je vèrrai*, I ſhall or will ſee, *il pèrdroit*, he would loſe; wherein *e* is ſounded after ſuch a manner as we ſhall deſcribe preſently.

4*thly*, *e* after *g*, and followed by *o*, as in *pigeon*, a pidgeon, ſerves only to give *g* the ſound of the conſonant *j*, which otherwiſe would take the hard ſound of *g*. For the ſame reaſon *e* is added in ſpelling before *a* and *o* in participles, and preterite tenſes of verbs ending in *ger*, as *changer*, to change, *manger*, to eat, *juger*, to judge: in all which caſes *e* is no more ſounded than in theſe words *pidgeon*, *changeable*. Therefore don't write *changant*, *il juga*, *nous mangons*, as, according to the analogy of the language, you muſt write *commençant*, and *commença*, from *commencer*, to begin; but *changeant*, *jugea*, *mangeons*, and pronounce *chanjant*, *juja*, *manjons*, *pijon*, &c.

5*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *Penultima* (the laſt ſyllable but one) of ſubſtantives ending in *té* and derived from adjectives; as *dureté*, hardneſs, *honnêteté*, kindneſs, derived from *dur*, hard, and *honnête*, kind. Except in ſuch nouns in *té* as have *e* preceded by *i*, as *impiété*, ungodlineſs, *ſobriété*, ſobriety, *&c.* which are derived from *impie* and *ſobre*, &c. *é* in theſe words takes both the acute ſound and accent.

6*thly*, In the *Penultima* of ſubſtantives in *ment* derived from verbs; as *jugement*, judgment, *mouvement*, motion, *contentement*, contentment, derived from *juger*, *mouvoir*, *contenter*. Except *agrément*, liking, *ſupplément*, ſupplement, and theſe three words *clément*, clement, *élément*, element, and *véhément*, vehement.

7*thly*, In the *Penultima* of adverbs in *ment*; as *franchement*, frankly, *ſottlement*, ſillily, *&c.* Except 1*ſt*, theſe ſeven, *aveuglément*, blindly, *commodément*, conveniently, *communément*, commonly, *confuſément*, confuſedly, *exprèſſément*, expreſly, *impunément*, with impunity, *profondément*, deeply. 2*dly*, adverbs derived from adjectives ending in *é* (*acute*); as *aiſément*, eaſily, *éffrontément*, in a bold manner, *&c.* derived from *aiſé* and *éffronté*, &c.

8*thly*, In the *Penultima* of the infinite of verbs ending in *eler* or *eller*, *emer*, *ener*, *eſer*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir*: as *celer*, to conceal, *jeter*,

*jeter*, to throw, *ſemer*, to ſow, *peſer*, to weigh, *venir*, to come, *&c.* except in theſe verbs:

*aliéner*, to alienate,
*arrèter*, to ſtop,
*bèler*, to bleat,
*blaſphèmer*, to blaſpheme,
*cangrèner*, to cangrene,
*décréter*, to decree,
*égréner*, to take out of the grain,
*empiéter*, to incroach upon,
*étrèner*, to handſell,
*s'endèter*, to run in debt,
*s'enquêter*, (now adays very ſeldom uſed for *to inquire*)
*entèter*, to cauſe the head-ake, meaning ſmells,
*s'entèter*, to be obſtinately reſolved,
*èxceller*, to excel,
*fêter*, to celebrate,
*fouètter*, to whip,
*guètter*, to ſpy,
*hébêter*, to beſot,
*inquiéter*, to diſquiet,
*interjèter*, to lodge,
*interpréter*, to expound,
*méler*, to mingle,
*prêter*, to lend,
*projèter*, to project,
*querèller*, to quarrel,
*quêter*, to go a begging,
*regrètter*, to grudge,
*rebèller*, to rebel,
*répéter*, to repeat,
*réfréner*, to refrain,
*révéler*, to reveal,
*séler*, to ſeal,
*sèller*, to ſaddle,
*tempêter*, to ſtorm.

'Tis to be obſerved, that tho' *e* is not ſounded in the *Penultima* of thoſe verbs mentioned in the laſt obſervation, yet it takes the ſound of *è grave* in the *Penultima* of ſuch tenſes of the ſame verbs, wherein the final *er* of the infinitive becomes *e* not ſounded, or when it becomes the *Antepenultima*; as *je sème*, I ſaw, *je pèſerai*, I ſhall weigh, *j'appèllerois*, I would call.

9*thly*, In the *Penultima* of nouns in *eur*, derived from the verbs of the ſame terminations as thoſe of the laſt obſervation; as *receleur*, one that receives ſtolen goods, *ſemeur*, a ſower, from *ſemer* and *receler*; as likewiſe in the *Penultima* of nouns ending in *tier*: as *pelletier*, a ſkinner, *cabaretier*, one who keeps an alehouſe, *&c.*

10*thly*, In the ſyllable *des*, beginning a word and followed by a vowel; as *deſabuſer*, to undeceive, *deſavouer*, to diſavow, and their compounds. Except *déſigner*, to denote, *déſiſter*, to deſiſt, *déſoler*, to vex, and *déſeſpoir*, deſpair.

11*thly*, In the ſyllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reïteration or reduplication of the action expreſſed by the word; as *redire*, to ſay again, *refaire*, to make again, *reſſortir*, to go out again, *&c.*

Except, *firſt*, when the reduplicative particle comes before words beginning with *e* ſounded, or any vowel, or *h* not ſounded; in which caſe *e* is ſounded, and mark'd over with the accent acute, and the particle *re* loſes its final *e*: as *récrire*, to write again, from *écrire*; *réſſuyer*, to wipe again, from *éſſuyer*; *réunir*,

to reunite, from *unir*; *réhabituer*, to uſe one's ſelf again to a thing, from *habituer*, &c.

2*dly*, When the word implies reïteration or reduplication, tho' the particle *re* cannot be ſaid to be added to it, becauſe without it, it would not be a *French* word: ſuch are theſe words and their derivatives:

*réduplicatif*, reduplicative,
*récapituler*, to reſume,
*récidiver*, to relapſe,
*réciter*, to recite, ſay by heart,
*répéter*, to repeat,
*réitérer*, to repeal,
*récollement*, a re-examination,
*récrimination*, recrimination,
*rédimer*, to free, exempt,
*réflechir*, to reflect,
*régénérer*, to regenerate,
*réintégrer*, to reſtore,
*réhabiliter*, to reinſtate,
*réparer*, to repair,
*réclamer*, to claim,
*récolte*, the crop,
*récollection*, recollection,
*réconcilier*, to reconcile,
*répercuſſion*, repercuſſion,
*réſipiſcence*, amendment of life,
*réſumer*, to reſume, ſum up,
*réverbération*, reverberation.

In *réconfronter* and *réformer* *e* is alſo ſounded, tho' we ſay *confronter* and *former*.

12*thly*, In the ſyllable *re* followed by a double *ſ*, as *reſſembler*, to reſſemble, *ſe reſſouvenir*, to remember, &c. Except *réſſuſciter*, to riſe again, and *réſurèction*, wherein the firſt *e* is a ſounding one.

13*thly*, *e* is not ſounded at all in the pronouns demonſtrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ceci*, *cela*, this, or that; nor in the pronoun perſonal *le* after a verb at the imperative; as *ce livre*, this book, *cet enfant*, that child, *cette femme*, that woman, *faites le*, do it; pronounce *ſla*, *ſlivre*, *ſtenfant*, *ſteufemme*, *faite'l*, and never *faites lè*, or *lé* or *leu*.

14*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the Penultima and Antepenultima of theſe words and their derivatives.

*Arlequin*, an arlequin,
*arſenal*, an arſenal,
*arſenic*, arſenick,
*beni*, bleſſed,
*caqueter*, to prattle,
*chaperon*, a hood,
*chenil*, a dog-kennel,
*chenille*, a caterpillar,
*chenet*, an andiron,
*chemin*, a way,
*cheville*, a peg,
*cheminée*, a chimney,
*chemiſe*, a ſhirt,
*fenêtre*, a window,
*fenil*, a hay-loft,
*feneuil*, fennel,
*forgeron*, a ſmith,
*genou*, the knee,
*guenon*, a monkey,
*grenouille*, a frog,
*hallebarde*, an halbard,
*hameçon*, a fiſh-hook,
*hanneton*, a May-bug,
*hoqueton*, a ſort of ſerjeant,
*levain*, leaven,
*neveu*, nephew,

*paſſe-*

*paſſe-tems*, paſtime, | *rebelle*, rebel, | *ſecourir*, to ſuccour,
*petit*, little, | *retour*, return, | *taffetas*, taffety.

Laſtly, *e* is not ſounded in any of the derived words that have it from their primitives. Thus all adjectives feminine ending in *e* not ſounded, as likewiſe the firſt perſon in moſt verbs, that final *e* is not ſounded neither in the words derived from them: as in *fortement*, ſtrongly, and *forteresſe*, a fortreſs, from *forte*, ſtrong; *proprement*, neatly, and *propreté*, neatneſs, from *propre*, neat; *arrangement*, ordering, *jugement*, judgment, *logement*, lodging, *&c.* from *j'arrange*, *je juge*, *je loge*, &c. Except the adverbs mentioned above, *aveuglément*, *communément*, &c. In *agrément*, an agreement, and *j'agrérai*, *j'agrérois*, I ſhall, or ſhould like, and *ſupplément*, ſupplement, *e* is acute, becauſe they are derived from *agréer* and *ſuppléer*, whoſe firſt perſons are *j'agrée*, *je ſupplée*, and the firſt *e* only is kept in the derivatives.

*é acute.*

This *e* that has the ſound of *a* in *fate*, ſhould always be marked over with an acute, as it is really at the end of ſubſtantives of both numbers, and of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, when it is ſpelt with an *s*; for it is now-a-days generally ſpelt with *z*, leaving out the accent: as *bonté*, kindneſs, *aimé*, loved, *bontés*, kindneſſes, *il ſont aimés*, they are loved, *vous aimez*, you love.—In words wherein that *é* is before another vowel, as in *géant*, a giant, *réunir*, to reunite, *&c.* it denotes for certain, that the two vowels keep each of them their proper ſound.

*er*, at the end of infinitives, is ſounded like *é* acute; as likewiſe at the end of nouns in *er*, *ier*, and *ied*: as

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *parler*, to ſpeak, | Pronounce | *parlé*, |
| *danger*, danger, | | *dangé*, |
| *barbier*, a barber, | | *barbié*, |
| *pied*, a foot, | | *pié*. |

Except, 1*ſt*, in theſe following words, wherein *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound, and *r* is pronounced hard:

*amer*, bitter, | *cancer*, canker, | *hyver*, winter,
*altier*, haughty, | *cuiller*, ſpoon, | *léger*, light, and
*belvéder*, a belveder, | *enfer*, hell, | *hier*, yeſterday.

2*dly*, In all monoſyllables in *er*, as *mer*, ſea, *cher*, dear, *fier*, proud, *&c.*

3*dly*, At the end of all *Latin* and foreign proper names; as *Jupiter*, *Luther*, *Cranmer*: but not in *French* proper names, as *Didier*, *Roger*, &c. pronounce *Lutèr*, *Rogé*, &c.

*es* is ſounded like *e* acute in articles and pronouns (*les, des, ces, mes, tes*): as *les rois*, the kings, *mes amis*, my friends, *ces gens-là*, thoſe people; pronounce *lé rois, mé zamis, cé gens-là*: but

At the end of a ſentence, *es* in the pronoun *les* takes the reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as alſo in *dès* prepoſition; as *renvoyez-les*, ſend them back again, and not *renvoyez-lé*; *dès qu'il eut fait*, as ſoon as he had done, and not *dé qu'il*, &c. tho' the accent is not always uſed in thoſe caſes.

As *e* is often met with in the beginning and middle of words, but through the careleſſneſs of Printers and Authors, not marked over with that accent which ſhould denote that it is to be ſounded like *e* acute, in order to ſupply that defect, make the following obſervations.

1ſt, All *e*'s that have the ſound of *e* acute at the end of a word, keep it alſo in any ſyllable whatever, in the derivations and inflexions of the ſame word. Thus *e* being ſounded acute in the end of *aiſé* eaſy, muſt be ſo too in *aiſément* eaſily. Thus again *e* having the reſonant ſound of *e* grave in *amer* bitter, muſt have it too in the ſecond ſyllables of *amertume* bitterneſs, and *amerement* bitterly. Except only in verbs in *er*, wherein *e* is never ſounded in future and conditional tenſes, as we have ſaid.

2dly, *e* is acute in *é, dé, pré*, and *tré* firſt ſyllables of a word: as *éclat* a crack, noiſe, *été* been, *écrit* writing, *dépit* ſpite, *détourner* to deter, diſturb, *prélude* a prelude, *préparer* to prepare, *trépas* death, deceaſe, *tréſor* a treaſure, &c. Except,

1°. *pre* in *premier* firſt and its derivatives, and theſe perſons of the verb *prendre* to take, *prenons, prenez, prenois*, &c. wherein *pre* is ſounded with the harſh ſound of *e*, but ſhort.

2°. Theſe perſons of the imperfect *être* to be, *ètois, ètoit, ètions*, &c. in which *e* is not ſounded as in *été* been, but with the *reſonant* [but not moſt reſonant] ſound of *e grave*. *J'ètois, nous ètions*, &c.

3°. *de* in the following words and their compounds wherein *e* is not ſounded.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *demain*, to-morrow, | *depuis*, ſince, | *devant*, before, |
| *demeurer*, to live, | *Denis*, Dionyſius, | *devancer*, to out-run, |
| *demander*, to aſk, | *deſſus*, upon, | *deviſe*, motto, |
| *demi*, half, | *deſſous*, under, | *deviner*, to gueſs, |
| *demanger*, to itch. | *dedans*, within, | *devoir*, duty, |
| *demoiſelle*, a miſs, | *dehors*, without, | *il devient*, he becomes grows. |

tho'

tho' *de* in *devenir* has ſomewhat of the reſonant ſound of *e*, and the ſecond *e* is not ſounded at all. *e* in *de* firſt ſyllable of *dégouter*, to make to loath, is acute; and in *degouter* to drop, it is not ſounded.

N. B. *Words beginning with* des, *don't fall under the laſt obſervation. It has been ſaid before that e is not ſounded in the firſt ſyllable of ſuch words.*

3dly, *e* is ſounded acute but ſhort before *rer* in infinitives in *erer*: as *èſperer*, to hope, *digérer*, to digeſt, *modérer*, to moderate, &c.

4thly, *e* is ſounded acute in the ſyllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes neither reiteration nor reduplication of action: as *récent*, recent, *réfugier*, to fly for refuge, altho' it is not ſounded in *refuge*. Except the following words and their derivatives, wherein *e* is not ſounded in *re*.

*rebut*, caſt out,
*rebelle*, rebellious,
*rebours*, the wrong ſide of a thing,
*rebrouſſer*, to go back,
*rebufade*, rebuff,
*receler*, to receive ſtolen goods,
*recoin*, a by place,
*recommander*, to recommend,
*reconnoiſſance*, gratitude,
*recourir*, to have recourſe,
*recevoir*, to receive, but not *récipient*, nor *récèption*,
*reculer*, to draw back,
*redevable*, indebted to,
*redoute*, a redoubt,
*redoutable*, dreadful,
*refrein*, burden of a ſong,
*refrogner*, to knit one's brows,
*refus*, denial,
*regarder*, to look,
*regimber*, to kick,
*regret*, regret,
*relais*, poſt-ſtages,
*reland*, muſty,
*releguer*, to baniſh, but not *rélégation*,
*relief*, relievo,
*relier*, to bind,
*relique*, relick,
*reliqua*, remnants,
*religion*, religion, but *e* has the acute ſound in *irréligion*,
*reluire*, to glitter,
*remède*, a remedy,
*remercier*, to thank,
*remèttre*, to remit, but not *rémiſſion*,
*remuer*, to ſtir,
*renard*, a fox,
*renier*, to diſown,
*renégat*, a renegado,
*reniſler*, to ſnuff up one's ſnot,
*renoncer*, to renounce,
*renom*, renown, fame,
*repaire*, a lurking hole,
*repartir*, to ſet out again,
*ſe repentir*, to repent,
*repas*, a meal,
*repic*, repique,
*replique*, reply,
*repos*, reſt,
*reprendre*, to correct,

*repréſaillet*, repriſals,
*ſe retirer*, to retire,
*reproche*, reproach,
*retrancher*, to cut off,
*revêche*, harſh, froward,
*requête*, a petition,
*requérir*, to requeſt, but not in *réquiſition*,
*retentir*, to keep, but not in *rétention*,
*retenue*, moderation,
*retentir*, to reſound,
*revanche*, revenge,
*revers*, the reverſe.

Some words have different Significations according as the *e* of their firſt ſyllable *re* or *de* is pronounced and marked over with the accent acute, or not pronounced at all: as

*répondre*, to anſwer, *repondre*, to lay eggs again;
*répartir*, to divide, *repartir*, to reply, or go back again;
*dégouter*, to make to loath, *degouter*, to drop, &c.

Obſerve beſides, that *ez* denotes only the ſound of *é* acute; as *aſſez*, enough; as doth likewiſe the conjunction *et* or & and.

*è grave.*

This *e*, which takes a more or leſs reſonant ſound according to the conſonants or number of conſonants that follow it, ſhould always be mark'd over with an accent grave, as *é* acute with an accent acute. The moſt reſonant ſound of *e* is like *a* in *huzza*, or *e* in *ſervant*; and the leſs reſonant like *e* in *dreſs*, and *excell*. It has a moſt reſonant ſound

1ſt. In all ſyllables wherein it is followed by a final *r* or *l*, ſounded; as *mer* ſea, *ſel* ſalt, *ouvert* opened, *fermé* ſhut, &c.

2ly. In the laſt ſyllable of words of the plural number, wherein it was a little reſonant in the ſingular: as *projêts* from *projêt* project; in *très* moſt, *dès* from, *près* near; in nouns ending in *cès*, *rès*, or only *ès*: as *abcès* an abceſs, *profès* a profeſſed monk; and moſt words marked over with a circumflex.

*e* is reſonant, but not moſt reſonant; 1*ſt*, when at the end of words it is followed by a conſonant that is ſounded, or by *t*: as *bonnet*, a cap, *bec*, beak, *nef*, the body of a church: except the Enclitick *et*, as we have already ſaid.

2*dly*, Before two conſonants or *x* in the beginning and middle of words; as *infecter*, to infect, *expirer*, to expire, &c. Except when one of the two conſonants is *n* or *m*, which denote either the naſal ſound of *e* as in *entrer* to come in, *emplir* to fill, or the final ſyllable of the third perſon plural number of verbs, wherein we have ſeen before that *e* followed by *nt* (*ent*) is not ſounded;

ſounded; or *x* coming before a vowel, as in *éxaminer*, to examine.

3*dly*, *e* is reſonant when it is the *Penultima* of a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof contains an *e* that is not ſounded: as *grêfe*, the rolls, *miſtère*, a myſtery, *il diffère*, he differs, *ils diffèrent*, they differ. Except in theſe four, *collége*, a college, *liége*, cork, *piége*, a ſnare, and *ſiége*, a ſeat, wherein *é* is acute, and mark'd ſuch, and drawn out in the pronunciation.

In fine, *e* followed by a conſonant is always reſonant, whether the conſonant is ſounded or not, (except naſal *e*, and in the circumſtances wherein we have ſeen that it is not ſounded.) But it is *more* or *leſs reſonant* according to the conſonants that follow it: for the wider thoſe conſonants that follow *e* in the ſame ſyllable, oblige one to open the mouth in order to ſound them, the more reſonant *e* is. Thus *r* and *l* being the conſonants that make the mouth open the wider, when *e* is followed in the ſame ſyllable by either of thoſe two conſonants ſounded, it is moſt reſonant; as *terni*, tarniſhed, *ellébore*, hellebore. On the other hand, *p* cauſing the mouth to be opened leſs wide than *l* and *r*, it follows that *e* is leſs reſonant when followed by *p*, than when by *r*, as may be obſerved in the pronunciation of this word *imperceptible*.—I ſay that *e* is moſt reſonant, when followed by *r* or *l* that are ſounded; for *l* being not ſounded after *e* in *quelque*, ſome, nor the firſt *r* in *Mercredi*, Wedneſday, *e* is not ſo reſonant in thoſe ſyllables as it ſhould be, if theſe conſonants were ſounded, as they are in *quel eſt*, who is, and *amertume*, bitterneſs.

From theſe obſervations it follows, that the diphthong *ai*, which is naturally ſounded like *é* acute, receives the ſame alterations of ſound as *e*; and is more or leſs reſonant in a word, according to the conſonants that follow it; as *faire*, to do, *maître*, maſter, *naîtrois*, from *naître*, to be born.

*i*.

*i*, followed by *n* or *m* in the beginning of words of one or two ſyllables, gives a ſound like to that of *ain* in the word *ſaint*; as *vin*, wine, *Indes*, Indies, pronounce *vain*, *ainde*. Except in *imbu*, imbued, *impur*, impure, and *ingrat*, ungrateful: but in longer words, as in *infini*, infinite, *imprudent*, imprudent, *in* and *im* are ſounded very near like in *Engliſh* in the firſt ſyllables of the ſame words *infinite*, &c. I ſay *very near*, becauſe *in* and *im*

cauſe

cauſe in *French* a naſal ſound, wherein *n* and *m* are not ſeparated from *i*.

*i* in the particle conditional *ſi* is contracted, both in writing and ſpeech, before and with the pronouns *il* and *ils* only, and never before any other vowel, not even before *i* in any other word: as *s'il vient*, if he comes, inſtead of *ſi il*, &c; *s'ils diſent*, if they ſay: but write and pronounce *ſi elle vient*, if ſhe comes, *ſi illuſtre*, ſo illuſtrious, *ſi apres cela*, if after that; and not *s'elle vient*, &c.

*i* is not ſounded after *u* in *huiſſier*, uſher (of a door): pronounce *huſſié*.

*i* is not ſounded, nor makes a diphthong with the precedent vowel, when 'tis followed by *l* or *ll*; *i* then ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid ſound, which they call the liquid ſound of *l*: as *ſoleil*, the ſun, *travail*, work, *veiller*, to ſit up, *travailler*, to work. That liquid ſound of *l* is the ſame that is heard in *Engliſh* in the ſound of the double *l* of the word *million*: all the difference is, that that *i* which cauſes the liquid ſound, is in *French* before *l*, whereas it is after in *Engliſh*.

*o*.

This vowel receives two ſounds as *a*; the one ſhort and ſlender, and the other longer and broad, as they are expreſſed in theſe words, *cote* or *cotillon*, a petticoat, and *côte*, a coaſt. *o* long is uſually marked over with a circumflex thus (*ô*).—Whenever *o* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, 'tis always by the long and broad ſound of *ô* (*un o*, an o.)

The pronunciation of *notre* and *votre* is worth obſerving. Theſe words are pronounced with the broad and long ſound of *ô* in the pronouns abſolute *le vôtre*, *la vôtre*, yours, *le nôtre*, *la nôtre*, ours, and *o* is marked over with a circumflex. When they are only pronouns adjective, they are ſounded with the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, without being marked over with a circumflex, as ſome authors do: and if the ſubſtantive begins with a conſonant, *r* is not ſounded in *votre* and *notre*; as *votre livre*, your book, *notre maiſon*, our houſe: pronounce *votte livre*, *notte maiſon*: but when the ſubſtantive begins with a vowel, pronounce as it is ſpelt *votre ami*, your friend, *notre affaire*, our affair; as alſo in the Lord's prayer, *Notre père qui es*, &c. Out father who art, &c.

*u.*

Although there be no ſound in *Engliſh* that anſwers exactly that of the *French u*, yet the pronunciation of it is very eaſy, if one is ever ſo little attentive to the ſound which it expreſſes. It ſounds pretty near like *u* in *locuſt*.

*u* in foreign or *Latin* words become *French*, followed by *m*, takes the naſal ſound of *on*: as *factum*, a plea, pronounce *faction*.

*y.*

*y*, generally ſpeaking, has no other ſound but that of *French i*, and is uſed in *French* in the following circumſtances only.

1*ſt*, As adverb of place or pronoun, and then *y* makes a word by itſelf; as *il y a*, there is, *y penſez-vous*, do you think of it?

2*dly*, In the beginning of theſe words, *yvre*, got drunk, and its derivatives; *yvoire*, ivory, *yeux*, eyes, *yvraye*, tare, and *yeuſe*, a holm-oak.

3*dly*, In the middle of ſome words wherein *y* ſtands for two *i*'s; as in *pays*, country, (but not its derivatives *payſage*, a landſkip, and *payſant*, a peaſant, wherein *ay* is ſounded only as *ai*, without another *i* before *ſage* and *ſant*) *eſſayer*, to try, *voyons*, let us ſee; which words are ſounded as if they were writ *pai-is*, *paiſant*, *eſſai-ier*, *voi-ions*.

Except from this laſt obſervation the following words, wherein *y* don't ſtand for two *i*'s, (making an improper diphthong with the foregoing *a*) but *a* keeps its natural ſound, making a vowel by itſelf, and *y* takes a liquid ſound as in *you*.

*Ayeul*, grand-father, *bayonnette*, bayonnet, *cayer*, a book of paper,
*cayeu*, a ſucker, *fayance*, Delft-ware,
*tavayole*, a babe's mantle, *tuyau*, a pipe, *payen*, a pagan;
and *Bayard*, *Bayonne*, *Bayeux*, *Cayenne*, and *Cayette* (proper names); as alſo in *ayant*, having: which words (as well as thoſe mentioned in the third obſervation) ſome authors write with *i* only, inſtead of *y*.

It were to be wiſhed that we had ſome particular mark to diſtinguiſh the liquid *i* in theſe laſt words without uſing *y*: but in excepting them from thoſe wherein *y* denotes two *i*'s, and keeping to *ï* marked over with two points its deſtination, there is no more confuſion.

The two ſtops over *ï*, ſhew that that vowel makes a ſyllable by itſelf; whereas otherwiſe it makes with the foregoing vowel

an improper diphthong; as in *je hais*, I hate, *haïr*, to hate, *naïf*, no way counterfeit, *héroïque*, heroical, *Laïs*, &c.

*y* denotes the ſound of two *i*'s, the former whereof makes with the foregoing vowel an improper diphthong; as in *pays*, country, *royaume*, kingdom, *eſſayer*, to try, *&c.*

From theſe ten or twelve words are excepted, and even half of them ſcarcely occur in common ſpeech. Is it not amazing to ſee ſome people refuſe to follow this uniformity in writing, than which nothing can be more analogous?

## SECTION II.

### *Of* Diphthongs.

THE meeting of many vowels in one and the ſame ſyllable, is called Diphthong. When many vowels together keep each of them in the ſyllable their particular and proper ſound, they are called *Proper* or *Syllabic Diphthongs*; as *lui*, he, *lier*, to tie. When they all together make but one ſingle ſound, they are called *Improper* or *Orthographical Diphthongs*; as *air*, air, *eau*, water.

*Proper Diphthongs.*

*ia, ian, ie, ien, ieu, io, ion, oa, oë, oi, eoi, oin, oua, oué, ua, ué, ui, uin, oui, ouen, ouin.*

All that can be ſaid of theſe Proper Diphthongs amounts to this: that tho' theſe vowels united together make really two diſtinct ſyllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar ſound, yet they are ſounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as ſmall a compaſs of time, as a ſingle ordinary ſyllable. Therefore never pronounce in two ſyllables *Di-eu*, God, *di-able*, devil, *li-er*, to tie, *vi-olon*, a fiddle, *jou-er*, to play, *fu-ir*, to avoid, *ou-i*, yes; but ſound the two vowels in one ſyllable quickly, *Dieu*, *diable*, *jouer*, &c.

There is an exception to this, *viz.* when thoſe diphthongs come after two conſonants, the laſt of which is *r* or *l*; as *nous prions*, we deſire, *vous voudriez*, you would, *il plioit*, he bent, and the word *hier*, yeſterday, which are pronounced like two ſyllables. Nevertheleſs the adverb *hier* is ſounded in one ſyllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant*, (*avant-hier*, the day before yeſterday.)

In

In *coadjuteur*, a coadjutor, *coactif*, coercive, *retroactif*, retroactive, *cloaque*, a common ſhore, *croaſſer*, to croke, *Goa*, *Moab*, and other foreign words, which are the only words wherein *oa* is found, each vowel makes a particular ſyllable.

*Improper Diphthongs.*

*ae*, *ai*, *ay*, *ao*, *au*, *ea*, *eai*, *eau*, *ei*, *eo*, *eu*, *oe*, *oeu*, *oi*, *ou*, *ui*, *uei*.

Obſerve firſt, that when theſe vowels together don't make the ſame ſyllable, but two diſtinct ones, two points are put over that which begins the laſt ſyllable; as in *haïr*, *Pïrithoüs*; or an accent over the firſt vowel when 'tis an *e*: as in *géant*, a giant, *déiſme*, deiſm, *météore*, a meteor, *Géorgie*, Georgia, *Léonidas*, &c.

2*dly*, That, excepting *eu* and *ou*, the natural and peculiar ſound of the other improper diphthongs is quite the ſame as, and not at all different from that of ſome of the five vowels.

*ae* is found only in *Caen*, the name of a city, wherein *a* naſal only is ſounded (*Can*).

*æ* or *Æ* is now out of uſe in *French*, words derived from the *Greek* and *Latin* writ formerly with *æ* being now-a-days writ with and ſounded like *é* acute; as *Egipte* for *Ægypte*, Ægypt, *Equinoxe* for *Æquinoxe*.

In *Danaé*, *Ticho-Braé*, and other ſuch words, the accent that is over *é* ſhews its pronunciation, and that it makes a vowel by itſelf.

*ai* or *ay* denotes the ſound of *e*, accented ſometimes acute and ſometimes grave. Nay, it is not ſounded at all, nor even writ, in the participle, future, and conditional tenſes of the verb *faire*, to do; *ai* being now-a-days converted into *e* not ſounded, even in the writing of them. *Faiſant*, doing, *je faiſois*, I did, *nous faiſons*, we do; pronounce *fzant*, *fzois*, *fzons*; and write *feſant*, *je ferai*, *je ferois*, I ſhall, ſhould do: tho' ſome authors ſcruple to conform to that ſpelling in the participle and imperfect.

1*ſt*, *ai* or *ay*, being the two laſt letters of a word, is ſounded like *é* acute; as *je parlai*, I ſpoke, *je dirai*, I'll ſay; pronounce *parlé*, *diré*. Except in theſe four words *vrai*, true, *eſſai*, an eſſay, *délai*, delay, *May*, May, wherein *ai* and *ay* are ſounded as in *Engliſh* in the word *May*.

2*dly*, *ai* being followed by *s* (*ais*), or *e* not ſounded (*aie*), at the end of a word, takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as, *jamais*, never, *plaie*, a wound.

3*dly*,

3*dly*, *ai* in the middle of a word, and followed by a conſonant, is ſounded like *e* grave, more or leſs reſonant according to the conſonant that follows. (See the obſervation at the end of the paragraph of *è* grave.)—*ai* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* in *haine*, hatred, *traitre*, a traitor; and in the words wherein *ai* comes before *r*, as in *faire*, *braire*, to bray, &c. pronounce *fer*, &c.

4*thly*, In *ai* followed by a double or ſingle *l*, *a* keeps entirely its proper ſound of *a*, *i* ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid ſound; as *bail*, a leaſe, *vaillant*, courageous.

*ai* is likewiſe ſounded as a ſingle *a* in *St. Aignan*, (the proper name of a duke.)

*ao* is found only in the following words, in the ſounding of which either of the two vowels is left out.

1*ſt*, In *paon*, a peacock, *faon*, a fawn, *Laon* (the name of a city), which are pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as if they were ſpelt *pan*, *fan*, *Lan*.

2*dly*, In *Saone* (the name of a river), and *extraordinaire*, extraordinary, which are ſounded *Sône*, *extrordinaire*.

3*dly*, In *taon*, ox-fly, which is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *o*, as *ton*.

4*thly*, In *Aout*, Auguſt (a month), which is pronounced *ou*, or in *Engliſh oo*.

*au* and *eau* at the end of words have the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*; as *chapeau*, a hat, *marteau*, a hammer, *&c.* Except the word *eau*, water, and the particle *au*, to the, which have the long and broad ſound of *ô*; as alſo *au* followed by *d*, *t*, *x*, in the laſt ſyllable; as *chaud*, hot, *défaut*, defect, *chapeaux*, hats. Therefore pronounce *chapo*, *marto*, *ô*, *chô*, *deſô*, *chapô*.

*au*, in the beginning of words, has ſometimes the ſlender ſound of *o*; as in *audace*, audaciouſneſs, *autant*, as much, *&c.* and ſometimes the broad one, as in *aucun*, no, none, *auguſte*, auguſt, *&c.* I'll ſubjoin to this treatiſe a liſt of the words wherein uſe will have *au* ſounded like *o* in the beginning of them, as alſo of thoſe wherein *au* has the ſound of *ô*.——*au*, within a word, always takes the broad ſound of *ô*; as *baudrier*, a long belt, *faucher*, to mow.

*fleau*, a ſcourge, is pronounced like a proper diphthong *flé-au*; as is likewiſe *préau*, a little meadow, and *eaux* in *Deſpréaux* (a proper name wherein *s* is mute), and in *féaux*, plural, of *féal*, truſty, (uſed only in royal patents, proclamations, *&c.*)

*ea*

*ea* is found only in the words *Jean* and *Jeanne*, John, Jane: *e* is left out in the diminutives *Janot*, *Jannette*, *Janneton*. *Jean* is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *a*, as *Jan*; *Jeanne*, with the long and broad ſound of *â*, as *Jâne*; and *Janot*, *Jannette*, and *Janneton*, with the ſhorter and ſlender one.

*ea* is alſo found in ſome verbs after *g*, as in *mangea*, wherein (as we have ſeen before) *e* loſes its ſound, and ſerves only to make *g* take the ſound of *j*, as if it was ſpelt *manja*.

*eai* is found only in the ſame verbs juſt mentioned after *g*, and in the word *geai*, a geai; wherein *eai*, or rather *ai*, takes the ſound of *é* acute, *e* ſerving to the ſame purpoſe as in the words of the laſt paragraph; as *je mangeai*, I did eat: pronounce *manjé*, *un jé*.

*ei*, or *ey*, denotes the ſame ſound as in *Engliſh e* before a conſonant, or in the word *pen*, which anſwers exactly to the ſound of this *French* word *peine*, pains.—Except in *Reine*, a Queen, wherein *ei* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* long.

In *ei* followed by *l* or *ll*, *e* keeps its ſound (the reſonant ſound of *è* grave), and *i* ſerves only to give *l* or *ll* the liquid ſound; as *ſoleil*, ſun, *veiller*, to ſit up. (See the paragraph of *i*.)—*eil* in *orgueil*, pride, is not ſounded as in *ſoleil*, but as *eu* in *deuil*, mourning; but it keeps its proper ſound in its derivatives *orgueilleux*, proud, *&c.*

*eo* is found in the verb *aſſeoir*, to ſit down, in the ſyllable *geon* or *geons* of ſome verbs, and in the words *geolier*, a jaylor, and *George*; in which caſes *e* loſes quite its ſound, and the preceding *g* is ſounded like *j*. Pronounce *aſſoir*, *Jorje*, &c. (See the 4th paragraph of *e* not ſounded.)

Obſerve that when there are two points over *e*, or an accent acute over *e*, as in *geögraphie* and *météore*, both vowels keep their proper ſounds.

*eu* receives two ſounds; the firſt of which is found in *feu*, fire, *il peut*, he can, *&c.* which is the ſame ſound as that heard in the laſt ſyllable of theſe words, cutting off *r*, *anſwer*, *porter*, *parlour*, &c.—*x* joined to *eu* (*eux*) gives it another peculiar ſound not to be found in *Engliſh*, but not hard to expreſs.—*eu* in *jeune*, young, is ſounded as in *feu*; but in *jeûne* and *jeûner*, faſting, it is ſounded as *eux*, tho' not in *déjeuner*, to breakfaſt.

The ſecond ſound of *eu* is that of the vowel *u*, and is found only in theſe two or three words, *Euſtache* (a proper name), *rheume*, a cold, *rheumatiſme*, a rheumatiſm, and in *eu*, had, (from *avoir*, to have.) Pronounce *u*, *uſtache*, *rume*.—We now write

*vu*,

*vu*, ſeen, *vue*, ſight, *ſûr*, ſure, *mûr*, ripen, *reliure*, binding, *tu puſſes*, thou could'ſt, and all participles of the preterite without *e*, inſtead of the old way of writing *veu*, *veue*, *ſeur*, *reliéure*, *tu peuſſes*, &c. —— *eut* in *il veut*, he is deſirous, is not ſounded as in *il peut*, he can, but like *eux*; but 'tis in that word only. (See that ſound in the table of the combinations.)

*oe* is found in *coeur*, heart, and *chœur*, choir, or chorus, *moeurs*, manners, *oeuf*, egg, *oeuvres*, works, *ſoeur*, ſiſter, and *voeu*, a vow, in which words *o* quite loſes its ſound: and in *oeil*, eye, its derivatives *oeillade*, an ogle, and *oeillère* (*les dents oeilléres*, the eye-teeth); as alſo in *oeillet*, a pink, *oe* takes the firſt ſound of *eu*. Some authors think it better to write all theſe words without *o*, but the contrary cuſtom is prevailing.

*oe* denotes only the ſound of *é* acute in *œconomie*, *oecuménique*, and *Oedipe*, which even now-a-days are ſpelt as pronounced with *é*, *économie*, œconomy, *Edipe*, Oedipus, *&c.*

*o* and *e* in *poëte*, a poet, *moëlle*, marrow, and other ſuch like words wherein *e* is marked over with two points, make a proper diphthong, wherein *e* takes the reſonant ſound of *e* grave.

*oi* and *oy* are ſometimes improper diphthongs that take only the reſonant ſound of *è* grave; but more commonly they are proper diphthongs expreſſing two ſounds pretty near thoſe heard in the word *why*.

*oi* takes the reſonant ſound of *è* grave; 1*ſt*, in the imperfect and conditional tenſes of verbs: as *j'aimois*, I loved, *tu dirois*, thou wouldſt ſay, *il parleroit*, he would ſpeak, *&c.* pronounce *aimais*, *dirais*, *parlerèt*.

2*dly*, In verbs in *oire* and *oître*; as *croire*, to believe, *croître*, to grow, *paroître*, to appear, *&c. je crois*, I believe, *croiſſant*, growing, *nous paroiſſons*, we appear, *&c.* pronounce *craire*, *je crois*, *paraiſſons*, *craiſſant*, &c. but pronounce *oi* like *o-è* in *le croiſſant*, the moon in her increaſe.

3*dly*, In theſe words *foible*, weak, *foibleſſe*, weakneſs, *foiblement*, weakly, *affoiblir*, to weaken, *roide*, ſtiff, *roideur*, ſtiffneſs, *roidir*, to ſtiffen, *harnois*, harneſs, and *monnoie*, coin; but pronounce *oy* like a proper diphthong in *monnoyé*, coined. Pronounce *fèble*, *fèbleſſe*, *rède*, *monnaie*, *monnoi-ié*, &c.

Theſe perſons of *être*, *ſois*, *ſoit*, *ſoyons*, *ſoyez*, *ſoient*, and even the verb *croire*, throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croirions*, &c. *froid*, cold, *froideur*, coldneſs, *froidement*, coldly, *adroit*, ſkilful, *adroitement*, ſkilfully; the adjective *droit*, right; the adverb *tout-droit*, ſtrait along, *endroit*, place, *étroit*, narrow, *nétoyer*, to clean,

clean, and perhaps ſome few others, are pronounced by ſome with the ſound of the improper diphthong, and by others with that of the proper diphthong *o-è*; ſo that the pronunciation of theſe laſt words is quite arbitrary in common converſation; tho' in repeating verſes, in the pulpit, and at the bar, they are pronounced with the double ſound of *o-è*: but in the conjunction *ſoit*, either, or let it be ſo, *ſoit que*, whether, in the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il*, ſo be it, *tant ſoit peu*, never ſo little, and in the beginning of the Lord's Prayer, *ſoit* is pronounced with the two ſounds of the proper diphthong by thoſe who pronounce *oi* like *ai* in the aforeſaid perſons of *être*.

But *oi* and *oy* are always proper diphthongs ſounded like *o-è*, in the ſubſtantive *droit*, right, *noyer*, to drown, *un noyer*, a walnut-tree; and before *g* and *n*, as in *témoigner*, to ſhew, *joindre*, to join; and in all other caſes, except thoſe mentioned in the three aforeſaid obſervations. Therefore pronounce, like a proper diphthong with two ſounds, the following monoſyllables and other words.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *moi*, I, | *fois*, time, | *poiſon*, poiſon, |
| *toi*, thou, | *voir*, to ſee, | *une oye*, a gooſe, |
| *ſoi*, one's ſelf, | *ſoin*, care, | *miroir*, looking-glaſs, |
| *quoi*, what, | *ſoir*, evening, | *mouchoir*, handkerchief, |
| *roi*, king, | *joie*, joy, | *mademoiſelle*, miſs, |
| *loy*, law, | *pois*, peaſe, | *écritoire*, an ink-corn, |
| *foy*, faith, | *poix*, pitch, | *devoir*, duty, |
| *bois*, wood, | *poids*, weight, | *recevoir*, to receive, |
| *choix*, choice, | *moitié*, half, | *je reçois*, I receive, |
| *voix*, voice, | *poitrine*, breaſt, | *concevoir*, to conceive, |
| *croix*, croſs, | *poiſſon*, fiſh, | *appercevoir*, to perceive, *&c.* |

*oi* takes only the ſound of *o* ſhort in *poignet*, wriſt, *poignée*, handful, *poignard*, a dagger, and *poignarder*, to ſtab.

*ois* takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave in the following names of nations and countries.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Anglois*, Engliſh, | *Polonois*, Pole, | *Orléanois*, |
| *François*, French, | *Milanois*, Milaneſe, | *Nivernois*, |
| *Ecoſſois*, Scotch, | *Lionnois*, of Lyons, | *Soiſſonnois*, and |
| *Irlandois*, Iriſh, | *Béarnois*, of Béarn, | *Ferrarois*, (inhabi- |
| *Hollandois*, Dutch, | *Bourbonnois*, | tants of provinces.) |

But it is ſounded like the proper diphthong *oè* in

*Bavarois*, of Bavaria, *Hongrois*, Hungarian, *Siamois*, of Siam,
*Danois*, Dane, Daniſh, *Liégeois*, of Liege, *Chinois*, Chineſe,

*Suédois*, Swede, Swediſh,
*Heſſois*, Heſſian,
*Gènois*, of Genoa,
*Gènevois*, of Geneva,
*Gaulois*, a Gaul,
*Carthaginois*, a Carthaginian.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Crétois*, | *Franc-Comtois*, | *Albigeois*, | *l'Auxèrrois*, | *Charolois*, |
| *Japanois*, | *Dunois*, | *Rochelois*, | *Agènois*, | *Condomois*, |
| *Iroquois*, | *Navarrois*, | *Rémois*, | *Artois*, | *Vermandois*, |
| *Maroquo's*, | *Arragonnois*, | *Gatinois*, | *Valentinois*, | *Rhétélois*, |
| *Hibernois*, | *Narbonnois*, | *Angoumois*, | *Nantois*, | *Valois*, |
| *Vaudois*, | le *Modènois*, | *Champenois*, | *Gantois*, | *Bazadois*, |
| *Malthois*, | le *Barrois*, | *Piémontois*, | *Beaujolois*, | *Bourdelois*, |
| *Comtois*, | *Crémonois*, | le *Bléſois*, | *Beaujodois*, | *Bruſſellois*, |

*Sénonois*, and *Châlonois*, if ever uſed, as likewiſe all names of cities and towns in *France* ending in *oi*, *oie*, or *ois*, are pronounced like a proper diphthong: as *Blois*, *Croie*, *Foix*, *Mirepoix*, *Roie*, *Roſoi*, *Rocroi*, &c. But we ſay *un Maloin*, and not *Malois* (of St. *Malo*), *un Lorrain* (of *Lorrain*), *un Pruſſe*, a Pruſſian, *un Ruſſe* or *un Moſcovite*, a Ruſſian, *un Suiſſe*, a Swiſs, *un Croate*, a Croatian, *&c.*

Obſerve that *ois* in the proper name *François*, Francis, is ſounded in *o-è* like a proper diphthong, and not with one ſound only as the adjective or ſubſtantive of the nation, *un François*, a Frenchman.

*ou* is ſounded as *u* in *pull*; the *French* word *poule*, a hen, being pronounced exactly like the *Engliſh* word *pull*. Nay, the *Engliſh* have the ſame improper diphthong in *cou'd*, *would*, *ſhould*; *cou'd* and *coude* (the *French* for elbow) being pronounced exactly alike.

*ui* (improper diphthong) is found only in the words *vuide* and *vuider*, to empty, wherein *u* is not ſounded. Pronounce *vide* and *vider*.

*uei* or *eui* is found only before liquid *l*, and then it takes the firſt ſound of *eu*; as *recueil*, a collection, *cueillir*, to pick, *deuil*, mourning, *fueillet*, a leaf, *&c.*

## SECTION III.

### *Of Naſal Vowels.*

BESIDES the vowels that have been conſidered in the firſt ſection, the *French* have five others derived from them; each of the vowels having its naſal one that anſwers it, and makes really a quite different vowel. Thoſe five naſal vowels, with their ſeveral combinations, are

*an*,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *an,* | *en,* | *in,* | *on,* | *un,* | *oin.* |
| *ean,* | *ain,* | *im.* | *eon,* | *eun,* | |
| *en,* | *aim,* | | *om,* | *um.* | |
| *am,* | *ein,* | | *un,* | | |
| *em,* | *in,* | | *um.* | | |
| | *im.* | | | | |

That difference of ſounds which foreigners are at a loſs how to expreſs, and ſo few *Engliſh* ſounds correſpond to, conſiſts only in being formed through the noſe, from whence they are called *naſal*; that is, in cauſing to paſs through the noſe, in expreſſing them, a part of the air driven by the lungs, inſtead of cauſing the whole to paſs through the mouth.

*a, e, i, o, u,* followed by *n* or *m*, take the naſal ſound; or in other terms, *n* and *m* uſually give the naſal ſound to the vowels that come before them: as *an* year, *exemple*, example, *inſtruire*, to inſtruct, *rien*, nothing, *bon*, good, *&c.* Except,

1*ſt*, When *n* and *m* are between two vowels; as in *animal*, *émeraude*, an emerald, wherein each of theſe three letters *a, n, i*, and *e, m, e*, keep their proper ſound: whereas in *enfant*, a child, *emploi*, an employment, *rien*, nothing, *en, an, em*, and *ien* are naſal.

2*dly*, When *n* and *m* are followed by another *n* or *m*; for then the foregoing vowels *a, e, i, o*, are not ſounded naſal, but keep their peculiar proper ſounds: as *année*, a year, *homme*, a man, *bonne*, good. Pronounce *a-née, o-me, bo-ne*; except that in *ennui*, wearineſs, *emmener*, to carry away, and in the beginning of like words that have more than two ſyllables, naſals *en* and *em* are ſounded like the naſal *an*. Thus pronounce *an-nui, am-mener*; but *femme*, a woman, *innocent*, innocent, *ſolemnel*, ſolemn, *hennir*, to neigh, and *henniſſement*, neighing, are pronounced *fame, inocent, ſolenel, hanir, haniſſement*.—In *lemme*, a lemma, and *dilemme*, a dilemma, the firſt *e* is pronounced with the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave (*dilème.*)

Obſerve here, that the doubling of *m* in all adverbs derived from adjectives in *ent*, cauſes the foregoing *e* to be ſounded as *a* ſhort; as *ardemment*, eagerly, from *ardent*, eager; *prudemment*, prudently, from *prudent*, prudent, *&c.* Pronounce *arda-ment, pruda-ment*.

*en* and *em* before any other conſonant but *n*, take the naſal ſound of *an*; as *enfant*, a child, *entendre*, to hear. Pronounce *anfan, antandr*; but to this rule there are three exceptions.

1*ſt*, In the ſyllable *ien* not ending with *t* in its original or root: as *rien*, nothing, *tu viens*, thou comeſt, *il tient*, he holds. I ſay *not ending with* t *in its original*, or *root*; for *viens*, *tient*, and their compounds *il convient*, *il ſoutient*, &c. being derived from their firſt perſons *je viens*, I come, *je ſoutiens*, I maintain, the final *t* ſerves only to characteriſe the third perſon of the ſingular that keeps the ſame ſound as the firſt, which I call here its *original* or *root*. Whereas *ent* is ſounded *ant* in *Orient*, Eaſt, *patient*, patient, &c. becauſe of *t* ending the laſt ſyllable of theſe words which are not derived from any other.

Obſerve all along what has been ſaid ſeveral times before, that *ent* in the plural of verbs, far from taking any naſal ſound, is quite dropt like *e* not ſounded; as *ils diſent*, they ſay, pronounce *i dize*: and you may know that a word, the laſt ſyllable thereof ends in *ent*, is the third perſon plural of a verb, and therefore that *ent* are not ſounded, when the *e* of the *penultima*, or the ſyllable coming before (when 'tis *e*) has or ſhould have the accent grave: as in *ils différent*, they differ, *ils précèdent*, they go before; whereas in the adjectives *différent*, different, and *précédent*, foregoing, the accent acute of the *penultima* ſhews that the laſt ſyllable is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *an*. Again, the third perſon plural of verbs have always the pronouns *ils*, *elles*, or a ſubſtantive plural before them, which the other words ending in *ent* have not.

2*dly*, *en* is not naſal, but *e* and *n* keep each its peculiar ſound, when *en* is followed by another *n*; as in *ennemi*, enemy, *qu'il prenne*, let him take. Pronounce *è-nmi*, *prène*: except in theſe three words *ennui*, *hennir*, and *nenni*, no, which are ſounded *an-nui*, *ha-nir*, *nâ-ni*.

3*dly*, *en* and *em* keep the peculiar ſound of *e* and *n* and *m* in foreign words, and ſuch as have paſſed entire from the *Latin* and *Greek* languages into *French*, both in the middle and end of words; as *amen*, *éxamen*, examination, *Hymen*, *Jéruſalem*, *Mentor*, *Agamemnon*.

Obſerve moreover, that the proper ſound of *e* naſal (*en*) is not (as one might happen to miſtake) the ſame as that of *a* naſal (*an*), but that which is in *rien*; *e*-having two naſal ſounds, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from one another, according to the aforeſaid obſervations.——The true ſound of *e* naſal is never found in the beginning of words, but only in the middle and end; as *il vient*, he comes, *je viendrai*, I'll come: whereas in *enfant*, and *entendre*, *en* takes the ſound of *a* naſal.

The

The naſals *in* and *im*, which (as has been ſaid in the paragraph of *i*) expreſs a ſound pretty near that of the firſt ſyllables of theſe words *infinite*, *impatient*, take alſo the ſound of *ain* and *en* in *rien*: but *in* and *im*, beginning a word, are pronounced with their proper naſal ſounds *in* and *im*, which one muſt take care not to miſtake for the other naſal ſound of *ain* or *ein*. Thus pronounce *imbu*, imbued, *inhumain*, inhumane, with the proper ſound of *i* naſal, and not as if 'twas ſpelt *aimbu*: but pronounce *Indes*, as if 'twas ſpelt *ainde*. The true and proper ſounds of naſals *in* and *im* are found only in the beginning of words, never in the middle nor end. (See further what has been ſaid concerning the letter *i*.)

There is nothing to obſerve about the naſal *un* but its ſound, with its combinations.

But concerning the ſpelling of thoſe naſal vowels obſerve, that as to the choice between the ſeveral combinations ſerving to the ſame ſound, *m* is always uſed before *b*, *p*, *m*, and *n* before the other conſonants; as *ambaſſade*, an embaſſy, *emploi*, an employment, *immolé*, ſacrificed, *ſimbolique*, ſimbolical, *tomber*, to fall, *humble*, humble, *&c.*

*Antimoine*, antimony, *endormi*, ſleepy, *intérieur*, inward, *ſonge*, dream, *&c.* and the final naſal *um* ſounds like *on*, as in *factum*, *totum*, except in the only word *parfum*, a perfume.

Again, *ant* is conſecrated to the participles of the preſent tenſe, and *ent* to the nouns and adverbs.

## SECTION IV.

### *Of Conſonants.*

#### *b.*

B Always keeps the ſame ſound as in *Engliſh*, except that before *s* and *t* it ſounds pretty near *p*; as *obſerver*, to obſerve, *obtenir*, to obtain. Pronounce *opſerver*, *optenir*.

*b* is at the end of theſe three words only *plomb*, lead, *romb de vent* (a ſea term) and *radoub*, the refitting of a ſhip. It is not ſounded in *plomb* and *romb*; but it is in *radoub*, as alſo in foreign names; as *Achab*, *Job*, *Caleb*, &c.

*b* is hardly doubled but in theſe three words and their derivatives, beſides foreign names, *abbé*, an abbot, *abbaiſſer*, to bring or let down, *abbattre*, to pull or break down, wherein *bb* is pronounced

only like *b*; but the two *b's* are pronounced in *Barabbas*, and other foreign names.

*c.*

*c* before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and the conſonants *l*, *r*, *t*, denotes the ſound mark'd in the table, which is properly that of *k*: but before *e* and *i*, it takes the hiſſing ſound of *ſ*; as *camard*, a flat-noſed man, *cochon*, a hog, *cure*, a cure, *caiſſe*, a cheſs, *céder*, to yield, *civil*, civil, *clou*, nail, *&c.* Pronounce *kamar*, *koſhon*, *kaiſſe*, *kure*, *ſédé*, *ſivil*, *klou*, &c. It takes alſo the hiſſing ſound of *ſ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, when there is a daſh under it thus (ç); as in *força*, he forced, *garçon*, a boy, *reçu*, received. Pronounce *garſon*, *reſſu*, *forſa*, &c.

*c* is quite dropt at the end of *contract*, contract, as well as *t*, tho' they are both ſounded in *contracter*, to contract. It is likewiſe dropt at the end of *ſuccinct*, with the final *t*; and in *ſuccinctement*, ſuccinctly, when ſpelt with *c* before *t*. It is quite turned out of *bienfaiteur*, benefactor, and *bienfaitrice*, benefactreſs.

*c* takes the ſound of *g* in *Claude*, Claudius, *ſecond*, ſecond, *ſecondement*, ſecondly, *ſeconder*, to ſecond, aſſiſt, *ſécret*, ſecret, *ſécrètement*, ſecretly, *ſécretaire*, a ſecretary, *ſécrétariat*, a ſecretary's office or place; and in the ſecond ſyllable of *cicogne*, a ſtork. Therefore pronounce *contra*, *ſegon*, *ſegondé*, *ſegret*, *ſigogne*.

*c* and *t* are not ſounded in *reſpect* at the end of a ſentence, or before a word beginning with a conſonant; only the ſecond *e* has the reſonant ſound of *e* grave; as *ſans reſpect*, without any reſpect, *le reſpect que je lui dois*, the reſpect which I owe him. Pronounce *ſans rèſpè*, *le rèſpè que je lui dois*. When the next word begins with a vowel *c* is ſounded, but not the final *t*; as *porter reſpect à qui il eſt du*, reſpect or reverence your betters: pronounce *rèſpè ka qui*, &c. and in the plural (*reſpects*) *cts* is altogether mute, the final *s* being not ſounded even before a vowel; but *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave: as *préſenter mes reſpects à madame*, preſent my reſpects to my lady. Do not pronounce *mes rèſpè za madame*.

*c* is ſounded at the end of words, as *roc*, a roc, *ſac*, a ſack, *avec*, with, *&c.* Except 1*ſt*, in *un ſac de blé*, a ſack of wheat.

2*dly*, At the end of the following words, *almanach*, an almanack, *arcenic*, arſenick, *broc*, a large jug, *cotignac*, marmelade of quinces, *clerc*, a clerk, *tabac*, tobacco, *eſtomac*, ſtomach,

*marc*

*marc* (weight of eight ounces, or the groſs ſubſtance that remains of any thing ſtrained), *croc*, a hook, and *porc*, porc. But in *porc-épic*, porcupine, *c* is ſounded at the end of *porc*, and not at the end of *épic*; as alſo in *Marc* (a proper name), and in *croc-en-jambe*, the tripping up one's heels.

3*dly*, At the end of ſuch words as have a naſal vowel before *c*: as *banc*, bench, *donc*, then. Except *blanc*, white, and *franc*, free, when before a conjunctive beginning with a vowel; as *du blanc au noir*, going upon extremes, *franc arbitre*, free will, *franc-alleu*, free-hold, allodial lands: pronounce *fran kalleu*, *du blan kau noir*, &c. but pronounce *ban*, *don*, and other like words ending in *c*, without ſounding final *c*; unleſs in reading verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel. Except alſo *donc* beginning a ſentence, which is a conſequence drawn from two or more premiſes: as *donc vous vous imaginer*, therefore you think, &c.

*c* doubles in the beginning of words between the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, when one of them begins the word, and *l* or *r* comes between the conſonant and the latter vowel; as alſo when this laſt makes a diphthong jointly with another; as may be ſeen in *accabler*, to overcharge, *accommoder*, to fit, *accumuler*, to heap up, *occurrence*, emergency, *acclamation*, acclamation, *accrédité*, in authority, *accroiſſement*, increaſe, *accoucher*, to lay in, *accueillir*, to make welcome, &c.

Except *acabit*, good or bad taſte in fruit, *acante*, bears-foot, *acariatre*, peeviſh, *acre*, tart, *acrimonie*, tartneſs, *ocre*, oker, *acroſtiche*, acroſtick, *académie*, academy, with their derivatives.

After the other vowels *c* is always ſingle; as in *écarter*, to ſcatter, *écouter*, to hearken, *écolier*, a ſcholar, *écume*, the ſcum, *écréviſſe*, a crawfiſh, *iconoclaſte*, &c.

Double *c* is ſounded only before *e* and *i*, the firſt with the ſound of *k*, and the other with the hiſſing ſound of *s*; as in *accident*, accident, *accélérer*, to accelerate: pronounce *ak-ſidan*, *ak-ſéléré*. But the two *c's* are always ſounded in proper names, as *Accaron*.

## *d*.

*d* is not ſounded, nor even writ now a-days, in *amiral*, admiral, and *amirauté*, admiralty.

*d* final is ſounded only, firſt, at the end of *ſud*, ſouth, and foreign words, as *Ephod*, *David*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the word *fond* in this expreſſion only, *de fond en comble*, utterly to the ground; of *quand*, when, and adjectives before ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel: as *grand eſprit*, great wit, *grand homme*, a great or tall man, *quand on dit*, when they ſay: in which caſes final *d* is ſounded like *t*; *quan ton di*, *gran teſpri*, *de fon tan comble*, *gran tome*.

3*dly*, At the end of the third perſons ſingular of verbs, but only when they are immediately followed by their pronouns ſubjective *il*, *elle*, *on*; as *prend-il* or *elle*, does he or ſhe take? *répond on*, do people anſwer? Pronounce, ſounding *d* like *t*, *repon-ton*, *pren-ti*: but do not pronounce *i répon ten Norman* for *il répond en Normand*, he anſwers like a Normand. Do not ſound *d* at all.

*d* before *re* in the infinitive of verbs (*dre*), is cut off in the two perſons ſingular of the preſent of the indicative in polyſyllables, but it is kept in monoſyllables. Thus write *je vends*, *tu vends*, from *vendre* to ſell; but *je défens*, *tu défens*, from *défendre* to defend; *je répons*, from *répondre* to anſwer, *&c.*

*d* is double in ſome words derived from the *Latins* only; as *addition*, addition, *reddition*, reddition, wherein the two *d's* are ſounded.

## *f.*

*f* is not ſounded in *chef-d'oeuvre*, a maſter-piece of work, but ſerves only to give the precedent *e* the reſonant ſound of *e* grave, *chè deuvre*.

*f* is ſounded at the end of words; as *chef*, chief, *vif*, alive, *ſoif*, thirſt, *&c.* Except, 1*ſt*, at the end of *clef* and *baillif*, bailiff, which are now-a-days ſpelt *clé*, *bailli*. 2*dly*, At the end of theſe words, both in the ſingular and plural number, *beuf*, an ox, *cerf*, ſtag, *nerf*, ſinew, *neuf*, new, and *oeuf*, egg: as *du beuf tendre*, tender beef, *un habit neuf*, a new ſuit of clothes, *un nerf de beuf*, a bull's pizzle, *un oeuf à la coque*, an egg in the ſhell. Pronounce *un eu à la coc*, *un nabi neu*, *du beu tandr*, *de baux cers*, fine ſtags, *&c.*

*f* is ſounded at the end of *neuf*, nine, when that word of number is alone, or at the end of a ſentence; as *j'en ai neuf*, I have got nine. But when in a ſentence *neuf* is followed by a word beginning with a conſonant, as *neuf guinées*, or *neuf livres ſterling*, nine guineas or pounds ſterling, *f* final is not ſounded: and when 'tis followed by a vowel, as *neuf écus*, nine crowns,

*neuf*

*neuf & demi*, nine and half, *f* is ſounded like *v*. Therefore pronounce *neu guinées*, *neu vécus*, *neuvé demi*.

*f* doubles after the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, and the ſyllables *di* and *ſu* in the beginning of words; but double *f* is ſounded only like ſingle *f*: as in *affaire*, an affair, *affront*, affront, *éffroi*, fright, *éffet*, effect, *offenſe*, an offence, *office*, an office, *diffamant*, defaming, *différent*, different, *difficile*, difficult, *diffus*, prolix, *ſuffiſant*, ſufficient, *ſuffrage*, vote, *&c.*

Except in theſe five caſes, ſpell all the other words with a ſingle *f*; as *bafouer*, to abuſe, *café*, coffee, *défenſe*, defence, *réforme*, reform, *refaire*, to do again, *ſoufrir*, to ſuffer, *&c.*

## *g.*

This letter has three different pronunciations, all included in the word *gagnages*, (a hunting-term which ſignifies the ploughed grounds where cattle and deer are uſed to feed.)

*g* immediately before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and conſonants except *n*, gives a ſound very near like *k*, except that it is not quite ſo hard. Nay in *gangrene*, gangrene, and *ganif*, pen-knife, the firſt *g* ſounds quite like *k*; and very likely theſe two words will be ſpelt in time with *c* as they are pronounced, as has been the caſe with others. —— There are two different pronunciations of *g* expreſſed in the word *Gregory*: the others are in *garni*, garniſhed, *gorge*, throat, *aigu*, acute, *cargaiſon*, a cargo, *&c.*

*g* before *e*, and *i*, *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, denotes the ſound of *j* conſonant; as *manger*, to eat, *régir*, to rule, *mangeons*, let us eat, *il jugea*, he judged, *gageure*, a wager. Pronounce *manjé*, *juja*, *gajure*, &c; *e*, in the improper diphthongs, ſerving only to give *g* the ſound of *j* which falls upon *a* or *o*, it being quite dropt before theſe two vowels, as has been already ſaid, except it is marked over with an accent, as in *géant*.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard ſound (in *Engliſh ghee*), which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, and ſerves only (as Dr. *Wallis* ſays) to make *g* a palate letter, but upon the following vowel; as in *guérir*, to cure, *guide*, a guide: pronounce *ghéri*, *ghid*. Except *aiguïlle*, needle, *aiguïſer*, to whet, and their derivatives; *ciguë*, hemlock, *contiguë*, contiguous, *ambiguë*, ambiguous, and *ambiguïté*, ambiguity; *Guïſe* and *Guïde* (proper names). In which caſes two points are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to ſhew that the ſound of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account

account of the final *e* not being ſounded: whereas when that *e* is not mark'd over with two points, as in *figue*, *vogue*, &c. *g* has no other ſound than that of the final *g* in the *Engliſh* word *fig*: the *Engliſh* have the ſame ſyllable and ſound in *fatigue*, *vogue*, *plague*, &c.

*g* is not ſounded in *doigt*, finger, *legs*, legacy, *vingt*, twenty.

*gn* expreſſes a certain liquid ſound like that of *n* between two vowels in *Engliſh* (*minion*); as *digne*, worthy, *compagnon*, companion, *régner*, to reign. Except in *Gnome*, *Gnomonique*, and *Gnoſtique*, *Progne*, and other proper names, wherein *g* and *n* keep each its proper ſound.

*g* at the end of words is not ſounded; except, 1*ſt*, at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2*dly*, In theſe expreſſions *ſuer ſang & eau*, to labour with might and main, *le ſang & le carnage*, the blood and ſlaughter, *long eſpace*, a long ſpace; and at the end of the words *ſang*, blood, *rang*, rank, *joug*, yoke, only in repeating verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel: in which caſes *g* is quite ſounded like *k*. Therefore pronounce *ſan ké eau*, *un long keſpace*, *le ſan ké le carnage*.

Double *g* is always pronounced as in *ſuggérer*, to ſuggeſt; but it is not an eaſy matter to determine when *g* is double, and when it is ſingle.

## *h.*

*h* in the beginning and middle of words, is either *aſpirated*, or *not aſpirated*; that is, either it is ſounded hard, as in *hoſt*, *hunting*, or not ſounded at all, as in *hour*, *honour*: for, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *h* is no letter, but only a mark of aſpiration, tho' not always ſo in our modern languages.

In order to know in what caſes *h* muſt be aſpirated, and when it muſt not be heard at all, *French* grammarians have laid for a conſtant principle, that the words beginning with *h*, that are derived from *Latin*, in the beginning of which *Latin* words there is alſo *h*, have that *h* not aſpirated: and that, on the contrary, *h* is aſpirated in words merely *French*, and by no means derived from *Latin*. Thus *honneur*, honour, being derived from the *Latin* word *honor*, beginning with *h*, one muſt pronounce without *h*, and write with the eliſion *l'honneur*, and not *le honneur*: *haut* is indeed derived from *altus*; but as there is no *h* in that *Latin* word, one muſt pronounce it hard in *French*, and read with aſpiration *en haut*, up, and not *en naut*; *la hauteur*, the height,

height, and not *l'hauteur: honte*, ſhame, is not at all derived from *Latin*; therefore one muſt pronounce with aſpiration, and write without eliſion *la honte*, and not *l'onte*, nor *la onte*.

From *French* words derived from *Latin*, beginning with *h*, wherein conſequently *h* ſhould not be aſpirated, ſeven are excepted: *héros* (tho' *h* is not aſpirated in *héroine* and *héroïque*), *hennir*, to neigh, *henniſſement*, neighing, *harpie*, a harpy, *hargneux*, moroſe; *haleter*, to breathe ſhort, *hareng*, a herring. And from words merely *French*, or derived from *Latin* words not beginning with *h*, wherein therefore *h* ſhould be aſpirated, eight alſo are excepted: *hermine*, an ermine, *hermite*, an hermit, *huit*, eight, *huître*, oyſter, *huile*, oyl, *huis*, a door, *huiſſier*, uſher, and *hièble*, wallwort.

This obſervation, tho' ever ſo infallible, being of no uſe to youth, and eſpecially to young ladies, who oftentimes prove the beſt *French* ſcholars, I will, for their ſake make, at the end of this treatiſe, an exact liſt of all the words of the language wherein *h* is to be aſpirated, and wherein it is not. One muſt only obſerve here,

1*ſt*, That *h* is not aſpirated in the middle of words, or in compound words, when it is not aſpirated in the beginning of the ſimple: as *honneur*, *honorer*, *déſhonneur*, *déſhonorer*, to diſhonour. Pronounce *onorer* and *déſonoré*. On the contrary, as it is aſpirated in the beginning of *hardi*, bold, it muſt be ſo too in *enhardir*, to embolden; except in this word *éxhauſſer*, to raiſe higher, which is pronounced as *éxaucer*, to grant, tho' being derived from *haut*.——*h* in *trahir*, to betray, and other like words not compound, is left out alſo in the pronunciation, and ſerves only to cauſe both the vowels to be ſounded as two diſtinct ſyllables (*tra-ïr.*)

2*dly*. That *h* is aſpirated in the plural of the word *Henri* (*les Henris*), in *Heſſe*, and in *Hollande* and *Hongrie*, when theſe words have not the particle *de* before them; for when they follow that particle, *h* is not aſpirated. Thus, tho' we ſay *la Hollande & la Hongrie*, and not *l'Hollande & l'Hongrie*, yet we ſay *de la toile d'Hollande*, Holland-cloth, *du fromage d'Hollande*, Dutch-cheeſe, *la Reine d'Hongrie*, the Queen of Hungary, *du vin d'Hongrie*, wine of Hungary, and not *la Reine* de *Hongrie*, *du fromage* de *Hollande*.

3*dly*, Tho' *h* is not aſpirated in *huit*, eight, nor in its derivatives *huitième*, eighth, *huitain* (a ſtanza of eight verſes), and *huitaine* (a ſpace of eight days), yet we don't ſay or write with

the

the eliſion *l'huit*, *l'huitieme*, as *l'huile*, *l'huître*; but *le huit*, *le huitieme*, *la huitaine*, &c. as if *h* was aſpirated.

*h* following *c* (*ch*) anſwers the *Engliſh ſh*, and expreſſes the ſame ſound; as *chats*, kats, *chérir*, to cheriſh, *chiffre*, cipher, *&c.* Pronounce as in *Engliſh ſhaw*, *ſhiffr*, &c. We now-a-days write as we pronounce *colere*, anger, *colique*, *caractère*, and *caös*, chaos, without *h*.

But this difference is however to be obſerved, in regard to the pronouncing of the following words derived from *Greek*, as ſome being pronounced according to the proper ſound of *ch*.

*Achéen*, Achean,
*Achéron*, Acheron,
*Achille*, Achilles,
*Antioche*, Antioch,
*Archidame*, Archidamus,
*Archipel*, Archipelago,
*Achitopel*, Achitophel,
*Anarchie*, Anarchy,
*Anchiſe*, Anchiſes,
*Archevêque*, Archbiſhop,
*Archidiacre*, Archdeacon,
*Archiprêtre*, Archprieſt,
*Archiduc*, Archduke,
*Archimède*, Archimedes,
*Architècte*, Architect,
*Archives*, Records,
*Bacchide*, } belonging to
*Bachique*, } *Bacchus*,
*Barachie*, Barachius,
*Chérubin*, Cherubim,
*Chéronée*, Charonea,
*cacochime*, ill-complexioned,
*chile*, chyle,
*Chiron*, Chiron,
*Colchide*, Colchis,
*Chimère*, Chimæra,
*Chimie*, Chymiſtry,
*Chimiſte*, Chymiſt,
*Chirurgie*, Surgery,
*Chirurgien*, Surgeon,
*Euſtochie*, Euſtochium,
*Eutyche*, Eutyche,
*Ezéchiel*, Ezekiel,
*Hiérarchie*, Hierarchy,
*Joachim*, Joackim,
*Malachie*, Malachi,
*Machiavel*, Machiavel,
*Melchiſédec*, Melchiſedech,
*Michée*, Mican,
*Michel*, Michael,
*Monarchie*, Monarchy,
*Patriarche*, Patriarch,
*Pſichée*, Pſicha,
*Pſychique*,
*Rachel*, Rachel,
*Schiſme*, Schiſm,
*Sichée*, Sicheus,
*Synecdoche*, Synecdoche,
*Tétrarchie*, Tetrarchy,
*Tychique*, Tychicus,
*Zachée*, Zaccheus.

But *ch* is ſounded like *k* in the following words, and all other foreign names, which therefore ſhould be better ſpelt with *k*, eſpecially if we conſider what idle letter *k* is in *French*.

*Achaïe*, Achaia
*Acchéloüs*, Achelous,
*Alchimïe*, Alchymiſtry,
*Alchimiſte*, Alchymiſt,
*Antiochus*, Antiochus,
*Archélaüs*, Archelaus,
*Archiloüs*, Archilous,
*Archétype*, Archetype,
*Archange*, Archangel,
*Archangel*, Archangel,
*Archéarnaſſe*, Archearnaſſus,
*Archeſtratus*, Archeſtratus,
*Archigénès*, Archigenes,
*les Archontes*, Archontes,
*Bacchus*, (when ſpelt with *b*)
les *Bacchantes*, Bacchants,
les *Bacchanales*, Bacchanals,
*Charibde*, Charybdis,
les *Charites*, Charites,
*Charon*, (the ferryman of hell) } for *ch* is ſounded like *ſh* in *un charon*, a cartwright.
*Chélidoine*, Celandine,
*Cham*, Cham,
*Chanaan*, Chanaan,
*Chus*, Chus,
*Calchas*, Calchas,
*Chérès*, Chereos,
*Chélydre*, a water-ſnake,
*Charès*, Chares,
*Charchédon*, Charchedon,
*Choſroès*, Choſroes,
*Chabrias*, Chabrias,
*Cherſonèſe*, Cherſoneſus,
*Chio*, Chio,
*Chiliarque*, Chyliarchus,
*Chiragre*, Chiragra,
*Chyliarque*, Chyliarchus,
*Chiromancie*, Chyromancy,
*Chorèbe*, Choreb,
*Choeur*, Chorus, a Choir,
*Choriſte*, Choriſt,
*Chorographie*, Chorography,
*Dyrrachium*, Dyrrachium,
*Echinades*, Echinades,
*Epicharme*, Epicharmus,
*Exarchat*, Exarchy, or Exarchate,
*Echo*, Echo,
*Euchariſte*, Euchariſt,
*Eſchile*, Eſchyles,
*Eſchines*, Eſchynes,
*Ezéchias*, Ezechiah,
*Leſchès*, Leſches,
*Michol*, Michol,
*Nabuchodonoſor*, Nebuchadnezzar,
*Orchèſtre*, Orcheſter,
*Parochial*, Parochial,
*Scholaſtique*, Scolaſtic,
*Scholiaſte*, Scholiaſt,
*Scholie*, Scholium,
*Tycho-Brabé*,
*Zacharie*, Zachariah,

and

and the ſyllables in *chal* of foreign words become *French*; as *Monachal*, &c.——*ch* is pronounced in *catéchèſe*, and *catéchiſme*, a catechiſm, and it is ſounded like *k* in *catéchumène*.

We now-a-days write *paſcal*, *procore*, *pacôme*, inſtead of *paſchal*, &c. and we pronounce *archiépiſcopal* with the proper ſound of *ch*, as we do *archiprêtre*.

*Chipre*, Cyprus, is ſometimes ſpelt and pronounced with *ch*, and ſometimes with *c* only, according to the circumſtances of the time ſpoken of; for if one ſpeaks of ſomething relating to ancient geography, one muſt ſpell and pronounce *l'île de Cipre*, the iſland of *Cyprus*; and *l'île de Chipre*, if what one ſays relates to modern geography. Therefore we always ſay *de la poudre de Chipre*, powder of *Cyprus*: as likewiſe

Caton *fut envoyé parle peuple* Romain *dans l'île de* Cipre.

*Cato* was ſent by the *Roman* people into the iſland of *Cyprus*.

*Les* Turcs *ſe rendirent maîtres de l'île de* Chipre *ſous* Selim II.

The *Turcs* made themſelves maſters of *Cyprus* under *Selim* II.

*ch* is not ſounded ſo hard, but pretty near *j* conſonant, in *cheval*, horſe, *cheveux*, hair, *acheter*, to buy. Pronounce *ajeter*, *jeval*, &c.

*ch* before *r* is ſounded as *k* in *chrême*, chriſm, *Chriſt*, and other words beginning with *chr*, wherein 'tis ſounded as in *Engliſh*, *Chriſt*.

*h* after *p* (*ph*) is founded like *f*, as in *philoſophe*, philoſopher.

*h* after *r* or *t* is not ſounded at all; as in *rhétorique*, rhetorick, *thèſe*, theſis: pronounce *tèſe*, *rétorique*.

*h* in *hiérarchie*, ſerves only to give *i* the ſound of *j*, as if the word was ſpelt *Jérarchie*.——We now write *Jéruſalem*, and *Jérôme*, inſtead of *Hieruſalem*, *Hiérôme*.

Final *h* is found only at the end of *Auch* (a city in *France*), and ſome foreign and chiefly *Hebraick* words, wherein it is not ſounded; as in *Abimelech*, *Enoch*, &c. At the end of *Joſeph* it forms with *p* the ſound of *f*. Pronounce *Joſef*, *Enoc*, &c. but *Auch* is pronounced *Auche*.

In theſe interjections *ah*, *éh*, *oh!* *h* is ſometimes ſounded with an aſpiration, as if it was the firſt letter.

*j*.

*j* conſonant is of the ſame uſe in *French* as in *Engliſh*, but ſounds like *s* in the words *pleaſure*, *leiſure*, &c. It differs from the *Engliſh j*, in that one muſt expreſs no ſound of *d* before no more than before *g*.

## *k.*

*k* is uſed in *French* only in that word of the table *une kyrièle*, which ſignifies, in familiar diſcourſe, a *long and grievous ſeries of things* in a ſtory, and abuſively formed from the litany *Kyrie-eleiſon*. As to the foreign words wherein *k* is found, as in *Stockelm*, *k* is ſounded as in *Engliſh*.

## *l.*

*l* is not ſounded in *fils*, ſon, *quelque*, ſome, *quelque fois*, ſometimes, and *quelqu' un*, ſomebody; tho' it is in *quelconque*, any body whatever.

Double *l* is no otherwiſe ſounded but as ſingle *l*, as in *mollir*, to ſoften, *ſalle*, a hall. Except in the following words, and when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words; as *illuſtre*, illuſtrious, *illégitime*, illegal, *&c.*

*Allégorie*, allegory,
*alluſion*, alluſion,
*alliſion*, alliſion,
*appellatif*, appellative,
*Apollon*, Apollo,
*Pallas*, Palladium,
*Pollux*, (and all proper names ſpelt with double *l*),
*Bellone*, Bellona,
*belligérent*, at war,
*belliqueux*, warlike,
*colloquer*, to rank,
*circomvallation*, circumvallation,
*colliger*, to collect,
*récolliger*, to recollect; but not in *récollection*,
*colluſion*, colluſion,
*colluſoire*, colluſory,
*collateur*, one that has a living in his gift,
*collation*, collation, (but not in *colation*, a meal),
*collatéral*, collateral,
*ébullition*, ebullition,
*ellébore*, ellebore,
*pallier*, to palliate,
*polluer*, to pollute,
*flagellation*, ſcourging but not in *flageller*,
*imbécillité*, imbecillity,
*intelligence*, underſtanding,
*intelligent*, intelligent,
*intelligible*, intelligible,
*intellectuel*, intellectual; but not in *intellect*,
*millénaire*, millenary,
*milléſime*, the year or date of a medal,
*Magellanique*, Magellanic,
*nullité*, nullity,
*puſillanimité*, puſillanimity.

Therefore pronounce *il-luſtre*, *il-légitime*, *Pal las*, *bel-liqueux*, *intel-ligent*, *pel-licule*, &c. but pronounce *molir*, *ſale*, &c.

You may pronounce *ſillogiſme*, a ſyllogiſm, as you pleaſe.

It is not therefore an eaſy matter to determine when *l* doubles in words. It may be ſaid only in general for the adjectives, that when the maſculine ends in *l*, it is doubled in the feminine; but remains ſingle, if the final *l* of the maſculine is followed by *e* not ſounded: as

M. *bel* *, F. *belle*, handſome. M. *cruel*, F. *cruelle*, cruel.
M. *mol* *, F. *molle*, ſoft. M. *fol* *, F. *folle*, fool.
M. and F. *fidèle*, faithful, *tranquile*, quiet, *utile*, uſeful, *frivole*, frivolous, *&c.*

There is another exception for nouns in *il*, as *vil*, vile, *ſubtil*, ſubtle, *&c.* in whoſe feminine *vile*, *ſubtile*, *l* is not doubled.

*i* before double *l* in the middle of words, denotes only the liquid ſound of *l*; as in *fille*, daughter, *fillon*, a furrow; except in theſe words:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Achille*, Achilles, | *imbécille*, feeble, | *fillable*, a ſyllable, | |
| *argille*, clay, | an idiot, | *vacille* and *vaciller*, to | |
| *il diſtille*, he diſtils, | *mille*, a thouſand, | rear, | |
| *idille*, idyl, | with its derivatives, | *ville*, city, town, | |
| *Gilles*, St. Giles, | *pupille*, an orphan, | *camomille*, camomil. | |

*l* takes the liquid ſound at the end of *Avril*, April, *babil*, prattling, *Bréſil*, Braſil, *greſil* (a ſort of rime or hoar-froſt), *mil*, millet, and *péril*, peril; as likewiſe at the end of the improper diphthongs *ail*, *eil*, *ueil*, *ouil*: as *mail*, mall, *ſoleil*, ſun, *deuil*, mourning, *fenouil*, fennel; and in *gentil-homme*, of the gentry: but *l* is quite dropt in the pronunciation of the plural of that noun *gentils-hommes*, which is pronounced *jantizomes*.

*l* is ſounded at the end of words; as *ſel*, ſalt, *fil*, thread, *royal*, royal; except, 1*ſt*, in

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *baril*, barrel, | *gentil*, genteel, | *outil*, a tool, |
| *chenil*, dog kennel, | *gril*, gridiron, | *perſil*, parſley, |
| *fuſil*, a gun, | *nombril*, navel, | *ſourcil*, eye-brow, |

and *Toul*, the name of a city in *Lorrain*.

2*dly*, In the pronoun *il* before a conſonant in common converſation (nay *il* coming after its verb, don't ſound its *l* even before a vowel); and in the plural *ils*, even before a vowel and in repeating verſes, and final *s* is ſounded before a vowel like *z*: as *il dit*, he ſays, *ils ont fait*, they have done, *parle-t-il encore*, is he ſpeaking ſtill? Pronounce *i di*, *i zon fai*, *parl ti encor*. Except again in the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il*, wherein *l* is ſounded.

We now-a-days ſpell and pronounce *fou* for *fol*, a fool, *ſou* for *ſol*, penny, *cou* for *col*, neck, and *mou* for *mol*, ſoft. (See in the chapter concerning the adjectives in the ſecond part, what is to be obſerved further about *fou* and *mou*.) But we always ſpell and pronounce *col* when that word ſignifies a *defilé*, or narrow paſſage between two hills; as *le col de Tende*, the ſtreights of

* Old Maſculine, ſtill uſed before ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel.

Tend;

Tend; as alſo *le col de la véſſie & de la matrice*, the neck of the bladder or *matrix*, and *un b mol*, a *b* flat in muſick.

We ſay in terms of hawking, that *un oiſeau a fait un beau vou* for *vol*, the bird has made a fine flight.

*m.*

*m* after a vowel, and followed by a conſonant, takes the ſound of *n* made naſal with the vowel; as *prompt*, quick, *ſembler*, to ſeem. Pronounce *pron*, *ſanbler*. Except

1*ſt*, *Amniſtie*, amneſty, *hymne*, hymn, *Amſterdam*, and ſome other foreign words wherein *m* keeps its peculiar ſound, tho' followed by a conſonant.

2*dly*, *immédiat*, immediate, *immoler*, to ſacrifice, and all words beginning with *im* followed by another *m*, wherein both *m's* muſt be ſounded. Pronounce *am-niſtie*, *im-médiat*, *im-moler*.

3*dly*, *am* followed by *m* is not naſal, but the two *m's* ſound as but one; as in *commun*, common, *commander*, to command, *commode*, convenient, *ſommer*, to ſummon, *&c.*

Neither is *am* naſal in *damner*, to damn, nor in its derivatives *condamner*, to condemn, *&c.* Pronounce *dâner*.—*m* is ſounded in *indemniſer*, to indemnify, and *indemnité*, indemnity; but it cauſes the foregoing *e* to take the ſound of ſlender *a* (*indamnité*). —It is not ſounded in *ſolemnel*, ſolemn, tho' the foregoing *e* is ſounded like *a* (*ſolanel*).

*m* at the end of words is ſounded like naſal *n*: as *nom*, name, *parfum*, perfume. Pronounce *non*, *parfun*. Except in the interjection *hem*, wherein *h* and *m* are ſounded hard; in *item*, and in foreign words; as *Matuſalem*, *Amſterdam*, *Stockolm*, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar ſound: tho' at the end of *Adam*, and *Abſalom*, final *m* takes with the precedent vowel the naſal ſound; as doth alſo *n* at the end of *Salomon*.

*m* is commonly doubled after *im*, *com*, *gom*, *pom*, *hom*, *ſom*, beginning a word: as *immenſe*, immenſe, *comme*, as, *commerce*, trade, *gomme*, gum, *pomme*, an apple, *ſommet*, the top, *homme*, a man, *ſommer*, to ſummon, *&c.*

Except in theſe words *comète*, a comet, *comite* (an officer on board a gally), *comité*, a committee, *comédie*, a comedy, *comique*, comical, *concomitance*, concomitancy, *homogêne*, homogenous.

*m* is alſo doubled in theſe ſix words *dommage*, damage, *femme*, a woman, *lemme*, a lemma, *dilemme*, a dilemma, *nommer*, to name, *nommément*, namely.

*n.*

*n.*

*n* keeps its peculiar and proper ſound, (ſuch as it is expreſſed in the *Engliſh* monoſyllables *not* and *in*); 1*ſt*, when it begins a ſyllable, or is between two vowels, as in *nonagénaire*, one fourſcore and ten years old, *inimitié*, enmity. 2*dly*, when *in*, beginning a word, is followed by another *n*; as in *innover*, to make innovations. Pronounce *in-nover*, *i-nimitié*, &c. except *innocent*, innocent, which is pronounced as if it was ſpelt with a ſingle *n*, *i-nocent*.

In all other caſes *n* ſerves only to give the naſal ſound to the foregoing vowel, as has been ſaid in the 3d ſection about naſals: where we have ſeen that *in* beginning a word, and followed by a vowel, is not naſal; *i* and *n* keeping each of them its peculiar ſound, as in *inattention*, want of attention, *inoui*, unheard of.

*n* at the end of words is not ſounded before conſonants; but as for thoſe words beginning with a vowel, make theſe following obſervations:

*bien*, well, and *rien*, nothing, ſound their final *n* before a vowel, even in common and familiar diſcourſe. Therefore pronounce

*bien naiſe*, *bien nétudier*, *nerien naprendre*, *rien nau monde*, } for { *bien aiſe*, very glad, *bien étudier*, to ſtudy well, *ne rien apprendre*, to learn nothing, *rien au monde*, nothing in the world.

But uſe is againſt ſounding final *n* in *bien* ſubſtantive, in the pronouns *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; in *vin*, vine, *déſſein*, deſign, and *rien* before *oui*, heard. Therefore don't pronounce

*je n'ai rien noui dire*, *un deſſein nadmirable*, *du vin nexcellent*, *le mien neſt meilleur*, *un bien nà deſirer*, } but { *rien oui dire*, I've heard nothing, *deſſein admirable*, a marvellous deſign *du vin excellent*, mighty good wine, *le mien eſt meilleur*, mine is better, *bien à déſirer*, a thing to be wiſh'd for.

*en*, either propoſition or pronoun relative, always ſounds *n* before a vowel; as

*en un clin d'oeil*, in a trice, *en entrant*, as he went in, *en ètes-vous ſur*, are you ſure of it? *j'enai dit aſſez*, I've ſaid enough on't, } pronounce { *en nun clin d'oeil*, *en nentrant*, *en nètes-vous ſur*, *j'en nai dit aſſez*.

Except after the imperative; as *donnez-en à tous*, give ſome to every body, and not *donnez en nà tous*. *Parlez en encore*, not *en nencore*, ſpeak of it again.

*on* always ſounds its final *n* before a vowel, except in ſentences of interrogation: as

*on obſerve*, *on en peut être aſſuré*, } pronounce { *on nobſerve*, 'tis obſerved, *on nen peut*, &c. one may be ſure of it.

But when a queſtion is aſked, pronounce

*en peut-on etre ſur*, *apprend-on avec joye*, } and not { *en peut-on netre ſur*, can one be ſure of it? *apprend-on navè joye*, can one hear with gladneſs?

*un* ſounds its *n* before its ſubſtantive beginning with a vowel; but never when it is a noun of number. Therefore pronounce *un narbre* for *un arbre*, a tree, *un nami* for *un ami*, a friend. But

*Il y en eut un aſſez hardi*, and not *un naſſez hardi*, there was one ſo bold as to, &c. tho' *n* is ſounded too in theſe two inſtances; *un ou deux*, one or two; *il n'y a qu'un homme*, there is but one man.

As to the other final naſals, they ſound *n* before a vowel in all words, eſpecially adjectives immediately followed by their conjunctives; as *d'un commun accord*, unanimouſly, *mon ame*, my ſoul, *certain auteur*, a certain author, *ancien établiſſement*, ancient eſtabliſhment. Pronounce *mon name*, *comun naccord*, *certain nauteur*, &c.

Nay *bon* and *divin* ſeem to loſe entirely their naſal ſounds before their ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel: as *bon orateur*, a good orator, *divin amour*, divine love. Pronounce *bo norateur*, *divi namour*.——*Benin*, benign, and *malin*, malign, are ſeldom met with before ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel.

*n* is ſounded at the end of *foreign* words, or thoſe derived from *Latin*; *e* (as has been ſaid) being not naſal in theſe words, *hymen*, *éxamen*, &c.

*n* is quite dropt alſo in all third perſons of the plural number of verbs after *e*; as *ils aiment*, they love, *ils aimoient*, they loved. Pronounce *i zaime*, *i zaimais*; *nt* ſerving to make that ſyllable a little longer than it is in the third perſon ſingular *il aime*, he loves, *il aimoit*, he loved. That final *t* is ſounded in repeating verſes before the next word beginning with a vowel; as *elles aiment à parler*, they love ſpeaking. Pronounce *el zaime tà parler*.

Obſerve that *on* in the word *convent*, a monaſtery, is ſounded *ou*; and indeed it is now-a-days ſpelt *couvent*.—It is the ſame with *Marmoutier*, for *Marmontier* (the name of a place).

*n* is, of all conſonants, that which is moſt frequently doubled in words, tho' it is ſingle in a great many caſes. Generally ſpeaking, it don't double between two *o's*. Thus we write with a ſingle *n* *ſonore*, ſonorous, *honorable*, honourable, and *honorer*, to honour, tho' we write with a double *n* *ſonner*, to ring or reſound, *honneur*, honour, *honnête*, honeſt, *&c.*

We moſt commonly double it in derivatives when the primitives end in *n* coming after *a*, *e*, *o*: as *an*, *année*, year, *le mien*, *la mienne*, mine, *pardon*, pardon, *pardonnable*, what is to be forgiven, *occaſion*, occaſion, *occaſionner*, to occaſion, *maron*, a horſe-cheſnut, *maronnier*, a horſe-cheſnut-tree, *ſavon*, ſoap, *ſavonnette*, a waſh-ball, *&c.*

But when that final conſonant comes after *i* or *u*, or any diphthong, it remains ſingle in the derivative; as *badin*, wanton, *badine*, *fin*, fine, *fine*, *brun*, brown, *brune*, *ſoin*, care, *ſoigner*, to take care, *&c.*

*p.*

*p* is not ſounded in *baptême*, baptiſm, *baptiſer*, to chriſten, and *baptiſtère*; but it is in *baptiſmal* and *baptiſmaux*.——It is not ſounded in *ſept*, ſeven, tho' it be in its derivatives *ſeptante*, ſeventy, *ſeptuagénaire*, one ſeventy years old, and *ſeptuagéſime*, ſeptuageſima.—Neither is it ſounded in *pſeaume*, pſalm, *pſeautier*, pſalter, nor in *pſalmiſte*, pſalmiſt, tho' it is in *pſalmodie*, pſalmody, and *pſalmodier*, to ſing pſalms. *p* is likewiſe not ſounded in

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *corps*, body, | but not in *éxemption*. | *ſculpture*, ſtatuary, | |
| *compte*, account, | *nepveu*, nephew, | with its derivatives | |
| *compter*, to reckon, | *nièpce*, niece, | *ſculpter*. and *ſculpteur*. | |
| *dompter*, to tame, | *nopce*, a wedding, | | |
| *éxempt*, free, | *prompt*, quick, | *ſimptome*, ſymptom, | |
| *éxempter*, to exempt, | *ptiſane*, barley-water, | *temps*, time, | |

when thoſe words are ſpelt with *p*. Therefore pronounce *cor*, *neveu*, *tems*, *tiſane*, &c.

*p* at the end of words is not ſounded; as *drap*, cloth, *loup*, wolf, *champ*, field, *&c.* Except theſe three *cap*, a cape, *Gap* (the name of a city), *julep*, a julep, and *beaucoup*, much, and *trop*, too much, before a word beginning with a vowel; as *beaucoup aimé*, much loved, *trop obligeant*, too obliging. Pronounce *dra*, *lou*, *tro pobligeant*, *julep*, *Gap*, *cap*.

Good writers don't double *p* now-a-days in words; ſo that double *p* is only met in foreign names, as *Appius*, &c. wherein it is ſounded.

*q.*

*q* is always followed in words by *u* (*qu*), and ſounded like *k* or *c* in *call*; as *quatre*, four, *quelque*, ſome, *qui*, who, &c. Pronounce *katr*, *key*, &c. but in *queſteur*, queſtor, *équeſtre*, equeſtrian, *équiangle*, equiangular, the firſt ſyllables of *Quinquagéſime*, Quinquageſima, *Quirinal*, *Quintilien*, and the third of *ubiquiſte*, with their derivatives, pronounce *ku-eſteur*, *écu-èſtre*, *cu-inquagéſime*, *ubicu-iſte*: and in *aquatique*, marſhy, *quadragénaire*, one forty years old, *quadragéſime*, quadrageſima, *quadrature*, quadrature, *quadruple*, four-fold, *équateur*, æquator, *équation*, and the ſecond ſyllable of *quinquagénaire*, one fifty years old, and *quinquagéſime*, *qua* is ſounded like *quoua*, or *kwa*. Therefore pronounce *akwatick*, *ékwateur*, *kwadratur*, &c.

*qu* followed by naſal *i* (*quin*), is ſounded in *Charles-quint*, Charles the fifth, and *Sixte-quint*, Sixtus the fifth, like *Kent*, without ſounding the final *t*.

*q* is ſounded like *k* at the end of *coq*, a cock; but 'tis not ſounded in *coq-d'Inde*, a Turky-cock, nor at the end of *cinq*, five, when in a ſentence the next word begins with a conſonant: but when *cinq* comes before a vowel, or at the end of a ſentence, final *q* is ſounded as in *coq*. Therefore pronounce *un cok*, *co-dinde*, *cin ſoldâ* for *cinq ſoldats*, five ſoldiers, *cin kofficié* for *cinq officiers*, five officers, *j'en ai cink* for *cinq*, I have got five.

*r.*

*r* is not ſounded in common and familiar diſcourſe, in *votre*, your, *notre*, our, *quatre*, four; as alſo moſt times in *autre*, other, immediately followed by their ſubſtantives beginning with a conſonant. Thus pronounce *vote ſoeur*, your ſiſter, *note maiſon*, our houſe, *quate guinées*, four guineas, *un aute cheval*, another horſe. Otherwiſe, that is, when thoſe words meet before a vowel, or alone, or at the end of a ſentence, *r* is ſounded; as *c'eſt votre ami & le nôtre*, he is your friend and our, *un autre ouvrage*, another work, *quatre écus*, four crowns, *il en a quatre*, he has four.

*r* is not ſounded in the firſt ſyllable of *Mercredi*, Wedneſday, and the laſt of *volontiers*, willingly, (no more than the final *s*.) Pronounce *mècredi*, *volontié*.—It is uſually dropt in common converſation in *être*, to be, before a word beginning with a conſonant; as *il doit être convaincu que je l'eſtime*, he ought to be perſuaded that I eſteem him. Pronounce *il doit ête convaincu*, &c.

The

The ear only is to judge when *t* in *être* ſounds too harſh, as in the aforeſaid example.

*r* is ſounded at the end of words; as *car*, for, *bonheur*, good fortune, *pur*, pure, *avoir*, to have, *&c.* except

1*ſt*, At the end of *loiſir*, leiſure, *plaiſir*, pleaſure, *déplaiſir*, diſpleaſure, *un ſouvenir*, a remembrance, *le repentir*, repentance, and other like infinitives taken ſubſtantively; *entonnoir*, funnel, *mouchoir*, handkerchief, *miroir*, looking-glaſs, *parloir*, a parlour; as alſo in *monſieur*, and its plural *meſſieurs*, gentlemen; tho' it is ſounded in *ſieur* and *ſieurs*. Pronounce *le plaiſi*, *monſieu*, *meſſieux*, *parlo-è*, &c.

It is indifferent to ſound it or no in *ſur*, and to pronounce *ſu la terre*, or *ſur la terre*, upon the earth.

2*dly*, At the end of infinitives in *er* and *ir*, even before a vowel, except in reading verſes; as *chanter*, to ſing, *finir*, to finiſh, &c. Pronounce *chanté un air*, to ſing an air, *fini une hiſtoire*, to make an end of a ſtory.

3*dly*, At the end of nouns in *er*; as *danger*, danger. (See in the paragraph of *é* acute, what concerns thoſe words and their exceptions.)

*r* doubles after *a*, *e*, *o*, *eu*, and *ou*; as in *arracher*, to pluck out, *guèrre*, war, *horrible*, horrid, *leurre*, a bait, *bourreau*, a hangman, *&c.*

Except in ſome words, as *araignée*, a ſpider, *aride*, dry, *mère*, mother, *ſonore*, ſonorous, *heure*, hour, *courage*, courage, *mourir*, to die, *&c.*

But double *r* is pronounced only in future and conditional tenſes of verbs in *ir*; as *je mourrois*, from *mourir*, to die, *il courra*, from *courir*, to run, *&c.* Pronounce *courrois*, *mourra*, ſnoring half a dozen of *r's* between your teeth.——Double *r* is alſo ſounded in *corroſif*, corroſive, *corroboratif*, corroborative, *irréligion*, irreligion, *irréſolu*, irreſolute, and *irrégularité*, irregularity.

*s.*

This letter has two pronunciations: *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a conſonant, expreſſes the ſame ſound as *s* in *ſo* and *ſlut*, (which ſound I will call the hiſſing ſound of *s*) as *ſi*, if, *perſécuter*, to perſecute, *&c.* Except in theſe two words *Alſace* and *belſamine*. And when 'tis between two vowels, it ſounds like *z*; as alſo at the end of the prepoſition *trans* followed by a vowel; as in *tranſaction*, tranſ-

action, *ôſer*, to dare, *baiſer*, to kiſs. Pronounce *ozé*, *baizé*, *tranzaction*.

Double *ſ* between two vowels, denotes only the hiſſing ſound of *ſ*; as *baiſſer*, to ſtoop, *reſſort*, a ſpring, *&c.*——*ſ* in the following words keeps its hiſſing ſound, tho' between two vowels, becauſe, they being compounds, it is conſidered as if it was in the beginning of the ſimples:

*monoſillable*, monoſyllable, *tourneſol*, turnſol, *reſembler*, to be like, *reſentir*, to reſent, *reſortir*, to go out again, *déſaiſir*, to yield up, *reſaiſir*, to ſeize again, *reſouvenir*, to remember, *réſuſciter*, to riſe, *prèſéance*, precedency, *paraſol*, an umbrello, *préſuppoſer*, to preſuppoſe,

but not in *réſurection*. Pronounce *preſſéance*, *déſſaiſir*, &c. whereas it is ſounded with the ſoft ſound of *z* in *réſerver*, to reſerve, *réſiſter*, to reſiſt, and *préſumer*, to preſume, tho' thoſe words are compounds, becauſe their ſimples are not in uſe.

*ſ* is not ſounded in the beginning of *ſchiſme*, ſchiſm, nor in its derivatives. Pronounce *chiſme*, and *ſhiſmatic*, a ſchiſmatic.

*ſ* at the end of words is not ſounded, even before a vowel; as *un bras eſtropié*, a maimed arm. Pronounce *bra eſtropié*. Except,

1*ſt*, In *un ours*, a bear, and *un as*, an ace, *l'as de pique*, the ace of ſpades.

2*dly*, At the end of foreign words and proper names, as *Fabius*, *Venus*, *Aloës*; and theſe *Latin* words become *French*, *anus*, *agnus*, *bis*, *bibus*, *bolus*, *blocus*, *calus*, *kaylus*, *gratis*, *orémus*, *phébus*, *rébus*, *ſinus*, (but not *caos*), at the end of which *ſ* is ſounded with its hiſſing ſound.——*ſ* is ſounded in *Mars*, the name of the god of war, but not in *Mars*, the name of the month of *March*. It is ſounded in *Thémis*, *des Jacobus*, (but not in *des Carolus*.) It is ſounded at the end of *Rheims*, *Sens*, and *Senlis*, (cities of *France*;) but not in *Charles*, *Jules*, and *Pâques*, when ſpelt with *ſ*.

3*dly*, At the end of pronouns, articles, and prepoſitions before a vowel, and the imperative before the pronouns *en* and *y* only; as *les enfans*, children, *nous aimons*, we love, *viens-y*, come thither, *faites-en*, make ſome, *dès à préſent*, from this time forward. Pronounce *dè zapréſan*, *vien zi*, *nou zémon*, &c. But when *nous* and *vous* are uſed interrogatively, we don't ſound their final *ſ* before the next vowel. Therefore do not pronounce *avons nou za mangé* for *avons-nous à manger*, have we ſomething to eat? not *vien zavè moi*; *li zancor*; but *viens avec moi*, come along

along with me, *lis encore*, read again.——Neither is *s* ſounded at the end of the pronoun *les* before a vowel, but only gives *e* the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave; as *donnez-les à votre ſoeur*, give them to your ſiſter: don't pronounce *donnez-lè zà votre ſoeur*, &c.

4*thly*, In the firſt ſyllable of *vis-à-vis*, over-againſt; as alſo moſt commonly in that of *pas-à-pas*, ſtep by ſtep, *pis en pis*, worſe and worſe, and *plus en plus*, more and more.

5*thly*, *s* is not ſounded in *puis*, then, nor *depuis*, ſince, even before a vowel. It is ſounded in *puiſque*, ſince, and never in *lorſque*, when.

6*thly*, *s* is alſo always ſounded at the end of adjectives plural, before their ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel; but when the ſubſtantives come firſt, they ſeldom ſound final *s* before their adjectives, except in repeating verſes; as *les belles âmes*, noble ſouls, *les grands hommes*, great men. Pronounce *bel zâmes*, *gran zomes*.

Obſerve beſides, 1*ſt*, that excepting *ours* and *as*, and foreign words wherein final *s* is ſounded with the hiſſing ſound, in all other caſes, wherein it is ſounded at the end of words, 'tis always with the ſoft ſound of *z*.

2*dly*, There were formerly a great many *French* words ſpelt with *s*, tho' not ſounded at all. They particularly uſed to write with *s* all the preterite tenſes of the ſubjunctive; *fuſt* for *fût*, was, *viſt* for *vît*, ſaw, *aimaſt* for *aimât*, loved; and *abiſme* for *abîme*, abyſs, *chreſtien* for *chrêtien*, chriſtian, *meſme* for *même*, even, *maiſtre* for *maître*, maſter, *naiſtre* for *naître*, to be born, &c. But the new orthography having ſuppreſt *s*, which was uſeleſs in all thoſe words, and ſubſtituted in its place the ſyncope (^) over the foregoing vowel; and there being no modern book or dictionary but what is conformable to that new way of ſpelling, ſo *s* is not now found in the middle of words, but when it is neceſſarily ſounded; except in *eſt*, is, (3d perſ. preſ. of *être*, to be) *iſle*, iſland, and *Baſle* (the name of a city), when ſpelt with *s*.

3*dly*, *s*, which is ſounded in *Chriſt* (as well as *t*) when that word is alone, is dropt with the final *t* when there comes before *Jéſus*, the final *s* whereof is never ſounded neither. Therefore pronounce *Jéſu*, and *Jéſu Cri*.

4*thly*, *s* in the middle of words is ſounded with the ſoft ſound of *z* before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak conſonants; and with its hiſſing ſound before *c* and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*. Thus *Aſdrubal*, *preſbitère*, parſonage, &c. are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbiter*: but

do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auztere*, *prezque*, for *Jaſpe*, Jaſper, *jaſmin*, jeſſemin, *auſtere*, auſtere, *près que*, almoſt, *&c.*

You may pronounce it or not in *enrégiſtrer*, to regiſter.

*t.*

*t* followed by *i* (*ti*) before *a*, *e*, *o*, in the middle of words, has the hiſſing ſound of *s*; as *action*, action, *martial*, warlike, *patience*, patience, *&c.* Pronounce *paſſiance*, *acſion*, &c. but *ti* keeps its proper ſound,

1*ſt*, After *x* and *s*; which extends only to theſe ſix words: *baſtion*, a baſtion, *digeſtion*, digeſtion, *mixtion*, mixture, *combuſtion*, combuſtion, *indigeſtion*, ſurfeit, *queſtion*, a queſtion; and theſe two proper names, *Epheſtion* and *Sébaſtien*.

2*dly*, Before *en*, being the proper ſound of naſal *e*, and not that of naſal *a*; as *tiens* (*je*) I hold, *ſoutien*, ſupport.

3*dly*, In verbs; as *châtier*, to chaſtiſe, *nous étions*, we were, *vous battiez*, ye did beat, *&c.*

4*thly*, In words ending in *tie*, *tié*, and *tier*; as *partie*, a part, *amitié*, friendſhip, *métier*, a trade. Except *minutie* and *ineptie*, trifle, and ſome names of countries, as *Dalmatie*, *Galatie*; and other words derived from the *Greek*, as *primatie*, primacy, *prophétie*, prophecy, *Ariſtocratie*. Pronounce *Ariſtocracy*, *propheſy*, *Dalmaſſi*, &c. Except alſo *Carinthie* and *Gothie*, wherein *thie* is pronounced as in *partie*; and theſe two proper names, *Fortia*, *Nantia*.

*t* as well as *h* is ſuppreſſed in *aſthme*, aſthma, and *aſthmatique*. Pronounce *aſme*, *aſmatic*.

*t* is left out before *s* in the plural of poliſyllables ending in *nt* in the ſingular; as ſ. *un enfant*, a child; p. *des enfans*, children; *un batiment*, a building, *des batimens*, buildings. But monoſyllables retain it; as *un pont*, a bridge, *des ponts*, bridges, *une dent*, a tooth, *des dents*, teeth. Except *cent* and *tout*, which make in the plural *cens* and *tous*.

*t* is put between two hyphens (*-t-*), between a verb and the pronouns *il*, *elle*, *on*, when queſtions are aſked, and the verb ends in a vowel; as *y a-t-il*, is there? *parle-t-elle*, does ſhe ſpeak?

*t* is ſounded at the end of theſe following words only:

*brut*, rough,
*dot*, portion,
*éxact*, exact,
*échec & mat*, check-mate,
*fat*, a dunce, fop,
*eſt & oueſt*, eaſt and weſt,
*correct*, correct,
*direct*, direct,
*un fait*, a fact,
*pact*, pact,
*rapt*, a rape,
*ſot*, fool,
*zenit*, zenith,
*zeſt*, zeſt.

*t* is not ſounded at the end of *contract*, nor even the laſt *c*, as well in the ſingular as plural number, tho' *c* and *t* are ſounded in *contracter*, to contract; and *t* is ſounded at the end of the imperſonals *il faut*, *il plaît*, and of *vingt*, twenty, *prêt*, ready, and ſome other adjectives; but 'tis only when the next word begins with a vowel: as *il faut y aller*, one muſt go thither, *s'il plaît à Dieu*, if God pleaſes, *vingt écus*, twenty crowns, *ſavant eſprit*, a learned mind.—And yet we not only pronounce *t* in *vingt & un*, one and twenty, but alſo in *vingt-deux*, *vingt-trois*, &c. and, what is ſtill more remarkable, we do not pronounce it in *quatre-vingt-un*, *quatre-vingt-deux*, &c. Pronounce *vin té un*, *vin tdeux*, *quatre-vin-un*, *vin técu*, &c.

*t* at the end of *cent* is ſounded only before a ſubſtantive beginning with a vowel; as *cent écus*, a hundred crowns, *cent hommes*, a hundred men; but never in *cent un*, one hundred and one, *cent onze*, one hundred and eleven, *un cent ou deux*, one hundred or two.

*t* is not ſounded at the end of *avant* in *avant-hier*, the day before yeſterday; but it is ſounded in the firſt ſyllable of *mot à mot*, word for word. Pronounce *mo ta mo*, *avan yer*.

*t* is not ſounded in *Metz* (the name of a city), nor in *Retz* (that of a cardinal), wherein *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave, and *tz* that of the hiſſing ſound of *s* (*mèſs*). Neither is it ſounded in the plural of nouns that end their ſingular in *t*; as *un chat*, a cat, *des chats*, cats, *un habit*, a ſuit of clothes, *des habits*, ſuits of clothes. Pronounce *un ſha*, *des ſhaw*, *des habi*; *ts* ſerving only to make the ſyllable long in the plural, which was ſhort in the ſingular.

*t* is ſounded in *eſt*, is, before a vowel; as likewiſe at the end of a verb, when a queſtion is aſked: as *c'eſt un grand fou*, he is a great fool, *que fait-on*, what are they doing? *doit-il*, does he owe? Pronounce *doi ti*, *fai ton*, *c'ès tun fou*.

*t* is never ſounded in the enclitic *et* or &, and, which is ſounded like *é* acute; and *et* at the end of words is ſounded like *ai* in *May*; as *net*, clean, *placet*, a petition.——*t* is ſounded in *ſept*, ſeven, and *huit*, eight, when alone, or at the end of a ſentence, and before a word beginning with a vowel: as *ſept ou huit*, ſeven or eight, pronounce both final *t's*; as alſo in *j'en ai ſept*, I have got ſeven: but do not pronounce it in *ſept guinées*, ſeven guineas.

*t* hardly doubles but after *a* and *o*; as in *attaquer*, to attack, *combattre*, to fight, *botte*, a boot, *ſotte*, fooliſh, &c. but write with

with a ſingle *t établir*, to eſtabliſh, *citron*, citron, *brutal*, brutiſh, *tutélaire*, tutelar, and other words wherein *t* comes after *e*, *i*, *u*, &c. tho' we alſo ſpell with a ſingle *t flater*, to flatter, *floter*, to float, *matière*, matter, *latitude*, latitude, and ſome others.

*v.*

There is no room for any particular obſervations upon the conſonant *v*, it having in *French* the ſound, and being of the ſame uſe as in *Engliſh*.

*x.*

*x* denotes either of theſe two ſounds, *cs* and *gz*.

*x* has the ſound of *ci*, 1*ſt*, before a conſonant; as *extrait*, extract, *expert*, ſkilful.

2*dly*, In foreign and *Greek* words, or derived from *Greek*; as *Xerxès*, *Xavier*, *Ximénès*, *Méxique*, *Alexandre*, *axiome*, *axe*, axletree. Pronounce *acſiome*, *Alecſandre*, *Cſerſes*, &c. Except *éxarque*, exarch or viceroy, which is pronounced *egzarque*.

*x* has the ſound of *gz* between two vowels, provided that the words be not derived from *Greek*; as *éxaucer*, to grant, *éxemple*, example, *éxil*, exile. Pronounce *égzil*, *egzaucer*, &c. Except the following words, wherein *x* takes the ſound of *cs*, tho' between the vowels, and in words not derived from *Greek*; *maxime*, maxim, *fixer*, to fix, *fluxion*, a defluxion, *fléxion*, bending, and *fléxible*.

*x* in *ſoixante*, ſixty, and *ſoixantième*, ſixtieth, takes the hiſſing ſound of *s*; but the ſoft ſound of *z* in *deuxième*, ſecond, *deuxièmement*, ſecondly, *dixième*, *dixaine*, tenth, and *dixièmement*, tenthly, *dixhuit*, eighteen, *ſixième*, ſixth, *ſixièmement*, ſixthly, and *ſixain* (a ſtanza of ſix verſes). Therefore pronounce *ſoiſſante*, *deuzième*, *ſizain*, &c.

*x* takes alſo the hiſſing ſound of *s* in the following names of places, which even are commonly ſpelt with *s*; *Xaintes*, *Xaintonge*, *Bruxelles*, *Auxèrre*, *Auxonne*, *St. Maixant*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xerxès*. Pronounce *Saintes*, *Bruſſels*, *Xerſes*, &c.

*x* takes the ſound of *k* before *ce* and *ci*; as *excellence*, excellency, *exciter*, to excite. Pronounce *ekciter*, *ekſellence*, &c.

*x* has the ſound of *cs* at the end of theſe *Greek* and *Latin* names only, *Ajax*, *Anthrax*, *Béatrix*, *Félix*, *Linx*, *Larinx*, *Phénix*, *Onix*, *Pollux*, *Sphinx*, *Stix*, *Storax*, *Syphax*, *préfix*, prefixed, and *perplex*, perplexed.—It has the hiſſing ſound of *s* at the end of *Cadix*, but that of *z* at the end of adjectives before ſubſtantives

tives beginning with a vowel; as *doux amuſement*, ſweet amuſement, *heureux homme*, happy man. Thoſe aforeſaid caſes excepted, *x* is not pronounced at the end of words; as *des choux*, cabbage, *toux*, cough: pronounce *chou*, *tou*; but in the former *dou zamuſeman*, &c.

There are three obſervations to make upon *x* at the end of *dix*, ten, and *ſix*, ſix.

1*ſt*, *x* is not ſounded at all in *dix* and *ſix* before ſubſtantives beginning with a conſonant; as *dix guinées*, ten guineas, *ſix livres ſterling*, ſix pounds ſterling.

2*dly*, *dix* and *ſix*, being at the end of a ſentence, or in the middle, before words beginning with a conſonant, but not their ſubſtantives, ſound their final *x* with the hiſſing ſound of *s*; as *j'en ai dix*, I have ten, *les ſix que vous avez*, the ſix which you have. 'Tis alſo after this manner that *x* is pronounced in *dix-ſept*, ſeventeen.

3*dly*, *x* in *dix* and *ſix* before ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel, takes the ſound of *z*; as alſo in *dix-huit*, eighteen, and *dix-neuf*, nineteen. Therefore pronounce *di-zuit*, *dizneuf*, *di zécu*, ten crowns, *diſ-ſet*, *ſiſs*, *diſs*, *ſi livres*, &c.

## z.

z is now-a-days hardly ever uſed but in the end of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs; as *vous aimez*, you love, *vous faiſiez*, you did, &c. *des nez*, noſes, *des prez*, meadows, *aſſez*, enough, *chez*, at: in the beginning of ſome words derived from the *Greek*; as *zèle*, zeal, *zéphire*, zephyrus, &c. and in the end of theſe proper names, wherein it takes the hiſſing ſound of *s*; *Booz*, *Pharèz*, *Henriquèz*, *Rhodèz*, *Senèz*, *Olivarèz*, *Suarèz*, *Sanchèz*, *Vaſquèz*; except *Sèz*, *Rèz*, *Uſez*, and *Milanez* and *Vivarèz*, (when ſo ſpelt, for they are better ſpelt with *eis*) wherein z is not ſounded at all; but the foregoing *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave.

z is never ſounded at the end of the few words wherein it is uſed, even before a vowel; as *aſſez aimable*, agreeable enough, *des nez enflammés*, red noſes. Pronounce *aſſé aimable*, *des né enflammés*, *Uſè*, *Vivarois*; but pronounce *Henriqueſſe*, *Vaſquèſſe*, *Sénèſſe*, &c.

All that has been ſaid throughout this laſt ſection concerning final conſonants, is to be underſtood only of the pronunciation practiſed in common converſation; for in declamation, that is, in the pulpit, or at the bar, as alſo in reading verſes, we always pro-

pronounce before vowels final conſonants that are quite dropt in common converſation. And as we make it our chief taſk in this treatiſe to inſtruct the learner in that true, familiar, and ordinary way of ſpeaking which *Tully* calls *Sermo quotidianus*, and make him perfect maſter of it, he muſt, in order to ſpeak properly and politely, obſerve the following rules as conſtantly true.

*1ſt*, That when the final conſonant of a ſubſtantive is not ſounded in the ſingular number, it is alſo mute in the plural, as well as the final *s*, both which ſerve only to make that ſyllable long, or longer in the plural, which was ſhort, or already long, in the ſingular; as ſing. *un chat*, a cat; plur. *des chats*, cats; ſing. *un bourg*, a borough; plur. *des bourgs*, boroughs. Pronounce *ſhaw* and *boor*.

*2dly*, That final conſonants are always ſounded in words immediately before their conjunctives, beginning with a vowel; as,

*Firſt*, The article and adjective before its ſubſtantive, (*les amis*, the friends, *ſot ouvrage*, ſilly work, *franc animal*, mere brute or blockhead.)

*Secondly*, The prepoſition or adverb before its regimen, (*chez eux*, at their houſe, *bien habile*, very learned, *fort adroit*, very ſkilful, *trop irrité*, too much incenſed.)

*Thirdly*, The pronoun perſonal before its verb, (*il aime*, he loves, *vous offrez*, you offer, *on apprend*, we learn.) Pronounce *on naprend*, *i laime*, *tro pirité*, *ché zeux*, *ſo touvrage*, *lé zamis*, &c.

*3dly*, That final conſonants are ſounded in proper and foreign names; as *Jacob*, *Périclès*, *Staniſlas*, *Norris*, &c. Except, *1ſt*, when it is *s* after *e* not ſounded, as in *Athènes*; or after *i* in common *French* names, as *François*, *Paris*, *Louis*, (tho' *s* is pronounced in *Paris*, *Priamus*'s ſon, or another man's name.) *2dly*, when there is a naſal vowel before the final conſonant; as in *St. Cloud*, *Pharamond*, &c. Pronounce *St. Clou*, *la ville de Pari*, *le perfide Pâris*, *l'abbe Pâris*, *Athène*, *Périclès*, *Staniſlas*, &c.

As to orthography, or ſpelling, we now-a-days generally leave out all uſeleſs conſonants which are not pronounced, when the ſuppreſſion of them cauſes no ambiguity. Thus we write *avis*, adviſe, *ajouter*, to add, *promt*, quick, *lait*, milk, *tems*, time, *ſujet*, ſubject, *je prens*, I take, *répondre*, to anſwer, *tête*, head, &c. inſtead of the old way of ſpelling *advis*, *adjouter*, *prompt*, *temps*,

*temps*, *laict*, *ſubject*, *je prends*, *reſpondre*, *teſte*, &c. Some authors write a circumflex over moſt of thoſe ſyllables, to ſhew that a letter has been ſuppreſt: but firſt, to act conſiſtently with themſelves, they ſhould put the circumflex over all thoſe ſyllables, in *âvis* as well as in *ajoûter* and *laît*. In the next place, 'tis uſing an uſeleſs mark to ſhew, to no purpoſe, that an uſeleſs letter is ſuppreſt: the ſcholars don't want that mark to know the etymology of the word, and the illiterate are not a bit the wiſer for it: and finally, that mark may occaſion a falſe pronunciation; for, as it is alſo uſed to denote long ſyllables, people are apt to think that *ou* in *ajoûter* is long, as *e* in *tête*, which is the *Norman* accent and pronunciation.

If we keep ſtill ſome uſeleſs conſonant in ſome words, it is both to denote their derivation (*Etymology*), and diſtinguiſh them from other words that are pronounced alike. Thus we ſpell *poids*, weight, with *d*, to diſtinguiſh it from *pois*, peaſe, and *poix*, pitch, which have the ſame ſound; *compte*, account, with *p*, to diſtinguiſh it from *comte*, earl, and *conte*, a ſtory.

And as to the double conſonants (which are pronounced in ſome caſes only) obſerve moreover, that theſe ſeven conſonants never double, *h*, *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *x*, *z*; neither do the others double after a long vowel, or mark'd over with a circumflex, or after a vowel naſal, or an improper diphthong (except however theſe three *l*, *r*, and *s*); and 'tis therefore after ſhort vowels only double conſonants may come. Thus we write with ſingle conſonants *côte*, coaſt, *bâtiment*, building, *tête*, head, *encourager*, to encourage, *enfanter*, to be delivered, *entendre*, to hear, *boufon*, a buffoon, *traiter*, to treat, *gouter*, to taſte, *&c.*

But we ſpell theſe following with double conſonants, *botte*, a boot, *battre*, to beat, *nette*, clean, *affecter*, to affect, *ſillabe*, ſyllable, *&c.*

The characteriſtic conſonant of verbs muſt be kept in the tenſes, ſuch as it is in the infinitive; that is, if it is ſingle in the infinitive, it muſt be ſo too all along the verb, and double if it is double in that root. Therefore *j'abhorre*, I abhor, *vous luttez*, you wreſtle, *nous promettons*, we promiſe, *il donne*, he gives, *ils ſe rebellent*, they rebel, *&c.* are ſpelt with double conſonants, becauſe the conſonant is double in their infinitives *abhorrer*, *lutter*, *promèttre*, &c. and *je colore*, I colour, *vous rebutez*, you repulſe, *nous dotons*, we endow, *il épèle*, he ſpells, *ils volent*, they fly, *&c.* are ſpelt with a ſingle conſonant, becauſe there is but one in the infinitive.

I will conclude this treatiſe with two tables of the Terminations wherein the *Penultima* is pronounced ſhort, and wherein it is pronounced long; which will be a great help to attain to the harmony of the pronunciation.

## TERMINATIONS *whoſe* PENULTIMA *is ſhort.*

| *Terminations.* | *Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.* |
|---|---|
| *abe* and *able.* | ſillabe, table, érable, aimable, agréable, *&c. Except* diable, ſable, fable, cable, rable, *and* accable. |
| *acre.* | diacre, fiacre, maſſacre, *&c. Except* acre. |
| *ade* and *adre.* | fade, malade, pomade, ſalade, ladre, *&c. Except* quadre. |
| *age* and *ache.* | page, courage, image; vache, tache, panache, *&c. Except* âge, nage, fâche, tâche, *and others whoſe* a *is circumflex'd.*—a *is likewiſe long in* âgé, nâger, fâcher, tâcher, *&c.* |
| *aſe* and *aphe.* | agraffe, épitaphe, géographe, paragraphe, *&c.* |
| *agne.* | campagne, montagne, Aſcagne, *&c. Except* gagne, *with* gagner, *and other derivatives.* |
| *ale, alle,* and *acle.* | bale, hale, ſcandale, ovale; ſpectacle, receptacle, *&c. Except* râle, pâle, le hâle, mâle, râcle, *and* racler, *&c.* |
| *ane.* | cane, chicane, *&c. Except* âne, crâne, mâne, *and* damne, *&c.* |
| *ape* and *aque.* | cloaque, attrape, frape, *&c. Except* Jâques *and* Paques. |
| *arbe, arbre, arde.* | barbe, marbre, bâtarde, eſquadre, *&c.* |
| *arme, arte, aſme, aſtre.* | carte, charme, deſaſtre, aſthme, cataplaſme, *&c.* |
| *ame.* | dame, poligame, nous aimames, (*and all perſons plural of the perfect tenſe of the* 1*ſt conjugation.*) *Except* l'ame, flamme, infame, blâme, pame, pamer, blamer. |
| *ate, atte,* and *athe.* | pate, agate, grate *and* grater; battez, battons, *&c. and the terminations of the* 2*d perſ. plur. perf. of the* 1*ſt conjugation,* priates, animates, *&c. Except* pâte (*dough*) gâte, hâte, hâter, gâter, *&c.* |

*attre.*

| *Terminations.* | *Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.* |
|---|---|
| *attre.* | battre, quatre, *&c. Except* l'attre, théatre, blanchâtre, noiratre, *&c.* châtre, *and in* chatier. |
| *ave.* | brave, cave, rave, lave, laver, *&c. Except* eſclave: *but both* a *are ſhort in* eſclavage. |
| *aite, ette, ede,* and *aide.* | défaite, retraite, *&c.* ſonnette, remede, laide, *&c. Except* faîte, *and* aide. |
| *eil, eille, oil, oile.* | ſoleil, veille *and* veiller; poil, toile, voile, *and* voiler, *&c.* |
| *oible,* and *oide.* | foible, roide, *&c. with their derivatives* foiblèſſe, roidir, *&c.* |
| *oine,* and *oite.* | avoine, pivoine, il boite, boiter, *with deriv:* |
| *ome,* and *one.* | homme, aſtronome, perſonne, colonne, *&c. Except* Dome, Jérome, Vendome, prône, throne, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflex'd.* |
| *ole, ore, ote, otte,* and *oxe.* | pole, monopole, poligore, botte, paradoxe, *&c. Except* pentecote, *wherein* o *is ſometimes circumflex'd.* |
| *ouble, ouple, ouille.* | double, couple, ſouple; rouille, la Trimouille, *&c.* |
| *ourſe,* and *ouſſe.* | bourſe, je touſſe, *&c. Except* pouce *and* je pouſſe, *&c.* |
| *ourpre, ouve,* and *ouvre.* | pourpre, couve, couvre, Louvre, *as likewiſe in* couver, couvrir, *and their derivatives.* |
| *ougue, igue, uge.* | fougue, figue, déluge, refuge, *&c.* |
| *ique, uque, uſe.* | maſtique, perruque, truſe, tartuffe, *&c.* |

## TERMINATIONS *whoſe* PENULTIMA *is long.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *abre.* | cabre, ſabre, délabre, *&c.* (a *is long likewiſe in* délabrer, *and deriv.*) *Except* cinabre. |
| *are* and *arre.* | barbare, barre, garre, *&c. Except* egare, mare, fanfare, pare, prépare, répare, compare, *and derivatives* egarer, *&c. N. B. Theſe words are not excepted becauſe the* a *of the* Penultima *is ſhort; but becauſe it is ſounded with the ſlender ſound of* a, *tho' long.* |

*ace,*

| *Terminations.* | *Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.* |
|---|---|
| *ace, aſſe, aſe,* and *aze.* | eſpace, taſſe, baſe, gaze, *&c. Except* beſace, glace, coriace, bécaſſe, liaſſe, chaſſe *and* chaſſer, agace *and* agacer. |
| *aine* and *ène.* | chaine, entraine, gêne, *&c. Except* vaine, *and* veine. |
| *aille.* | bataille, taille, vaille, *&c. Except* médaille, *and* travaille, *&c. from* travailler. |
| *ape,* and *apre.* | rape, *as alſo* raper, *&c.* capre, *&c. Except* attrape, *with its deriv. from* attraper *and* ſatrape. |
| *aindre, eindre, inde, indre, ainte.* | contraindre, feinte, feindre, coq d'inde, cilindre, *&c.* |
| *aire, erre, oire.* | chaire, faire, terre, *&c.* croire, *&c.* |
| *aiſe, aiſſe, eſt-ce, eſe, eze, oiſe, oiſſe.* | bienaiſe, thèſe, bâiſe, baiſſe (*from* baiſer *and* baiſſer, *wherein* ai *is long too*), qu'eſt-ce, l'Oiſe, croiſſe, *&c.* |
| *aitre,* and *oître.* | maître, connoître, cloitre, *&c.* |
| *aube, auce, auſſe.* | daube, ſauce, exauce, *and* exhauſſe, *with derivatives.* |
| *auche, aude, auſe.* | gauche, chaude, cauſe, *&c.* |
| *auge, aule, ôle.* | ſauge, gaule, drôle, *&c.* |
| *aume, aune.* | beaume, jeaune, *with derivatives* embaumer, *&c.* |
| *aure, ore, aute, autre,* and *ôtre.* | centaure, aurore, haute, faute, apôtre, un autre, *&c.* |
| *auve* and *auvre.* | chauve, pauvre, *&c.* |
| *èche* and *aiche.* | bèche, fraiche, *as alſo in* bêcher. *Except* breche, fleche, meche, creche, ſeche. |
| *ème.* | crême, extreme, *&c. but not in* ſeme, *and others without a circumflex.* |
| *enre* and *endre.* | genre, entendre, déffendre, *&c.* |
| *epe* and *epre.* | guêpe, Vêpres, *&c. Except* lepre *and* Dièpe. |
| *ête* and *être.* | bête, prêtre, fenêtre, *&c. but not the terminations in* ete, *or* ette, *as* ſonnètte. |
| *êune.* | jêune (*faſt*), *but not without a circumflex, as* jeune, *young.* |
| *eur* and *eure.* | peur, malheur, heure, beurre, *&c.* |
| *euſe* and *euze.* | gueuſe, heureuſe, ſcrupuleuſe, *&c.* |
| *impe* and *uimpe.* | olimpe, guimpe, *&c.* |

Ter-

| *Terminations.* | *Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.* |
|---|---|
| *imple* and *imphe.* | ſimple, nimphe, *&c.* |
| *ingle* and *inte.* | épingle, pinte, *&c.* |
| *ire, uire, ivre.* | lire, détruire, confire, vivre, ſuivre, *&c.* |
| *iſe,* and *ize.* | égliſe, friſe, diſe, *from* dire *and* friſer, *&c.* |
| *oindre, ointe.* | joindre, pointe, *&c.* |
| *oir, oire, oivre.* | voir, boire, croire, poivre, *&c.* |
| *ôme,* and *aume.* | dôme, royaume, beaume, *&c.* |
| *oſe,* and *oſſe.* | repoſe, groſſe, *&c. Except* boſſo, o *is long in* engroſſer. |
| *oule,* and *oudre.* | foule, coudre, moudre, *&c. Except* boute. |
| *our,* and *oure.* | un four, il four, boure, *&c.* |
| *ouſe, oute, outre.* | blouſe, croute, *&c. Except* coute, doute, goute, route, toute. |
| *ure,* and *uſe.* | coupure, ſonlure, muſe, amuſe, *&c. but not* u *in* amuſer. |

Moreover, *firſt*, the *Penultima* is long in terminations made of two vowels, the latter whereof is *e* not ſounded; as in *armée, vie, j'aie, joye, vue, rue, jolie, aimée,* and all adjectives participles paſſive.

2*dly*, The laſt ſyllable of words terminating in a conſonant or diphthong, which is ſhort in the ſingular, becomes long in the plural, by the addition of *s* or *x*; as ſing. *chef, fagot, lieu, métier, ſac,* &c. plur. *chefs, fagots, lieux, métiers, ſacs,* &c.

3*dly*, *a* being a monoſyllable, or the laſt ſyllable of a word, either abſolutely, or with one or more conſonants, is ſhort and ſlender, ſo *s* is not the final conſonant; as *il a, ſac, chat, animal, dard, magiſtrat,* &c. but in the plural number, or with a final *s*, it is long and broad; as *ſacs, chats, magiſtrats, tu vas, tu feras, un bas.* Except *les arts, darts, regards, renards,* and the monoſyllable *bras* in the ſingular, which are ſhort.

So much concerning the terminations of words, conſidered with reſpect to proſody. As to the quantity that ſyllables bear in the middle of words, it may be ſaid in general, that they are all ſhort; as *abus, abréger, babil, babiller, cacher, deviner, flater, hoſtie, plaider, juſte, loger, peler, docile, fraper, couper, fanfaron, couſin, douter, peſte, quitter, triſte, voiſiner,* &c. Except thoſe which conſiſt of naſal vowels; as *entrer, chambranle, branler, montrer, inſtruire, tremblant, trompons, tomber,* &c.

*a* is alſo long and broad in the middle of words before a double *r*, or a ſingle *r* followed by *e* not ſounded; as *barreau*, *bigarreau*, *larron*, &c. as likewiſe before the termination *tion* or *ſſion*, as in *nation*, *création*, *paſſion*, &c.

*a* is ſhort and ſlender in *Paris* (the name of the capital of *France*), and long and broad in *Paris* (a man's name).—It is ſhort and ſlender in *Madrid*, and long and broad in *Cadix* and *Calais*.

## SECTION V.

### *Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing* French.

THESE marks are of ſix ſorts: the Eliſion, Hyphen, Dyalyſis, Accents, Capital Letters and Stops.

ELISION is the cutting off of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel, or *h* not ſounded; and the vowel thus cut off, is ſupply'd by a comma call'd *Apoſtrophe*, and ſet above the empty place thus (').

Theſe three vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, ſuffer eliſion in *French*.

*a* and *e* are cut off in *la* and *le*, whether articles or pronouns; in all monoſyllables, as *je*, *me*, *ſe*, *te*, *de*, *ce*, *ne*, *que*; and the conjunctions compoſed of *que*, as *juſque*, *parceque*, *puiſque*, &c. and *i* in the conjunction *ſi*, if, before *il* and *ils* only.

Thus we write

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *l'âme*, | | *la âme*, the ſoul. |
| *l'héroïne*, | | *la héroïne*, the heroine. |
| *l'homme*, | | *le homme*, the man. |
| *l'eſprit*, | | *le eſprit*, the mind. |
| *j'aime*, | | *je aime*, I love. |
| *je l'eſtime*, | | *je le* or *la eſtime*, I eſteem him *or* her. |
| *m'entendez-vous*, | | *me entendez-vous*, do you underſtand me? |
| *s'en aller*, | inſtead of | *ſe en aller*, to go away. |
| *c'eſt fait*, | | *ce eſt fait*, 'tis done, *or* over. |
| *l'âge d'or*, | | *le âge de or*, the golden age. |
| *n'allez pas*, | | *ne allez pas*, do not go. |
| *qu'a-t-il dit*, | | *que a-t-il dit*, what did he ſay? |
| *juſqu' au ſoir*, | | *juſque au ſoir*, 'till night. |
| *quoiqu' il diſe*, | | *quoique il diſe*, altho' he ſays. |
| *puiſq' il ſait*, | | *puiſque il ſait*, ſince he knows. |
| *lorſqu' il vit*, | | *lorſque il vit*, when he ſaw. |

*s'il*

*s'il vient*, } inſtead of { *ſi il vient*, if he comes.
*s'ils veulent*, } of { *ſi ils veulent*, if they pleaſe.

But when *ſi* coming after & (*& ſi*) ſignifies *yet*, *i* is not contracted with the next vowel; as *il le ſait, & ſi il n'en dit rien*, he knows it, yet he ſays nothing of it.—We alſo write and ſay *m'amie* and *m'amour* (love) for *ma*, or rather *mon amie*, *mon amour*, and *quelqu'un* for *quelque un*.

There are two caſes wherein *le* and *la* and *ce* don't ſuffer eliſion:

1*ſt*, The articles *le* and *la* before *onze* and *onzieme*, and *oui*, yes. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *le onze du mois*, the eleventh of the month, *il eſt le onzieme*, *elle eſt la onzieme*, he *or* ſhe is the eleventh, *le oui qu'il prononça*, the yes which he ſpoke, *ce oui-là lui a couté cher*, that yes has coſt him dear.

But obſerve that 'tis only *le* and *la* and *ce* which ſuffer no eliſion before theſe two words; for all the other monoſyllables do. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *je n'en ai qu' onze*, and not *que onze*, I have got but eleven, *je dis qu' oui*, and not *qué oui*, I ſay yes.

Obſerve moreover, concerning *onze* and *oui*, that the final conſonant of the particles coming before theſe two words, is not ſounded as it is before any other word beginning with a vowel. Therefore don't pronounce *lé zonze mille vierges*, for *les onze mille vierges*; *un noui*, *dé zoui*, for *un oui*, *des oui*.

2*dly*, *le* and *la* being pronouns governed of an imperative; as *portez* le *au logis*, carry him *or* it home, (tho' we pronounce *portel au logis*;) *mariez* la *au plûtôt*, marry her as ſoon as poſſible.

But the vowel of thoſe pronouns is cut off when they come before the particles *en* and *y*; as *tirez* l'*en au plûtôt*, get him, her, *or* it, from thence as ſoon as you can; *laiſſez* l'*y aller*, let him *or* her go thither.

*e* ſuffers alſo eliſion at the end of the adjective feminine *grande*, before theſe words beginning with a conſonant; *grand' chambre*, great chamber, *grand' meſſe*, high maſs, *grand' peur*, great fright, *grand' choſe*, a great matter, *grand' chere*, a great cheer, *grand' faim & grand' ſoif*, a great hunger and a great thirſt, *grand' pitié*, ten thouſand pities, *grand' peine*, great trouble, *la grand' chambre*, the high court of parliament at *Paris*, *ma* or *ſa grand' mere*, my *or* his grand mother, *grand' ſalle*, a large room or hall, *grand' part*, a great ſhare.

HYPHEN is a ſhort line acroſs, marked thus -, and uſed, 1*ſt*, to join pronouns expreſſing the ſubject with their verbs, eſpecially in interrogations; as likewiſe the particles *en* and *y*, and other

conjunctive pronouns, with an imperative: as *que dit-elle*, what does ſhe ſay? *irons-nous*, ſhall we go? *vient-il*, does he come? *vas-y*, go thither, *prens-en*, take ſome, *ſauvons-nous*, let us take to our heels, *allons-nous-en*, let us go away, *donnez-les-lui*, give them to him.

Note, that when the verb ends in *a* or *e*, *t* ought to be inſerted between two *Hyphens*, between the verb and pronoun ſubjective, or the particle *en*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as *parla-t elle*, did ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on*, do they go? *mange-t-il*, does he eat?

2*dly*, To join the particles *ci*, *là*, *çà*, to the words with which they meet, and from which they cannot be properly parted in ſpeech; as likewiſe *ce* after *être*: as *celui-ci*, this, *celui-là*, that, *cet homme-ci*, this man, *cette femme-là*, that woman, *demeurez-là*, ſtay there, *là-haut*, above, *là-bas*, below, *venez-çá*, come hither, *eſt-ce-là le livre*, is that the book? *ſont-celà vos gens*, are theſe your people?

3*dly*, To join together the parts of a compound word; as *porte-manteau*, port-manteau, *arc-en-ciel*, rainbow, *c'eſt-à-dire*, that is to ſay.

4*thly*, At the end of a line, to denote that a word is parted which could not be writ entirely in the line, and that the remainder of it is at the beginning of the next line; as in this word *préſentement*, preſently. But note, that whenever a word is thus parted, the part which begins the next line muſt always begin with a conſonant.

Dyalysis is two points put over the laſt of the two vowels that meet together in a word, to part them into two ſeveral ſyllables: as *haï*, hated, makes two ſyllables: whereas *je hais*, I hate, makes but one. In *Saül*, the king of *Iſrael*, *a* and *ü* make two ſyllables, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from *Saul* (*Paul*), wherein *au* make but an improper diphthong.

*e*, *i*, *u*, are the only vowels on which the two points are marked, cuſtom having not as yet prevailed to put them over *o* in *géometre*, and other ſuch words wherein *e* and *o* make two diſtinct vowels, very differently pronounced from the ſame in *geolier*. It is therefore ſufficient to mark the preceding *e* with an accent, to make it keep its proper ſound, and at the ſame time part it from *o*.

It is moreover uſual to put the two points over *e* final, not ſounded, in *aiguë*, *ambiguë*, *ciguë*, &c. to denote that the hard ſound

ſound of *g* falls upon *u*, as it does in *aiguille*, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from that which *gu* has in *figue*, *guide*, *guérir*, *guenon*, &c. (See the letter *g* in the treatiſe on the pronunciation.) Theſe caſes excepted, never put the two points over any vowel that makes but one and the ſame ſyllable with the foregoing vowel; as in *jouer*, to play, *avouer*, to own, *&c.* which ſome writers very viciouſly ſpell *joüer*, *avoüer*, as if theſe words were to be pronounced *avo-u-er*, *jo-u-er*, and not *avou-er*, *jou-er*.

ACCENT is a note put chiefly over our *e's*, to denote their ſeveral ſounds; as likewiſe over ſome particles, to diſtinguiſh their nature and ſignification.

There are three ſorts of accents; Acute ´, Grave `, and Circumflex ^.

The accent *acute* is put over all *e's*, which our grammarians have been pleaſed to call *é* maſculine; as in *prémédité*, premeditated: as

The accent *grave* over thoſe called *è* open; as in *règle*, rule; the particles *très*, moſt, *près*, near, *dès*, from; and the laſt ſyllables of words ending in *ès*, as *excès*, exceſs, *après*, after, *&c.*

With what ground our grammarians have diſtinguiſhed our *e's* by theſe ſeveral appellations of *é maſculine*, *é feminine*, *é open*, *é ſhut*, and *é mute*, I am not able to apprehend, and therefore have choſe to call them by that accent which diſtinguiſhes them. When two ſyllables made of *e* follow one another, without having any accent over them, the firſt is always to be pronounced grave, and the laſt is not ſounded.

The nature of theſe following particles is diſtinguiſhed by the accent grave, being both articles and adverbs, verbs, or prepoſitions, or conjunctions.

| | |
|---|---|
| *a*, has, | *à*, at, *or* to. |
| *la*, the, | *là*, there. |
| *de la*, of, from the, | *de là*, from thence. |
| *des*, of, from the, | *dès*, from. |
| *ça*, come on, | *çà*, hither. |
| *ou*, or, | *où*, where. |

It is alſo uſed to mark over with the accent grave the pronoun *les*, after an imperative terminating a ſentence; as *donnez-lès*, give them; and theſe two particles *holà*, hold, *ouidà*, ay, ay.

The accent *circumflex* is uſed in words over a ſyllable, which has now-a-days loſt a vowel or an *s* of its old ſpelling, and the circumflex makes that ſyllable long; as *âge*, age, *bête*, beaſt, *être*,

*être*, to be, *le nôtre*, ours, *vû*, ſeen, &c. which were formerly ſpelt *aage*, *beſte*, *eſtre*, *le noſtre*, *veu*, &c.

The laſt ſyllable of the 3d perſ. ſing. of the preterite ſubj. is alſo mark'd over with a circumflex, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſame perſon of the pret. ind. *qu'il aimât*, *parlât*, *fût*, *crût*, *entendit*, *vît*, &c. of which *s* is cut off; but theſe ſyllables are not pronounced long.

Some other words take alſo the circumflex to prevent one's miſtaking their ſignification; as *dû*, from *devoir* to owe, to diſtinguiſh it from *du*, of the; *crû*, from *croitre* to grow, to diſtinguiſh it from *cru*, believed; *fûr*, four, to diſtinguiſh it from *ſur*, upon.

Such is the uſe of our accents; from whence it appears, that accent in *French* is of a very different uſe than in *Engliſh*, wherein it denotes that *the tone*, or *ſtreſs of the voice in pronouncing*, *is upon the ſyllable over which it is placed*, and therefore ſerves only to ſhew the quantity of ſyllables. The *French* language has indeed its quantity: the length and ſhortneſs of ſyllables muſt be ſo careſully obſerved in pronouncing, that the miſtaking a long vowel for a ſhort one is enough, in ſome words, to change their ſignification; as *aveuglement*, which is a noun, ſignifying *blindneſs* when the *penultima* is ſhort, or (as the *Engliſh* phraſe it) when the accent is upon the laſt ſyllable but one; and an adverb ſignifying *blindly*, when *e* is long with an accent acute over it, or (according to the *Engliſh*) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable but one. Mr. *Rollin* obſerves, that the vowel *e* in theſe words *ſévére*, ſevere, *évêque*, biſhop, *repêché*, got out of the water, and *revêtir*, put on, has three different ſounds, and three *quantities*, of which perhaps no inſtance can be found in the *Greek* and *Latin* tongues; and 'tis by their accent, ſo different from the true *French* accent, that the people of the divers provinces in *France* are known. But notwithſtanding what I have ſaid of that quantity which ſyllables have in words, and the great help which I have laboured to give the learner to attain the harmony of the pronunciation, it is altogether impoſſible to become maſter of it, otherwiſe than by hearing ſuch ſpeak and read, who have the true *French* accent, and are perfect maſters of their language.

CAPITALS or Great Letters are uſed,

*1ſt*, In the beginning of a ſentence in proſe, and every line or verſe in poetry.

*2dly*,

2*dly*, All Chriſtian and proper names of perſons, places, ſhips, rivers, arts, ſciences, dignities, titles of honour and profeſſions; as alſo adjectives derived from thence begin with a great letter; as *George Roi*, George Rex, *un Mathématicien Anglois*, an *Engliſh* Mathematician, *un Tailleur François*, a *French* Taylor.

3*dly*, Such nouns in a ſentence that bears ſome conſiderable ſtreſs of the author's ſenſe upon it, to make it the more remarkable and conſpicuous. Thoſe caſes excepted, do not begin with a capital any ſubſtantive, as is moſt generally, and abuſively too, done in *Engliſh*; which hinders the remarkable diſtinction intended by the capitals.

STOPS are of ſix ſorts, whoſe names and ſhapes are thus:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *une virgule* | , | a comma | , |
| *un point & une virgule* | ; | a ſemicolon | ; |
| *deux points* | : | a colon | : |
| *un point* | . | a period, *or* full ſtop | . |
| *un point d'interrogation* | ? | a note of interrogation | ? |
| *un point d'admiration* | ! | a note of admiration | ! |

The uſe of theſe ſtops, which the *French* call *Ponctuation*, ſeems pretty arbitrary, and to differ not only according to the *Genius* of languages, but alſo according to the ſtile of authors; yet as they are neceſſary to avoid obſcurity, and prevent miſconſtructions, and therefore for the better underſtanding of what we write and read, here follows the uſe which the generality of the Learned make of them; which uſe is itſelf grounded upon reaſon.

A *comma* is uſed to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral parts of a ſentence, and give the reader a proper time for breathing; as likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, in enumerations, the things that are enumerated, whether they be of the ſame or of a different kind: as

*Si tant de gens ſe plaiſent à lire des bagatelles, c'eſt peut-être que leur eſprit ayant peu de force, ils aiment les choſes aiſées à comprendre.*

If ſo many people take a pleaſure in reading triſles, 'tis perhaps becauſe, being of a little *genius*, they like things eaſy to underſtand.

*Les huit parties du diſcours ſont le nom, l'adnom, le pronom, le verbe, l'adverbe, la prépoſition, la conjonction, & la particule.*

The eight parts of ſpeech are theſe; noun, adnoun, pronoun, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle.

*L'on ne devient point ſavant que l'on n'étudie conſtamment, méthodiquement, & avec application.*

One cannot get learning without ſtudying ſteadily, methodically, and with application.

A *ſemicolon* is uſed likewiſe to diſtinguiſh a part of a ſentence of a pretty good length, but in ſuch a manner, that the remaining part of the ſentence is not neceſſary to make a complete ſenſe, which is perfect at the ſemicolon: as

*Le ſiècle d'Auguſte a tellement été celui des excellens poëtes, qu' ils ont ſervi de modèles à tous les autres; cependant il n'a point produit de poëtes tragiques.*

The *Auguſtinian* age has in ſuch a manner been that of excellent poets, that they have ſerved as models to all others; yet it has produced no tragic writers.

A *colon* marks a ſenſe that ſeems to be complete, but ſo that ſomething may ſtill be added to it. The colon and ſemicolon may ſometimes indeed be uſed promiſcuouſly; but when the ſentence is tolerably long, or the period compoſed of four or five ſentences, one muſt obſerve to make the pauſes in the order of the aforeſaid ſtops; finiſhing by the full ſtop, when the ſenſe of the ſentence is quite out. More examples would be needleſs.

A note of *Interrogation* is uſed when a queſtion is aſked; as *Quelle heure eſt-il?* What o'clock is it?

A note of *Admiration* is uſed when we expreſs our wonder or admiration at ſomething; as *O tems! O moeurs!* O times! O manners!

There are beſides ſome other figures uſed in writing: as

PARENTHESIS, which is a diſtinct ſentence interpoſed in the main ſentence within theſe two figures [ ], which being left out, the ſenſe of the ſentence is entire. If the occaſional ſentence is a ſhort one, it is not neceſſary to uſe the two aforeſaid figures, but only to incloſe it in two comma's. But the parentheſis is now-a-days of no uſe in *French*, becauſe no long occaſional ſentence is ſuffered in the ſtile.

INDEX ☞, the forefinger pointing, ſignifies that paſſage to be very remarkable againſt which it is placed.

OBELISK † and ASTERISM * are uſed to refer the reader to ſome remark in the margin, or at the foot of the page. And ſeveral ſtars ſet together * * * ſignify that there is ſomething wanting, defective, or immodeſt in that paſſage of the author.

In

In dictionaries *Obeliſk* commonly denotes a word to be obſolete, or little uſed.

QUOTATION (") or a double comma turned, is put at the beginning of ſuch lines as are quoted out of another author in his own words.

SECTION or Diviſion § is uſed in ſubdividing of a chapter or book into leſſer parts.

PARAGRAPH ¶ is the part of a ſection or chapter comprehending ſeveral ſentences under one head or ſubject.

CARET (^) is placed underneath a line between two words, to denote that ſome letter, ſyllable, or word has, by inadvertence, been left out in writing or printing. Several points . . . . . , or a daſh —— denote a reticence, or a ſenſe that is imperfect.

ABBREVIATIONS *ſometimes uſed in writing and printing, eſpecially in foreign Gazettes.*

| | |
|---|---|
| S. M. | Sa Majeſté, *his* or *her Majeſty.* |
| L. M. | Leurs Majeſtés, *their Majeſties.* |
| S. M. Imp. | Sa Majeſté Impériale, *his* or *her Imperial Majeſty.* |
| L. M. Imp. | Leurs Majeſtés Impériales, *their Imperial Majeſties.* |
| S. M. T. C. | Sa Majeſté très Chrétienne, *his Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty.* |
| S. M. Cath. | Sa Majeſté Catholique, *his Catholick Majeſty.* |
| S. M. Brit. | Sa Majeſté Britannique, *his* or *her Britannick Majeſty.* |
| S. M. Pruſſ. | Sa Majeſté Pruſſienne, *his Pruſſian Majeſty.* |
| S. M. Polon. | Sa Majeſté Polonoiſe, *his Poliſh Majeſty.* |
| S. A. R. | Son Altèſſe Royale, *his* or *her Royal Highneſs.* |
| S. A. E. | Son Altèſſe Electorale, *his Electoral Highneſs.* |
| S. A. S. | Son Altèſſe Séréniſſime, *his moſt Serene Highneſs.* |
| L. N. & H. P. | Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puiſſances, *their High Mightineſſes.* |
| S. E. | Son Excellence, *his* or *her Excellency.* |
| S. S. | Sa Sainteté, *his Holineſs.* |
| S. Emin. | Son Eminence, *his Eminence.* |
| V. S. | Vieux Stile, *Old Stile.* |
| N. S. | Nouveau Stile, *New Stile.* |
| J. C. | Jeſus Chriſt, *Jeſus Chriſt.* |
| N. D. | Notre Dame, *Our Lady.* |

| | |
|---|---|
| C. P. | Conſtantinople. |
| M^r. | Monſieur, *Sir*, or *Maſter.* |
| M^de. M^s. | Madame, *Madam*, or *Miſtreſs.* |
| M^lle. | Mademoiſelle, *Miſs*, or *Madam.* |
| Meſſ. | Meſſieurs, *Gentlemen*, *Maſters.* |
| MS. | Manuſcript, *Manuſcript.* |
| Sept. *or* 7^bre. | Septembre, *September.* |
| Oct. 8^bre. | Octobre, *October.* |
| Nov. 9^bre. | Novembre, *November.* |
| Dec. x^bre. | Décembre, *December.* |

## *A* LIST *of the Words wherein* h *is aſpirated.*

| | |
|---|---|
| ha! | *oh! ha!* |
| habler, | *to romance, tell ſtories.* |
| hablerie, | *romancing.* |
| hableur, | *a romancer, a liar.* |
| hache, | *hatchet.* |
| hacher, | *to mince.* |
| hachètte, hachis, hacheure, | *haſhed meat.* |
| hachoir, | *a chopping-board.* |
| hagard, | *haggard, fierce.* |
| haïr, | *to hate.* |
| haine, | *hatred.* |
| haïſſable, | *hateful.* |
| haie, | *hedge.* |
| haillon, | *rag, tatter.* |
| Hainaut, | (*a country.*) |
| haire, | *hair-ſhirt.* |
| halage, | *towage*, or *towing.* |
| halbran, | *a young wild-duck.* |
| hâle, | *driping wind*, or *weather.* |
| hâlé, | *ſun-burnt.* |
| ha'éner, | *to ſmell one's breaſt.* |
| hâler, | *to low*, or *hale.* |
| halle, | *market-place.* |
| halebarde, | *halbert.* |
| halebardier, | *halberdeer.* |
| haleter, | *to pant.* |

## *not aſpirated.*

| | |
|---|---|
| habile, | *fit, able.* |
| habiller, | *to clothe.* |
| s'habiller, | *to dreſs one's ſelf.* |
| habit, | *a ſuit of cloaths.* |
| habiter, | *to inhabit.* |
| habitable, | *inhabitable.* |
| habitant, | *inhabitant.* |
| habitude, | *habit, cuſtom.* |
| habitué, | *uſed.* |
| habituel, | *habitual.* |
| haleine, | *breath.* |
| hameçon, | *a fiſhing-book.* |
| hanicroche, | *ſtop, rub, hindrance.* |
| harmonie, | *harmony.* |
| hazarder, | *to venture.* |
| hebdomadaire, | *weekly.* |
| héberger, | *to harbour, lodge.* |
| hébèter, | *to beſot, make dull.* |
| Hébreu, | *Hebrew.* |
| hécatombe, | *an hecatomb.* |
| hégire, | *hegira.* |
| héliotrope, | *turn-ſol.* |
| hellébore, | *hellebore.* |
| hémiſphère, | *hemiſphere.* |
| hémiſtiche, | *hemiſtick.* |
| hémoragie, | *bloody flux.* |
| hémorroïdes, | *emrods, piles.* |
| hépatique, | *hepatical.* |

| *aſpirated.* | | *not aſpirated.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| halier, | *thicket.* | heptagène, | *an heptagon.* |
| halte, | *halt.* | herbage, | *graſs, paſture.* |
| hamac, hameau, | *hamlet.* | herbe, | *herb, graſs.* |
| | | herboriſte, | *an herbaliſt.* |
| hampe, | *the ſtaff or ſhaft of a halbert.* | héréditaire, | *hereditary.* |
| | | hériter, | *to inherit.* |
| hanche, | *hip.* | héritage, | *inheritance.* |
| hanap, | *a ſort of bowl.* | héritier, | *an heir.* |
| hanneton, | *a May-bug.* | héréſie, | *hereſy.* |
| hangard, | *a cart-houſe.* | héretique, | *heretick.* |
| hanter, | *to keep company with.* | hermaphrodite, | *hermaphrodite.* |
| happelourde, | *a falſe ſtone.* | hermétique, | *hermetical.* |
| happer, | *to ſnap.* | hermine, | *ermine.* |
| haquenée, | *ambling nag.* | hermite, | *an hermit.* |
| haquet, | *a dray.* | hermitage, | *hermitage.* |
| hareng, | *an herring.* | héroïne, | *an heroine.* |
| harengère, | *a fiſh-woman.* | héroïque, | *heroical.* |
| harangue, | *ſpeech, oration.* | héſiter, | *to heſitate.* |
| haranguer, | *to make a ſpeech.* | héſitation, | *heſitation.* |
| harangueur, | *a ſpeech-maker.* | hétéroclite, | *heteroclite.* |
| haras, *ſtud*, or *breed of horſes.* | | hétérodoxe, | *heterodox.* |
| haraſſer, | *to haraſs, tire.* | hétérogène, | *heterogenious.* |
| harceler, | *to tire, teaze.* | heure, | *hour.* |
| hardes, | *cloaths.* | heureux, | *happy.* |
| hardi, | *bold, daring.* | heureuſement, | *happily.* |
| hardieſſe, | *boldneſs.* | héxagone, | *an hexagone.* |
| hardiment, | *boldly.* | héxamètre, | *hexameter.* |
| hargneux, | *croſs, peeviſh.* | hiatus, | *a gap.* |
| haricots, | *French beans.* | hièble, | *wall-wort.* |
| haricot, (a ſort of *French* diſh.) | | hier, | *yeſterday.* |
| haridèlle, | *a ſorry horſe, a jade.* | hiérogliphique, | *hieroglyphick.* |
| harnacher, | *to harneſs.* | hipocras, | *hipocras.* |
| harnois, | *harneſs.* | hipocrite, | *hypocrite.* |
| haro, | *a hue and cry.* | hirondèlle, | *a ſwallow.* |
| harpe, | *harp.* | hiſtoire, | *hiſtory.* |
| harpon, | *a harping-iron.* | hiſtorien, | *hiſtorian.* |
| harpie, | *harpy.* | hiſtorique, | *hiſtorical.* |
| hart, | *a faggot-band.* | hiſtrion, | *a buffoon.* |
| hâſe, | *a doe-hare, or coney.* | hiver, | *winter.* |
| hâte, | *haſte.* | hiverner, | *to winter.* |
| hâter, | *to haſten.* | holocauſte, | *a burnt ſacrifice.* |

*aſpirated.*

*aſpirated.*

ſe hâter, *to make haſte.*
hâtif, *haſty, forward.*
havage, *wan.*
hâve, *pale.*
havir, *to burn.*
havre, *haven, harbour.*
havre-ſac, *knap-ſack.*
haubert, *a coat of mail.*
haut-bois, *hoboy.*
hauſſer, *to raiſe.*
hauſſe col, *a neck-piece.*
haut, *high.*
*but not in* tapiſſerie d'haute lice, } *a ſuit of tapeſtry hangings.*
haut mall, *falling-ſickneſs.*
hautain, *haughty.*
hautement, *with a loud voice.*
hauteur, *height.*
hautèſſe, *highneſs.*
haute-contre, *counter-tenor.*
hazard, *chance.*
hazarder, *to venture.*
he! hem! *(interjections.)*
heaume, *helm, helmet.*
hennir, *to neigh.*
henniſſement, *neighing.*
hérault, *herald.*
héros, *an hero; but not in*
héroïne, *nor* heroïque.
hèrce, *harrow.*
hercer, *to harrow.*
herceur, *a harrower.*
hergne, *burſtneſs.*
hériſſer, *to ſtand on end.*
hériſſon, *a hedge-hog, urchin.*
hernie, *rupture.*
héron, *a hern.*
hêtre, *beech-tree.*
heurt, } *a knocking one againſt another.*
heurter, *to knock.*

*not aſpirated.*

homard, *a large lobſter.*
homélie, *an homily.*
homicide, *an homicide.*
hommage, *homage.*
homme, *man.*
homogène, *homogeneous.*
homologuer, *to confirm.*
homologation, *confirmation.*
honête, *honeſt.*
honêtement, *honeſtly.*
honneur, *honour.*
honorer, *to honour.*
honnêteté, *honeſty.*
honorable, *honourable.*
hoſpital, *hoſpital.*
hoſpitalier, *hoſpitable.*
hoſpitalité, *hoſpitality.*
horiſon, *horizon.*
horloge, *a clock.*
horlogeur, *watch-maker.*
horoſcope, *horoſcope.*
horreur, *horrour.*
horrible, *horrid.*
horriblement, *horribly.*
hoſtie, *victim.*
hoſtilité, *hoſtility.*
hôte, *landlord.*
hotèſſe, *landlady.*
hotel, *a great man's houſe.*
hotellerie, *an inn.*
huile, *oyl.*
huiler, *to oyl.*
huileux, *oyly.*
huis, *door.*
huiſſier, *uſher, door-keeper.*
huit, } *eight, (with derivatives.)*
huitre, *oyſter.*
humain, *humane.*
humaniſer, *to tame.*
humaniſte, *humaniſt.*

*aſpirated.*

hibou, *an owl.*
le hic, *the difficulty.*
hideux *, *hideous, dreadful.*
hie, *a paviour's beetle.*
ho, *oh!*
hobereau, *hobby.*
hoça, *now.*
hoche, *notch.*
hochement, *ſhaking of the head.*
hocher, *to ſhake.*
hochepot, *hotch-potch.*
hochequeue, *a wagtail.*
hochet, *a coral.*
holà, *hold.*
Hollande, *Holland.*
hongre, *a gelding.*
Hongrie, *Hungary.*
hôni, *evil.*
honte, *ſhame.*
honteux, *ſhameful.*
honteuſement, *ſhamefully.*
hoquet, *hiccough.*
hoqueton, *a ſort of ſerjeant.*
horion, *a great blow.*
hormis, *but, beſides.*
hors, *out.*
hotte, *ſcuttle, doſſer.*
hotteur, *one who carries a doſſer.*
hottée, *a ſcuttle-full.*
houblon, *hops.*
houblonnière, *hop ground.*
houe, *a grubbing-ax.*
houer, *to dig.*
houlette, *a ſheep-hook.*
houpe, *a tuft.*
houpelande, *a great coat.*
hourdage, *rough walling.*
hourder, *to make rough wall.*

*not aſpirated.*

humanité, *human nature.*
humble, *humble.*
humblement, *humbly.*
humecter, *to moiſten.*
humectation, *moiſtening.*
humeur, *humour.*
humide, *damp, moiſt.*
humidité, *dampneſs.*
humilier, *to humble.*
humiliant, *mortifying.*
humiliation, *humiliation.*
humilité, *humility.*
hiperbole, *hyperbole.*
hipocondre, *hypocondriac.*
hipocriſie, *hypocriſy.*
hipoſtaſe, *hypoſtaſis.*
hipothéquer, *to mortgage.*
hipothèque, *a mortgage.*
hyacinthe, *a hyacinth.*
hyades, *hyades.*
hydre, *hydra.*
hidrocèle, *a ſort of watery ſwelling.*
hydrographie, *hydrography.*
hydromancie, *hydromancy.*
hydromel, *mead.*
hidropiſie, *dropſy.*
hidropique, *hydropick.*
himen, *hymen.*
himénée, *hymeneus.*
himne, *hymn.*
hipothèſe, *hypotheſis.*
hiſſope, *hyſſop.*
hiſtérique, *hyſterick.*

* This word is not always aſpirated in common converſation: you may ſay, *l'hideuſe image que voilà*, what an horrid figure!

| *aſpirated.* | | *aſpirated.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| houx, | *holy-oak.* | huguenote, | *a kind of kettle.* |
| houſpiller, | *to towſe, tug.* | humer, | *to ſup up.* |
| houſſart, | *a houſſart.* | hune, | *the ſtuttle of a maſt.* |
| houſſaie, | *a holy-oak greve.* | hunier, | *top-maſt.* |
| houſſe, | *caſe for a chair* or *bed.* | huppe, | *a whoop* or *hoop.* |
| houſſoir, | *a hair-broom.* | huppé, | *topping.* |
| houſſer, | *to ſweep.* | hure, | *the head of a wild boar.* |
| houſſine, | *a ſwitch.* | hurler, | *to howl.* |
| hache, | *hatch.* | hurlement, hurlade, | *howling, or crying out.* |
| hoyau, | *a mattock.* | hute, | *a hut.* |
| huche, | *trough, hutch,* | huté, | *lodged in a hut.* |
| huée, | *a hollow,* or *houting.* | hyades, | *hyades.* |
| huer, | *to hout at.* | | |
| huguenot, | *hugenot.* | | |

## *A* LIST *of the Words wherein* au *takes*

| *the ſhort and ſlender ſound of* o. | | *The long and broad ſound of* o. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| aubèrge, | *an eating-houſe.* | aubade, | *(morning muſick.)* |
| audace, | *audacioufneſs.* | aubaine, | *eſcheat,* alſo *a job.* |
| audience, | *audience.* | aube, | *dawn of the day.* |
| auditoire, | *congregation.* | aucun, | *none.* |
| auditeur, | *auditor, hearer.* | auguſte, | *auguſt.* |
| augmenter, | *to augment.* | aujourdui, | *to-day.* |
| augure, | *omen.* | aulique, | *aulick.* |
| augurer, | *to augurate.* | aumuce, | *a meſs.* |
| aumone, | *alms.* | aune, | *an elk.* |
| auprès, | *near, by.* | auparavant, | *before.* |
| Aurore, | *Aurora.* | autruche, | *oſtrick.* |
| auſpice, | *auſpice.* | auteur, | *author; but not* |
| auſſi, | *ſo, alſo, too.* | autorité, | *nor* autoriſer. |
| auſtère, | *auſtere.* | autour, | *about.* |
| auſtral, | *auſtral.* | autre, | *other, with derivatives.* |
| autant, | *as much.* | auvent, | *a pent-houſe.* |

*The ſhort and ſlender ſound of* o.

autel, *altar.* automne, *autumn.* autoriſer, *to authoriſe;*
autentique, *authentical.* auxiliaire, *auxiliary.* *(but not in)*
automate, *automaton.* autorité, *authority.* auteur, *author.*

PART

# PART II.

## *Of the* PARTS *of* SPEECH.

THE *French* Tongue may be conſidered as compoſed of, and every word of which is comprehended under one of the eight parts of ſpeech following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Noun, | } { | Adverb, |
| Adnoun, | | Prepoſition, |
| Pronoun, | } { | Conjunction, |
| Verb, | | Particle. |

Of which the firſt four receive ſeveral variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable*: the four laſt receive no ſuch variations (except the *Article*), and are therefore called *indeclinable*.

## CHAP. I.

## *Of* NOUN.

THE NOUN is a part of ſpeech, which ſerves to name every thing that can be conſidered, as ſubſiſting either in nature, or in our ideas, or imagination, which one can poſſibly ſpeak of.—Nouns are alſo called *ſubſtantives*; as *un homme*, a man, *une femme*, a woman, *une maiſon*, a houſe, *un arbre*, a tree, *&c.*

Three things called *Accidents* are to be conſidered in nouns; the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the ſenſe in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the *ſingular* and the *plural*.

A noun is ſaid to be of the ſingular number, when it denotes one ſingle thing only; as *un homme*, a man, *une femme*, a woman, *&c.* It is ſaid to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes*, men, *des femmes*, women, *&c.*

### SECTION I.

### *Of the formation of the* plural *number of nouns.*

Generally ſpeaking, in *French* as in *Engliſh*, the plural number differs from the ſingular only by the addition of *s*: as,

Sing.

| Sing. Numb. | Plur. Numb. |
|---|---|
| *un homme*, a man, | *des hommes*, men, |
| *une femme*, a woman, | *des femmes*, women, |
| *une maiſon*, a houſe, | *des maiſons*, houſes. |
| *un roi*, a king, | *des rois*, kings. |
| *un jour*, a day. | *des jours*, days. |

Nouns ending their ſingular in *ſ*, *x*, or *z*, have their plural alike, without any alteration or addition: as,

| Sing. Numb. | Plur. Numb. |
|---|---|
| *le fils*, the ſon, | *les fils*, the ſons. |
| *le nez*, the noſe, | *les nez*, the noſes. |
| *une voix*, a voice, | *des voix*, voices. |

Nouns ending in *é* acute might formerly take indifferently for their plural either *s* or *z*, in leaving out the accent of the ſingular; as *bonté*, kindneſs, *bontés* or *bontez*, kindneſſes; which ſort of ſpelling ſome authors keep to ſtill. But the beſt writers now-a-days keep to the general rule of forming the plural by adding *s* to the ſingular of nouns in *é*, reſerving *ez* for the ſecond perſon plural of verbs only: as *vous aimez*, ye *or* you love.

In nouns ending in *nt* 'tis become uſual to leave out the final *t* in the plural before *s*; as *enfant*, child, *enfans*, children, inſtead of *enfants*, *prudent*, prudent, *prudens*, &c. but monoſyllables retain it, as *des ponts*, bridges, *des dents*, teeth, from *pont* and *dent*: Except *cent* and *tout*, as *deux cens hommes*, two hundred men, *tous les ans*, every year.

*Exceptions.*

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in *au* or *eau*, *eu* or *oeu*, and *ieu*, take *x* inſtead of *s* for their plural: as

| Sing. | Plur. |
|---|---|
| *chapeau*, hat, | *chapeaux*, hats. |
| *jeu*, game, | *jeux*, games. |
| *lieu*, place, | *lieux*, places. |

Except the adnoun *bleu*, blue, which keeps the *s*, and makes *bleus*.

Nouns in *ou* take alſo *x* inſtead of *s*: as *un chou*, a cabbage, *des choux*, cabbages, *le genou*, the knee, *les genoux*, the knees, &c. Except *trou*, hole, *clou*, nail, *fou*, fool, *matou*, a large cat, *hibou*, owl, and *loup-garou*, a were-wolf, which follow the general rule, and make *trous*, *clous*, *matous*, &c.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aux* for their plural: as

| Sing. | Plur. |
|---|---|
| *animal*, a living creature. | *animaux*, living creatures. |
| *travail*, work. | *travaux*, works. |

Nevertheleſs theſe ſix, *bal*, a ball or maſquerade, *bocal*, a jugg (little uſed), *cal* (or rather *calus*), a hard ſkin, *carnaval*, carnaval, *pal*, pale (a term of heraldry), *régal*, a noble treat, follow the general rule, and make in their plural *bals*, *bocals*, *cals*, *carnavals*, *pals*, *régals*; as alſo proper names in *al*: as *deux Juvénals*, two Juvenals, *trois Martials*, three Martials.

The

The following nouns in *ail* follow alſo the general rule.

*attirail*, train.
*camail*, a ſort of prieſt-dreſs.
*détail*, particulars.
*éventail*, fan.
*épouvantail*, ſcare-crow.
*gouvernail*, helm.
*mail*, mall.
*portail*, front gate of a church.
*ſérail*, ſeraglio.

Theſe two, *bercail*, ſheep-fold, and *poitrail*, the breaſt of a horſe, have no plural.---*Bétail*, cattle, is a noun of multitude ſingular without plural; as *beſtiaux*, a noun plural of the ſame ſignification without ſingular.

Theſe following adnouns in *al* have no plural in uſe for the maſculine.

*auſtral*, ſouthern,
*boréal*, northern,
*clauſtral*, clauſtral,
*conjugal*, conjugal,
*diamétral*, diametral,
*fatal*, fatal,
*filial*, filial,
*final*, final,
*frugal*, frugal,
*jovial*, jovial,
*luſtral*, luſtral,
*littéral*, literal,
*matinal*, early,
*natal*, native,
*naval*, naval,
*paſtoral*, paſtoral,
*paſcal*, paſchal,
*total*, total,
*trivial*, trivial,
*vénal*, venal,
*ſpécial*, ſpecial,
*libéral*, liberal;

Except that we ſay *les arts libéraux*, liberal arts, and *des cierges paſcals*, (large wax-tapers burnt in churches at *Eaſter* among the Roman Catholicks.)---Neither is *martial*, warlike, uſed at all in the plural.

We ſay *des armées navales*, ſea armaments; but inſtead of *combats navals*, or *batailles navales*, we ſay *des combats ſur mer*.---We ſay *les pſeaumes pénitentiaux*, the penitential pſalms; but not *un pſeaume pénitential*, or *pénitentiel*, but *un des pſeaumes pénitentiaux*, one of the penitential pſalms, that adnoun being not uſed in the ſingular.

3*dly*, *loy*, law, / *ayeul*, grand-father, / *gentil-homme*, one of the gentry, / *oeil*, eye, / *ciel*, heaven, } make in the plural. { *loix*, laws. / *ayeux*, grand-fathers. / *gentils-hommes*, nobly deſcended. / *yeux*, eyes. / *cieux*, heavens.

But we ſay *des oeils de boeuf*, ovals (in architecture), and *des ciels de lit*, teſterns of a bed. We alſo call *ciels* clouds in painting, and ſay in the plural *des arc-en-ciels*, rain-bows.

Nouns compounded of the pronoun *mon*, *ma*, change *mon*, *ma* into *mes* in the plural, beſides the characteriſtick final letter of that number: as

Sing. *monſieur*, ſir, maſter. / *madame*, madam. / *monſeigneur*, my lord. / *mademoiſelle*, miſs.
Plur. *méſſieurs*, gentlemen. / *meſdames*, ladies. / *méſſeigneurs*, my lords. / *meſdemoiſelles*, ladies.

Other compound nouns follow the general rule, except *jèt d'eau*, a water-ſpout. Thus we ſay *des curedens*, tooth-pickers, *des tourne-broches*, jacks, *des cerf-volans*, kites, *des chef-d'oeuvres*, maſter-pieces of work; but we ſay *des* jèts *d'eau*, not *des* jèt-*d'eaux*, water-ſpouts.

In all languages ſeveral nouns have no plural: ſuch are,

1*ſt*, Nouns of virtues and vices; as *la charité*, charity, *la haine*, hatred, *la foy* faith, *l'orgueil*, pride, *&c.* ſo far only as they expreſs habits; for when they expreſs acts, they are uſed in the plural: as *faire des charités*, to give alms.

2*dly*, Nouns of metals; as *de l'or*, gold, *du cuivre*, copper, *du plomb*, lead, *&c.* but in another ſenſe we ſay *des plombs*, leaden veſſels, *des fers*, fetters.

3*dly*, Theſe following;

*abſinthe*, wormwood.
*bonheur*, happineſs.
*colère*, anger.
*gloire*, glory.
*jeuneſſe*, youth.
*lait*, blood.
*le prochain*, our neighbour.
*réputation*, reputation.
*renommée*, fame.

*couroux*, wrath.
*Euchariſtie*, Euchariſt.
*Extrême-onction* †.
*faim*, hunger.
*fiel*, gall.
*fumée*, ſmoke.
*diſette*, ſcarcity.
*fuite*, flight.
*enfance*, infancy.
*la vue*, the ſight.
*l'ouie*, hearing.
*l'odorat*, ſmelling.
*le gout*, the taſte.
*le toucher*, feeling.
*repos*, reſt.
*naturel*, nature.
*nobleſſe*, nobility.
*pauvreté*, poverty.
*ſoif*, thirſt.
*ſang*, blood.
*ſalut*, ſafety.
*ſommeil*, ſleep.
*vieilleſſe*, old age.
*virilité*, manhood.
*miel*, honey.

As alſo infinitives and adjectives uſed ſubſtantively; as *le boire & le manger*, eating and drinking, *l'utile & l'agréable*, profit and pleaſure.

4*thly*, Nouns of number have no plural in *French*; or rather, tho' they are plural by their nature, except *un*, yet they don't take the final *s* which characteriſes that number: as *trois deux*, three two's, *deux quatre*, two four's, *quatre ſix*, four ſixes, *dix mille*, ten thouſand, &c. Except *vingt*, *cent*, and *million*: as *ſix vingts hommes*, ſix ſcore men, *deux cens écus*, two hundred crowns, &c.---*oui* and *non* uſed ſubſtantively, have no plural neither; as *je ne me ſoucie ni de* vos oui *ni de* vos non, I care neither for your *yea's* nor your *no's*.

Proper names have no plural, unleſs they are uſed metaphorically.

Thus we ſay *les deux Corneille*, *les Turenne*, *les Lamoignon*, &c. but we ſay *ils ſont les Céſars & les Alexandres de leur ſiècle*; they are the Cæſars and Alexanders of their age.

The following nouns have only the plural in uſe;

*Alpes*, Alps.
*annales*, annals.
*ancêtres*, anceſtors.
*ayeux*, fore-fathers.
*aguets* (*être aux*), to be upon the catch.
*aſſiſes*, aſſiſes.
*avives*, vives (in horſes, a diſeaſe).
*béatilles*, dainties.
*broſſailles*, briars.
*Calendes*, Calends.
*catacombes*, catacombs.
*ciſeaux*, ciſſars.
* *complies*, cloſing prayers of the day.
*confitures*, ſweet-meats.
*décombres*, rubbiſh.
*délices*, delight.
*dépens*, coſt.
*écrouelles*, the King's-evil.
*entraves*, ſhackles.
*entrailles*, entrails.
*entrefaites*, tranſactions.
*étrivières*, ſoundly laſhing.
*épouſailles*, eſpouſals.
*fiançailles*, betrothing.
*funérailles*, funerals.
*fonts*, the font for chriſtening.
*frais*, expences.
*gallions*, galleons.
*gens*, people.
*hardes*, clothes.
*hémorroïdes*, piles.
*immondices*, filth.
* *laudes*, morning prayers.
*limites*, limits.
*manes*, the ghoſt of one deceaſed.
*matériaux*, materials.
* *matines*, mattins.
*moeurs*, manners.
*mouchêttes*, ſnuffers.
*munitions*, ammunitions ‖.
*nippes*, goods, things.
* *nones*, the nones.
*obſèques*, obſequies.
*pleurs*, tears.
*proches*, relations.
*prémices*, firſt-fruits.
*Pirennées*, the Pyrenees.
*répréſailles*, repriſals.
*rêts*, a net.
*rogations*, rogation-day.
*ſtigmates*, prints, marks.
*ténèbres*, darkneſs.
* *vêpres*, veſpers.
*vivres*, victuals.

The following nouns, merely *Latin*, are of both numbers. We ſay

*des* alléluia, *des* libera, (church-terms.)
*des* alibi, (a law-term.)
*trois-errata*, three errata's.
*quatre duplicata*, four duplicata's.
*des Acacia*, Acacias.
*des impromptu*, extempore's.
*des fac totum*, people who do all in a family.
*deux récépiſſé*, a ſort of acquittance.
*trois in folio*, three folio's.
*ſix in quarto*, ſix quarto's.
*huit octavo*, eight octavo's.

† One of the ſeven ſacraments of the church of *Rome*.

* *Matines*, *laudes*, *nones*, *vêpres*, and *complies*, are part of the divine ſervice call'd in the church of *Rome* the *Canonical Hours*.

‖ Except that we ſay *du pain de* munition, ammunition-bread.

cinq

*cinq pater & cinq ave*, five paternoſter's.
*des orémus*, let us pray's.
*des te deum*, te deum's.
And *des a-parté*, aſide, (what an actor ſpeaks aſide upon the ſtage.)

We likewiſe ſay,
*des in douze*, duodecimo, in twelves.
*des in ſeize*, ſixteens.
*des in dix-huit*, eighteens.
*des in vingt-quatre*, twenty-four.

But we uſe theſe nouns with each number in this manner:

Sing. *un factum*, the pleading of a counſellor.
*un dictum*, a common ſaying.
*un rogatum*, } the remains of old
*un reliqua*, } victuals kept.
*un placet*, a petition.

Plur. *des factons*, pleadings.
*des dictons*, ſayings.
*des rogatons*, } ſcraps.
*des reliquas*, }
*des placèts*, petitions.

## SECTION II.

### *Of the* Gender *of Nouns.*

Nouns are either of the *maſculine* or of the *feminine* gender.

Nouns relating to males, or *he's*, are maſculine; and thoſe relating to females, or *ſhe's*, are feminine: as

| Maſc. Gend. | Fem. Gend. |
|---|---|
| *un Dieu*, a God. | *une Déeſſe*, a Goddeſs. |
| *un Roi*, a King. | *une Reine*, a Queen. |
| *le Jupiter de Phidias*, Phidias's Jupiter. | *la Diane d' Ephèſe*, the Diana of Epheſus. |
| *un mâle*, a male, a cock, or a buck. | *une femèlle*, a female, hen, or doe. |
| *un chien*, a dog. | *une chienne*, a bitch. |
| *un cheval*, a horſe. | *une jument*, a mare. |

Except theſe two, *gardes*, guards, and *troupes*, troops, which are feminine, tho' they relate to men; as *les gardes Françoiſes ſont de bonnes troupes*, the French guards are good troops.

Family-names, common to both ſexes, are maſculine or feminine according as they are ſaid of a man or a woman; as *le ſavant Dacier*, the learned Mr. Dacier, *la ſavante Dacier*, the learned Madam Dacier.

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns in *tié* and *té*; as *une amitié*, a friendſhip, *la ſanté*, health, *&c.* Except of thoſe in *té* theſe ſix or ſeven:

*un comité*, a committee.
*un comté*, a county or earldom.
*un été*, a ſummer.
*le côté*, the ſide.
*un pâté*, a pye.
*un traité*, a treaty; and
*du thé*, tea *.

* Add *le bénédicite*, (the firſt word of the prayer ſaid by the Roman Catholicks before their meals.)

2*dly*, Nouns in *ion*; as *une action*, an action, *une paſſion*, a paſſion, *&c.* Except theſe nineteen:

*un alérion*, an eaglet,
*l'alcion*, the halcyon,
*un baſtion*, a baſtion,
*un camion*, a ſort of cart,
*un champion*, a champion,
*le croupion*, the rump,
*un embrion*, an embryo,
*un gabion*, a gabion,
*les gallions*, the galleons,
*un lampion*, a ſort of lamp for illuminations in rejoicing-nights,
*un million*, a million,
*le morion*, a ſort of military puniſhment.
*un morpion*, a ſort of louſe,
*l'Orion*, (a conſtellation,)
*un pion*, a man at cheſs, or draughts,
*le Septentrion*, the North,
*un ſcion*, a ſprig,
*un ſcorpion*, a ſcorpion,
*le tallion*, retaliation.

*N. B.* crayon *and* rayon, *which are maſculine, don't fall under this rule.*

3*dly*, Nouns in *zon* and *ſon* after a vowel: as *une ſaiſon*, a ſeaſon, *une priſon*, a priſon, &c. except theſe eight:

*le blaſon*, heraldry,
*un friſon*, an under-petticoat,
*un gaſon*, a green plot,
*l'horiſon*, the horizon,
*un oyſon*, a young gooſe,
*un peſon*, a ſteel-yard,
*du poiſon*, poiſon,
*un tiſon*, a brand.

*N. B. Nouns in* ſſon *don't fall under this rule.*

4*thly*, Nouns in *eur*, as alſo in *eure*: as *une peur*, a fear, *la chaleur*, heat, *une heure*, an hour, *&c.* Except of the firſt theſe twelve:

*un bonheur*, a good luck,
*un malheur*, a misfortune,
*le coeur*, the heart,
*un choeur*, a choir, or chorus,
*l'intérieur*, the inward part,
*l'extérieur*, the outſide,
*l'équateur*, the Æquator,
*l'honneur*, honour,
*un deſhonneur*, a diſhonour,
*le labeur*, the labour,
*le lecteur*, the reader,
*le feſeur*, the maker;

and all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euſe* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men; as *un docteur*, a doctor, *un voleur*, *une voleuſe*, a thief, *&c.* Except alſo *pleurs*, tears, which is maſculine.——Of nouns in *eure*, except theſe two, *du beure*, butter, and *le leurre*, a lure (for a hawk).

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *x*: as *la paix*, peace, *une noix*, a wallnut, *de la chaux*, lime, *&c.* Except theſe ten:

*du borax*, borax,
*le choix*, the choice,
*un crucifix*, a crucifix,
*le faix*, the weight,
*du houx*, holy-oak,

*un*

*un fénix*, a phœnix,
*un lynx*, a lynx,
*le prix*, the price,
*le Stix*, the Stygian river,
*du ſtorax*, a ſweet-ſmelling gum.

6thly, The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular claſs of termination:

*une brebis*, a ſheep,
*une clé*, a key,
*de la chair*, fleſh,
*une cour*, a court,
*une cuillér*, a ſpoon,
*une dent*, a tooth,
*une dot*, a portion,
*de l'eau*, water,
*la faim*, hunger,
*la fin*, the end,
*une fois*, a time,
*la foy*, faith,
*une forêt*, a foreſt,
*une fourmi*, an ant,
*de la glu*, bird-lime,
*la gent*, the race or nation *,
*la hart d'un fagot*, a band for a faggot,
*une iris*, a ſort of flower,
*une part*, a ſhare,
*la peau*, the ſkin,
*une main*, a hand,
*la merci*, the mercy,
*la mer*, the ſea,
*la mort*, death,
*la nef*, the body of a church,
*la nuit*, the night; (but not *minuit*, midnight †)
*la loi*, the law,
*une paſſe-velours*, a velvet flower,
*la ſoif*, thirſt,
*une ſouris*, a mouſe,
*une tour*, a tower; (but not *un tour*, a turn)
*une tribu*, a tribe,
*la vertu*, virtue,
*une vis*, a ſcrew.

As to the other nouns ending in *e* not ſounded, as there are as many of them of the maſculine gender as of the feminine, and both in a very great number, I ſhall ſet down in the *Appendix* a liſt of all the nouns maſculine that end in *e* not ſounded; as alſo another of thoſe which admit either gender, according to their ſeveral ſignifications. One muſt only obſerve here, that the nouns of the following terminations, with *e* not ſounded, are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in any vowel or diphthong before *e* not ſounded: ſuch are theſe terminations, *ée*, *aie*, or *aye*, *ie* and *uie*, *oie* and *oye*, *oue* and *ue*; as *une armée*, an army, *une plaie*, a wound, *de la ſoie*, ſilk, *la joye*, joy, *une ortie*, a nettle, *la pluie*, the rain, *une roue*, a wheel, *de la morue*, cod-fiſh, &c. Except from nouns in *ée* theſe thirteen:

*l'Apogée*, Apogæan,
*un caducée*, a caduceum,
*un coliſée*, a colliſæum,
*le coriphée*, the chief,
*un trophée*, a trophy,
*les champs eliſées*, the elyſian fields,
*un himénée*, marriage, wedlock,
*le périgée*, perigee,
*le périnée*, the perinæum,
*le Pirée*, a celebrated haven of Athens,
*les Pirénées*, the Pireneans,

* *la gent* is a burleſque ſort of word, uſed only in poetry.
† *la nuit paſſée*, laſt night; *il eſt minuit ſonné*, it has ſtruck twelve (at night).

*l'empirée*, the empyrean heaven, *un mauſolée*, a mauſoleum, *un ſpondée*, a ſpondee.

And theſe ſeven from thoſe in *ie* and *oie*:

*un génie*, a genius. *un pavie*, a nectarine. *le bain marie*, balneum mariæ.
*un incendie*, a conflagration. *le périhélie*, perihelium. *le foie*, the liver.
*le Méſſie*, Meſſiah. *un parélie*, parelium, (*mockſun.*) *du pou-de-ſoie*, padeſoy.
*un parapluie*, an umbrello.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *ance* or *anſe*, *ence* and *enſe*: as *une balance*, a pair of ſcales, *une anſe*, an ear or handle, *la conſcience*, conſcience, *une défenſe*, a defence, &c. Except *le ſilence*, ſilence.

3*dly*, Nouns ending in *aille*, *eille* and *èlle*: as *de la paille*, ſtraw, *une oreille*, an ear, *une chandèlle*, a candle, &c. Except *un cure-oreille*, an ear-picker, and *un pèrce-oreille*, an ear-wig: but thoſe in *ail*, *eil*, and *el* are maſculine.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *ace* and *aſſe*: as *de la glace*, ice, *une paillaſſe*, a ſtraw-bed, &c.

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *ile* and *ille*, *uille* and *euille*, *iſſe* and *iſe* or *ize*: as *une ville*, a city, *une aiguïlle*, a needle, *une feuille*, a leaf, *de la réglíſſe*, liquoriſh, *une égliſe*, a church, &c. Except theſe twelve from thoſe in *ile* and *ille*:

*un aſile*, a ſanctuary. *un crocodile*, a crocodile. *ſpadille forcé*, ſpadil forced.
*le cadrille*, quadril. *un domicile*, an abode. *un ſtile*, a ſtile.
*le chile*, the chyle. *l'évangile*, the goſpel. *un uſtenſile*, utenſil.
*un codicile*, a codicil. *un vaudeville*, a ballad.
*codille*, codill.

And theſe two from thoſe in *euille*, *du chèvre-feuille*, honeyſuckle, and *un porte-feuille*, a pocket-book.

6*thly*, Nouns ending in

*igue*, *ougue*, *oure*, *ine*, *une*, *ure*, *ière*, *ire*, } as { *une brigue*, a cabal. *la fougue*, the fury. *la bravoure*, valour. *une cuiſine*, a kitchen. *la rancune*, grudge. *une ordure*, filth. *une tabatière*, a ſnuff-box. *une lire*, a lyre.

Except from nouns in *ure*, *un bon ou mauvais augure*, a good or bad omen; *un murmure*, murmur; *du mercure*, mercury; *un parjure*, perjury; and *les Colures*, Coluri.

And from thoſe in *ire*, *le délire*, delirium; *un navire*, a ſhip; *un empire*, an empire; *du porphire*, porphiry.

Tho' the aforeſaid obſervations upon the nouns feminine, might be ſufficient to know the gender of the other nouns, yet, for a further help in this matter, I ſhall alſo add the terminations of thoſe of the maſculine gender.

1*ſt*,

1*ſt*, All nouns in *ail* and *al*, *eil* and *el*; as *un bail*, a leaſe, *le carnaval*, the carnaval, *le ſoleil*, the ſun, *un autel*, an altar, &c. as alſo all nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *a* followed by one or many conſonants whatever; as *un a*, an a *, *un ſopha*, a ſofa, *un ſac*, a ſac, *un art*, an art, *un almanach*, an almanack, *un plat*, a diſh, &c. Except *une part*, a ſhare, and *la hart*, the band *of a faggot*.

2*dly*, All nouns ending in naſal *an*, under whatever combination of letters that ſound may be conſidered, as under *en*, *anc*, *ant*, *ang*, *ens*, *ent*, *ment*, and *tent*: as *un an*, a year, *un enfant*, a child, *un accent*, an accent, *le tems*, the time, &c. Except *une dent*, a tooth.

3*dly*, All nouns ending in *oeil*, *ueil*, and *euil*; as *un oeil*, an eye, *un deuil*, a mourning, *un accueil*, a reception, &c.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *é* acute without *t* before; as *du caffé*, coffee: as alſo thoſe in *e* followed by any conſonant, with thoſe in *ier*, *ais* and *ois*, *air* and *oir*, *ait* and *ay*: as *du bléd* or *blé*, wheat, *un bec*, a beak, *du ſel*, ſalt, *un arrêt*, a proclamation, *de l'acier*, ſteel, *le biais*, the obliquity, *un anchois*, an anchovie, *un mouchoir*, an handkerchief, *un attrait*, a bait, *un balay*, a broom, &c. Except *une clé* or *clef*, a key, *une cuiller*, a ſpoon, *la forêt*, the foreſt, *la mer*, the ſea, *la ſoif*, thirſt, and *la nef*, the body of a church.

5*thly*, All nouns in *eu* and *ieu*; as *un aveu*, a confeſſion, *un lieu*, a place, &c.

6*thly*, Nouns in *au* or *eau*; as *un chapeau*, a hat, *un couteau*, a knife, &c. Except *de l'eau*, water, and *une peau*, a ſkin.

7*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *o*, followed by any conſonant; as *de l'or*, gold, *un croc*, a hook, *un pot*, a pot, *le bord*, the brim, *un fort*, a fort, &c. Except *une dot*, a portion, and *la mort*, death.

8*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *i* or *ui*, followed by any conſonant; as *un abri*, a ſhelter, *un Lundi* †, one Monday, *le lit*, the bed, *un ennui*, a wearineſs, *un puits*, a well, *du bruit*, a noiſe, &c. Except *une brebis*, a ſheep, *une fourmi*, an aunt, *la merci*, mercy, *la nuit*, the night, *une ſouris*, a mouſe, *une vis*, a ſcrew.

9*thly*, Nouns ending in *ain*, *aim*, *in*, *ins*, *uin*, *oin* and *ien*; as *un bain*, a bath, *du vin*, wine, *un béguin*, a beggin, *du foin*, hay, *du bien*, wealth, &c. Except *la main*, the hand, *la fin*, the end, and *la faim*, hunger.

10*thly*, Nouns ending in *ou*, either alone or followed by any conſonant; as *un bijou*, a jewel, *un coup*, a blow, *un détour*, a by-way, *le cours*, the courſe, *le bourg*, the borough, &c. Except *la cour*, the court, and *une tour*, a tower.

11*thly*, Nouns ending in *ſſon* or *çon*, and all thoſe in the naſal *on*, through all its combinations, that have not *i* or *s* or *x* before *on*: as *le poiſſon*, the fiſh, *un poinçon*, a bodkin, *un bâton*, a ſtick, *un bourgeon*, a bud, *du bouillon*, broth, &c. Except of nouns in *ſſon*, *la boiſſon*, drinking; and of the others, *une chanſon*, a ſong, *la façon*, the making, *une leçon*, a leſſon, *la rançon*, the ranſom, which are feminine as nouns in *ſon*.

12*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable terminates in *u*, or have the *u* of the laſt ſyllable followed by any conſonant; as *le but*, the aim, *un aquéduc*, an aqueduct, *le tribut*, the tribute, *du pus*, matter out of a wound, &c. Except *de la glu*, bird-lime, *la vertu*, virtue, and *une tribu*, a tribe.

* The letters of the alphabet are maſculine, except theſe ſeven conſonants, *f*, *h*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*.

† Nouns of *days*, *months*, and *ſeaſons* are maſculine; as *un beau Dimanche*, a fine Sunday, *Lundi dernier*, laſt Monday, *le mois prochain*, the next month, *un été ſec & chaud*, a dry and hot ſummer, &c. Except *automne*, which is feminine. But when nouns of months take *mi* before them, they are feminine; as *la mi-Juin*, Midſummer, *la mi-Août*, the middle of Auguſt.

Nouns of holydays are feminine. *La Touſſaint*, All-Saints, *La Saint Jean*, Midſummer, *la Saint Martin*, Martinmas, &c. except *Noël* and *Pâques*. *Noël* takes no article. See in the Appendix the obſervation concerning *Pâque*.

*Laſtly*, Nouns ending in

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *age*, | | *un héritage*, an inheritance. |
| *uge*, | | *le déluge*, the flood. |
| *acle*, | as | *un tabernacle*, a tabernacle. |
| *ême*, | | *le baptême*, baptiſm. |
| *aume*, | | *du baume*, balm. |
| *ôme*, | | *un dôme*, a cupola. |
| *iſme*, | | *le catéchiſme*, catechiſm. |

Except theſe ſeven, *une cage*, a cage, *une image*, an image, *une page*, a page, *la rage*, the rage, *une plage*, a flat ſhore, *de la crême*, cream, *la paume*, the palm of the hand.

Obſerve further, that nouns of countries, kingdoms, counties and provinces, ending in *e* not ſounded, are feminine; as *l'Europe*, Europe, *la France*, France, *la Bretagne*, Britany, *&c.* except this one, *le Méxique*, Mexico. The others are maſculine; as *le Danemark*, Denmark, *le Portugal*, Portugal, *le Chili*, Chili, *le Poitou*, &c. Thoſe of cities, towns, and boroughs, moſt commonly follow the gender of their terminations *r* but in caſe of doubt, you need only add the word *ville* to them, and ſo make them feminine. Thus inſtead of ſaying *Londres eſt bien* grand, or grande, ſay *Londres eſt une* ville *bien* grande; which is the beſt manner of expreſſion, even with reſpect to thoſe nouns of cities whoſe gender (feminine) is certain; as *la Rochèlle eſt une bèlle ville*, rather than *la Rochèlle eſt bèlle*, la Rochelle is a fine city; *la Haye eſt un gros bourg* ou *un village bien peuplé*, and not *la Haye eſt grande*, or *bien peuplée*, the Hague is a large, or populous place.

Names of mountains are maſculine; as *le Caucaſe*, Caucaſus, *le Parnaſſe*, Parnaſſus, *&c.* Except *les Alpes couvèrtes de neige*, the Alps covered with ſnow.

Names of winds are maſculine; as *le Sud*, the South, *le Nord*, the North, *un Zephire*, a Zephyrus, *&c.* Except *la Biſe*, the North-eaſt wind, and *la Tramontane*.

As to the names of rivers, they follow their termination; as *le Rhin*, the Rhine, *le Po*, *le Nil*, the Nile, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, the Thames, *la Moſelle*, the Moſel: but as there are a good many ending in *e* not ſounded of the maſculine, as *le Rhone*, *le Tibre*, *le Danube*, &c. I will ſet in the Vocabulary the names of the moſt noted rivers; and beſides, exact liſts of animals, birds, fiſhes, *&c.* trees, plants, and flowers, whoſe names are moſtly uſed.

*Comté*, a county or earldom, and *Duché*, a dutchy, formerly uſed in both genders, are now maſculine: but we ſay in the feminine *la Franche Comté* (the county of *Burgundy*), and *une Vicomté*, a viſcounty.—*Epigramme*, an epigram, and *epitalame*, epithalamium, are maſculine, and *thériaque*, treacle, feminine.—*Couple* is feminine in the ſignification of number only; as *une couple d'oeufs*, a couple of eggs: and when it comprehends beſides another acceſſory idea, as of union, *&c.* it is maſculine; as *un beau couple*, a fine couple, (meaning two married people.)

*amour*, love, and *orgue*, organ, are maſculine in the ſingular, and feminine in the plural: as

Sing. { *l'amour divin*, the love of God, / *un bel orgue*, a fine organ. } Plur. { *de folles amours*, fooliſh amours. / *de bèlles orgues*, fine organs. }

But *orgue* is very ſeldom uſed in the ſingular; and *amours*, ſignifying *Cupids*, are maſculine: as *les amours rians & badins* la ſuivent partout, wanton Cupids follow her every where.

*anagramme*, anagram,
*énigme*, an enigma,
*épitaphe*, an epitaph,
*épithète*, an epithet,
*équivoque*, equivocation,
*hímne*, hymn,
*dialècte*, dialect,
*epiſode*, an epiſode, and
*horoſcope*, horoſcope, are maſculine.

Moreover, adjectives uſed ſubſtantively, nouns of number, ordinal, proportional, and diſtributive, infinitives, adverbs, and prepoſitions alſo taken ſubſtantively, are maſculine: as

*le rouge*, red.
*le noir*, black.
*le neceſſaire*, what is requiſite, *&c.*
*un deux*, a two.
*un quatre*, a four.
*un cinq*, a five.
*un cinquième*, a fifth.
*un dixième*, a tenth.
*le double*, the double.
*le triple*, the treble.
*le boire*, drinking.
*le manger*, eating.
*le devant*, the forepart.
*le derrière*, the hind-part, *&c.*
*le peu que je ſais*, the little I know.

Except

Except that we make *antique* feminine (*une antique*), *ſtatue* or *médaille* being underſtood. We alſo ſay in mathematicks *une courbe*, a curve, *une perpendiculaire*, a perpendicular, *une tangente*, a tangent, *ligne* being likewiſe underſtood.

Nouns compounded of a noun and a verb, are likewiſe maſculine. Thus tho' *oreille*, *noiſette*, *broche*, &c. are feminine, yet we ſay *un cure-oreille*, an ear-picker, *un caſſe-noiſette*, a nut-cracker, *un tourpebroche*, a jack, &c. Except *une paſſe-velours*, a velvet-flower, and *une garde robe*, a wardrobe.

## SECTION III.

### *Of the* ARTICLE.

The noun performs divers offices in ſpeech, which may deſerve the following obſervations:

1*ſt*, As expreſſing the *ſubject* of which ſomething is ſpoke; or the *object* which particulariſes that which is ſaid of the ſubject: as *le Roi aime l'équité*, the King loves equity.

2*dly*, As ſhewing the *relation* which one thing bears to another; and ſpecifying its *union* or *ſeparation*, its *quality*, *effect*, *cauſe*, *ſubject*, *dependance*, &c. as *un membre du corps*, a member of the body, *le Roi d'Angleterre*, the King of England, *le fils du prince*, the prince's ſon, &c.

3*dly*, As denoting the *end* to which the action of a verb, or what is ſaid of the ſubject, is tending; or the *propriety* and *fitneſs* of one thing or ſubject with another: *donner quelque choſe à quelqu'un*, to give a thing to ſomebody, *le fils reſſemble au père*, the ſon is like his father, &c.

Thoſe different ſtates or relations of the noun, thoſe various reſpects in which it may be conſidered, are denoted in *Latin* by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *caſes*. In *French*, as well as in *Engliſh*, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the ſentence. The noun, conſidered as the ſubject, comes before the verb, and after it, when conſidered as the object. In theſe two examples, *le prince aime les Anglois*, the prince loves the Engliſh, *les Anglois aiment le prince*, the Engliſh love the prince, *le prince* is ſubject in the firſt ſentence, and object in the ſecond; and *les Anglois* are object in the firſt, and ſubject in the ſecond: and the relations of cauſe, effect, quality, end, fitneſs, and the other relations of nouns, are expreſſed by a particular ſpecies of words called *prepoſitions*, eſpecially by theſe two *de* and *à*.

Therefore there are no ſuch things as caſes and declenſions in our languages, wherein the ſeveral ſtates or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the ſentence, and by prepoſitions. But as none of them denotes ſo many various relations as theſe two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular caſes, tho' each of them remains the ſame in *Engliſh*, I will ſet down examples of all the ways of conſidering the noun in *French*, with reſpect to its chief three relations, for method's ſake only, and to accuſtom the beginner to that contraction, as alſo to another accident of the article, which are a little puzzling at firſt.

The *Article* is a particle eſtabliſhed to declare a noun, and ſpecify the extent of the ſenſe in which it is taken.

| | | *Sing. Numb.* | | | *Plur. Numb* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *M. & F.* | *Maſc. & Fem.* |
| *First* | *Relation.* | le, | la, | l', | les, *the.* |
| *Second* | *Relation.* | du, | de la, | de l', | des, *of the.* |
| *Third* | *Relation.* | au, | à la, | à l', | aux, *to the.* |

The

The article agrees in gender and number with the noun, making *le* for the maſculine, and *la* for the feminine, in the ſingular number; but in the plural it makes *les* for both genders. When nouns maſculine begin with a conſonant, it is contracted with the prepoſitions *de* and *à*. Thus inſtead of *de le* we ſay *du*, and *des* inſtead of *de les*; as inſtead of *à le* we ſay *au*, and inſtead of *à les* we ſay *aux*: but 'tis only with nouns maſculine, beginning with a conſonant, the contraction takes place. With nouns feminine or maſculine, beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated, the prepoſition and article keep each its form, except that the vowel of the article is left out before the next vowel or *h* not ſounded, and is ſupply'd by an apoſtrophe. But in the plural, *de les* and *à les* are contracted before all nouns.

*1ſt Example of a noun maſc. beginning with a conſonant.*

| | *Sing. Numb.* | *Plur. Numb.* |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | le Prince, *the Prince.* | les Princes, *the Princes.* |
| *2d.* | du Prince, *of the Prince.* | des Princes, *of the Princes.* |
| *3d.* | au Prince, *to the Prince.* | aux Princes, *to the Princes.* |

*2d Example of a noun maſc. beginning with* h *aſpirated.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | le Héros, *the Hero.* | les Héros, *the Heroes.* |
| *2d.* | du Héros, *of the Hero.* | des Héros, *of the Heroes.* |
| *3d.* | au Héros, *to the Hero.* | aux Héros, *to the Heroes.* |

*3d Example of a noun maſc. beginning with a vowel.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | l'oiſeau, *the bird.* | les oiſeaux, *the birds.* |
| *2d.* | de l'oiſeau, *of the bird.* | des oiſeaux, *of the birds.* |
| *3d.* | à l'oiſeau, *to the bird.* | aux oiſeaux, *to the birds.* |

*4th Example of a noun maſc. beginning with* h *not aſpirated.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | l'homme, *the man.* | les hommes, *the men.* |
| *2d.* | de l'homme, *of the man.* | des hommes, *of the men.* |
| *3d.* | à l'homme, *to the man.* | aux hommes, *to the men.* |

*5th Example of a noun fem. beginning with a conſonant.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | la Princèſſe, *the Princeſs.* | les Princèſſes, *the Princeſſes.* |
| *2d.* | de la Princèſſe, *of the Princeſs.* | des Princèſſes, *of the Princeſſes.* |
| *3d.* | à la Princèſſe, *to the Princeſs.* | aux Princèſſes, *to the Princeſſes.* |

*6th Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | l'âme, *the ſoul.* | les âmes, *the ſouls.* |
| *2d.* | de l'âme, *of the ſoul.* | des âmes, *of the ſouls.* |
| *3d.* | à l'âme, *to the ſoul.* | aux âmes, *to the ſouls.* |

*7th Example of a noun fem. beginning with* h *aſpirated.*

| | *Sing. Numb.* | *Plur. Numb.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | la harangue, *the ſpeech.* | les harangues, *the ſpeeches.* |
| 2*d.* | de la harangue, *of the ſpeech* | des harangues, *of the ſpeeches.* |
| 3*d.* | à la harangue, *to the ſpeech.* | aux harangues, *to the ſpeeches.* |

*8th Example of a noun fem. beginning with* h *not aſpirated.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | l'habitude, *the habit.* | les habitudes, *the habits.* |
| 2*d.* | de l'habitude, *of the habit.* | des habitudes, *of the habits.* |
| 3*d.* | à l'habitude, *to the habit.* | aux habitudes, *to the habits.* |

*9th Example of a noun maſc. taken in a limited ſenſe, and beginning with a conſonant.* (*They have but two Relations.*)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | du pain, *bread.* | des pains, *loaves.* |
| 2*d.* | à du pain, *to bread.* | à des pains, *to loaves.* |

*10th Example of a noun fem. beginning with a conſonant, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | de la viande, *meat.* | des viandes, *meats.* |
| 2*d.* | à de la viande, *to meat.* | à des viandes, *to meats.* |

*11th Example of a noun maſc. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | de l'eſprit, *wit.* | des eſprits, *wits.* |
| 2*d.* | à de l'eſprit, *to wit.* | à des eſprits, *to wits.* |

*12th Example of a noun fem. beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | de l'eau, *water.* | des eaux, *waters.* |
| 2*d.* | à de l'eau, *to water.* | à des eaux, *to waters.* |

*13th Example of nouns taken in a limited ſenſe, when the adjective comes firſt.*

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Sing. Fem.* |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | de bon pain, *good bread.* | de bonne viande, *good meat.* |
| 2*d.* | à de bon pain, *to good bread.* | à de bonne viande, *to good meat.* |
| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Plur. Fem.* |
| 1*ſt Rel.* | de grands hommes, *great men.* | de bèlles femmes, *handſome women.* |
| 2*d.* | à de grands hommes, *to great men.* | à de bèlles femmes, *to handſome women.* |

14*th*

*14th Example of nouns taking no article before them.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | Dieu, God, | Londres, *London.* | Newton, *Newton.* |
| *2d.* | de Dieu, *of God.* | de Londres, *of London.* | de Newton, *of Newton.* |
| *3d.* | à Dieu, *to God.* | à Londres, *to London.* | à Newton, *to Newton.* |
| *1ſt Rel.* | gens, *people.* | monſieur, *maſter.* | méſſieurs, *gentlemen.* |
| *2d.* | de gens, *of people.* | de monſieur, *of maſter.* | de méſſieurs, *of gentlemen* |
| *3d.* | à gens, *to people.* | à monſieur, *to maſter.* | à méſſieurs, *to gentlemen.* |

*15th Example of nouns uſed with the particle* un, *and* une.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | un Roi, *a King.* | des Rois, *Kings.* |
| *2d.* | d'un Roi, *of a King.* | de Rois, *of Kings.* |
| *3d.* | à un Roi, *to a King.* | à des Rois, *to Kings.* |
| *1ſt Rel.* | une Reine, *a Queen.* | des Reines, *Queens.* |
| *2d.* | d'une Reine, *of a Queen.* | de Reines, *of Queens.* |
| *3d.* | à une Reine, *to a Queen.* | à des Reines, *to Queens.* |

## CHAP. II.

### *Of* Adnouns.

THE Adnoun is a part of ſpeech ſerving to expreſs the *qualities* of things, or what they are.

They are called *adnouns* or adjectives, becauſe they are as added to the *nouns* or *ſubſtantives*, which they are either joined with, or ſuppoſe in the ſentence, to *qualify* the things which the others ſerve to *name*: as *ſavant*, learned; *beau* and *bèlle*, handſome, *commode*, convenient, *&c.* which are qualities that may be conſidered in, and affirmed of the nouns *man*, *woman*, *houſe*: as *un homme ſavant*, a learned man, *une bèlle femme*, a handſome woman, *une maiſon commode*, a convenient houſe, *&c.*

The adjectives agree with the ſubſtantives in gender and number; and therefore 'tis of moment to know how to form their genders.

### SECTION I.

*Of the formation of the feminine gender of Adjectives.*

Adjectives ending in *e* not ſounded, are of both genders; that is, the ſame for the maſculine and feminine: as,

*Maſc.*

| *Maſc. Gend.* | *Fem. Gend.* |
|---|---|
| un honnête homme, *an honeſt man.* | une honnête femme, *an honeſt woman.* |
| un procédé indigne, *unworthy proceeding.* | une conduite indigne, *unworthy way of behaving.* |

The others, generally ſpeaking, only add *e* not ſounded for their feminine gender: as,

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| grand, *great*, | grande. | ſavant, *learned*, | ſavante. | rond, *round*, | ronde. |

This rule never varies with reſpect to the adjectives that end with a vowel, and all participles of the preterite: as,

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| aiſé, *eaſy*, | aiſée. | aimé, *loved*, | aimée. | fait, *done*, | faite. |
| joli, *pretty*, | jolie. | perdu, *loſt*, | perdue. | pris, *taken*, | priſe. |

Except however *beni*, holy, and *favori*, darling, which make *benite* and *favorite* in their feminine.

Here follow rules for the forming the feminine gender of the other adjectives, which all end their maſculine with one of theſe conſonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eux* and *eur*.

1*ſt*, Adjectives ending in *eur* and *eux*, change *eur* and *eux* into *euſe* for the feminine: as,

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| railleur, *jeering*, | railleuſe. | heureux, *happy*, | heureuſe. |

Except theſe eleven, *antérieur*, foregoing, former, *poſtérieur*, hind, latter, *citérieur*, citerior, *ultérieur*, furthermoſt, *intérieur*, inward, *extérieur*, outward, *majeur*, ſenior, *mineur*, junior, *ſupérieur*, ſuperior, *inférieur*, inferior, and *meilleur*, better, which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, &c. as alſo *vieux*, old, which makes *vieille*, from its old maſculine *vieil*, ſtill uſed before ſome ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated: as *un vieil habit*, an old ſuit of cloaths. We uſe it with *homme* only in this phraſe of the Goſpel, *dépouiller le vieil homme*, to put off the old man: otherwiſe we expreſs an old man by *vieillard*, as an old woman by the feminine of *vieil*, taken ſubſtantively *une vieille*; that word being the feminine of *vieux*: as *une vieille maiſon*, an old houſe.

2*dly*, Adjectives ending with *c*, which are only ſeven in number, form their feminine, the three firſt, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the four others into *que*; as

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| blanc, *white*, | blanche. | caduc, *in decay*, | caduque. |
| franc, *ſincere*, | franche. | public, *publick*, | publique. |
| ſec, *dry*, | ſèche. | Grec, *Greek*, | Grèque, |
| | | Turc, *Turkiſh*, | Turque. |

3*dly*, Adjectives ending with *f*, from their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve*: as

*Maſc.*

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| neuf, *new*, | neuve. | vif, *quick*, | vive. |

4*thly*, Of adjectives ending with *l*, thoſe which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double that final *l* before *e*; as does alſo *gentil*: as

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| fatal, *fatal*, | fatale. | ſubtil, *ſubtle*, | ſubtile. |
| cruèl, *cruel*, | cruèlle. | pareil, *alike*, | pareille. |
| nul, *no man*, | nulle. | gentil, *genteel*, | gentille. |

mou, *ſoft*, fou, *fooliſh*, beau, *fine*, nouveau, *new*, } form their feminine of their old maſculine } mol, fol, bel, nouvel; } and double alſo *l* before *e*, making in their fem. } molle, folle, bèlle, nouvèlle;

which old maſculine are ſtill uſed before ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel: as *un fol entêtement*, a fooliſh infatuation, *un bèl eſprit*, a wit, *un nouvel amant*, a new lover, *&c.*——The maſculine *bel* is not only retained in this phraſe *cela eſt bel & bon*, that is very well, or very good, but alſo in the ſirname of ſome of the kings of *France*, without being followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as *Charles le Bel*, Charles the Fair, *Philippe le Bel*, Philip the Fair, *&c.*

5*thly*, Of adjectives ending with *n*, thoſe only double *n* in their feminine which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien*: the others follow the general rule; as

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| bon, *good*, | bonne. | ancien, *ancient*, | ancienne. |
| divin, *divine*, | divine. | plein, *full*, | pleine. |

6*thly*, Of adjectives ending with *t*, thoſe only double *t* in their feminine which have *e* or *o* before it: the others that have *i*, or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a conſonant before *t*, follow the general rule; as

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| net, *clean*, | nètte. | ſot, *fooliſh*, | ſotte. |
| petit, *little*, | petite. | droit, *right*, | droite. |
| ingrat, *ungrateful*, | ingrate. | conſtant, *conſtant*, | conſtante. |

Theſe ſix following double their final *s* before *e*: the eleven others are not ſo regular:

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Maſc.* | bas, *low*, | épais, *thick*, | exprès, *expreſs.* | gras, *fat*, | gros. *big.* | las, *tired*, |
| *Fem.* | baſſe. | épaiſſe, | exprèſſe. | graſſe, | groſſe. | laſſe. |

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| bénin, *benign*, | benigne. | malin, *malignant*, | maligne. |
| long, *long*, | longue. | frais, *cool, freſh*, | fraîche. |
| doux, *ſweet*, | douce. | roux, *reddiſh*, | rouſſe. |

*Maſc.*

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|
| crud, *raw*, | crue, |
| faux, *falſe*, | fauſſe. |
| jaloux, *jealous*, | jalouſe. |
| nud, *naked*, | nue. |
| verd, *green*, | verte. |

*To which add theſe two participles:*

| *Maſc.* | *Fem.* |
|---|---|
| abſous, *abſolved*, | abſoute. |
| diſſous, *diſſolved*, | diſſoute. |

## SECTION II.

### *Of the compariſon of Adjectives.*

As an adjective expreſſes the quality of a thing, and, when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or leſs ſuch, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence ariſe what grammarians call the three degrees of compariſon, the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative: which they ſhould have rather called degrees of *ſignification*; ſince the poſitive is never uſed with compariſon, and the ſignification of the adjective is moſt times increaſed to the higheſt pitch, without any compariſon at all. However,

The adjective, inaſmuch as it expreſſes only the quality of a thing, is called *poſitive*; as *ſage*, wiſe, *beau*, handſome, *méchant*, bad, *&c.*

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equal it, or exceed it, or come ſhort of it, is called *comparative*; which therefore is threefold: as *auſſi ſage que lui*, as wiſe as he, *plus beau qu'elle*, handſomer than ſhe, *moins méchant qu'eux*, leſs bad than they.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the higheſt degree is called *ſuperlative*, which is either *abſolute*, as *très ſage*, moſt wiſe, *fort beau*, very handſome, *bien méchant*, very bad; or *relative*, as *le plus ſage*, *le plus beau*, *le plus méchant de tous*, the wiſeſt, the handſomeſt, the worſt of all.

That compariſon of adjectives, that is, the raiſing or leſſening their ſignification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in *French* in placing ſome of theſe particles before them; *plus*, more, *moins*, leſs, *auſſi*, *ſi* (as, ſo), *tant*, *autant* (ſo much, ſo many, as much, as many), and *mieux*, better, before participles of the preterite: as *auſſi ſage que lui*, *plus beau qu'elle*, *moins méchant qu'eux*, *mieux fait*, better made, *il n'eſt pas ſi grand qu'elle*, he is not *ſo* tall *as* ſhe.

*Elle n'a pas* tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſoeur*, *mais elle a* autant *de vivacité*, *& elle eſt* auſſi *aimable.*

She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

And

And for denoting the higheſt or loweſt degree of the adjective, we put one of theſe adverbs of exceſs before it, *très*, moſt, *bien*, *fort*, very, *infiniment*, *extrèmement*, *prodigieuſement* (extremely, vaſtly, mightily); or if there is compariſon, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the ſubſtantive: as maſc. *le plus ſage*, fem. *la plus ſage*, the wiſeſt; maſc. *le mieux fait*, fem. *la mieux faite*, the beſt made; maſc. *les moins mauvais*, fem. *les moins mauvaiſes*, the leaſt bad.

Three adjectives only, in *French*, denote by themſelves the compariſon *meilleur*, better, *pire*, worſe, and *moindre*, leſs.

*Meilleur* is the comparative of *bon*, good, whoſe ſuperlative is formed in putting the article before its comparative: as Poſ. *bon*, good; Comp. *meilleur*, better; Sup. *le meilleur*, the beſt.

After the ſame manner *mauvais*, bad, has for its comparative *pire*, worſe; and for its ſuperlative *le pire*, the worſt: and *petit*, little, for its comparative *moindre*, leſs; and for its ſuperlative *le moindre*, the leaſt; tho' we alſo ſay

| Poſit. | Comp. | | Superl. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *petit*, little, | *plus petit*, or *moindre*, leſs, | or | *le plus petit*, *le moindre*, | the leaſt. |
| *mauvais*, bad, | *plus mauvais*, or *pire*, worſe, | or | *le plus mauvais*, *le pire*, | the worſt. |
| *méchant*, wicked, | *plus méchant*, or *pire*, more wicked, | or | *le plus méchant*, *le pire*, | the moſt wicked. |

But we don't ſay

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *bon*, good, | *plus bon*, better, | *le plus bon*, | the beſt, |
| inſtead of *bon* | *meilleur*, | *le meilleur.* | |

Obſerve that pronouns adjective have the ſame effect as the article in making the ſuperlative degree; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis*, the beſt of my friends.

Adverbs increaſe or decreaſe alſo in their ſignification; as *très ſagement*, very wiſely, *fort habilement*, very artfully, *plus finement qu'on ne peut dire*, more cunningly than can be ſaid, *le plus ſubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer*, with the greateſt ſubtlety one can imagine. And theſe three form their comparative and ſuperlative irregularly.

| Poſ. | Comp. | Superl. |
|---|---|---|
| *bien*, well, | *mieux*, better. | *le mieux*, the beſt. |
| *mal*, ill, | *pis*, or *plus mal*, worſe. | *le pis*, or *le plus mal*, the worſt. |
| *peu*, little, | *moins*, le | *le moins*, the leaſt. |

*bien* denotes either the *quality* or *the quantity*: if it is uſed in the former ſenſe, its comparative is *mieux*; if in the latter, it is *plus*: as *bien fait*, well made, *mieux fait*, better made, *bien fatigué*, much tired, *plus fatigué*, more tired.

Theſe two adjectives *prochain* and *voiſin*, next, near, can be uſed only in the poſitive, and never in the comparative or ſuperlative. They are ſupplied by the comp. and ſuperl. of the other adjective *proche*, near, *plus proche*, nearer, *le plus proche*, the neareſt, inſtead of *plus prochain*, *le plus prochain*, *plus voiſin*, *le plus voiſin*.——However *voiſin* may well take *fort* or *trop* before it: as *nous ſommes fort voiſins*, we live very near one another, *nos maiſons ſont trop voiſines*, our houſes are too near one another.

There are beſides ſix other words of a ſuperlative kind and ſignification, that end in *iſſime*: as *ſéréniſſime*, moſt ſerene, *éminentiſſime*, moſt eminent, *révérendiſſime*, moſt reverend, *illuſtriſſime*, moſt illuſtrious, *généraliſſime*, generaliſſimo, and *ſavantiſſime*, moſt learned. This laſt is of a low ſtile.

## CHAP. III.

### *Of* PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words which uſually ſtand for the particular noun of a thing or perſon.

There are five ſorts of Pronouns: the Perſonal, the Poſſeſſive, the Relative, the Demonſtrative, and the Indeterminate.

### *Of Pronouns Perſonal.*

Pronouns Perſonal are divided into ſix orders or claſſes: 1*ſt*, thoſe of the firſt perſon; 2*dly*, of the ſecond; 3*dly*, of the third maſculine; 4*thly*, the third feminine; 5*thly*, the third indeterminate; 6*thly*, the third ſupplying and governed.

Of thoſe ſome are *Conjunctive*, that is, always coming immediately before the verb: and ſome *Disjunctive*, which follow the Oeconomy proper to all nouns.

N. B. *I have put this mark † before the Disjunctive: thoſe that have no mark at all, are Conjunctive; and thoſe that have this ‡, are both Conjunctive and Disjunctive.*

*Pronouns of the firſt Perſon.*

| | *Sing. Numb.* | | *Plur. Numb.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | Je, † moi, | *I.* | ‡ Nous, | *we.* |
| 2*d.* | † de moi, | *of me.* | † de nous, | *of us.* |
| 3*d.* | † à moi, † moi, me, | *to me.* | † à nous, ‡ nous, | *to us.* |
| 4*th.* | me, † moi, | *me.* | ‡ nous, | *us.* |

*Pronouns of the ſecond Perſon.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | Tu, † toi, | *thou.* | ‡ Vous, | *you.* |
| 2*d.* | † de toi, | *of thee.* | † de vous, | *of you.* |
| 3*d.* | † à toi, † toi, te, | *to thee.* | † à vous, ‡ vous, | *to you.* |
| 4*th.* | te, † toi, | *thee.* | ‡ vous, | *you.* |

*Pronouns of the third Perſon maſculine.*

| | *Sing. Numb.* | | *Plur. Numb.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | Il, † lui, | *he, it.* | Ils, † eux, | *they.* |
| *2d.* | † de lui, | *of him, of it.* | † d'eux, | *of them.* |
| *3d.* | † à lui, lui, | *to him, to it.* | † à eux, leur, | *to them.* |
| *4th.* | le, † lui, | *him, it.* | les, † eux, | *them.* |

*Pronouns of the third Perſon feminine.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | ‡ Elle, | *ſhe, it.* | ‡ Elles, | *they.* |
| *2d.* | † d'èlle, | *of her, of it.* | † d'èlles, | *of them.* |
| *3d.* | † à èlle, lui, | *to her, to it.* | † à èlles, | *to them.* |
| *4th.* | la, ‡ èlle, | *her, it.* | les, ‡ èlles, | *them.* |

*Pronouns of the third Perſon.*

| | *Indeterminate.* | | *Supplying and governed.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | On, † ſoi, | *one's ſelf.* | le, | *him, it.* |
| *2d.* | † de ſoi, | *of one's ſelf.* | en, | *of him, her, it, them.* |
| *3d.* | † à ſoi, ſe, | *to one's ſelf.* | y, | *to him, her, it, them.* |
| *4th.* | ſe, † ſoi, | *one's ſelf.* | | |

## *Of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.*

Pronouns Poſſeſſive, ſo called, becauſe they ſhew that the thing ſpoken of belongs to the perſon or thing which they ſerve to denote, are of two ſorts; the *abſolute* and *relative*. Pronouns poſſeſſive abſolute always come before the noun which they belong to, doing the office of the article. They are ſix in number, *viz.*

| *Sing.* | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Plur. M. & F.* | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | mon, | ma, | mes, | *my.* | *2d Rel.* | de mon, de ma, de mes, *of my.* |
| | ton, | ta, | tes, | *thy.* | *3d.* | à mon, à ma, à mes, *to my.* |
| | ſon, | ſa, | ſes, | *his, her, its.* | | |

| *Sing. M. & F.* | | *Plur. M. & F.* | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt Rel.* | notre, | nos, | *our.* | *2d Rel.* | de notre, de nos, *of our.* |
| | votre, | vos, | *your.* | *3d.* | à notre, à nos, *to our.* |
| | leur, | leurs, | *their.* | | |

Pronouns poſſeſſive relative are ſo called, becauſe, they, not being joined to their ſubſtantive, ſuppoſe it either expreſſed before or underſtood, and are related to it. They are alſo ſix, which anſwer to each of the pronouns abſolute, and take the article.

| | *Sing. Maſ.* | *Fem.* | *Plur. Maſ.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1ſt *R.* | le mien, | la mièn̈e, | les miens, | les mièn̈es, | *mine.* |
| | le tien, | la tièn̈e, | les tiens, | les tièn̈es, | *thine.* |
| | le ſien, | la ſièn̈e, | les ſiens, | les ſièn̈es, | *his, hers* |

2*d.* du mien, de la mièn̈e, des miens, des mièn̈es, *of mine*, &c.

*Maſc. & Fem.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1ſt *R.* | le nôtre, | la nôtre, | les nôtres, *ours.* |
| | le vôtre, | la vôtre, | les vôtres, *yours.* |
| | le leur, | la leur, | les leurs, *theirs.* |

2*d.* du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres.
3*d.* au nôtre, à la nôtre, aux nôtres, &c.

### *Of Pronouns Relative.*

Pronouns relative are uſed after nouns and pronouns perſonal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are ſo nearly related, that without them they have no ſignification.

There are, ſtrictly ſpeaking, but three; *qui*, *le quel*, *quoi*: *qui* and *quoi* are for both genders and numbers, and take no article; but *le quel* does.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1ſt *Rel.* | qui, | *who, that.* | quoi, que, | *what.* |
| 2*d.* | de qui, dont, | *of whom, of that, whoſe.* | de quoi, dont, à quoi, | *of what.* *to what.* |
| 3*d.* | à qui, | *to whom, to that.* | que, quoi, | *what.* |
| 4*th.* | que, qui, | *whom, that.* | | |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1ſt *Rel.* | le quel, | la quèlle, | les quels, | les quèlles, | *which.* |
| 2*d.* | du quel, | de la quèlle, | des quels, | des quèlles, dont, | *of which, whoſe.* |
| 3*d.* | au quel, | à la quèlle. | aux quels, | aux quèlles, | *to which.* |

Theſe pronouns are uſed for aſking queſtions, to which they add *quel*, a pronoun incomplete, becauſe it is never uſed without a ſubſtantive after it.

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1ſt *Rel.* | quel, | quèlle, | quels, | quèlles, | *what.* |
| 2*d.* | de quel, | de quèlle, | de quels, | de quèlles, | *of what.* |
| 3*d.* | à quel, | à quèlle, | à quels, | à quèlles, | *to what.* |

### *Of Pronouns Demonſtrative*, which are

*ce, cet, cette, ces,* ‖ *ceci, cela,* ‖ *celui, cèlle, ceux, cèlles,* ‖ *celui-ci, cèlle-ci, ceux-ci, cèlles-ci,* ‖ *celui-là, cèlle-là, ceux-là, cèlles-la,* ‖ *ce qui, ce que.*

Theſe pronouns are called Demonſtrative, becauſe they denote more preciſely, and, as it were, demonſtrate either the nouns before which they come, or thoſe they ſtand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and which is for that reaſon called *Primitive*, is uſed only before nouns maſculine beginning with a conſonant: *cet* is uſed before nouns maſculine beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated: *cette* before all nouns feminine; and *ces* before all nouns of the plural number, and for both genders.

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | | *Plur. M. & F.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt R.* | ce, *or* cet, | cette, | *this*, or *that.* | ces, *theſe*, or *thoſe.* |
| 2*d.* | de ce, cet, | de cette, | *of this, that.* | de ces, *of theſe, thoſe.* |
| 3*d.* | à ce, cet, | à cette, | *to this, that.* | à ces, *to theſe, thoſe.* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | celui, *he*, or *that*, | cèlle, *ſhe*, or *that*, | ceux, | cèlles, | *they* or *thoſe.* |
| 2*d.* | de celui, *of him*, | de cèlle, *of her*, | de ceux, | de cèlles, | *of them.* |
| 3*d.* | à celui, *to him*, | à cèlle, *to her*, | à ceux, | à cèlles, | *to them.* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | celui-ci, | cèlle-ci, *this*, | ceux-ci, | cèlles-ci, | *theſe.* |
| 2*d.* | de celui-ci, | de cèlle-ci, *of this*, | de ceux-ci, | de cèlles-ci, | *of theſe.* |
| 3*d.* | à celui-ci, | à cèlle-ci, *to this*, | à ceux-ci, | à cèlles-ci, | *to theſe.* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | celui-là, | cèlle-là, *that*, | ceux-là, | cèlles-là, | *thoſe.* |
| 2*d.* | de celui-là, | de cèlle-là, *of that*, | de ceux-là, | de cèlles-là, | *of thoſe.* |
| 3*d.* | à celui-là, | à cèlle-là, *to that*, | à ceux-là, | à cèlles-là, | *to thoſe.* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | ceci, *this*, | cela, *that*, | ce qui, | ce que, *which, that which, what.* | |
| 2*d.* | de ceci, *of this*, | de cela, *of that*, | de ce qui, | de ce que, *of which, that* | &c. |
| 3*d.* | à ceci, *to this*, | à cela, *to that*, | à ce qui, | à ce que, *to which, that* | &c. |

## *Of Pronouns Indeterminate.*

Theſe pronouns are called Indeterminate, becauſe they denote and expreſs their object in a general indeterminate manner. Beſides *on* already mentioned, theſe pronouns are *quelqu'un-une, chacun-une, nul-le, pas un-une, aucun-une, quiconque, perſonne, l'un-l'autre, l'un & l'autre, l'un ou l'autre, ni l'un ni l'autre, pluſieurs, tout.*

| | *Maſc.* | *Fem.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | chacun, | chacune, | *every body*, | or *every one.* |
| 2*d.* | de chacun, | de chacune, | *of every body*, | *every one.* |
| 3*d.* | à chacun, | à chacune, | *to every body*, | *every one.* |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | quelqu' un, | quelqu' une, | *ſomebody*, | or *ſome one.* |
| 2*d.* | de quelqu' un, | de quelqu' une, | *of ſomebody*, | *ſome one.* |
| 3*d.* | à quelqu' un, | à quelqu' une, | *to ſomebody*, | *ſome one.* |

| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | quèlques uns, | quèlques unes, | *ſome ones.* |
| 2*d.* | de quèlques uns, | de quèlques unes, | *of ſome ones.* |
| 3*d.* | à quèlques uns, | à quèlques unes, | *to ſome ones.* |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | aucun, | aucune, | *nobody*, or *none.* |
| 2*d.* | d'aucun, | d'aucune, | *of nobody, none.* |
| 3*d.* | à aucun, | à aucune, | *to nobody, none.* |
| 1*ſt Rel.* | nul, | nulle, | *none*, or *nobody.* |
| 2*d.* | de nul, | de nulle, | *of none, of nobody.* |
| 3*d.* | à nul, | à nulle, | *to none, to nobody.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | pas un, | pas une, | *not one, never a one, none, nobody.* |
| 2*d.* | de pas un, | de pas une, | *of not one, or none,* &c. |
| 3*d.* | à pas un, | à pas une, | *to not one, or none,* &c. |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | l'un l'autre, | l'une l'autre, | *one another.* |
| 2*d.* | l'un de l'autre, | l'une de l'autre, | *of one another.* |
| 3*d.* | l'un à l'autre, | l'une à l'autre, | *to one another.* |

| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | les uns les autres, | les unes les autres, | *one another.* |
| 2*d.* | les uns des autres, | les unes des autres, | *of one another.* |
| 3*d.* | les uns aux autres, | les unes aux autres, | *to one another.* |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | l'un & l'autre, | l'une & l'autre, | *both.* |
| 2*d.* | de l'un & de l'autre, | de l'une & de l'autre, | *of both.* |
| 3*d.* | à l'un & à l'autre, | à l'une & à l'autre, | *to both.* |

| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | les uns & les autres, | les unes & les autres, | *both.* |
| 2*d.* | des uns & des autres, | des unes & des autres, | *of both.* |
| 3*d.* | aux uns & aux autres, | aux unes & aux autres, | *to both.* |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | l'un ou l'autre, | l'une ou l'autre, | *either.* |
| 2*d.* | de l'un ou de l'autre, | de l'une ou de l'autre, | *of either.* |
| 3*d.* | à l'un ou à l'autre, | à l'une ou à l'autre, | *to either.* |

| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | les uns ou les autres, | les unes ou les autres, | *either.* |
| 2*d.* | des uns ou des autres, | des unes ou des autres, | *of either.* |
| 3*d.* | aux uns ou aux autres, | aux unes ou aux autres, | *to either.* |

| | *Sing. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | ni l'un ni l'autre, | ni l'une ni l'autre, | *neither.* |
| 2*d.* | ni de l'un ni de l'autre, | ni de l'une ni de l'autre, | *of neither.* |
| 3*d.* | ni à l'un ni à l'autre, | ni à l'une ni à l'autre, | *to neither.* |

| | *Plur. Maſc.* | *Femin.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | ni les uns ni les autres, | ni les unes ni les autres, | *neither,* |
| 2*d.* | ni des uns ni des autres, | ni des unes ni des autres, | *of neither.* |
| 3*d.* | ni aux uns ni aux autres. | ni aux unes ni aux autres, | *to neither.* |

| *Sing. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | *Pl. Maſc.* | *Fem.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt R.* tout, | toute, | tous, | toutes, | *all,* or *every thing.* |
| 2*d,* de tout, | de toute, | de tous, | de toutes, | *of all, of every thing.* |
| 3*d.* à tout, | à toute, | à tous, | à toutes, | *to all, to every thing.* |

*Theſe two are of the Sing. Numb. only, and both Genders.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | quiconque, | *any body.* | perſonne, | *nobody,* |
| 2*d.* | de quiconque, | *of any body.* | de perſonne, | *of nobody.* |
| 3*d,* | à quiconque, | *to any body.* | à perſonne, | *to nobody.* |

*This is of the Plur. Numb. only, and both Genders.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Rel.* | pluſieurs, | *many.* |
| 2*d.* | de pluſieurs, | *of many,* |
| 3*d.* | à pluſieurs, | *to many,* |

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of* VERBS.

THE VERB is a part of ſpeech which ſerves to expreſs that which is attributed to the ſubject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and perſons ſpoken of, the *Actions* which they do, or the *Impreſſions* they receive.

Five ſorts of verbs may be diſtinguiſhed in *French.*

1*ſt,* The verb *ſubſtantive,* which affirms what the ſubject is, and is always followed by a noun, that particulariſes what that ſubject is; as *être riche, ſage, ſavant,* &c. to be rich, wiſe, learned, *&c.*

2*dly,* The verb *Active,* which denotes the action or impreſſion of the ſubject, and governs a noun which is the ſubject of that action, or impreſſion: as *aimer la vertu,* to love virtue, *recevoir des lettres,* to receive letters.

3*dly,* The verb *Neuter,* which is neither ſubſtantive nor active, tho' it often has the ſame ſignification; that is, it comprehends in itſelf the term of the action, impreſſion, or condition, which it ſerves to denote, but without being followed by any noun, ſpecifying ſtill more that action: as *agir,* to act, *marcher,* to walk, *obéir,* to obey, *languir,* to languiſh: which ſignifies as much as *faire quèlque choſe,* to do ſomething, *éxercer l'obéiſſance,* to practice obedience, *être languiſſant,* to be languiſhing.

4*thly,*

4*thly*, The verb *Neuter Paſſive*, or *Reciprocal*, that is, whoſe ſubject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reciprocal relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as *je m'ennuie*, I am weary, from *s'enuyer* to be weary; *Vous vous plaignez*, you complain, from *ſe plaindre* to complain; *Il ſe bleſſe*, he hurts himſelf, from *ſe bleſſer* to hurt one's ſelf. In the firſt inſtance 'tis *I*, who am both the principle and term of *wearineſs*; in the ſecond 'tis *you*, who are the principle and term of *complaint*; in the third 'tis *he*, who *hurts*, and is *hurted*.——Sometimes the prepoſition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, to expreſs ſtill more the reciprocal relation: as *ils s'entre-tuent*, they kill one another; *ils ſe ruinent l'un l'autre*, they ruin each other.

5*thly*, Verbs *Impersonal* which are only verbs neuter, ſo called, becauſe they are conjugated with the 3d perſ. ſing. only; as *il pleut*, it rains: whereas the four other ſorts of verbs are alſo called *perſonal*, becauſe they are conjugated with all the pronouns perſonal, both in the ſingular and plural number.

It is to be obſerved, that any verb active may become a reciprocal one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itſelf: and therefore that many reciprocal verbs, as alſo impersonal, are ſo only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with reſpect to a language, and not by their ſignifications: as *je me plains*, I complain, *il faut*, one muſt, *&c.*

One muſt diſtinguiſh in verbs the Mood, the Tenſe, the Number, and the Perſon.

They call *Moods* the divers uſes that are made of a verb, in uſing it either directly and poſitively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unſpecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The *Infinitive* expreſſes the very action of the verb, but in an indefinite, indeterminate ſenſe, without ſpecifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the verb; as *aimer*, to love, *faire*, to do.

The *Indicative* ſhews, in a direct and poſitive manner, the divers tenſes of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as *je fais*, I do, *je fis*, I did, *je ferai*, I ſhall, *or* will do.

The *Subjunctive* ſhews alſo divers tenſes of the verb; but indirectly and conditionally, always ſuppoſing another verb affirming directly (or in the Indicative) which it follows, and belongs to; or after Conjunctions (that ſhall be taken notice of in the Syntax), and by which it is governed: as *il faut que je faſſe*, I muſt do, *afin qu' il vienne*, that he may come.

The *Imperative* commands, deſires, intreats, exhorts: as *faites cela*, do that, *qu' il parle*, let him ſpeak.

*Tenſes* are the periods of time, denoting when ſuch actions of verbs were, are, or ſhall be done; or impreſſions made, or conditions any one was, is, or ſhall be under; and properly are only three, Preſent, Paſt, and Future: tho' theſe are again ſub-

divided, for a greater diſtinction, as will be ſeen in the tenſes themſelves.

Each tenſe has two numbers, the Singular and the Plural; as *j'aime*, I love, *nous aimons*, we love: and each number three perſons. The firſt is that who ſpeaks, expreſſed by *je*, I, for the ſing. and *nous*, we, for the plur. The ſecond that is ſpoken to, expreſſed by *tu*, thou, and *vous*, you, or ye. The third that is ſpoken of, expreſſed by *il*, he, for the ſing. maſc. *ils*, they, for the plur. *èlle*, ſhe, for the ſing. fem. *èlles*, they, for the plur. or *on*, or ſome ſubſtantive: which ſubſtantive always demands the third perſon, and regulates the ſing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Obſerve that in *French*, as in *Engliſh*, the ſecond perſ. plur. (*vous*) is uſed in ſpeaking to one ſingle perſon: the ſecond ſing, (*tu*), being uſed only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderneſs, or out of ſcorn: in which two reſpects it is of a great uſe; but the following adjective refering to *vous*, muſt be of the ſingular: as *vous êtes ſage & prudent*, or *belle & vertueuſe*, you are wiſe and prudent, beautiful and virtuous.

In the *Indicative* mood there are *ten* tenſes, five of which are *ſimple*, and five *compound*.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The Preſent. | } { | The Compound of the Preſent. |
| The Imperfect. | } { | The Compound of the Imperfect. |
| The Preterite. | } { | The Compound of the Preterite. |
| The Future. | } { | The Compound of the Future. |
| The Conditional. | } { | The Compound of the Conditional. |

The *Subjunctive* has *four* tenſes, two whereof are likewiſe compound of the two firſt.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The Preſent. | } { | The Compound of the Preſent. |
| The Preterite. | } { | The Compound of the Preterite. |

As there are in *French* ten ſorts of verbs, that have divers terminations in their Infinitive, I ſhall divide the Regular verbs into ten Conjugations: and as thoſe verbs form their compound tenſes by the help of two others, called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we ſhall begin with thoſe *Auxiliary* verbs, and firſt with *avoir*, which ſerves itſelf to conjugate *être*.

Obſerve that to conjugate a verb, is to expreſs all its natural forms, in going through all the inflexions, and variations, which it can admit of in Speech: that is, conſidering the action which it expreſſes, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various divers ſubjects, which it may be apply'd to. And here it may not be amiſs to mention the neceſſity of having the Auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmoſt exactneſs: ſince the compound tenſes of all the verbs, and the expreſſing, what the *Latins* called, the *Paſſive* verbs, ſo entirely depend upon them.

AVOIR.

## AVOIR.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent Tenſe* — — — | avoir, | *to have.* |
| *Participle of the Preſent* — | ayant, | *having,* |
| *Participle of the Preterite* — | eu, | *had.* |
| *Compound of the Preſent* — | avoir eu, | *to have had.* |
| *Compound of the Participle* — | ayant eu, | *having had.* |

### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'ai, *I have.* | tu as, *thou haſt.* | il a, *he has.* |
| P. | Nous avons, *we have.* | vous avez, *ye* or *you have.* | ils ont, *they have.* |

*Imperfect Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'avois, *I had.* | tu avois, *thou hadſt.* | il avoit, *he had.* |
| P. | Nous avions, *we had.* | vous aviez, *ye* or *you had.* | ils avoient, *they had.* |

*Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'eus, *I had.* | tu eus, *thou hadſt.* | ils eut, *he had.* |
| P. | Nous eumes, *we had.* | vous eutes, *ye* or *you had.* | ils eurent, *they had.* |

*Future Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'aurai, *I ſhall* or *will have.* | tu auras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt have.* | il aura, *he ſhall* or *will have.* |
| P. | Nous aurons, *we ſhall* or *will have.* | vous aurez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will have.* | ils auront, *they ſhall* or *will have.* |

*Conditional Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'aurois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.* | tu aurois, *thou wouldſt, ſhouldſt, couldſt,* or *mightſt have.* | il auroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.* |
| P. | Nous aurions, *we would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.* | vous auriez, *ye* or *you would, could, ſhould,* &c. | ils auroient, *they would, could, ſhould* or *might have.* |

*Com-*

*Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'ai eu, *I have had.* | tu as eu, *thou haſt had.* | il a eu, *he has had.* |
| *P.* | Nous avons eu, *we have had.* | vous avez eu, *ye* or *you have had.* | ils ont eu, *they have had.* |

*Compound of the Imperfect Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'avois eu, *I had had.* | tu avois eu, *thou hadſt had.* | il avoit eu, *he had had.* |
| *P.* | Nous avions eu, *we had had.* | vous aviez eu, *ye* or *you had had.* | ils avoient eu, *they had had.* |

*Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'eus eu, *I had had.* | tu eus eu, *thou hadſt had.* | il eut eu, *he had had.* |
| *P.* | Nous eumes eu, *we had had.* | vous eutes eu, *ye* or *you had had.* | ils eurent eu, *they had had.* |

*Compound of the Future Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'aurai eu, *I ſhall have had.* | tu auras eu, *thou ſhalt have had.* | il aura eu, *he ſhall have had.* |
| *P.* | Nous aurons eu, *we ſhall have had.* | vous aurez eu, *ye* or *you ſhall have had.* | ils auront eu, *they ſhall have had.* |

*Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'aurois eu, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might have had.* | tu aurois eu, *thou wouldſt, couldſt, ſhouldſt,* or &c. | il auroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might have had.* |
| *P.* | Nous aurions eu, *we would, could,* &c. *have had.* | vous auriez eu, *ye* or *you would,* &c. *have had.* | ils auroient eu, *they would, could,* &c. *have had.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que | J'aie, *I may have.* | tu aies, *thou mayeſt have.* | il ait, *he may have.* |
| *P.* | que | Nous ayons, *we may have.* | vous ayez, *ye* or *you may have.* | ils aient, *they may have.* |

*Pre-*

*Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | J'euſſe, *I had* or *might have.* | tu euſſes, *thou hadſt* or *mightſt have.* | il eût, *he had* or *might have.* |
| *P.* | que | Nous euſſions, *we had*, or &c. | vous euſſiez, *ye* or *you had*, or &c. | ils euſſent, *they had* or *might have.* |

*Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | J'aie eu, *I may have had.* | tu aies eu, *thou mayeſt have had.* | il ait eu, *he may have had.* |
| *P.* | que | Nous ayons eu, *we may*, &c. | vous ayez eu, *ye* or *you may have had.* | ils aient eu, *they may have had.* |

*Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | J'euſſe eu, *I had had*, or *might have had.* | tu euſſes eu, *thou hadſt had*, or *mightſt have* &c. | il eut eu, *he had had*, or *might have had.* |
| *P.* | que | Nous euſſions eu, *we had had*, or &c. | vous euſſiez eu, *ye* or *you had had*, or *might*, &c. | ils euſſent eu, *they had had*, or *might have had.* |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | Aie, *have*, or *have thou.* | |
| *P.* | Ayons, *let us have.* | ayez, *have*, or *have ye.* | qu' il ait, *let him have.* / ils aient, *let them have.* |

## ETRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent Tenſe* —— —— | être, | *to be.* |
| *Participle of the Preſent* —— | étant, | *being.* |
| *Participle of the Preterite* — | été, | *been.* |
| *Compound of the Preſent* — | avoir été, | *to have been.* |
| *Compound of the Participle* — | ayant été, | *having been.* |

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſuis, *I am.* | tu es, *thou art.* | il eſt, *he is.* |
| *P.* | Nous ſommes, *we are.* | vous êtes, *ye* or *you are.* | ils ſont, *they are.* |

*Imper-*

*Imperfect Tenſe.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'étois, *I was.* | tu étois, *thou waſt.* | il étoit, *he was.* |
| *P.* | Nous étions, *we were.* | vous étiez, *ye* or *you were.* | ils étoient, *they were.* |

*Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je fus, *I was.* | tu fus, *thou waſt.* | il fut, *he was.* |
| *P.* | Nous fumes, *we were.* | vous futes, *ye* or *you were.* | ils furent, *they were.* |

*Future Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſerai, *I ſhall* or *will be.* | tu ſeras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt be.* | il ſera, *he ſhall* or *will be.* |
| *P.* | Nous ſerons, *we ſhall* or *will be.* | vous ſerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will be.* | ils ſeront, *they ſhall* or *will be.* |

*Conditional Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſerois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might be.* | tu ſerois, *thou wouldſt, couldſt, ſhouldſt,* &c. | il ſeroit, *he would, could, ſhould, might be.* |
| *P.* | Nous ſerions, *we would, could,* &c. | vous ſeriez, *ye* or *you would, could,* &c. | ils ſeroient, *they would, could,* &c. |

*Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'ai été, *I have been.* | tu as été, *thou haſt been.* | il a été, *he has been.* |
| *P.* | Nous avons été, *we have been.* | vous avez été, *ye* or *you have been.* | ils ont été, *they have been.* |

*Compound of the Imperfect Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'avois été, *I had been.* | tu avois été, *thou hadſt been.* | il avoit été, *he had been.* |
| *P.* | Nous avions été, *we had been.* | vous aviez été, *ye* or *you had been.* | ils avoient été, *they had been.* |

*Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'eus été, *I had been.* | tu eus été, *thou hadſt been.* | il eut été, *he had been.* |
| *P.* | Nous eumes été, *we had been.* | vous eutes été, *ye* or *you had been.* | ils eurent été, *they had been.* |

Com-

*Compound of the Future Tenſe.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'aurai été, *I ſhall have been.* | tu auras été, *thou ſhalt have been.* | il aura été, *he ſhall have been.* |
| *P.* | Nous aurons été, *we ſhall have been.* | vous aurez été, *ye or you ſhall have been.* | ils auront été, *they ſhall have been.* |

*Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'aurois été, *I would, could, ſhould, or might have been.* | tu aurois été, *thou wouldſt, couldſt, ſhouldſt, or &c.* | il auroit été, *he would, could, ſhould, might have been.* |
| *P.* | Nous aurions été, *we would, could, &c.* | vous auriez été, *ye would, could, &c.* | ils auroient été, *they would, could, &c.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſois, *I may be.* | tu ſois, *thou mayſt be.* | il ſoit, *he may be.* |
| *P.* que | Nous ſoyons, *we may be,* | vous ſoyez, *ye or you may be.* | ils ſoient, *they may be.* |

*Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je fuſſe, *I was or were, or might be.* | tu fuſſes, *thou waſt, or wert, or might be.* | il fût, *he was, were, or might be.* |
| *P.* que | Nous fuſſions, *we were, &c.* | vous fuſſiez, *ye or you were, or &c.* | ils fuſſent, *they were or might be.* |

*Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'aie été, *I may have been.* | tu aies été, *thou mayſt have been.* | il ait été, *he may have been.* |
| *P.* que | Nous ayons été, *we may have been.* | vous ayez été, *ye or you may have been.* | ils aient été, *they may have been.* |

*Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | J'euſſe été, *I had been, or might &c.* | tu euſſes été, *thou hadſt been, or mightſt &c.* | il eut été, *he had been, or might have been.* |
| *P.* que | Nous euſſions été, *we had been, or &c.* | vous euſſiez été, *ye or you had been, &c.* | ils euſſent été, *they had been, &c.* |

IMPE-

## IMPERATIVE.

| *First Persons.* | *Second Persons.* | *Third Persons.* |
|---|---|---|
| S. | Sois, *be*, or *be thou.* | qu'{il ſoit, *let him be.* / ils ſoient, *let them be* |
| P. Soyons, *let us be.* | ſoyez, *be*, or *be ye.* | |

It is not with the *French* verbs as with the *Engliſh* ones. The *Engliſh* diſtinguiſh the moods and tenſes of their verbs by theſe particles *do, did, ſhall, will, can, may, might, ſhould, could, would,* and *let,* prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the ſame throughout, except in the participles and preterites: whereas *French* verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood, and tenſe, but even in every perſon; the different ways of expreſſing the action of the verb amounting to no leſs than ninety-four; which makes the conjugating of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the ſame time ſo important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themſelves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I ſhall ſet down Rules, whereby the Learner may eaſily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenſes of the verbs, and the perſons of thoſe tenſes: which being once well conſidered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwiſe it would be neceſſarily attended with.

Beſides that, I will join a Table of all the Conjugations, wherein one may ſee at one view, how each tenſe ſimple is derived, and formed from its Infinitive. I cannot too much recommend the Students to make themſelves familiar with it, ſince, tho' one could not lay principles common to all verbs, in the forming of their ſeveral tenſes, thoſe ten conjugations include an infallible way of conjugating above 3000 Regular verbs: ſo that after knowing in what conſiſts the difference of thoſe called Irregular, which ſhall be alſo ſet in order, one will be thoroughly acquainted with the *French* verbs.

Before I lay down rules for the forming of the verbs, 'tis to be obſerved, that there will be none about the forming of the Participles, and Preterite, and Preſent tenſes: not that there can be no rules contrived for the forming of thoſe tenſes; but becauſe the ten different conjugations would require ten different and particular rules; and the peruſing of the following table with never ſo little attention, will ſufficiently ſupply the want of ſuch further rules. It will therefore be enough to take notice of all that is general to the regular verbs.

### *Rules for the forming of the Tenſes of* French *Verbs.*

1ſt *Rule.* The *Imperfect* is formed from the *Participle* of the Preſent tenſe, by changing *ant* into *ois:* as

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Par-ticiple.* | Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.* | *Im-perfect.* | Je parl-ois, | *I did ſpeak.* |
| | Liſ-ant, *reading.* | | Je liſ-ois, | *I did read.* |
| | Pren-ant, *taking.* | | Je pren-ois, | *I did take.* |

2*d R.* The *future* is formed from the *Infinitive,* by adding *ai* to the final *r,* or if it ends in *e* not ſounded, by changing that *e* into *ai:* as

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *In-finitive.* | Parler, *to ſpeak.* | *Future.* | Je parler-ai, | *I ſhall ſpeak.* |
| | Lir-e, *to read.* | | Je lir-ai, | *I ſhall read.* |
| | Prendr-e, *to take.* | | Je prendr-ai, | *I ſhall take.* |

3*d R.* The *Conditional* is likewiſe formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* not ſounded into *ois:* as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *In-* | Parler, | *to ſpeak.* | *Con-* | Je parler-ois, | *I would ſpeak.* |
| *finitive.* | Lir-e, | *to read.* | *ditional.* | Je lir-ois, | *I would read.* |
| | Prendr-e | *to take.* | | Je prendr-ois, | *I would take.* |

Obſerve here, 1ſt that the verb *faire* to do, changes *ai* into *e* not ſounded in Participles, Imperfect, and Conditional tenſes. Thus ſpell and read *feſant*, doing, *je feſois*, I did, *je ferai*, I ſhall do, *je ferois*, I ſhould do, inſtead of *faiſant*, *faiſois*, *fairai*, and *fairois*.

2*dly.* That verbs ending in *enir* as *venir* to come, change *enir* into *iendrai*, and *iendrois*, for their future, and conditional, *je viendrai*, I will come, *je viendrois*, I would come, and thoſe in *evoir*, as *devoir* to owe, change *evoir* into *evrai*, and *evrois* for the ſame tenſes; *je devrai*, I ſhall owe, *je devrois*, I ſhould owe.

3*dly.* That in all verbs, Participles of the preſent end in *ant*, Imperfect tenſes in *ois*, future in *rai*, and Conditional in *rois*.

4th *R.* The *Preſent* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *Participle* of the Preſent tenſe, by changing *ant* into *e* not ſounded: as

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Par-* | Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.* | *Preſ.* | | | je parl-e, | *I may ſpeak.* |
| *ti-* | Liſ-ant, *reading.* | *of* | que | | je liſ-e, | *I may read.* |
| *ciple.* | Pren-ant, *taking.* | *Subj.* | | | je prèn-ne, | **I may take* |

Obſerve again, 1ſt that the verb *faire* changes *eſant* of its participle, into *aſſe* for its ſubjunctive preſent: as from *feſant*, doing, *que je faſſe*, that I may do.

2*dly.* That verbs in *enir* form their ſubjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne:* (*venant*, coming, *que je vienne*, that I may come) and thoſe in *evoir*, by changing *evant* into *oive: devant*, owing, *que je doive*, that I may owe.

5*th R.* The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *ſecond* perſon of the *preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *ſe* (not ſounded) as

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pret. of Indic.* | tu | parlas | *ſpok'ſt.* | *Pret. of Subj.* | que je | parlaſ-ſe, | *I might ſpeak.* |
| | | lus *thou* | *read'ſt.* | | | luſ-ſe, | *I might read.* |
| | | pris | *took'ſt.* | | | priſ-ſe, | *I might take.* |

And when the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *enir* of the 4th Conjugation, then *s* is not doubled in the preterite of the ſubjunctive:

* With a double *n*.

as

as *tu vins*, thou cameſt, *que je vinſe*, that I might come, and not *vinſſe*.

*Rules for forming the* Perſons *of Tenſes, and 1ſt the* ſecond *and* third *Perſons of the Sing. Numb. in all tenſes and moods of both regular and irregular verbs.*

*1ſt R.* When the firſt perſon of the tenſe does not end with *s* or *x*, the ſecond ends with *s*, and the third is like the firſt: as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt P.* Je parle, *I ſpeak*, | | | je ſouffre, *I may ſuffer.* |
| *2d.* Tu parles, *thou ſpeak'ſt*, | } | que | tu ſouffres, *thou may'ſt ſuffer* |
| *3d.* Il parle, *he ſpeaks.* | | | il ſouffre, *he may ſuffer.* |

And when the firſt ends with *s* or *x*, the ſecond is like the firſt, and the third takes *t* inſtead of the final *s* or *x*: as

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt.* Je lis, *I read.* | | Je veux, *I am willing.* |
| *2d.* Tu lis, *thou read'ſt.* | } | Tu veux, *thou art willing.* |
| *3d.* Il lit, *he reads.* | | Il veut, *he is willing.* |

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the firſt perſon, that *s* is left out in the third perſon: as

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt.* J'entends, *I hear.* | | Je mets, *I put.* |
| *3d.* Il entend, *he hears.* | } | Il met, *he puts.* |

*2d R.* When the firſt perſon ends in *ai* (as in Preterite and future tenſes) the ſecond changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it out quite: as

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *1ſt.* Je parlai, *I ſpoke.* | | Je prendrai, *I will take.* |
| *2d.* Tu parlas, *thou ſpok'ſt.* | } | Tu prendras, *Thou will take.* |
| *3d.* Il parla, *he ſpoke.* | | Il prendra, *He will take.* |

Obſerve that the third perſon of the preterite of the ſubjunctive ends with a *t* in all verbs, tho' there is none in that of the indicative: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1ſt.* Que | je parlaſſe, *I ſpoke*, | | Que | je fiſſe, *I did* or *might do.* |
| *3d.* Que | il parlât, *he ſpoke*, | | Que | il fît, *he did* or *might do.* |

*Rules for forming the* three Perſons *of the* Plural *Number of Tenſes in all verbs.*

*1ſt R.* The Plural number of the preſent tenſe of the indicative is formed from the Participle of the preſent, by changing *ant* into *ons* for the *firſt* perſon, into *ez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (but not ſounded) for the third; as from

*Part.*

| *Part.* parl-ant, *ſpeaking.* | | lis-ant, *reading.* |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſ. Plur.* | | *Preſ. plur.* |
| *1ſt P.* Nous parl-ons, *we ſpeak.* | | Nous lis-ons, *we read.* |
| *2d.* Vous parl-ez, *ye ſpeak.* | | Vous lis-ez, *ye read.* |
| *3d.* Ils parl-ent, *they ſpeak.* | | Ils lis-ent, *they read.* |

Except only the two laſt perſons of the preſent of *faire*, which, tho' it forms its firſt perſon plural *feſons* from its participle *feſant*, yet makes *faites* in the ſecond inſtead of *feſez*, and in the third *font*, inſtead of *feſent*.

2 *R.* The Plural of the Imperfect and Conditional is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular of the ſame tenſes, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *oient* (ſounded like *a* in *Huzza*) for the third: as from

| *Sing.* Je parl-ois, *I did ſpeak.* | | Je parler-ois, *I would ſpeak.* |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* Nous parl-ions, *we did ſpeak.* | | Nous parler-ions, *we would ſpeak.* |
| *2dP.* Vous parl-iez, *ye did ſpeak.* | | Vous parler-iez, *ye would ſpeak.* |
| *3d.* Ils parl-oient, *they did ſpeak.* | | Ils parler-oient, *they would ſpeak.* |

3*d R.* The plural of the Preterite is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular (always ending in *ai* or *s*) by changing *ai* into *ames* for the firſt perſon, *ates* for the ſecond, and *èrent* (ſounded only as the letter *r*) for the third: or by changing *s* into *mes* (not ſounded) for the firſt perſon, into *tes* (not ſounded) for the ſecond, and *rent* (*ent* alſo not ſounded) for the third: as from

| *Sing.* Je parl-ai, *I ſpoke.* | | Je lu-s, *I read.* |
|---|---|---|
| *Plur.* Nous parl-ames, *we ſpoke.* | | Nous lu-mes, *we read.* |
| *2d.* Vous parl-ates, *ye ſpoke.* | | Vous lu-tes, *ye*, or *you read.* |
| *3d.* Ils parl-èrent, *they ſpoke.* | | Ils lu-rent, *they read.* |

4*th R.* The Plural of the future is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the firſt perſon, into *rez* for the ſecond, and into *ront* for the third: as from

| *Sin.* Je parle-rai, *I will ſpeak.* | | Je li-rai, *I will read.* |
|---|---|---|
| *Pl.* Nous parle-rons, *we will ſpeak.* | | Nous li-rons, *we will read.* |
| *2d.* Vous parle-rez, *ye will ſpeak.* | | vous li-rez, *ye will read.* |
| *3d.* Ils parle-ront, *they will ſpeak.* | | ils li-ront, *they will read.* |

5*th R.* The Plural of the Preſent and Preterite of the Subjunctive is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *e* not ſounded into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (not ſounded) for the third: as from

| *S.* Que je parl-e, *that I may ſpeak.* | | Que je parlaſſ-e, *I might ſpeak.* |
|---|---|---|
| *P.* Nous parl-ions, *we may ſpeak.* | | nous parlaſſ-ions, *we might ſpeak.* |
| *2d.* Vous parl-iez, *ye may ſpeak.* | | vous parlaſſ-iez, *ye might ſpeak.* |
| *3d.* Ils parl-ent, *they may ſpeak.* | | ils parlaſſ-ent, *they might ſpeak.* |

Obſerve moreover, 1ſt that the verbs of the 1ſt conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Subjunctive, like to the ſame perſons of the Indicative: as

| | *Indicative.* | | | *Subjunctive.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt Sin.* | Je parle, *I ſpeak.* | Que | } | je parle, *I may ſpeak.* |
| 2*d.* | tu parles, *thou ſpeak'ſt.* | | } | tu parles, *thou may'ſt ſpeak.* |
| 3*d.* | il parle, *he ſpeaks.* | Qu' | } | il parle, *he may ſpeak.* |
| 3*d. Pl.* | ils parlent, *they ſpeak.* | | } | ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.* |

Verbs of other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2*dly.* The firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the Subjunctive are in all verbs like to the ſame perſons plural of the Imperfect of the Indicative: as

| | *Ind. Imperfect.* | | | *Sub. Preſent.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt.* | Nous parlions, *we did ſpeak.* | Que | } | nous parlions, *we may ſpeak.* |
| 2*d.* | vous parliez, *ye did ſpeak.* | | } | vous parliez, *ye may ſpeak.* |

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its Subjunctive from its participle *feſant*, but makes *faſſe* in the firſt perſon ſing. ſo conſequently makes in the plural, *faſſions*, and *faſſiez*. *See the* 6*th Conjugation.*

As for the Imperative mood, the ſecond perſon ſing. (for it has no firſt perſon) and and the firſt and ſecond plur. are the ſame as thoſe of the preſent of the indicative, *tu fais*, thou doeſt, *nous feſons*, we do, *vous faites*, ye do, leaving out the pronouns: and the third perſons of both numbers the ſame as thoſe of the ſubjunctive; *qu'il faſſe*, let him do, *qu'ils faſſent*, let them do.

But take notice 1*ſt*, that the verbs of the firſt conjugation, and others too ending the firſt perſon of the indicative in *e* not ſounded, leave out in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the ſame of the indicative, unleſs that ſecond perſon be immediately followed by the relative pronouns *en* and *y*, in which only caſe it keeps *s*, as *chèrches-en* ſeek for ſome, *vas-y* go thither; but ſay without *s*, *chèrche un meilleur ami* ſeek for a better friend, *va en France*, go to France; *en* being here a prepoſition.

2*dly.* Verbs of the other conjugations keep in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the indicative, but it is generally left out in the Imperative of the verbs.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *benir*, to bleſs. | *fuir*, to run away. | *lire*, to read. | *voir*, to ſee. |
| *finir*, to finiſh. | *dire*, to ſay. | *rire*, to laugh. | *connoître*, to know. |

even when the next word begins with a vowel, unleſs it is the relative particle *en*: as *Li un livre*, read a book; *Voi à quels malheurs il eſt expoſé.* See to what misfortunes he is expoſed. *Lis-en un chapitre*, Read a chapter of it. *Vois-en l'importance.* See the importance of it.

Tenſes compound are always formed from the Participle of the Preterite of the verb in queſtion, joined to the tenſes ſimple of the auxiliary *avoir*: as in *parler*, to ſpeak,

The

The Compound of the Preſent tenſe is formed from the Preſent of *avoir*, and the Participle of the Preterite, (*parlé*, ſpoke:) as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | ai | parlé, | *I* | *have* |
| | tu | as | | *thou* | *haſt* |
| | il | a | | *he* | *has* |
| *Plur.* | nous | avons | | *we* | *have* |
| | vous | avez | | *ye* | *have* |
| | ils | ont | | *they* | *have* |

*ſpoke.*

The Compound of the Imperfect is formed from the Imperfect of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | avois | parlé, | *I* | *had* |
| | tu | avois | | *thou* | *hadſt* |
| | il | avoit | | *he* | *had* |
| *Plur.* | nous | avions | | *we* | *had* |
| | vous | aviez | | *ye* | *had* |
| | ils | avoient | | *they* | *had* |

*ſpoke.*

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the Preterite of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | eus | parlé, | *I* | *had* |
| | tu | eus | | *thou* | *hadſt* |
| | il | eut | | *he* | *had* |
| *Plur.* | nous | eumes | | *we* | *had* |
| | vous | eutes | | *ye* | *had* |
| | ils | eurent | | *they* | *had* |

*ſpoke.*

The Compound of the Future is formed from the Future of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | aurai | parlé, | *I* | *ſhall have* |
| | tu | auras | | *thou* | *ſhalt have* |
| | il | aura | | *he* | *ſhall have* |
| *Plur.* | nous | aurons | | *we* | *ſhall have* |
| | vous | aurez | | *ye* | *ſhall have* |
| | ils | auront | | *they* | *ſhall have* |

*ſpoke.*

The Compound of the Conditional is formed from the Conditional of the Auxiliary and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | aurois | parlé, | *I* | *would have* |
| | tu | aurois | | *thou* | *would'ſt have* |
| | ils | auroit | | *he* | *would have* |
| *Plur.* | nous | aurions | | *we* | *would have* |
| | vous | auriez | | *ye* | *would have* |
| | ils | auroient | | *they* | *would have* |

*ſpoke.*

Likewiſe in the Subjunctive, the Compound of the Preſent is formed from the Preſent of the Subjunctive of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | aie | parlé, | *I may have* | *ſpoke.* |
| | tu | aies | | *thou may'ſt have* | |
| Que | il | ait | | *he may have* | |
| | nous | ayons | | *we may have* | |
| *Plur.* | vous | ayez | | *ye may have* | |
| | ils | aient | | *they may have* | |

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the Preterite of the Subjunctive of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Sing.* | J' | euſſe | parlé. | *I had* | *ſpoke.* |
| | tu | euſſes | | *thou hadſt* | |
| Que | il | eut | | *he had* | |
| | nous | euſſions | | *we had* | |
| *Plur.* | vous | euſſiez | | *ye had* | |
| | ils | euſſent | | *they had* | |

In the Infinitive Mood the Preſent and Participle have alſo each their Compound; *to wit*, from the Preſent of the Infinitive, and the Participle Preſent of the Auxiliary, and the Participle of the Preterite: as

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | avoir | parlé. | *to have* | *ſpoke.* |
| *Part.* | ayant | | *having* | |

## *Firſt* CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in* er.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſent Tenſe* — - - | Parler, | *to ſpeak.* |
| *Participle of the Preſent* —— | Parlant, | *ſpeaking.* |
| *Participle of the Preterite* —— | Parlé, | *ſpoke.* |
| *Compound of the Preſent* - - - | Avoir parlé, | *to have ſpoke.* |
| *Compound of the Participle* - - | Ayant parlé, | *having ſpoke.* |

### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je parle *, *I ſpeak,* | tu parles, *thou ſpeakſt,* | il parle, *he ſpeaks.* |
| *P.* Nous parlons, *we ſpeak,* | vous parlez, *ye* or *you ſpeak,* | ils parlent, *they ſpeak.* |

* *or* I do ſpeak, *or* I am ſpeaking; thou doeſt ſpeak, *or* thou art ſpeaking, &c.

*Imper-*

# A TABLE of the FORMATION of the SIMPLE

| Con-juga-tions. | Infinitive Mood. | Parti-ciple Active. | Part. Paſſive. | Preſent Tenſe. | Imperfect. | Preterite. | Future. | Conditional. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | PARL--er-- | ant-- | é-- | e, es, e,--<br>ons, ez, ent. | ois, ois, oit,--<br>ions, iez, oient. | ai, as, a,--<br>ames, ates, èrent. | erai, ras, ra,--<br>--ons, -ez, -ont. | erois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. |
| 2. | AG---ir-- | iſſant-- | i-- | is, is, it,--<br>—ſons, ſez, ſent. | iſſois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. | is, is, it,--<br>-mes, -tes, -rent, | irai, as, a,---<br>--ons, ez, ont. | irois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. |
| 3. | SEN--tir-- | tant-- | ti-- | ts, ts, t,--<br>-ons, -ez, -ent. | tois, ois, oit,--<br>-ions, iez, oient. | tis, is, it,--<br>--mes, -tes, -rent, | tirai, as, a,---<br>--ons, ez, ont. | tirois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. |
| 4. | T--enir- | enant- | enu- | iens, iens, ient,--<br>enons, enez, iènnent. | enois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. | ins, ins, int,--<br>--mes, -tes, -rent. | iendrai, as, a,---<br>——ons, ez, ont. | iendrois, ois, oit,--<br>——ions, iez, oient. |
| 5. | REÇ--evoir | evant- | u-- | ois, ois, oit,--<br>evons, evez, oivent. | evois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. | us, us, ut,--<br>-mes, -tes, -rent. | evrai, as, a,---<br>----ons, ez, ont. | evrois, ois, oit,--<br>—--ions, iez, oient. |
| 6. | F---aire- | eſant-- | ait-- | ais, ais, ait,--<br>eſons, aites, ont. | eſois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. | is, is, it,--<br>-mes, -tes, -rent. | erai, as, a,---<br>--ons, ez, ont. | erois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. |
| 7. | CRA---indre<br>JO---- | ignant- | int- | ins, ins, int,--<br>-gnons, -gnez, -gnent. | ignois, ois, oit,--<br>——ions, iez, oient. | ignis, is, it,--<br>---mes, -tes, -rent. | indrai, as, a,---<br>-----ons, ez, ont. | indrois, ois, oit,--<br>——--ions, iez, oient. |
| 8. | CONN--oître- | oiſſant- | u-- | ois, ois, oit,--<br>--ſons, —ſez, —ſent. | oiſſois, ois, oit,--<br>——ions, iez, oient. | us, us, ut,--<br>-mes, -tes, -rent. | oitrai, as, a,---<br>----ons, ez, ont. | oitrois, ois, oit,--<br>---ions, iez, oient. |
| 9. | INSTR-uire- | uiſant- | uit-- | uis, uis, uit,--<br>—ons, —ez, —ent. | uiſois, ois, oit,--<br>---ions, iez, oient. | uiſis, is, it,--<br>---mes, -tes, -rent. | uirai, as, a,---<br>---ons, ez, ont. | uirois, ois, oit,--<br>----ions, iez, oient. |
| 10. | VEN--dre-<br>REPON- | dant-- | du-- | ds, ds, d,--<br>-ons, -ez, -ent. | dois, ois, oit,--<br>--ions, iez, oient. | dis, is, it,--<br>--mes, -tes, -rent. | drai, as, a,---<br>--ons, ez, ont. | drois, ois, oit,--<br>—ions, iez, oient. |

*is Table to be placed*
*facing Pag.* 116.

# LE TENSES of the *FRENCH* VERBS.

| Part. | Act. | Subjunctive Preſent Tenſe. | | | 2d Perſon Pret. Tenſe. | Subjunctive Preter. | | | Engliſh | Number of Verbs. | Irregular Verbs excepted. | Primitives. | Derivatives. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PARL- - - | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | PARLAS - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ât, ent. | *to Speak* | 2700. | aller, puer. | 2 | |
| AGISS- - - | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | AGIS - - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Act.* | 200. | aquérir, courir, cueillir, dormir, fuir, ouvrir, offrir, ſaillir, vêtir, *(with their Derivatives.)* | 15 | 20 |
| SENT- - - | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | SENTIS - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Feel.* | 20. | bouillir, faillir, haïr, mourir, ouir, ſouffrir. | | |
| T- - - - - | enant- | ienne, enions, | es, iez, | e,- iennent. | TINS - - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | int, ent. | *to Hold* | 24. | | | |
| REÇ- - - - | evant- | oive, evions, | es, iez, | e, oivent. | REÇUS - - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ût, ent. | *to Receive.* | 6. | aſſeoir, choir, mouvoir, valoir, voir *(with Deriv.)* pouvoir, ſavoir, vouloir. | 8 | 12 |
| F- - - - - | eſant- | aſſe, -ions, | es, iez, | e,- aſſent. | FIS - - - - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Do.* | 7. | plaire, croire, *(with Deriv.)* traire, boire, braire. | 5 | 8 |
| CRAIGN- JOIGN- - - | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | CRAIGN- JOIGN- | IS-ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Fear.* *to Join.* | 19. | | | |
| CONNOISS- | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | CONNUS - | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ût, ent. | *to Know.* | 10. | naître & paître *(with Deriv.)* | 2 | 2 |
| INSTRUIS- | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | INSTRUISIS- | ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Inſtruct.* | 19. | dire, écrire, lire, rire, vivre, ſuivre *(with Deriv.)* frire. | 7 | 22 |
| VEND- - RE'POND- | ant- | e, ions, | es, iez, | e,- ent. | VEND- RE'POND- | IS-ſe, -ions, | es, iez, | ît, ent. | *to Sell.* *to Anſwer.* | 23. | prendre, rompre, battre, mêttre, conclure, vaincre, coudre, moudre, réſoudre, éclorre, *(with Deriv.)* | 10 | 28 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3028 | | 49 | 92 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 141 | | | 141. |
| | | | | | | | | | | 3169 | | | |

*Imperfect.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je parlois, *I did ſpeak* *, | tu parlois, *thou didſt ſpeak,* | il parloit, *he did ſpeak.* |
| P. | Nous parlions, *we did ſpeak,* | vous parliez, *ye* or *you did ſpeak,* | ils parloient, *they did ſpeak.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je parlai, *I ſpoke,* | tu parlas, *thou ſpokeſt,* | il parla, *he ſpoke.* |
| P. | Nous parlames, *we ſpoke,* | vous parlates, *ye* or *you ſpoke,* | ils parlèrent, *they ſpoke.* |

*Future.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je parlerai, *I ſhall* or *will ſpeak,* | tu parleras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſpeak,* | il parlera, *he ſhall* or *will ſpeak.* |
| P. | Nous parlerons, *we ſhall* or *will* &c. | vous parlerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will* &c. | ils parleront, *they ſhall* or *will ſpeak.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je parlerois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſpeak,* | tu parlerois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt,* or &c. | il parleroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or &c. |
| P. | Nous parlerions, *we would, could,* &c. | vous parleriez, *ye* or *you would,* &c. | ils parleroient, *they would, could* &c. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* | J'ai | parlé, &c. | *I have* † | *ſpoke,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would,* &c. *have* | |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | que Je parle, *I may ſpeak,* | tu parles, *thou may'ſt ſpeak,* | il parle, *he may ſpeak.* |
| P. | que Nous parlions *we may,* &c. | vous parliez, *ye* or *you may ſpeak,* | ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.* |

* *or* I ſpoke; *or* I was ſpeaking; thou waſt ſpeaking, &c.
† *or* I ſpoke; *or* I did ſpeak; *or* I have been ſpeaking.

*Preterite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je parlaſſe, *I ſpoke* †, | tu parlaſſes, *thou ſpokeſt*, &c. | | il parlât, *he ſpoke.* |
| *P.* que | Nous parlaſſions, *we* &c. | vous parlaſſiez, *ye* or *you ſpoke*, | | ils parlaſſent, *they ſpoke.* |
| *Comp. of Preſ.* que | J'aie | parlé, &c. | *I have* or *may have* | *ſpoke*, &c. |
| *Comp. of Pret.* que | J'euſſe | parlé, &c. | *I had* or *might have* | *ſpoke*, &c. |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | Parle, *ſpeak thou* ‡, | qu' | il parle, *let him ſpeak.* |
| *P.* Parlons, *let us ſpeak*, | | parlez, *ſpeak*, or *ſpeak ye*, | qu' | ils parlent, *let them ſpeak.* |

After the ſame manner are conjugated about 4700 verbs ending in *er*, moſt of which ſhall be inſerted in the Vocabulary, there being but two irregular in the language.

## *Second* CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in* ir *in general.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Agir, *to act.* *Part. Pt.* Agiſſant, *acting.* *P. Pret.* Agi, *acted.*
*C. Preſ.* Avoir agi, *to have acted.* *C. Part.* Ayant agi, *having acted.*

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'agis, *I act*, | tu agis, *thou acteſt*, | il agit, *he acts.* |
| *P.* Nous agiſſons, &c. | vous agiſſez *ye* or &c. | ils agiſſent, *they act.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'agiſſois, *I did act*, | tu agiſſois, *thou* &c. | il agiſſoit, *he did act.* |
| *P.* Nous agiſſions, *we did act*, | vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you did act*, | ils agiſſoient, *they did act.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'agis, *I acted*, | tu agis, *thou acted'ſt*, | il agit, *he acted.* |
| *P.* Nous agimes, &c. | vous agites, *ye* or &c. | ils agirent, *they* &c. |

† *or* I would, could, ſhould, *or* might ſpeak.
‡ *or* do thou ſpeak, do ye ſpeak.

*Future.*

*Future.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'agirai, *I ſhall* or *will act*, | tu agiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt act*, | il agira, *he ſhall* or *will act*. |
| P. | Nous agirons, *we ſhall* or *will act*, | vous agirez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or &c. | ils agiront, *they ſhall* or *will act*. |

*Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | J'agirois, *I would, could, ſhould*, &c. | tu agirois, *thou might'ſt act*. | il agiroit, *he would, could, ſhould*, &c. |
| P. | Nous agirions, *we would, could*, &c. | vous agiriez, *ye* or *you would*, &c. | ils agiroient, *they would, could*, &c. |

*Comp. of Preſ.* J'ai
*Comp. of Imp.* J'avois
*Comp. of Pret.* J'eus
*Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai
*Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois
} agi, &c. } *I have*, *I had*, *I had*, *I ſhall have*, *I would*, &c. *have* } *acted*, &c.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | que | J'agiſſe, *I may act*, | tu agiſſes, *thou may'ſt act*, | il agiſſe, *he may act*. |
| P. | que | Nous agiſſions, *we may act*, | vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you may act*, | ils agiſſent, *they may act*. |

*Preterite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | que | J'agiſſe, *I acted*, | tu agiſſes, *thou acted'ſt*, | il agît, *he acted*. |
| P. | que | Nous agiſſions, *we acted*, | vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you acted*, | ils agiſſent, *they acted*. |

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie { agi, &c. } *I have* or *may have* { *acted*, &c. }
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe { agi, &c. } *I had* or *might have* { *acted*, &c. }

## IMPERATIVE.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | | Agis, *act thou*, | qu' | il agiſſe, *let him act*. |
| P. | Agiſſons, *let us act*, | agiſſez, *act*, or *act ye*, | qu' | ils agiſſent, *let them act*. |

About 200 verbs in *cir, dir, mir, nir, tir*, &c. are conjugated after this verb, and ſhall be ſet down in the Vocabulary.

## *Third* CONJUGATION.

### *Of more particular Verbs in* tir.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pref.* Sentir, *to ſmell. Part. Pt.* Sentant, *ſmelling. P. Pret* Senti, *ſmelt.*
*C. Pref.* Avoir ſenti, *to have ſmelt. C. Part.* Ayant ſenti, *having ſmelt.*

#### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je ſens, *I ſmell,* | tu ſens, *thou ſmelleſt,* | il ſent, *he ſmells.* |
| *P.* Nous ſentons, *we ſmell,* | vous ſentez, *ye* or *you ſmell,* | ils ſentent, *they ſmell.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je ſentois, *I did ſmell,* | tu ſentois, *thou didſt ſmell,* | il ſentoit, *he did ſmell.* |
| *P.* Nous ſentions, *we did ſmell,* | vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you did ſmell,* | ils ſentoient, *they did ſmell.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je ſentis, *I ſmelt,* | tu ſentis, *thou ſmelt'ſt,* | il ſentit, *he ſmelt.* |
| *P.* Nous ſentimes, *we ſmelt,* | vous ſentites, *ye* or *you ſmelt,* | ils ſentirent, *they ſmelt.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je ſentirai, *I ſhall* or *will ſmell,* | tu ſentiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſmell,* | il ſentira, *he ſhall* or *will ſmell.* |
| *P.* Nous ſentirons, *we ſhall* or *will* &c. | vous ſentirez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or &c. | ils ſentiront, *they ſhall* or *will ſmell.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je ſentirois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſmell,* | tu ſentirois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt,* or &c. | il ſentiroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſmell.* |
| *P.* Nous ſentirions, *we would, could,* &c. | vous ſentiriez, *ye* or *you would,* &c. | ils ſentiroient, *they would, could,* &c. |

*Comp.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Pref.* | J'ai | senti, &c. | *I have* | *ſmelt*, &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would*, &c. *have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſente, *may ſmell*, | tu ſentes, *may'ſt ſmell*, | il ſente, *ſmell.* | *I* *thou* *he may* |
| *P.* que | Nous ſentions, *we may ſmell*, | vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you may ſmell*, | ils ſentent, *may ſmell.* | *they* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ſentiſſe, *ſmelt*, | tu ſentiſſes, *ſmelt'ſt*, | il ſentît, *ſmelt.* | *I* *thou* *he* |
| *P.* que | Nous ſentiſſions, *we ſmelt.* | vous ſentiſſiez, or *you ſmelt*, | ils ſentiſſent, *ſmelt.* | *ye* *they* |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Pref.* | que J'aie | ſenti, &c. | *I have*, or *may have* | *ſmelt*, &c. |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | que J'euſſe | ſenti, &c. | *I had*, or *might have* | *ſmelt*, &c. |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Sens, *ſmell thou*, | qu' il ſente, *let him* &c. | |
| *P.* Sentons, *let us ſmell*, | ſentez, *ſmell* &c. | qu' ils ſentent, *let them ſmell.* | |

Of this conjugation there be about twenty verbs both Primitive and Derivative, *to wit*,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| mentir, *to lie.* | ſe repentir, *to repent.* | redormir, *and* ſe rendormir, *to ſleep again.* |
| démentir, *to give a lie.* | ſervir, *to ſerve.* | ſentir, *to ſmell or feel.* |
| partir, *to ſet out.* | aſſervir, *to enſlave.* | conſentir, *to conſent.* |
| repartir, *to ſet out again*, or *to reply.* | déſſervir, *to clear a table*, or *do an ill office.* | préſſentir, *to have a fore-ſight.* |
| ſortir, *to go, or get out.* | dormir, *to ſleep.* | reſſentir, *to reſent*, or *feel again.* |
| reſſortir, *to go out again.* | endormir, *to lull a-ſleep.* | |
| aſſortir, *to match.* | s'endormir, *to fall aſleep.* | |

*partir* and *repartir*, *ſortir* and *reſſortir*, are conjugated with *être*.

## *Fourth* CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in* enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pref.* Tenir, *to hold. Part. Pt.* Tenant, *holding. P. Pret.* Tenu, *held. C. Pref.* Avoir tenu, *to have held. C. Part.* Ayant tenu, *having held.*

INDI-

## Indicative.

### *Preſent Tenſe.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tiens, *I hold,* | tu tiens, *thou holdeſt,* | il tient, *he holds.* |
| *P.* | Nous tenons, *&c.* | vous tenez, *ye* or *&c.* | ils tiènnent, *they hold.* |

### *Imperfect.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tenois, *I did hold,* | tu tenois, *thou didſt hold,* | il tenoit, *he did hold.* |
| *P.* | Nous tenions, *we did hold,* | vous teniez, *ye* or *you did hold,* | ils tenoiént, *they did hold,* |

### *Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tins, *I held,* | tu tins, *thou heldeſt,* | il tint, *he held.* |
| *P.* | Nous tinmes, *we held,* | vous tintes, *ye* or *you held,* | ils tinrent, *they held.* |

### *Future.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tiendrai, *I ſhall* or *will hold,* | tu tiendras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt hold,* | il tiendra, *he ſhall* or *will hold.* |
| *P.* | Nous tiendrons, *we ſhall* or *will hold,* | vous tiendrez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *&c.* | ils tiendront, *they ſhall* or *will hold.* |

### *Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tiendrois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might hold,* | tu tiendrois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt,* &c. | il tiendroit, *he would, could, ſhould, might hold.* |
| *P.* | Nous tiendrions, *we would,* &c. | vous tiendriez, *ye* or *you would,* &c. | ils tiendroient, *they would, could,* &c. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* | J'ai | tenu, *&c.* | *I have* | *held, &c.* |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would &c. have* | |

## Subjunctive.

### *Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que Je tiènne, *I may hold,* | tu tiènnes, *thou may'ſt hold.* | il tiènne, *he may hold.* |
| *P.* | que Nous tenions, *we may hold,* | vous teniez, *ye* or *you may hold,* | ils tiènnent, *they may hold.* |

*Preterite.*

*Preterite.*

| | *First Perſons.* | | *Second Perſons.* | | *Third Perſons.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je tinſe, *held,* | *I* | tu tinſes, *heldeſt,* | *thou* | il tint, | *he held.* |
| *P.* que | Nous tinſions, *we held,* | | vous tinſiez, *you held,* | *ye* or | ils tinſent, *held.* | *they* |

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie { tenu, &c. } *I have,* or *may have* { *held,* &c. }
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe { tenu, &c. } *I had,* or *might have* { *held,* &c. }

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Tiens, *hold,* or &c. | qu' | il tiènne, *let him* &c. | |
| *P.* Tenons, *let us hold,* | tenez, *hold,* or *hold ye,* | qu' | ils tiènnent, *let them hold.* | |

The verbs of this conjugation to the number of twenty-four, are

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| s'abſtenir, *to abſtain.* | venir, *to come.* | ſe reſſouvenir, *to recollect, call to mind.* |
| appartenir, *to belong.* | entretenir, *to keep up.* | † avenir, *to happen.* |
| contenir, *to contain.* | maintenir, *to maintain.* | parvenir, *to attain to.* |
| detenir, *to detain.* | devenir, *to become.* | prévenir, *to prevent.* |
| * contrevenir, *to contravene, to infringe.* | convenir, *to agree,* or *to become.* | revenir, *to come again.* |
| obtenir, *to obtain.* | diſconvenir, *to diſagree.* | ſubvenir, *to relieve.* |
| retenir, *to retain, keep.* | provenir, *to proceed, to come from.* | ſurvenir, *to befall, happen unexpectedly.* |
| ſoutenir, *to maintain, to hold, uphold.* | ſe ſouvenir, *to remember.* | |

*venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, diſconvenir, provenir, parvenir,* and *ſurvenir,* are conjugated with *être.*

* *contrevenir* is a law-term, and uſed in few tenſes too. Its compound tenſes, when uſed, are formed from *avoir,* tho' its primitive *venir* has them of *être.*

† *avenir* is an obſolete verb Impersonal. We now-a-days ſay *il arrive,* it happens, *il arriva,* it happened, inſtead of *il avient, il avint,* &c.

*benir,* to bleſs, and *bennir,* to neigh, are of the ſecond conjugation, having the ſame inflexions as *agir.*——The Part. of Pret. of *benir* is *beni,* and *benie,* bleſſed; but we alſo ſay *benit* and *benite,* ſpeaking of ſuch Church ceremonies as *du pain benit,* hallowed bread, *de l'eau benite,* holy water, &c.

## *Fifth* CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in* evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pr.* Recevoir, *to receive.* *Pt. Pt.* Recevant, *receiving.* *P. Pt.* Reçu, &c.
*C. Preſ.* Avoir reçu, *to have received.* *C. Part.* Ayant reçu, *having received.*

INDI-

## INDICATIVE.

### *Preſent Terſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je reçois, *I receive,* | tu reçois, *thou receiveſt,* | il reçoit, *he receives.* |
| *P.* Nous recevons, *we receive,* | vous recevez, *ye* or *you receive,* | ils reçoivent, *they receive.* |

### *Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je reçevois, *I did receive,* | tu recevois, *thou didſt receive.* | il recevoit, *he did receive.* |
| *P.* Nous recevions, *we did receive.* | vous receviez, *ye* or *you did* &c. | ils recevoient, *they did receive.* |

### *Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je reçus, *I received,* | tu reçus, *thou receiv'd'ſt.* | il reçut, *he received.* |
| *P.* Nous reçumes, *we received.* | vous reçutes, *ye* or *you received,* | ils reçurent, *they received.* |

### *Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je recevrai, *I ſhall* or *will receive,* | tu recevras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt* &c. | il recevra, *he ſhall receive.* |
| *P.* Nous recevrons, *we ſhall* or *will* &c. | vous recevrez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or &c. | ils recevront, *they ſhall receive.* |

### *Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je recevrois, *I would, could,* &c. | tu recevrois, *thou would'ſt,* &c. | il recevroit, *he would, could,* &c. |
| *P.* Nous recevrions, *we would,* &c. | vous recevriez, *ye* or *you would,* &c. | ils recevroient, *they would,* &c. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* | J'ai | reçu, &c. | *I have* | *received,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would,* &c. *have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | que | Je reçoive, *I may receive,* | tu reçoives, *thou mayeſt receive,* | il recoive, *he may receive.* |
| P. | que | Nous recevions, *we may receive,* | vous receviez, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils reçoivent, *they may receive.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| S. | que | Je reçuſſe, *I received,* | tu reçuſſes, *thou receiv'ſt,* | il reçut, *he received.* |
| P. | que | Nous reçuſſions, *we received,* | vous reçuſſiez, *ye received,* | ils reçuſſent, *they received.* |

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie reçu, &c. { *I have,* or *may have* } *received,* &c.
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe reçu, &c. { *I had,* or *might have* } *received,* &c.

### IMPERATIVE.

S. Reçois, *receive,* &c. qu'il reçoive, *let him,* &c.
P. Recevons, *let us receive,* recevez, *receive,* or *receive ye,* qu'ils reçoivent, *let them receive.*

The ſeven regular verbs of the 5th conjugation are

s'appercevoir, *to perceive.* devoir, *to owe.* recevoir, *to perceive.*
concevoir, *to conceive.* redevoir, *to owe again.* percevoir, (*a law term for* decevoir, *to deceive.* recevoir.)

*decevoir* is quite out of uſe, we now-a-days make uſe of *tromper*.

See in the Appendix another ſignification of *devoir*, as alſo its true uſe and conjugation.

## *Sixth* CONJUGATION.

*Of Verbs in* aire.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Faire, *to do.* *Part. Pt.* Feſant, *doing.* *P. Pret.* Fait, *done.*
*C. Preſ.* Avoir fait, *to have done.* *C. Part.* Ayant fait, *having done.*

### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

S. Je fais, *I do,* tu fais, *thou doeſt,* il fait, *he does.*
P. Nous feſons, *we do,* vous faites, *ye, or you do,* ils font, *they do.*

*Imperfect.*

*Imperfect.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je feſois, *I did,* | tu feſois, *thou didſt,* | il feſoit, *he did.* |
| *P.* | Nous feſions, *we did,* | vous feſiez, *ye, or you did,* | ils feſoient, *they did.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S* | Je fis, *I did,* | tu fis, *thou didſt,* | il fit, *he did.* |
| *P.* | Nous fimes, *we did,* | vous fites, *ye, or, &c.* | ils firent, *they did.* |

*Future.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ferai, *I ſhall or will do,* | tu feras, *thou ſhalt, or wilt do,* | il fera, *he ſhall or will do.* |
| *P.* | Nous ferons, *we ſhall or will do,* | vous ferez, *ye or you ſhall, or will do,* | ils feront, *they ſhall or will do.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je ferois, *I would, could, ſhould, &c.* | tu ferois, *thou would'ſt, &c.* | il feroit, *he would, could, ſhould &c.* |
| *P.* | Nous ferions, *we would &c.* | vous feriez, *ye or you would, could &c.* | ils feroient, *they would, could, &c.* |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* | J'ai | fait, *&c.* | *I have* | *done, &c.* |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would, &c. have* | |

## Subjunctive.

*Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que Je faſſe, *I may do.* | tu faſſes, *thou, &c.* | il faſſe, *he may do.* |
| *P.* | que Nous faſſions, *we may do,* | vous faſſiez, *ye, or you may do,* | ils faſſent, *they may do.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que Je fiſſe, *I did,* | tu fiſſes, *thou didſt,* | il fît, | *he did.* |
| *P.* | que Nous fiſſions, *&c.* | vous fiſſiez, *ye, &c.* | ils fiſſent, | *they did.* |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Com. of Preſ.* | que J'aie | fait, *&c.* | *I have, or may have* | *done, &c.* |
| *Com. of Pret.* | que J'euſſe | | *I had, or might have* | |

## Imperative.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | Fais, *do, or do thou,* | qu' il faſſe, | *let him do.* |
| *P.* | Feſons, *let us do,* | faites, *do, or do ye,* | qu' ils faſſent, | *let them do.* |

The Derivatives of faire, which are 6, and of a very extenſive uſe, are the only regular verbs of the 6th conjugation.

contrefaire, *to counterfeit.* refaire, *to do again.* ſatisfaire, *to ſatisfy.*
défaire, *to undo.* *to make up again.* ſurfaire, *to exact, to aſk too*
redéfaire, *to undo again.* *much.*

to which add *forfaire*, to treſpaſs or fail, tho' uſed only in the Infinitive and Comp. of the Pref. as in this phraſe, *un fille qui a forfait à ſon honneur*, a maid that has forfeited or loſt her honour.

## *Seventh* CONJUGATION.

### *Of verbs in* aindre, eindre, *and* oindre.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pr.* Craindre, *to fear. P. Pt.* Craignant, *fearing. P. Pt.* Craint, *feared.*
*C. P.* Avoir craint, *to have feared. C. Pt.* Ayant craint, *having feared.*

### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je crains, *I fear,* | tu crains, *thou &c.* | il craint, *he fears.* |
| *P.* Nous craignons, *&c.* | vous craignez, *&c.* | ils craignent, *&c.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je craignois, *I &c.* | tu craignois, *&c.* | il craignoit, *he &c.* |
| *P.* Nous craignions, *&c.* | vous craigniez, *&c.* | ils craignoient, *&c.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je craignis, *I feared,* | tu craignis, *thou &c.* | il craignit, *he feared.* |
| *P.* Nous craignimes, *&c.* | vous craignites *&c.* | ils craignirent, *&c.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je craindrai, *I ſhall or will fear.* | tu craindras, *thou ſhalt*, or *will fear.* | il craindra, *he ſhall* or *will fear.* |
| *P.* Nous craindrons *&c.* | vous craindrez, *&c.* | ils craindront, *&c.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je craindrois, *I would, could &c.* | tu craindrois, *thou ſhould'ſt*, or *&c.* | il craindroit, *he might fear.* |
| *P.* Nous craindrions, | vous craindriez *&c.* | ils craindroient, *&c.* |

*Comp. of Pref.* J'ai
*Comp. of Imp.* J'avois
*Comp. of Pret.* J'eus
*Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai
*Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois

craint, &c.

*I have*
*I had*
*I had*
*I ſhall have*
*I would &c. have*

*feared, &c.*

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je craigne, *I* | tu craignes, *thou* | il craigne, *he may* |
| que | *may fear,* | *may'ſt fear,* | *fear.* |
| *P.* | Nous craignions, | vous craigniez, | ils craignent, *they* |
| | *we may fear,* | *ye may fear,* | *may fear.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Je craigniſſe, *I* | tu craigniſſes, | il craignît, *he* |
| *S.* que | *feared,* | *thou feared'ſt,* | *feared.* |
| *P.* | Nous craigniſſi- | vous craigniſſiez, | ils craigniſſent, |
| | ons, *we feared,* | *ye feared,* | *they feared.* |

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie { craint, } *I have, or may have* { *feared,*
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe { &c. } *I had, or might have* { &c.

IMPERATIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Crains, *fear, or* | il craigne, *let him* |
| *P.* Craignons, *let us* | *fear thou,* | qu' *fear.* |
| *fear,* | craignez, *fear ye,* | ils craignent, *let* &c. |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Joindre, *to join.* *Pt. Pt.* Joignant, *joining.* *P. Pt.* Joint, *joined.*
*C. Pr.* Avoir joint, *to have joined.* *C. Pt.* Ayant joint, *having joined.*

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je joins, *I join,* | tu joins, *thou join'ſt,* | il joint, *he joins.* |
| *P.* Nous joignons &c. | vous joignez, *ye* &c. | ils joignent, *they join.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je joignois, *I did* &c. | tu joignois, *thou* &c. | il joignoit, *he did join.* |
| *P.* Nous joignions, &c. | vous joigniez, *ye* &c. | ils joignoient &c. |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je joignis, *I joined,* | tu joignis, *thou* &c. | il joignit, *he joined.* |
| *P.* Nous joignimes &c. | vous joignites, *ye* &c. | ils joignirent, &c. |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je joindrai, *I* &c. | tu joindras, *thou* &c. | il joindra, *he ſh.* &c. |
| *P.* Nous joindrons &c. | vous joindrez, *ye* &c. | ils joindront, &c. |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je joindrois, *I* &c. | tu joindrois, *thou* &c. | il joindroit, *he* &c. |
| *P.* Nous joindrions &c | vous joindriez, &c. | ils joindroient, &c. |

*Comp. of Pref.* J'ai
*Comp. of Imp.* J'avois
*Comp. of Pret.* J'eus
*Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai
*Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois
} joint, &c. {
*I have*
*I had*
*I had*
*I ſhall have*
*I would &c. have*
} *joined, &c.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que Je joigne, *I* &c. | tu joignes, *&c.* | il joigne, *he* &c. |
| *P.* | que Nous joignions, *we may join,* | vous joigniez, *ye may join,* | ils joignent, *they may join.* |

*Preterite.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons,* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | que Je joigniſſe, *I joined,* | tu joigniſſes, *thou joined'ſt,* | il joignît, *he joined.* |
| *P.* | que Nous joigniſſions, *we joined,* | vous joigniſſiez, *ye joined,* | ils joigniſſent, *they joined.* |

*Comp. of Pref.* que J'aie } joint, *I have, or may have* { *joined, &c.*
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe } &c. *I had, or might have* { *&c.*

## IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Joins, *join thou,* | il joigne, *let him join.* |
| *P.* | Joignons, *let us join,* | joignez, *join, or join ye,* | qu' ils joignent, *let them join.* |

The verbs of the 7th conjugation to the number of 19 are

aſtreindre, *to oblige, to tie up.*
atteindre, *to reach, hit.*
* aveindre, *to take, reach, or fetch out.*
ceindre, *to gird.*
contraindre, *to conſtrain, to compel.*
craindre, *to fear.*
enceindre, *to incloſe, to incompaſs.*
† enfreindre, *to infringe.*
enjoindre, *to enjoin.*
éteindre, *to extinguiſh, to put out.*
feindre, *to feign, diſſemble.*
joindre, *to join.*
‡ oindre, *to anoint.*
peindre, *to paint, draw.*
plaindre, *to pity.*
ſe plaindre, *to complain.*
§ poindre, *to peep, to dawn.*
reſtreindre, *to aſtringe, to reſtringe, limit.*
teindre, *to dye, or to colour.*

* *aveindre* is confined to ſome common ways of ſpeaking, but quite baniſhed from all ſtile. Its Imperfect, two Preterites, and Imperative are never uſed.

† *enfreindre* is ſeldom uſed in common converſation, and is only of the ſublime ſtyle.

‡ *oindre* is uſed only in ſpeaking of ſacred ceremonies (particularly in the church of Rome) wherein oil is uſed: otherwiſe we uſe of *froter*, to rub.—The only Phraſe wherein *oindre* is kept, is in this Proverbial ſaying (which alſo grows obſolete) *Oignez vilain, il vous poindra*, Save a thief from hanging, and he'll cut your throat.

§ *poindre* is another obſolete word uſed only in the Infinitive, and that too in Poetry, after the verb *commencer*: as *Le jour commencoit à poindre.* The day begun to peep: in which caſe it is neuter, and of quite another ſignification than in the juſt mentioned proverb, wherein it ſignifies *to hurt.* The meaning of that Proverb being, that *'tis always dangerous to oblige wicked, miſchievous people.*

## *Eighth* CONJUGATION.

### *Of Verbs in* oitre.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

*P.* Connoître, *know.* *Pt. Pt.* Connoiſſant, *knowing.* *P. Pt.* Connu, *&c.*
*C. Pſ.* Avoir connu, *to have known.* *C. Pt.* Ayant connu, *having known.*

#### INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je connois, *I know,* | tu connois, *thou* &c. | il connoit, *he knows.* |
| *P.* Nous connoiſſons, *we know,* | vous connoiſſez, *ye know,* | ils connoiſſent, *they know.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je connoiſſois, *I did know,* | tu connoiſſois, *thou did'ſt know,* | il connoiſſoit, *he did know.* |
| *P.* Nous connoiſſions, *we did know,* | vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you did know,* | ils connoiſſoient, *they did know.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je connus, *I knew,* | tu connus, *thou &c.* | il connut, *he knew.* |
| *P.* Nous connumes, *we knew,* | vous connutes, *ye* or *you knew,* | ils connurent, *they knew.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* connoitrai, *I ſhall* or *will know,* | tu connoitras, *thou ſhalt*, or *wilt* &c. | il connoitra, *he ſhall* or *will know.* |
| *P.* Nous connoitrons, *we &c.* | vous connoitrez, *ye ſhall* or *will know,* | ils connoitront, *they ſhall* or *will know.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je connoitrois, *I would, &c.* | tu connoitrois, *thou would,* &c. | il connoitroit, *he would* &c. |
| *P.* Nous connoitrions, *we &c.* | vous connoitriez, *ye would* &c. | ils connoitroient, *they would* &c. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* | J'ai | connu *&c.* | *I have* | *known,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* | J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* | J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* | J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* | J'aurois | | *I would &c. have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

S. Je connoiſſe, *I* que *may know,* | tu connoiſſes, *thou may'ſt* &c. | ils connoiſſe, *he may know.*

P. Nous connoiſſions *we* &c. | vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils connoiſſent, *they may know.*

*Preterite.*

S. Je connuſſe, *I* que *knew,* | tu connuſſes, *thou knew'ſt,* | il connût, *he knew.*

P. Nous connuſſions, *we knew.* | vous connuſſiez, *ye knew.* | ils connuſſent, *they knew.*

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie { connu, &c. } { *I have, or may have* { *known,* &c. }

*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe { connu, &c. } { *I had, or might have* { *known,* &c. }

IMPERATIVE.

S. Connois, *know thou,* | il connoiſſe, *let him know.*

P. Connoiſſons, *let us know,* | connoiſſez, *know, or know ye,* | qu' ils connoiſſent, *let them know.*

The eleven verbs of the eighth conjugation are

* accroître, *to accrue.* | * comparoitre, *to appear, make one's appearance.* | recroître, *to grow again.*

* apparoître, *to appear.* | croître, *to grow.* | méconnoitre, *to forget, to know no more.*

connoître, *to know.* | decroître, *to decreaſe, to grow leſs.* | reconnoitre, *to know again, to acknowledge.*

paroître, *to appear.*

diſparoître, *to diſappear.*

* *accroître, apparoître,* and *comparoître* are only uſed in law.

## *Ninth* CONJUGATION.

*Of Verbs in* uire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Inſtruire, *to inſtruct.* | *Part. Pt.* Inſtruiſant, *inſtructing.* | *P. Pret.* Inſtruit, *inſtructed.*

*C. Preſ.* Avoir inſtruit, *to have inſtructed.* | *C. Part.* Ayant inſtruit, *having inſtructed.*

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| S. J'inſtruis, *I inſtruct,* | tu inſtruis, *thou inſtructeſt,* | il inſtruit, *he inſtructs.* |
| P. Nous inſtruiſons, *we inſtruct,* | vous inſtruiſez, *ye inſtruct,* | ils inſtruiſent, *they inſtruct.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'inſtruiſois, *I did inſtruct,* | tu inſtruiſois, *thou didſt inſtruct,* | il inſtruiſoit, *he &c. did inſtruct.* |
| *P.* Nous inſtruiſions, *we did* &c. | vous inſtruiſiez, *ye did inſtruct,* | ils inſtruiſoient, *they did inſtruct.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'inſtruiſis, *I inſtructed.* | tu inſtruiſis, *thou inſtructed'ſt,* | il inſtruiſit, *he inſtructed.* |
| *P.* Nous inſtruiſimes, *we inſtructed,* | vous inſtruiſites, *ye inſtructed,* | ils inſtruiſirent, *they inſtructed.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'inſtruirai, *I ſhall* or *will inſtruct,* | tu inſtruiras, *thou ſhall* or *wilt* &c. | il inſtruira, *he ſhall ſhall* or *will* &c. |
| *P.* Nous inſtruirons, *we ſhall* or *will* &c. | vous inſtruirez, *ye ſhall* or *wilt* &c. | ils inſtruiront, *they ſhall* or *will* &c. |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* J'inſtruirois, *I would, &c.* | tu inſtruirois, *thou would'ſt,* &c. | il inſtruiroit, *he would* &c. |
| *P.* Nous inſtruirions, *we would* &c. | vous inſtruiriez, *ye would* &c. | ils inſtruiroient, *they would* &c. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* J'ai | inſtruit, *&c.* | *I have* | *inſtructed,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois | | *I would* &c. *have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* que J'inſtruiſe, *I may inſtruct,* | tu inſtruiſes, *thou may'ſt* &c. | il inſtruiſe, *he* &c. *may inſtruct.* |
| *P.* Nous inſtruiſions, *we* &c. | vous inſtruiſiez, *ye may* &c. | ils inſtruiſent, *they may inſtruct.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* que J'inſtruiſiſſe, *I inſtructed,* | tu inſtruiſiſſes, *thou* &c. | il inſtruiſît, *he inſtructed.* |
| *P.* Nous inſtruiſiſſions, *we* &c. | vous inſtruiſiſſiez, *ye* &c. | ils inſtruiſiſſent, *they* &c. |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* que J'ai | inſtruit, *&c.* | *I have* | *inſtructed,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe | | *I had* | |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Inſtruis, *inſtruct* &c. | qu' | il inſtruiſe, *let him inſtruct.* |
| *P.* Inſtruiſons, *let us inſtruct,* | inſtruiſez, *inſtruct you* or *ye* &c. | | ils inſtruiſent, *let them inſtruct.* |

The nineteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are

* bruire, *to ruſtle.*
conduire, *to conduct.*
reconduire, *to reconduct.*
† cuire, *to boil, to bake.*
recuire, *to boil again.*
enduire, *to plaiſter, or to do over.*
induire, *to enduce.*
introduire, *to introduce.*
produire, *to produce.*
reduire, *to reduce, to bring to.*
ſéduire, *to ſeduce.*
traduire, *to tranſlate.*
conſtruire, *to conſtruct, or to build.*
inſtruire, *to inſtruct.*
détruire, *to deſtroy.*
‡ luire, *to ſhine.*
‡ reluire, *to ſhine.*
‡ nuire, *to hurt.*
déduire, *to deduct, to abate.*

and

* *bruire* is ſaid of thunder, wind and waves, and uſed only in the Imperfect, Part. Preſ. which is a mere adjective. As the participle *bruyant* is irregular, ſo is the imperfect *bruyoit.*

† *cuire*, beſides *boiling* and *baking*, is alſo engliſhed by *to do:* as *Cela n'eſt pas aſſez cuit*, That is not done enough, *faites recuire cette viande là*, Get that meat done better.—*cuire* uſed impersonally, ſignifies *to ſmart.*

‡ *luire, reluire*, and *nuire*, take no *t* at the end of the Participle of the Preterite as the others do, and therefore make *lui, relui*, and *nui.*

## *Tenth* CONJUGATION.

*Of verbs in* endre, *and* ondre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Vendre, *to ſell.* *Part. Pt.* Vendant, *ſelling.* *P. Pret.* Vendu, *ſold.*

*C. Pr.* Avoir vendu, *to have ſold.* *C. Pt.* Ayant vendu, *having ſold.*

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je vends, *I ſell,* | tu vends, *thou* &c. | il vend, *he ſells.* |
| *P.* Nous vendons, *we ſell,* | vous vendez, *ye* or *you ſell,* | ils vendent, *they ſell.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je vendois, *I did ſell,* | tu vendois, *thou didſt ſell,* | il vendoit, *he did ſell.* |
| *P.* Nous vendions, *we did, ſell,* | vous vendiez, *ye* or *you did ſell,* | ils vendoient, *they did ſell.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je vendis, *I ſold,* | tu vendis, *thou* &c. | il vendit, *he ſold.* |
| *P.* Nous vendimes, *we ſold,* | vous vendites, *ye* or *you ſold,* | ils vendirent *they ſold.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je vendrai, *I ſhall* or *will ſell,* | tu vendras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſell,* | il vendra, *he ſhall* or *will ſell.* |
| *P.* Nous vendrons, *we ſhall* or *will ſell,* | vous vendrez, *ye ſhall* or *will ſell,* | ils vendront, *they ſhall* or *will ſell.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je vendrois, *I would, could,* &c. | tu vendrois, *thou would'ſt* &c. | il vendroit, *he would could* &c. |
| *P.* Nous vendrions, *we ſhould,* &c. | vous vendriez, *ye would* &c. | ils vendroient, *they would* &c. *ſell.* |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* J'ai | vendu, &c. | *I have* | *ſold,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois | | *I would* &c. *have* | |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* que | Je vende, *I may ſell,* | tu vendes, *thou may'ſt ſell,* | il vende, *he may ſell.* |
| *P.* | Nous vendions, *we may ſell,* | vous vendiez, *ye may ſell,* | ils vendent, *they may ſell.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je vendiſſe, *I ſold,* | tu vendiſſes, *thou ſold.* | il vendît, *he ſold.* |
| *P.* que | Nous vendiſſions, *we* &c. | vous vendiſſiez, *ye ſold.* | ils vendiſſent, *they ſold.* |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Preſ.* que | J'aie | vendu, &c. | *I have* | *ſold.* |
| *Comp. of Pret.* que | J'euſſe | | *I had* | |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Vends, *ſell* or *ſell thou,* | il vende, *let him ſell.* |
| *P.* Vendons, *let us ſell,* | vendez, *ſell* or *ſell ye,* | qu' ils vendent, *let them ſell.* |

The regular verbs of this termination are

attendre, *to expect* or *to wait for.*
condéſcendre, *to condeſcend, to comply.*
déſcendre, *to go, come,* or *get down.*
entendre, *to hear, to underſtand.*
étendre, *to ſtretch out.*
fendre, *to cleave, ſplit.*
pendre, *to hang.*
vendre, *to ſell.*
prétendre, *to pretend, to claim.*
rendre, *to give again, return, render.*
répandre, *to ſpill, to pour down.*
tendre, *to bend.*

IN-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pref.* Répondre, *to answer.* *Part. Pt.* Répondant, *answering.* *P. Pret.* Répondu, *answered.*

*C. Pref.* Avoir répondu, *to have answered.* *C. Part.* Ayant répondu, *having answered.*

INDICATIVE.

*Present Tense.*

| | *First Persons.* | *Second Persons.* | *Third Persons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je répons, *I answer,* | tu répons, *thou answer'ſt,* | il répond, *he answers.* |
| P. | Nous répondons, *we answer,* | vous répondez, *ye answer,* | ils répondent, *they answer.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je répondois, *I did answer,* | tu répondois, *thou didſt answer,* | il répondoit, *he did answer.* |
| P. | Nous répondions, *we did answer,* | vous répondiez, *ye did answer,* | ils répondoient, *they did answer.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je répondis, *I answered,* | tu répondis, *thou answered'ſt,* | il répondit, *he answered.* |
| P. | Nous répondîmes, *we answered,* | vous répondites, *ye answered,* | ils répondirent, *they answered.* |

*Future.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je répondrai, *I ſhall* or *will &c.* | tu répondras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt* &c. | il répondra, *he ſhall* or *will answer.* |
| P. | Nous répondrons, *we ſhall* or *will* &c. | vous répondrez, *ye ſhall* or *will* &c. | ils répondront, *they ſhall* or *will* &c. |

*Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je répondrois, *I would, could* &c. | tu répondrois, *thou would'ſt* &c. | il répondroit, *he would* &c. |
| P. | Nous répondrions, *we would* &c. | vous répondriez, *ye would* &c. | ils répondroient, *they would* &c. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Comp. of Pref.* J'ai | répondu, &c. | *I have* | *answered,* &c. |
| *Comp. of Imp.* J'avois | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Pret.* J'eus | | *I had* | |
| *Comp. of Fut.* J'aurai | | *I ſhall have* | |
| *Comp. of Cond.* J'aurois | | *I would* &c. *have* | |

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

### *Preſent.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je réponde, *I* que *may anſwer,* | tu répondes, *thou may'ſt* &c. | il réponde, *he may anſwer.* |
| *P.* | Nous répondi-ons, *we* &c. | vous répondiez, *ye may* &c. | ils répondent, *they may anſwer.* |

### *Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je répondiſſe, *I* que *anſwered.* | tu répondiſſes, *thou* &c. | il répondît, *he anſwered.* |
| *P.* | Nous répondiſſi-ons *we*, &c. | vous répondiſ-ſiez, *ye &c.* | ils répondiſſent, *they anſwered.* |

*Comp. of Preſ.* que J'aie { répondu, &c. } { *I have* / *I had* } { *anſwered*, &c. }
*Comp. of Pret.* que J'euſſe { répondu, &c. } { *I have* / *I had* } { *anſwered*, &c. }

## IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | Répons, *anſwer,* or *anſwer thou,* qu' | il réponde, *let him anſwer.* |
| *P.* | Répondons, *let us anſwer,* | répondez, *anſwer,* or *anſwer ye,* | ils répondent, *let them anſwer.* |

The regular verbs of this termination, making about 23 verbs in all of the tenth conjugation, are.

confondre, *to confound.* — refondre, *to caſt, new mould.* — répondre, *to anſwer.*
correſpondre, *to correſpond.* — tondre, *to chear.*
fondre, *to melt.* — pondre, *to lay eggs.*

*perdre*, to loſe. — Part. *perdant*, loſing. — P. Pret. *perdu*, loſt, and
*mordre*, to bite. — Part. *mordant*, biting. — P. Pret. *mordu*, bit.

follow alſo the tenth conjugation, to which one may add, *tordre*, to twiſt, of which the old Part. of the Pret. *tors* (for *tordu* has prevailed) is ſtill uſed, tho' variouſly in theſe expreſſions, *du fil tors*, twiſted thread; *une colomne torſe*, a wreathed column; *bouche torte*, a wry mouth.

I have ſaid that Reciprocal verbs are ſo called, becauſe they govern no other ſubject but that which they are governed by. They are therefore conjugated with a double pronoun conjunctive before each perſon, one of which governs the verb as its ſubject, and the other is governed as its object; as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf; *je me bleſſe*, I hurt myſelf; in which inſtance the *Engliſh* verb anſwers exactly to that which the *French* call Reciprocal. But we have a great many more that are rendered into *Engliſh* by mere neuter; as *ſe lever*, to riſe; which ſhall be ſet down here as an example of conjugating this ſort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenſe from *avoir*, as in *Engliſh*, but from the other Auxiliary *être*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Preſ.* Se lever, *to riſe.* *Pt.Pt.* Se levant *riſing.* *P.Pt.* Levé, *riſen.*
*C.Preſ.* S'être levé, *to have riſen.* *C.Pt.* S'étant levé, *having riſen.*

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me lève, *I riſe,* | tu te lèves, *thou riſeſt,* | il ſe lève, *he riſes.* |
| P. Nous nous levons, *we riſe,* | vous vous leviez, *ye* or *you riſe,* | ils ſe lèvent, *they riſe.* |

*Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me levois, *I did riſe,* | tu te levois, *thou did'ſt riſe,* | il ſe levoit, *he did riſe.* |
| P. Nous nous levions, *we did riſe,* | vous vous leviez, *ye did riſe,* | ils ſe levoient, *they did riſe.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me levai, *I roſe,* | tu te levas, *thou* &c. | il ſe leva, *he roſe.* |
| P. Nous nous levames, *we roſe,* | vous vous levates, *ye roſe,* | ils ſe levèrent, *they roſe.* |

*Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me lèverai, *I ſhall* or *will riſe,* | tu te lèveras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt riſe,* | il ſe lèvera, *he ſhall* or *will riſe.* |
| P. Nous nous lèverons, *we ſhall* &c. | vous vous lèverez, *ye ſhall* or *will* &c. | ils ſe lèveront, *they ſhall* or *will riſe.* |

*Conditional.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me lèverois, *I would* or *ſhould* &c. | tu te lèverois, *thou would'ſt* or &c. | il ſe lèveroit, *he would* or *ſhould* &c. |
| P. Nous lèverions, *we ſhould* or &c. | vous vous lèveriez, *ye would* or &c. | ils ſe lèveroient, *they would* or *ſhould* &c. |

*Comp. of Preſ.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me ſuis levé, *I have riſen,* | tu t'es levé, *thou haſt riſen,* | il s'eſt levé, *he has riſen.* |
| P. Nous nous ſommes levés, *we* &c. | vous vous êtes levés, *ye have riſen,* | ils ſe ſont levés, *they have riſen.* |

*Comp. of Imp.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'étois lev, *I had riſen,* | tu t'étois levé, *thou hadſt riſen,* | il s'étoit levé, *he had riſen.* |
| P. Nous nous étions levés, *we had riſen,* | vous vous étiez levés, *ye had riſen,* | ils s'étoient levés, *they had riſen.* |

*Compound of Preterite.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je me fus levé, *I had riſen,* | tu te fus levé, *thou hadſt riſen,* | il ſe fut levé, *he had riſen.* |
| P. Nous nous fumes levés, *we had* &c. | vous vous futes levés, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils ſe furent levés, *they had riſen.* |

*Compound*

*Compound of Future.*

| | *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je me ſerai levé, *I ſhall have riſen,* | tu te ſeras levé, *thou ſhalt have riſen,* | il ſe ſera levé, *he ſhall have riſen.* |
| *P.* | Nous nous ſerons levés, *we ſhall,* &c. | vous vous ſerez levés, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils ſe ſeront levés, *they ſhall* &c. |

*Compound of Conditional.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je me ſerois levé, *I would have riſen,* | tu te ſerois levé, *thou would'ſt have riſen,* | il ſe ſeroit levé, *he would have riſen.* |
| | Nous nous ſerions levés, *we* &c. | vous vous ſeriez levés, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils ſe ſeroient levés, *they would* &c. |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent Tenſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* que | Je me lève, *I may riſe,* | tu te lèves, *thou mayſt riſe,* | il ſe lève, *he may riſe.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous levions, *we* &c. | vous vous leviez, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils ſe lèvent, *they may riſe.* |

*Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* que | Je me levaſſe, *I roſe,* | tu te levaſſes, *thou roſ'ſt,* | il ſe levât, *he roſe.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous levaſſions, *&c.* | vous vous levaſſiez, *ye* or *&c.* | ils ſe levaſſent, *they roſe.* |

*Compound of Preſent.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* que | Je me ſois levé, *I have riſen,* | tu te ſois levé, *thou haſt riſen,* | il ſe ſoit levé, *he has riſen.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous ſoyons levés, *we* &c. | vous vous ſoyez levés, *ye* or *&c.* | ils ſe ſoient levés, *they have* &c. |

*Compound of Preterite.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* que | Je me fuſſe levé, *I had riſen,* | tu te fuſſes levé, *thou hadſt* &c. | il ſe fût leve, *he had riſen.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous fuſſions levés, *&c.* | vous vous fuſſiez levés, *ye* or *&c.* | ils ſe fuſſent levés, *they had* &c. |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | | Lève-toi, *riſe,* or *riſe thou,* | qu' il ſe lève, *let him riſe.* |
| *P.* | Levons-nous, *let us riſe,* | levez-vous, *riſe,* or *riſe ye* or *you.* | qu' ils ſe lèvent, *let them riſe.* |

We

We ſhall treat elſewhere of the uſe of the Tenſes, and then obſerve how the *Engliſh* commonly uſe the Preterite ſimple inſtead of the three firſt compound tenſes of the *French*: but it muſt be ſufficient now to conjugate all the tenſes *Grammatically*, for the beſt learning of the verbs. Obſerve only here, that *I am riſen*, *I was riſen*, &c. that are ſeen in ſome Grammars to anſwer the *French* of the compound tenſes, and ſignify properly in *French*, *je ſuis levé*, *j'étois levé*, &c. imply quite another ſenſe than that of thoſe tenſes of the reciprocal verb *ſe lever*.

The following verbs neuter, form likewiſe their Compound from *être*:

*accourir*, to run to.
*aller*, to go.
*arriver*, to arrive.
*choir*, to fall.
*décéder*, to die.
*déſcendre*, to go, come, *or* get down.
*devenir*, to become.
*entrer*, to enter, to come, *or* get in.
*monter*, to go up, to come, *or* get up.
*mourir*, to die.
*naître*, to be born.
*partir*, to go, to depart, ſet out.
*retourner*, to return.
*revenir*, to come back again.
*ſortir*, to go out.
*tomber*, to fall down.
*venir*, to come; *with ſeven of its compounds.* (*See P.* 179.)

Therefore don't ſay *J'ai arrivé ce matin*, but *Je ſuis arrivé ce matin*, I arrived this morning; *Elle a venu cet apres-midi*, but *elle eſt venue*, &c. ſhe came this afternoon.

Some of theſe verbs are alſo uſed actively, that is, attended by a ſubſtantive as their object: then they form their Compounds from *avoir*. Therefore, tho' we ſay when the verb is neuter, *Elle eſt montée*, ſhe has got up; *Elle eſt déſcéndue*, ſhe has come, or got down; yet when the verb is attended by a noun, we ſay *Elle* a déſcendu *l'eſcalier plus aiſément qu' elle ne l'* a monté, ſhe went or got down the ſtairs more eaſily than ſhe got up.

*croître*, to grow, *ſortir*, to go out, *demeurer*, to live, *reſter*, to ſtay, are equally well conjugated with *être* or *avoir*: as *il eſt*, or *il a fort cru*, he is very much grown; *j'ai ſorti*, or *je ſuis ſorti ce matin*, I went out this morning. But *avoir* and *être* conſtrued with *ſortir* and *demeurer*, imply two different things. *Il eſt ſorti*, ſignifies that he is not at home, or within the place where one is, and is engliſhed thus, *he is gone out* or *abroad*; and *il a ſorti* ſignifies that he has been out on ſome buſineſs or other, but is come back again ſince: *il a ſorti ce matin*, he went out this morning.

In the ſame manner *il a demeuré à Paris*, ſignifies that he has lived at *Paris* for a while, and is no more there: and *il eſt demeuré à Paris*, that he remained at *Paris*, to continue to live there; or at leaſt that he is there ſtill.

Again; *ſortir* and *promener* are alſo uſed actively: as *ſortez ce cheval de l'écurie & le promenez*, get that horſe out of the ſtable, and walk him.

When the verb *paſſer* is attended by a noun and a prepoſition, it is conjugated with *avoir*, and with *être* when it is uſed abſolutely without any retinue: as *j'ai paſſé par l'Allemagne*, I paſſed through Germany; *vous attendez le courier, il* eſt *paſſé*, you ſtay for the expreſs, he is paſſed, or gone.

As to the verbs called *Irregular*, becauſe they don't form all their tenſes according to the aforeſaid rules; obſerve that their irregularities fall only upon either of theſe tenſes, Preſent (of both Moods), Preterite, and Future: and therefore I ſhould only need to ſet down thoſe irregularities, was this Grammar deſigned for Scholars only. But as it is calculated for learners of all ſorts, and thoſe of the meaneſt capacity can't have too much help in this matter, I ſhall take notice of thoſe verbs in ſuch a manner as will make the conjugating of them very eaſy to any learner, ſetting down (for abbreviation-ſake) the termination of each perſon only.

Obſerve further, that, in verbs Irregular, the Preterite is ordinarily like the Participle of the Preterite, in adding *s* when it has none: as *Je mis*, I put, from *mis*, put; *Je conclus*, I concluded, from *conclu*, concluded.

## Verbs Irregular.

There are but two * verbs irregular in the firſt conjugation: *aller*, to go, and *puer*, to ſtink; which is irregular only in the ſpelling of the three perſons ſing. of the Preſ. of the Indicative *Je pus, tu pus, il put*, inſtead of *je pue, tu pues, il pue*, all the reſt being regular. However *French* Politeneſs diſlikes the very word *puer*, and inſtead of it, we in converſation make uſe of *ſentir mauvais.*

*aller* is very irregular throughout; and as it is of a very extenſive uſe with the expletive particle *en* and a double pronoun, it ſhall be ſet down here at length; but children muſt firſt learn the plain verb *aller*, before they conjugate the reciprocal *s'en aller.*

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſ.* S'en aller, *to go away.* *Part. Pt.* S'en allant, *going away.*
*P. Pret.* Allé, *gone away.*
*C. Pr.* S'en être allé, *to have gone away.* *C. Par.* S'en étant allé, *having gone away.*

## Indicative.

### *Preſent Tenſe.*

| *Firſt Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je m'en vais, *or* vas, *I go away,* | tu t'en vas, *thou goeſt away,* | il s'en va, *he goes away.* |
| *P.* Nous nous en allons, *we go away,* | vous vous en allez, *ye* or *you go away,* | ils s'en vont, *they go away.* |

### *Imperfect.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je m'en allois, *I did go away,* | tu t'en allois, *thou didſt go away,* | il s'en alloit, *he did go away.* |
| *P.* Nous nous en allions, *we did* &c. | vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you did* &c. | ils s'en alloient, *they did go away.* |

### *Preterite.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je m'en allai, *I went away,* | tu t'en allas, *thou wenteſt away,* | il s'en alla, *he went away.* |
| *P.* Nous nous en allames, *we went* &c. | vous vous en allates, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils s'en allèrent, *they went away.* |

### *Future.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *S.* Je m'en irai, *I ſhall* or *will go away,* | tu t'en iras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt* &c. | il s'en ira, *he ſhall or will go away.* |
| *P.* Nous nous en irons, *we ſhall* &c. | vous vous en irez, *ye* or *you ſhall* &c. | ils s'en iront, *they ſhall* &c. *go away.* |

* *J'enverrai* and *j'enverrois* begin to prevail, inſtead of the regular Future and Conditional of *envoyer* (*J'envoyerai, J'envoyerois*), tho' very good authors are divided about it. *Meſſieurs de l'Academie Françoiſe* are for the irregular future.

Con-

*Conditional.*

| *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en irois, *I would &c. go away,* | tu t'en irois, *thou wouldſt &c.* | il s'en iroit, *he would &c. go away.* |
| P. Nous nous en irions, *we &c.* | vous vous en iriez, *ye or you &c.* | ils s'en iroient, *they would &c. go away.* |

*Comp. of Preſ.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en ſuis allé, † *I have gone away,* | tu t'en es allé, *thou haſt gone away,* | il s'en eſt allé, *he has gone away.* |
| P. Nous nous en ſommes allés, *we &c.* | vous vous en êtes allés, *ye have &c.* | ils s'en ſont allés, *they have &c.* |

*Comp. of Imp.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en étois allé, ‡ *I had gone away,* | tu t'en étois allé, *thou hadſt &c.* | il s'en étoit allé, *he had gone away.* |
| P. Nous nous en étions allés, *we &c.* | vous vous en étiez allés, *ye had &c.* | ils s'en étoient allés, *they had gone &c.* |

*Comp. of Pret.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en fus allé, ‡ *I had gone away,* | tu t'en fus allé, *thou hadſt gone away,* | il s'en fut allé, *he had gone away.* |
| P. Nous nous en fumes allés, *we &c.* | vous vous en futes allés, *ye or &c.* | ils s'en furent allés, *they had gone &c.* |

*Comp. of Fut.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en ſerai allé, * *I ſhall have &c.* | tu t'en ſeras allé, *thou ſhalt have gone &c.* | il s'en ſera allé, *he ſhall have gone &c.* |
| P. Nous nous en ſerons allés, *we &c.* | vous vous en ſerez allés, *ye or &c.* | ils s'en ſeront allés, *they ſhall have &c.* |

*Comp. of Cond.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| S. Je m'en ſerois allé, *I would &c.* | tu t'en ſerois allé, *thou ſhould'ſt &c.* | il s'en ſeroit allés, *he would have &c.* |
| P. Nous nous en ſerions allés, *we &c.* | vous vous en ſeriez allés, *ye or &c.* | ils s'en ſeroient allés, *they would &c.* |

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Preſent.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. | Je m'en aille, *I may go away,* | tu t'en ailles, *thou may'ſt go away,* | il s'en aille, *he may go away.* |
| P. que | Nous nous en allions, *we &c.* | vous vous en alliez, *ye or you &c.* | ils s'en aillent, *they may go away.* |

† or *I have been gone away*, or *I am gone away.*
‡ or *I had been gone away*, or *I was gone away.*
* or *I ſhall have been gone away*, or *I ſhall be gone away.*

Pre-

*Preterite.*

| | *First Perſons.* | *Second Perſons.* | *Third Perſons.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je m'en allaſſe, *I went away,* | tu t'en allaſſes, *thou went'ſt away,* | il s'en alla, *he went away.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous en allaſſions, *we* &c. | vous vous en allaſſiez, *ye* or &c. | ils s'en allaſſent, *they went* &c. |

*Comp. of Preſ.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je m'en ſois allé, *I have gone* &c. | tu t'en ſois allé, *thou haſt* &c. | il s'en ſoit allé, *he has* &c. |
| *P.* que | Nous nous en ſoyons allés, &c. | vous vous en ſoyez allés, *ye* or *you* &c. | ils s'en ſoient allés, *they* &c. |

*Comp. of Pret.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Je m'en fuſſe allé, *I had* &c. | tu t'en fuſſes allé, *thou had'ſt* &c. | il s'en fût allé, *he had gone away.* |
| *P.* que | Nous nous en fuſſions allés, &c. | vous vous en fuſſiez allés, *ye* &c. | ils s'en fuſſent allés, *they* &c. |

IMPERATIVE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *S.* | Va-t-en, *go thou away* † | qu' | il s'en aille, *let* &c. |
| *P.* Allons-nous-en, *let us go away* ‡, | allez-vous-en, *go away, get away* &c. † | | ils s'en aillent, *let them go away.* |

Obſerve 1*ſt*, that all the compound tenſes of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb ſubſtantive *être* and the Participle of the Preterite *allé*; as *je ſuis allé, j'étois allé*, &c. and with the Auxiliary *avoir*, and the Part. of the Pret. *été*; as *j'ai été, j'avois été*, &c.

2*dly*, One muſt very warily diſtinguiſh the proper compound tenſes of *aller* (*j'ai été, j'avois été*, &c.) from the uſe that the Participle of the Preterite of the ſame verb (*allé*) is put to with the verb *être* (*je ſuis allé, j'étois allé*), which imply quite another ſenſe than that ſignified by the action of the verb. For *Il eſt allé à Paris* (for example), far from expreſſing the action ſignified by the compound of the Preterite of *aller*, intimates that either *he is at Paris*, or at leaſt *is ſtill in his journey thither*, which is properly engliſhed thus, *he is gone to Paris*. But *Il a été à Paris*, He has been at Paris, (which is the proper compound of the Preterite of *aller*) ſignifies that *he has travelled to Paris*, and is returned from thence. I have therefore ſet down the two ways in *Engliſh*, (*I am gone away*, and *I have been gone away*, for *je m'en ſuis allé*), which may be both uſed conformable to this obſervation.

3*dly*, The Preterite tenſes of *aller* and *s'en aller* are alſo double, thoſe of the verb *être* being equally well uſed: *J'allai* or *Je fus*; *J'allaſſe* or *Je fuſſe*, I went; *Je m'en allai*, or *Je m'en fus*, I went away. But we don't ſay with the double pronoun and the particle *en*, *Je m'en ai été*, as we ſay without them *J'ai été*, I have been, or have gone.

4*thly*, The difference between *aller* and *s'en aller* is this. The firſt is uſed to denote only the going from one place to another: whereas *s'en aller* denotes the very

† or *Get you gone.*

‡ or *Let us be gone away.*

departure,

departure, the juſt going away directly; or at leaſt ſhews the ſpecified time of ſetting out from one mentioned or ſuppoſed place.

5*thly*, *s'en aller* is alſo ſaid of liquors, to ſignify their running away from the veſſel wherein they are kept: as *le vin s'en va*, *le tonneau ne vaut rien*, the wine runs away, the veſſel is good for nothing.

6*thly*, *venir*, to come, *revenir*, to come back again, and *retourner*, to return, are alſo conjugated with a double pronoun and the particle *en*: as *Je m'en reviens*, I am coming back again, *Il s'en retourne*, he is returning; and either way muſt be uſed according to the aforeſaid difference between *aller* and *s'en aller*.

7*thly*, Tho' the Participle of the Preterite of *recouvrer*, to recover, or get again, is now-a-days *recouvré*, as uſual to all verbs of the firſt conjugation, yet cuſtom keeps ſtill the old Participle *recouvert* in law-ſtile, as likewiſe in this Proverb, *Pour un perdu deux recouverts*, for one loſt two recovered, or found again.

## VERBS IRREGULAR *of the* 2*d and* 3*d* CONJUGATION, *viz. in* IR.

### AQUERIR, *to acquire, to get, to purchaſe.*

*Inf. P.* aquérir, *to acquire.* *Part. Pt.* aquérant, *acquiring.* *P. Pret.* aquis, *acquired.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | J'aqu - iers, | iers, | iert; | Nous aquè - rons, | rez, | aquièrent. |
| *Imp.* | J'aquér-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous aquèr-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | J'aqu - is, | is, | it; | Nous aqu - imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | J'aquer-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous aquèr-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | J'aquer-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous aquèr-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S.P.* | J'aqu - ièrre, | ièrres, | ièrre; | Nous aquér-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pr.* | J'aqu - iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous aqu - iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

The Imperfect, Future and Conditional of *aquérir* are very little uſed, if at all. The other verbs that follow the ſame conjugation are *conquérir*, to conquer, and *requérir*, to require, which laſt is only uſed in law: *conquérir* is uſed only in the Infinitive, both Pretetite and Compound tenſes. As for *querir*, to fetch, it has but the Infinitive in uſe, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller*, to go, *venir*, to come, and *envoyer*, to ſend: and *s'enquérir de*, to enquire after, is become obſolete; inſtead of which we now-a-days ſay *s'informer*.

### BOUILLIR.

*Inf.* bouillir, *to boil.* *Part. Pt.* bouillant, *boiling.* *P. Pret.* bouilli, *boiled.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je b-ous, | ous, | out; | Nous bouill -ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je bouill -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous bouill -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je bouill -is, | is, | it; | Nous bouill -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je bouilli-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous bouilli rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je bouilli-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous bouilli-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S.P.* | Je bouill -e, | es, | e; | Nous bouill -ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pr.* | Je bouill -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous bouill -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.——That verb is ſeldom uſed but in the Infinitive, and 3d Perſons of its tenſes: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't ſay *bouillir de la viande*, as in *Engliſh*, to *boil meat*, but *faire bouillir de la viande*.

## COURIR.

*Inf.* courir, *to run.* *Part. P.* courant, *running.* *P. Pret.* couru, *run.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je c-ours, | ours, | ourt; | Nous cour-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je cour-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous cour-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je cour-us, | us, | ut; | Nous cour-umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je cour-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous cour-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je cour-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous cour-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S.P.* | Je cour-e, | es, | e; | Nous cour-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pr.* and *Imp.* | Je cour-uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous cour-uſſions, | uſſiez, | uſſent. |

After the ſame manner are conjugated theſe ſeven verbs:

accourir, *to run to.*
concourir, *to concur, to conſpire,*
encourir, *to incur, to fall under,*
diſcourir, *to diſcourſe,*
parcourir, *to run over, to ſurvey,*
recourir, *to have recourſe to,*
ſecourir, *to ſuccour, to relieve:* but the compound tenſes of *accourir* are conjugated with *être*.

## CUEILLIR, *to gather, pick up.*

*Inf.* cueillir, *to gather.* *Part. Pt.* cueillant, *gathering.* *P. Pret.* cueilli, *gathered.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je cueill-e, | es, | e; | Nous cueill-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je cueill-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous cueill-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je cueill-is, | is, | it; | Nous cueill-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je cueille-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous cueille-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je cueille-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous cueille rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S.P.* | Je cueill-e, | es, | e; | Nous cueill-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pr.* and *Imp.* | Je cueill-iſſe, | iſſes, | it; | Nous cueill-iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

*accueillir*, to make welcome, is very little uſed; in lieu thereof we ſay *faire accueil*, and *faire bon accueil*: but *recueillir*, to collect, or gather together, is conjugated after the ſame manner.

## DORMIR.

*Inf.* dormir, *to ſleep.* *Part. P.* dormant, *ſleeping.* *P. Pret.* dormi, *ſlept.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je d-- ors, | ors, | ort; | Nous dorm-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je dorm-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous dorm-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je dorm-is, | is, | it; | Nous dorm-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je dormi-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous dormi-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je dormi-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous dormi-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S.P.* | Je dorm-e, | ormes, | orme; | Nous dorm-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pr.* and *Imp.* | Je dorm-iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous dorm-iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

After

After the ſame manner are conjugated *endormir*, to lull aſleep, *s'endormir*, to fall aſleep, and *redormir*, to ſleep again.

## FUIR, *and* s'ENFUIR.

*Fuir* is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis *to run away*; and *to ſhun, to avoid*, when active.

*Inf.* fuir, *to ſhun. Part. Pt.* fuyant, *ſhunning. P. Pret.* fui, *ſhun.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je f - uis, | uis, it; | Nous fuy-ons, ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je fuy-ois, | ois, oit; | Nous fuy-ions, iez, oient. |

*The Pret. is not uſed; inſtead of* je fuis, *and* je m'en fuis, *we ſay (when the verb is neuter)* je pris la fuite, *from* prendre la fuite, *to run away: and* j'évitai, *from* éviter, *to avoid, or ſhun (when it is active).*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Fut.* | Je fui -rai, | ras, ra; | Nous fui -rons, rez, ront. |
| *Con.* | Je fui -rois, | rois, roit; | Nous fui -rions, riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* que | Je fuy-e, | es, e; | Nous fuy-ions, iez, ient, *very little uſed, but its Pret.* je fuiſſe *never: inſtead of which we ſay* je priſſe la fuite, *or* j'évitaſſe. |

## HAÏR.

*Inf.* haïr, *to hate. Part. P.* haïſſant, *hating. P. Pret.* haï, *hated.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je h-ais, | ais, ait; | Nous haïſſ-ons, ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je haïſſ-ois, | ois, oit; | Nous haïſſ-ions, iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | *never uſed.* | | |
| *Fut.* | Je haï-rai, | ras, ra; | Nous haï -rons, rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je haï-rois, | rois, roit; | Nous haï -rions, riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* que | Je haïſſe, &c. *very ſeldom uſed, and the* Pret. *never.* | | |

*The* Compounds *are very little if at all uſed.*

## MOURIR *and* ſe MOURIR, *to be a dying.*

*Inf.* mourir, *to die. Part.* mourant, *dying. P. Pret.* mort, *dead.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je m-eurs, | eurs, eurt; | Nous mour-ons, ez, meurent. |
| *Imp.* | Je mour-ois, | ois, oit; | Nous mour-ions, iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je mour-us, | us, ut; | Nous mour-umes, utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je mour-rai, | ras, ra; | Nous mour-rons, rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je mour rois, | rois, roit; | Nous mour-rions, riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* & *Pret.* | Je meur-e, / Je mour-uſſe, | es, e; / uſſes, ût; | Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent. / Nous mour-uſſions, uſſiez, uſſent. |

*The Compound tenſes are formed from* être.

## OUVRIR.

*Inf.* ouvrir, *to open*. *Part.* ouvrant, *opening*. *P. Pret.* ouvert, *opened*.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | J'ouvr -e, | es, | e; | Nous ouvr -ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | J'ouvr -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous ouvr -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | J'ouvr -is, | is, | it; | Nous ouvr -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | J'ouvri-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous ouvri-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | J'ouvri-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous ouvri-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | J'ouvr -e, | es, | e; | Nous ouvr -ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | J'ouvr -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous ouvr -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

*Souffrir*, to ſuffer, or bear, and *offrir*, to offer, with their derivatives *méoffrir*, to underſtand (very little uſed), *couvrir*, to cover, *découvrir*, to diſcover, and *recouvrir*, to cover again, are conjugated after *ouvrir*.

SAILLIR, to guſh out, is out of uſe; as alſo ASSAILLIR, to aſſault, except perhaps in the participle of the Pret. *aſſailli*, aſſaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is always attended by *de joye*, with which it makes a particular expreſſion (*trèſſaillir de joye*, to leap for joy), is uſed only in the Infinitive, the Participle *trèſſaillant*, and theſe three tenſes:

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je trèſſaill-e, | es, | e; | Nous trèſſaill-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je trèſſaill-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous trèſſaill-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je trèſſaill-is, | is, | it; | Nous trèſſaill-imes, | ites, | irent. |

*The Fut.* trèſſaillirai, *and the Cond.* trèſſaillirois *are ſcarcely uſed.*

*Saillir* may be uſed ſtill in theſe perſons, *les eaux ſailliſſent*, the waters guſh out; *le ſang ſailliſſoit*, the blood guſh'd out; *mon ſang a ſailli fort loin*, my blood has guſh'd out a great way.

## REVETIR,

*to inveſt with, beſtow*; or *confer a dignity upon one*, is always uſed in a figurative ſenſe.

*Inf.* revêtir, *to inveſt*. *Part.* revêtant, *inveſting*. *P. Pret.* revêtu, *inveſted*.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je rev -ets, | ets, | et; | Nous revêt -ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je revêt -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous revêt -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je revêt -is, | is, | it; | Nous revêt -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je revêti-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous revêti-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je revêti-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous revêti-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je revêt -e, | es, | e; | Nous revêt -ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je revêt -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous revêt -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

*Vêtir*, to cloath, is uſed only in the Infinitive, and Part. of the Pret. *vêtu*, clothed: as to the other tenſes, we make uſe of *habiller*.——*ſe revêtir*, to put on one's cloaths, is ſometimes uſed, tho' not throughout: but *traveſtir*, to diſguiſe, and *inveſtir*, to inveſt,

veſſ, are regular, altho' they are very ſeldom uſed but in the Infinitive, the Participle and Preterites.

*Faillir*, to fail, and *défaillir*, to faint away, are quite become obſolete. We have ſubſtituted to the former *manquer*, and to the latter *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance*.

*Ouir*, to hear, is uſed only in the compound tenſes, and that too with the verb *dire* after it; as *J'ai oui dire*, I have heard, *J'avois oui dire*, I had heard, *&c.* In all other caſes we make uſe of *entendre* or *apprendre*.

*Férir*: an old obſolete verb. Its infinite is kept in this phraſe only, *ſans coup férir*, without ſtriking one blow.

## IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 5*th* CONJUGATION. *or in* oir.

### s'ASSEOIR.

*Inf.* s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down*. *Pt.* s'aſſeyant, *ſitting down*. *P. Pt.* aſſis, *ſat down*.

*Pr.* Je m'aſſ -ieds, ieds, ied; Nous nous aſſ -eyons, eyez, eyent,
*Im.* Je m'aſsèy-ois, ois, oit; Nous nous aſſey-ions, iez, oient.
*Pr.* Je m'aſſ -is, is, it; Nous nous aſſ -imes, ites, irent.
*Fu.* Je m'aſſierai, *or* m'aſsèrai, *or* m'aſſeyerai, *&c.* *Authors are*
*Co.* Je m'aſſierois, *or* m'aſsèrois, *or* m'aſſeyerois, *&c.* *divided about the ſpelling and pronouncing of theſe two tenſes, but 'tis better to avoid uſing them.*
*Sub.* Je m'aſſeye, eyes, eye; Nous nous aſſey-ions, iez, ent.
*Pr.* que Je m'aſſ-iſſe, iſſes, it; Nous nous aſſi -iſſions, iſſiez, iſſent.

*Inſtead of uſing the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Pref. of both moods, it is better to take another turn, and uſe the perſons of the verb* ſe mettre ſur, *or* ſe repoſer, *according to the ſenſe. But,*

*This following regular way of conjugating* s'aſſeoir *begins to prevail, which is doubtleſs occaſioned by the difficulties attending the irregular way of conjugating it. However, I don't recommend it before it is entirely eſtabliſhed by uſe.*

*Inf.* s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down*. *Part.* s'aſſoyant, *ſitting down*. *P. Pret.* aſſis, *&c.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je m'aſſ -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous nous aſſoy-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je m'aſſoy-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous nous aſſoy-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Poet.* | Je m'aſſ -is, | is, | it; | Nous nous aſſ -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je m'aſſoi-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous nous aſſoi -rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je m'aſſoi-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous nous aſſoi -rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *Sub. P.* | Je m'aſſoi-e, | es, | e; | Nous nous aſſey-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* que | Je m'aſſ -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous nous aſſ -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

*aſſeoir* is alſo uſed actively: as *aſſeyez*, or *aſſoyez cet enfant*, ſit down the child.

*raſſeoir* beſides its reduplicative ſignification of *ſitting again*, is alſo uſed neutrally in the ſenſe of *ſettling*; as *laiſſer raſſeoir une liqueur*, or *ſes eſprits*, to let a liquor, *or* one's ſpirit ſettle, in which ſenſe its uſe is confined to the Infinitive.

*ſurſeoir*, to adjourn, is uſed only in Law, in the Infinitive, and perhaps the future *ſurſeoira*. On the contrary

*ſeoir* to become, *or* fit well, is never uſed in the Infinitive, but only in the third perſons of both numbers of the ſubjoined tenſes: as

*Cette couleur vous ſied bien*, That colour fits you well;
*Ces couleurs ne vous ſiéent pas*, Thoſe colours don't fit you, and never *ſient* or *ſeyent*. It therefore being not conjugated like *aſſeoir*, I'll ſet down here the tenſes wherein that verb is uſed. It has no Preterite nor compound tenſes, and is ſaid both with reſpect to manners, dreſs, colours or any thing like relating to perſons. Its Participle ſhould be *sèyant*; as

*Cette couleur vous ſeyant bien, vous n'en devriez jamais changer*,
Since that colour fits you well, you ſhould never change it.

But 'tis better to avoid uſing of it. —— *ſéant*, *ſis* and *ſiſe* thought by ſome the right Participles of *ſeoir* are only adjectives verbal, and participles of another abſolete verb uſed only in ſome phraſes like theſe:

*Le Roi* séant *en ſon lit de juſtice*, The king ſitting upon his throne; *
*Le Parlement* séant *a Windſor*, The Parliament ſitting at Windſor;
*Un héritage* ſis *en tel endroit*, An eſtate laying in ſuch a place:

but the adjective verbal *ſéant* is uſed in the ſenſe of the verb before our conſideration: as

*Il n'eſt pas* ſéant *de ſifler en compagnie*, It is not decent to whiſtle in company;
*Cette péruque courte n'eſt pas* ſéante *à un homme de ſon rang*; That ſhort bob is not decent for one of his dignity.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Il ſied, | *that ſits*, | ils ſiéent, | *they ſit*. |
| *Imp.* | Il ſieoit, | *that ſitted*, | ils ſiéoient, | *they ſitted*. |
| *Fut.* | Il ſiéra, | *that will ſit*, | ils ſiéront, | *they will ſit*. |
| *Cond.* | Il ſiéroit, | *that would ſit*, | ils ſiéroient, | *they would ſit*. |

This verb is alſo uſed impersonally: as

*Il ſied mal à un homme ſage de*, &c. It becomes ill a wiſe man to *&c*.

## POUVOIR.

*Inf.* pouvoir, *to be able*, *Pt.* pouvant, *being able*. *P.Pt.* pu, *been able*.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je p | -uis, | eus, | eut; | Nous pouv-ons, | ez, | peuvent. |
| *Imp.* | Je pouv-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous pouv-ions, | iez, | oient. | |
| *Pret.* | Je p | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous p | -umes, | utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je pou | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous pou | -rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je pou | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous pou | -rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je puiſſ | -e, | es, | e; | Nous puiſſ-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je p | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous p | -uſſions, | uſſiez, uſſent. |

*See in the Appendix the right uſe and conjugation of that verb.*

## SAVOIR, *or* ſçavoir.

*Inf.* ſavoir, *to know*. *Part.* ſachant, *knowing*. *P. Pret.* ſu, *known*.

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je ſ | -ai, | ais, | ait; | Nous ſ- | -avons, | avez, avent. |
| *Imp.* | Je ſav | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous ſav | -ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je ſ | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous ſ- | -umes, | utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je ſau | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous ſau- | -rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je ſau | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous ſau | -rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je ſach-e, | es, | e; | Nous ſach-ions, | iez, | ent. | |
| *Pret.* | Je ſ | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous ſ- | -uſſions, | uſſiez, uſſent. |
| *Imp.* | ſache, *know thou*, | qu'il ſache; | ſach-ons, | ez, | ent. | | |

* *in Parliament.*

VOIR.

## VOIR.

*Inf.* voir, *to ſee.* *Part.* voyant, *ſeeing.* *P. Pret.* vu, *ſeen.*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je v | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous voy- | -ons, | ez, | voient. |
| *Imp.* | Je voy- | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous voy- | -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je v | -is, | is, | it; | Nous v | -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je ver- | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous ver- | -rons, | rez, | ront. † |
| *Cond.* | Je ver- | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous ver- | -rions, | riez, | roient. † |
| *S. P.* | Je voy- | -e, | es, | e; | Nous voy- | -ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je v | -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous v | -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

After *voir* are conjugated, *entrevoir*, to have a glimpſe of; *pourvoir*, to provide; *prévoir*, to foreſee; and *revoir*, to ſee again: but *pourvoir* and *prévoir* don't make their Fut. and Cond. in *errai* and *errois*, as their primitive does; but in *oirai* and *oirois* (*je pourvoirai, tu prévoiras, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions*, &c.) *pourvoir* differs alſo from the others in its Preterite tenſes, which are not ended in *is* and *iſſe*, but in *us* and *uſſe* (*je pourvu, je pourvuſſe.*)

## VOULOIR.

*Inf.* vouloir, *to be willing.* *Part.* voulant, *being willing.* *P. Pret.* voulu, *been willing.*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je v | -eux, | eux, | eut; | Nous voul | -ons, | ez, | veulent. |
| *Imp.* | Je voul | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous voul | -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je voul | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous voul | -umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je voud | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous voud | -rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je voud | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous voudr | -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *S. P.* | Je veuill | -e, | es, | e; | Nous voul | -ions, | iez, | veuillent. |
| *Pret.* | Je voul | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous voul | -uſſions, | uſſiez, | uſſent. |

*See in the Appendix the true uſe and conjugation of that verb.*

## VALOIR.

*Inf.* valoir, *to be worth.* *Pt.* valant, *being worth.* *P. P.* valu, *been worth.*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je v | -aus, | aus, | aut; | Nous val | -ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je val | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous val | -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je val | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous val | -umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je vaud | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous vaud | -rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je vaud | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous vaudr | -ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *S. P.* | Je vaill | -e, | es, | e; | Nous val | -ions, | iez, | vaillent. |
| *Pret.* | Je val | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous val | -uſſions, | uſſiez, | uſſent. |

*revaloir*, to be even with one; and *prévaloir*, to prevail, follow the ſame conjugation, except that *prévaloir* makes in the preſent ſubj. *prévale*, and not *prévaille*.

† Pronounce double *r* like a ſingle one.

## MOUVOIR.

*Inf.* mouvoir, *to move.* *Pt.* mouvant, *moving.* *P.Pt.* mu, *moved.*

*Pref.* Je m -eus, eus, eut; Nous mouv- ons, ez, meuvent.
*Imp.* Je mouv-ois, ois, oit, *&c.* *Fut. and Cond.* (*if uſed*) mouv-rai, *and*, rois, *&c.*
*Sub.* Je meu -ve, ves, ve; Nous mouv-ions, iez, meuvent.

*The Preterite tenſes which ſhould be* Je mus, je muſſe, *are very ſeldom uſed.*

*mouvoir* is a Technical term, which alſo has few tenſes in uſe.'

In common converſation we uſe *remuer*. Its derivatives are *émouvoir*, *démouvoir* and *promouvoir*.

*démouvoir* is a law-term uſed only in the Infinitive in ſuch phraſes like theſe: *ſe démouvoir*, to deſiſt; *démouvoir quelqu'un de ſes prétentions*, to make one deſiſt of his pretenſions.

*promouvoir* has only the Part. of the Pret. in uſe, and that too ſpeaking of Church preferments and holy orders; as *promu a l' Epiſcopat*, promoted to a Biſhoprick.

*émouvoir* is uſed only in the Infinitive, and in the ſenſe of *working* with reſpect to purges: as, *Il eſt difficile à émouvoir*, he is hard to be purged. Its Part. of the Pret. as alſo Comp. tenſes are uſed in quite a different ſenſe, to wit, that of *being concerned* (*ému*, concerned.) *s'émouvoir* is ſometimes alſo uſed in the third perſ. of the Pref. in the ſame ſenſe; as, *Il s'émeut de rien*, The leaſt thing concerns him; *Il ne s'émeut de rien*, He is concerned at nothing.

As for *choir* it is quite out of uſe, and *tomber* to fall, has taken its place; Its old participle *chu* is ſtill found in the burleſque ſtile —Its derivatives *déchoir* and *échoir* are only uſed in the Part. of the Pret. *échu* and *déchu*, which laſt too is very ſeldom uſed. But *échoir* is uſed ſtill in the third perſ. ſing. of the Pref. and Fut. beſides the Part. of the Pret. and perhaps that of the Pref. too (*échéant*) as in ſuch phraſes like theſe;

*Si les cas y échet*, If the occaſion occurs, if there be occaſion.
*Le terme échet le ſix du mois*, The rent expires the ſixth of the month.
*Mon terme échèra demain*, My rent will be out to morrow.
*Le terme eſt échu*, The rent, or quarter is out, or expired.
*Cela lui eſt échu par ſort*, That fell to him by lot.

*avoir*, to have, has alſo its derivatives, *ravoir*, to have again; and *ſe ravoir* to recover one's ſtrength; but they are uſed in the Infinitive only: as

*Il veut le ravoir*, He deſires to have it again.
*Il a de la peine à ſe ravoir*, He recovers his ſtrength but ſlowly.

## IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 6*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aire.

## PLAIRE.

*Inf.* plaire, *to pleaſe.* *Pt.* plaiſant, *pleaſing.* *P.Pt.* plu, *pleaſed.*

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je pl | -ais, | ais, | ait; | Nous plaiſ-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je plaiſ-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous plaiſ-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je pl | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous pl | -umes, | utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je plai-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous plai-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je plai-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous plai-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je plaiſ-e, | es, | e; | | Nous plaiſ-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je pl | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous pl | -uſſions, | uſſiez, uſſent. |

Its

Its derivative *deplaire*, to displeaſe; and *taire*, to conceal; or *ſe taire*, to hold one's tongue, follow the ſame conjugation.——*complaire* is quite out of uſe.

## TRAIRE.

*Inf.* traire, *to milk.* *Pt.* trayant, *milking.* *P. Pt.* trait, *milkt.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je tr | -ais, | ais, | ait; | Nous tray-ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je tray-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous tray-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Fut.* | Je trai-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous trai-rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je trai-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous trai-rions, | riez, roient. |
| *Sub.* | Je tray-e, | es, | e; | | Nous tray-ions, | iez, ent. |

*traire* has no Preterite in uſe.——Its derivatives *abſtraire*, to abſtract; *diſtraire*, to divert from; *extraire*, to extract; and *ſouſtraire*, to ſubſtract, or take from, have only the Infinitive, Pref. and Fut. in uſe; as alſo the Part. of the Pret. *diſtrait*, *extrait*, *abſtrait*, *ſouſtrait*, and the compound tenſes.——The Part. of the Pret. of *traire* is uſed in theſe expreſſions, *de l' or ou de l'argent trait*, gold or ſilver wire.

*braire*, to bray like an aſs, is uſed in the Infinitive, and third perſon ſing. of the Pref. only (*il brait.*)

## BOIRE.

*Inf.* boire, *to drink.* *Part.* buvant, *drinking.* *P. Pret.* bu, *drank.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je b | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous buv-ons, | ez, boivent. |
| *Imp.* | Je buv-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous buv-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je b | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous b | -umes, utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je boi-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous boi-rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je boi-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous boi-rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je boi-ve, | ves, | ve; | | Nous bu-vions, | viez, boivent. |
| *Pret.* | Je b | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous b | -uſſions, uſſiez, uſſent. |

## CROIRE.

*Inf.* croire, *to believe.* *Pt.* croyant, *believing.* *P. Pret.* cru, *believed.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je cr | -ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous croy-ons, | ez, croient. |
| *Imp.* | Je croy-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous croy-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je cr | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous cr | -umes, utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je croi-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous croi-rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je croi-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous croi-rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je cr | -oie, | oies, | oie; | Nous croy-ions, | iez, croient. |
| *Pret.* | Je cr | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous cr | -uſſions, uſſiez, uſſent. |

Its derivative *decroire* is uſed in the Infinitive only, and that too with the verb *faire* before it; as, *faire accroire*, or *en faire accroire*, to impoſe upon one; and *s'en faire accroire* is to be ſelf-conceited.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 8*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aitre.

## NAITRE.

*Inf.* naître, *to be born.* *Pt.* Naiſſant, *being born.* *P. Pt.* né, *born.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je n' | -ais, | ais, | ait; | Nous naiſſ-ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je naiſſ-ois, | | ois, | oit; | Nous naiſſ-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je naq | -uis, | uis, | uit; | Nous naq -uimes, | uites, uirent. |
| *Fut.* | Je naît | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous naît -rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je naît | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous naît -rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je naiſſ-e, | | es, | e; | Nous naiſſ-ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je naq | -uiſſe, | uiſſes, | uît; | Nous naq -uſſions, | uiſſiez, uiſſent. |

Its derivative is *renaître*, to be born again.—*paître*, to graze, follows the ſame conjugation but it has no participle of the preterite, nor preterite tenſes in uſe; tho' *repaître*, to feed upon; (very little uſed) has *repu* for its participle; and *je repus* and *repuſſe* for its preterites. *L'oiſeau a pu*, the bird has fed, is a phraſe of falconry.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 9*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* ire.

## DIRE.

*Inf.* dire, *to ſay, or tell.* *Pt.* diſant, *ſaying.* *P. Pret.* dit, *ſaid.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je d | -is, | is, | it; | Nous diſons, | dites, diſent. |
| *Imp.* | Je diſ-ois, | | ois, | oit; | Nous diſ-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je d | -is, | is, | it; | Nous d -imes, | ites, irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je di | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous di -rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je di | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous di -rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je diſ-e, | | es, | e; | Nous diſ-ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je d | -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous d -iſſions, | iſſiez, iſſent. |

contredire, *to contradict.* maudire, *to curſe.* prédire, *to foretell.*
dédire, *to unſay, retract.* interdire, *to interdict, to forbid.* redire, *to tell again.*
médire, *to ſlander, ſpeak ill.* confire, *to preſerve fruit,*
follow the ſame conjugation, with this exception, that, except *redire*, which is conjugated all throughout like its primitive, they form regularly the 2d perſ. plur. of the Preſ. and make *diſez* inſtead of *dites*, and *maudire* doubles its *s* through the whole verb (*maudiſſant*, *nous maudiſſons*, &c.)

## LIRE.

*Inf.* lire, *to read.* *Part.* liſant, *reading.* *P. Pret.* lu, *read.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je l | -is, | is, | it; | Nous liſ-ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je liſ-ois, | | ois, | oit; | Nous liſ-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je l | -us, | us, | ut; | Nous l -umes, | utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je li | -rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous li -rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je li | -rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous li -rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je liſ-e, | | es, | e; | Nous liſ-ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je l | -uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous l -uſſions, | uſſiez, uſſent. |

*elire*

*élire*, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, are conjugated after the ſame manner; to which you may add *circoncire*, to circumciſe; and *ſuffire*, to ſuffice; which differ only in the Preterite tenſes; for their Participles being *circoncis* (with a final *s*) and *ſuffi* (without a final *s*) they make in their Pret. *Je circoncis*, *je circonciſſe*, I circumciſed, &c. *Je ſuffis*, *je ſuffiſſe*, I ſufficed.

## RIRE.

*Inf.* rire, *to laugh.* *Part.* riant, *laughing.* *P. Pret.* ri, *laughed.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je r-is, | is, | it; | Nous ri-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je ri-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous ri-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je r-is, | is, | it; | Nous r-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je ri-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous ri-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je ri-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous ri-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* ou | Je ri-e, | es, | e; | Nous ri-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* ou | Je r-iſſe, | iſſes, | it; | Nous ri-ſſions, | ſſiez, | ſſent. |

*ſourire*, to ſmile, is conjugated like *rire*.

## ECRIRE.

*Inf.* écrire, *to write.* *Pt.* écrivant, *writing.* *P. Pt.* écrit, *writ*, &c.

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | J'écr-is, | is, | it; | Nous écriv-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | J'écriv-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous écriv-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | J'écriv-is, | is, | it; | Nous écriv-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | J'écri-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous écri-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | J'écri-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous écri-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* ou | J'écriv-e, | es, | e; | Nous écriv-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* ou | J'écriv-iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous écriv-iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

After the ſame manner are conjugated

*décrire*, to deſcribe.
*inſcrire*, to inſcribe.
*preſcrire*, to preſcribe.
*proſcrire*, to proſcribe, to outlaw.
*récrire*, to write again.
*ſouſcrire*, to ſubſcribe.
*tranſcrire*, to tranſcribe.
*circonſcrire*, to circumſcribe. which laſt is a term of Geometry.

## VIVRE.

*Inf.* vivre, *to live.* *Part.* vivant, *living.* *P. Pret.* vecu, *lived.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je v-is, | is, | it; | Nous viv-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je viv-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous viv-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je véc-us, | us, | ut; | Nous véc-umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je viv-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous viv-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je viv-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous viv-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* ou | Je viv-e, | es, | e; | Nous viv-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* ou | Je véc-uſſe, | uſſes, | ût; | Nous véc-uſſions, | uſſiez, | uſſent. |

Its derivatives are *revivre*, to revive; and *ſurvivre*, to ſurvive, outlive.

## SUIVRE.

## SUIVRE.

*Inf.* ſuivre, *to follow.* *Part.* ſuivant, *following.* *P. Pret.* ſuivi, *followed.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je ſ- | -uis, | uis, | uit; | Nous ſuiv-ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je ſuiv-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous ſuiv-ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je ſuiv-is, | is, | it; | | Nous ſuiv-imes, | ites, irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je ſuiv-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous ſuiv-rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je ſuiv-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous ſuiv-rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je ſuiv-e, | es, | e; | | Nous ſuiv-ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je ſuiv-iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | | Nous ſuiv-iſſions, | iſſiez, iſſent. |

Its derivatives are *pourſuivre*, to purſue, and *s'enſuivre*, which is uſed only in the third perſons of both numbers. It is alſo uſed impersonally: as *Il s'enſuit de là que*, &c. from thence it follows that, &c.

*Frire*, to fry, is uſed only in the Infinitive, the Part. of the Pret. *frit* with the compound tenſes, in the ſing. of the Preſ. *Je fris, tu fris, il frit*, and perhaps in the Fut. *Je frirai, ras, ra*, &c. In any other circumſtance one muſt make uſe of a Periphraſe; as *feſant frire*, frying, inſtead of that Participle: *Vous faites trop frire ce poiſſon*, you fry that fiſh too much.

## IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 10*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* endre, ompre, ettre, &c.

## PRENDRE.

*Inf.* prendre, *to take.* *Part.* prenant, *taking.* *P. Pret.* pris, *taken.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je pr - | -ends, | ends, | end; | Nous pren -ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je pren -ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous pren -ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je pr - | -is, | is, | it; | Nous pr - -imes, | ites, irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je prend-rai, | ras, | ra; | | Nous prend-rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je prend-rois, | rois, | roit; | | Nous prend-rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je prenn-e, | es, | e; | | Nous pren -ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je pr - | -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous pr - -iſſions, | iſſiez, iſſent. |

Its derivatives are *apprendre*, to learn, *déſapprendre*, to unlearn, *comprendre*, to underſtand, *entreprendre*, to undertake; *ſe méprendre*, to be miſtaken, *reprendre*, to rebuke, chide, alſo to take again, and *ſurprendre*, to ſurpriſe: all which are conjugated like their primitive.

## ROMPRE.

*Inf.* rompre, *to break.* *Part.* rompant, *breaking.* *P. Pret.* rompu, *broke, or broken.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je r - | -omps, | omps, | ompt; | Nous romp-ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je romp-ois, | ois, | oit; | | Nous romp-ions, | iez, oient. |

*Pret.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pret.* | Je romp-is, | is, | it; | Nous romp-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je romp-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous romp-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je romp-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous romp-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je romp-e, | es, | e; | Nous romp-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je romp-iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous romp-iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

Its derivatives are *corrompre*, to corrupt, and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

## BATTRE.

*Inf.* battre, *to beat.* *Part.* battant, *beating.* *P. Pret.* battu, *beat, or beaten.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je b - -ats, | ats, | at; | Nous batt-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je batt-ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous batt-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je batt-is, | is, | it; | Nous batt-imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je batt-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous batt-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je batt-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous batt-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je batt-e, | es, | e; | Nous batt-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je batt-iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous batt-iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

*Abbattre*, to pull down, *combattre*, to fight, *ſe débattre*, to ſtruggle, *s'ébattre*, to ſport (an expreſſion of the burleſque ſtyle), *rabbatre*, to bate, or abate, and *rebattre*, to beat again, are conjugated like *battre*.

## METTRE.

*Inf.* mèttre, *to put, lay, ſet.* *Part.* mèttant, *putting.* *P. Pret.* mis, *put.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pref.* | Je m - -ets, | ets, | et; | Nous mètt-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je mètt ois, | ois, | oit; | Nous mètt-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je m - -is, | is, | it; | Nous m - -imes, | ites, | irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je mètt-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous mètt-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je mètt-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous mètt-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je mètt-e, | es, | e; | Nous mètt-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je m - -iſſe, | iſſes, | ît; | Nous m - -iſſions, | iſſiez, | iſſent. |

Theſe following are conjugated after the ſame.

*admèttre*, to admit,
*commèttre*, to commit,
*démèttre*, to remove, turn out,
*ſe démèttre*, to reſign,
*omèttre*, to omit,
*s'entremèttre*, to intermeddle,
*permèttre*, to permit,
*promèttre*, to promiſe,
*remèttre*, to deliver, put again,
*compromèttre*, to compromiſe,
*ſoumèttre*, to ſubmit,
*tranſmèttre*, to tranſmit, convey.

CON-

## CONCLURE.

*Inf.* conclure, *to conclude.* *Part.* concluant, *concluding.*
*P. Pret.* conclu, *concluded.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je concl | -us, | us, ut, | Nous conclu- | ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je conclu- | ois, | ois, oit; | Nous conclu- | ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je concl | -us, | us, ut; | Nous concl | -umes, | utes, urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je conclu-rai, | ras, | ra; | Nous conclu- | rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je conclu-rois, | rois, | roit; | Nous conclu- | rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je conclu-e, | es, | e; | Nous conclu- | ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je concl | -uſſe, | uſſes, ût; | Nous concl | -uſſions, | uſſiez, uſſent. |

*excluere*, to exclude, is conjugated after the ſame, except that the Part. of the Pret. is *exclus* with a final *s*, tho' the feminine is *exclue*, and not *excluſe*: as *Il fut exclus de l' aſſemblée*, he was excluded from the aſſembly; *Elle en fut auſſi exclue*, ſhe was alſo excluded from it.

## CONVAINCRE.

*Inf.* convaincre, *to convince.* *Part.* convainquant, *convincing.*
*P. Pret.* convaincu, *convinced.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Prſ.* | Je conv-ainc, | aincs, | aint; | convain- | quons, | quez, quent. |
| *Imp.* | Je convainqu- | ois, ois, | oit; | convainqu- | ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pre.* | Je convainqu- | is, is, | it; | convainqu- | imes, | ites, irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je convainc- | rai, ras, | ra; | convainc- | rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Con.* | Je convainc- | rois, rois, | roit; | convainc- | rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S.P.* | Je convainq- | ue, ues, | ue; | convainqu- | ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pre.* | Je convain- | quiſſe, quiſſes, | quît; | convainquiſſ- | ions, | iez, ent. |

Nous, Que

*vaincre*, to vanquiſh, or to overcome, is conjugated after the ſame manner: but it is not uſed in the Preſ. nor in ſome other tenſes, inſtead of which we ſay *triompher*, or *être victorieux*.

You may alſo ſpell *convaincant* and *convincons* with a *c* inſtead of *qu*.

## COUDRE.

*Inf.* coudre, *to ſew, or ſtitch.* *Part.* couſant, *ſewing.*
*P. Pret.* couſu, *ſewed.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je c- | ouds, | ouds, oud; | Nous couſ- | ons, | ez, ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je couſ- | ois, | ois, oit; | Nous couſ- | ions, | iez, oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je couſ- | is, | is, it; | Nous couſ- | imes, | ites, irent. |
| *Fut.* | Je coud- | rai, | ras, ra; | Nous coud- | rons, | rez, ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je coud- | rois, | rois, roit; | Nous coud- | rions, | riez, roient. |
| *S. P.* | Je couſ- | e, | es, e; | Nous couſ- | ions, | iez, ent. |
| *Pret.* | Je couſ- | iſſe, | iſſes, ît; | Nous couſ- | iſſions, | iſſiez, iſſent. |

MOU-

## MOUDRE.

*Inf.* moudre, *to grind.* *Part.* moulant, *grinding.*
*P. Pret.* moulu, *ground.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je m-ouds, | ouds, | oud ; | Nous moul-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je moul-ois, | ois, | oit ; | Nous moul-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je moul-us, | us, | ut ; | Nous moul-umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je moud-rai, | ras, | ra ; | Nous moud-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je moud-rois, | rois, | roit ; | Nous moud-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* que | Je moul-e, | es, | e ; | Nous moul-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* que | Je moul-uſſe, | uſſes, | ût ; | Nous mouluſſ-ions, | iez, | ent. |

Its derivatives are *émoudre*, to whet, ſet an edge, and *remoudre*, to grind again.

## RESOUDRE.

*Inf.* réſoudre, *to reſolve.* *Part.* réſolvant, *reſolving.*
*P. Pret.* réſolu, *reſolved.*

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | Je réſ-ouds, | ouds, | oud ; | Nous réſolv-ons, | ez, | ent. |
| *Imp.* | Je réſolv-ois, | ois, | oit ; | Nous réſolv-ions, | iez, | oient. |
| *Pret.* | Je réſol-us, | us, | ut ; | Nous réſol-umes, | utes, | urent. |
| *Fut.* | Je réſoud-rai, | ras, | ra ; | Nous réſoud-rons, | rez, | ront. |
| *Cond.* | Je réſoud-rois, | rois, | roit ; | Nous réſoud-rions, | riez, | roient. |
| *S. P.* que | Je réſolv-e, | es, | e ; | Nous réſolv-ions, | iez, | ent. |
| *Pret.* que | Je réſol-uſſe, | uſſes, | ût ; | Nous réſoluſſ-ions, | iez, | ent. |

*Soudre*, to ſolder, is uſed in the Infinitive only. *Abſoudre*, to abſolve, and *diſſoudre*, to diſſolve, or liquefy, follow the ſame conjugation: but they have no preterite in uſe, and their Part. of the Pret. is *abſous* and *diſſous*; as likewiſe that of *réſaudre* is *réſous*, when that verb ſignifies *changing a thing into another*. Example; *un brouillard* réſous *en pluie*, a miſt reſolved into rain.

As for *clorre*, to cloſe, or ſhut cloſe, *enclore*, to encloſe, and *éclorre*, to be hatched, or to blow open, they are verbs defective: the two firſt very ſeldom uſed but in the Inf. and Part. of the Pret. with both *avoir* and *être*: as

*J'ai enclos mon jardin d'un bon mur*, I have encloſed my garden with a good wall.
*Je n'ai pas clos l'oeil de la nuit*, I did not ſhut my eyes laſt night.
*Mes vers à ſoye ſont éclos*, my ſilk-worms are hatched.

*éclorre* may alſo be uſed in the Fut. as (ſpeaking of the ſame inſects) *Ils n'éclorront jamais ſans chaleur*, they will never be hatched without heat. In any other tenſe we make uſe of a periphraſe with the verb *faire*, and the *Inf.* of the verb: as *Mettez-les au ſoleil pour les faire éclorre*, inſtead of *pour qu'ils éclоſent*, ſet them in the ſun to make them hatch: tho' we alſo not improperly ſay in the Preſent *Mes vers à ſoye éclоſent à marveilles*, my ſilk-worms come out charmingly.

From three other obſolete verbs, there remain ſome tenſes and perſons conſecrated by cuſtom to certain ſciences and phraſes, tho' their Infinitive is now-a-days hardly known.

I. The third perſons of the Preſ. and Imp. of *gésir* (*git*, *giſſent*, *giſſoit*), chiefly uſed in Epitaphs: as *Ci git*, here lies, *&c.*

II.

II. The Part. of the Pret. of *iſſir* (*iſſu*), uſed in ſpeaking of Lineage and Genealogy: as *Il ſe prétend iſſu des anciens Comtes de*, he pretends that he is *deſcended* from the ancient Earls of, *&c. Couſin iſſu de germain*, ſecond Couſin: as likewiſe the Part. of the Preſ. of the ſame verb (*iſſant*), uſed in Heraldry only; as *Il porte de ſinople au lion iſſant de gueules*, he bears ſinople a lion *riſing* out of gules.

III. The Part. of the Pret. of *être* (*tiſſu*), generally uſed in all Compound tenſes with both *avoir* and *être*; as *Ce drap-là eſt bien tiſſu*, that cloth is well woven, or weaved.

*Verbs* IMPERSONAL *are conjugated thus.*

*Indicative Mood.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* Il y a, | *there is.* | Il faut, | *one*, or *it muſt*, or *it is neceſſary, it was requiſite, needful.* |
| *Imp.* Il y avoit, | *there was.* | Il falloit, | |
| *Pret.* Il y eut, | *there was.* | Il fallut, | |
| *Fut.* Il y aura, *will be.* | *there ſhall* or | Il faudra, &c. | *it will be neceſſary*, |
| *Cond.* Il y auroit, | *there would*, &c. | Il faudroit, | *it would* &c. *be* &c. |

*Subjunctive.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* qu', | il y ait, *there be, or may be.* | qu', | il faille, *it may be* | *neceſſary, requiſite*, &c. |
| *Pret.* qu' | il y eut, *there was*, or *were.* | | il fallût, *it was* or *were* | |

*Infinitive.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* y avoir, | *there to be.* | *See in the Syntax what concerns this impersonal.* |
| *Part.* y ayant, | *there being.* | |

Which impersonal verbs have alſo their compound tenſes, formed by adding *eu* to each tenſe: as *il y a eu*, there has been, *il y avoit eu*, there had been, *&c.* The others form them from *avoir* and their *Part.* of the *Pret.* as *il a fallu*, it has been requiſite, *il avoit fallu*, it had been, *&c.*——*Il faut* has no Infinitive in uſe; but the others have one, as alſo Participles, which ſhall be ſet down here.

| *Indicative.* | | *Infinitive.* | *P. Preſ.* | *P. Pret.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Il pleut, *it rains*; | *from* | pleu-voir, | vant, | plu. |
| Il bruïne, *it drizzles*; | | bruïn-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il géle, *it freezes*; | | gel-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il grêle, *it hails*; | | grêl-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il nége, *it ſnows*; | | nég-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il tonne, *it thunders*; | | tonn-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il éclaire, *it lightens*; | | éclair-er, | ant, | é. |

Il

| *Indicative.* | *Infinitive.* | *P. Preſ.* | *P. Pret.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Il eſt, c'eſt, Il fait, *it is*; | il fait *is uſed with adjectives and ſome ſubſtantives denoting the diſpoſition of the weather*; *as* il fait chaud, beau, crotté, *it is hot, fine, dirty*; il fait vent, *the wind blows*, &c. | | |
| Il arrive, *it happens*; | arriv-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il convient, *it becomes*; | conven-ir, | ant, | u. |
| Il eſt à propos, convenable, *&c.* | *it is fit, proper, meet*, &c. | | |
| Il importe, *it matters, it concerns*; | import-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il ſemble, *it ſeems*; | ſembl-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il paroît, *it appears*; | paroi-tre, | ſſant, | paru. |
| Il ſiéd, *'tis decent, or becoming*; | | | |
| Il s'enſuit que, *it follows that*; | s'enſuiv-re, | ant, | i. |
| Il s'agit de cela, *that is the matter in hand*; | ag-ir, | iſſant, | i. |
| Il vaut mieux que, *'tis better that*; | val-oir, | ant, | u. |
| Il ne tient pas à lui que, *'tis not his fault if*; | ten-ir, | ant, | u. |
| Il m'ennuye de *&c. it tires me to*, &c. | ennuy-er, | ant, | é. |
| Il plaît à Madame de, *my Lady likes, or is pleaſed to*, &c. | plai-re, | ſant, | plu. |
| Il ſe peut que, Il ſe peut faire que, *it may be that*, &c. | pouv-oir, | ant, | pu. |
| Il ſuffit que *&c. it is enough that* &c. | ſuff-ire, | iſant, | i. |
| Il y va de la vie, *life is at ſtake*; | | | |
| Il ſe tint hier un conſeil, *a council was held yeſterday.* | ten-ir, | ant, | u. |

## CHAP. V.

### *Of* ADVERBS.

THE ADVERB is a part of ſpeech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and ſerves to denote ſome circumſtance of that which is ſignify'd by a Noun, an Adnoun, a Verb, or even an Adverb: as

*Véritablement ami*, truly friend,
*aimer bien*, to love well,
*infiniment juſte*, infinitively juſt,
*un homme fort craignant Dieu*, a man much fearing God,
*très ſouvent*, very often,
*étroitement unis*, ſtrictly united,
*toujours à contre-tems*, always unſeaſonably.

Adverbs

Adverbs are either ſimple, as *hier*, yeſterday, *beaucoup*, much, *préſentement*, preſently; or compound, as *avant-hier*, the day before yeſterday, *en quantité*, in plenty, *à préſent*, *tout-à-l'heure*, at preſent, inſtantly.

Adverbs may be conſidered with reſpect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation, and Doubt, Compariſon, Collection, or Diviſion, and Interrogation.

## *Adverbs of* Time.

### I. *Of the Preſent Time.*

A préſent, *at preſent.*
pour le préſent, *for the preſent.*
préſentement, *preſently.*
maintenant, *now.*
aujourdui, *to-day, now-a-days.*
à cette heure, *at this hour, or time, preſently.*
tout-à-l'heure, *this minute, even now.*
ſur le champ, *directly, upon the ſpot.*
à l'inſtant, *inſtantly.*
vîte, *quick.*

### II. *Of the Time Paſt.*

hier, *yeſterday.*
avant-hier, *the day before yeſterday.*
le jour précédent, *the day before.*
autrefois, *formerly, once.*
jadis, *in times of yore.*
anciènnement, *anciently.*
dernièrement, *lately.*
depuis-peu, *of late.*
n'aguères, *not long ſince, or ago.*
auparavant, *before.*
récemment, *recently.*
tout récemment, nouvèllement, *newly.*
la dernière fois, *the laſt time.*
l'autre jour, *the other day.*
hier au matin, *yeſterday morning.*
hier au ſoir, *yeſternight.*
la ſemaine paſſée, *the laſt week.*
la mois dernier, *the laſt month.*
l'année paſſée, l'année dernière, *laſt year.*
juſqu' ici, *hitherto.*
juſqu' à préſent, *'till now.*
il y a huit jours, *a week ago.*
il y a quinze jours, *fortnight ago.*
il y a long-tems, *a great while ago.*
il n'y a pas long-tems, *not long ago.*
il y a quèlque tems, *ſome time ago.*
il n'y a qu'un moment, *juſt now.*
il y a trois jours, un mois, un an, une année, *three days, a month, a year ago.*

### III. *Of the Time to come.*

demain, *to-morrow.*
après demain, *the day after to-morrow.*
le lendemain, *the next day.*
le ſur lendemain, *two days after.*
le jour ſuivant, *the following day.*
ce matin, *this morning.*
ce ſoir, *this, or to-night, this evening.*
cet après midi, cet après diner, *this afternoon.*

demain

demain matin, } *to-morrow morning.*
demain au ſoir, } *to-morrow night.*
bien tôt, } *ſoon, very ſoon, in a ſhort time.*
dans peu, *ſhortly.*
dans peu de tems, } *within a littlewhile.*
tantôt, } *anon, by and by, now and then.*
l'année qui vient, *the next year.*
le mois prochain, *the next month.*
deſormais, *hereafter.*
dorénavant, *henceforth.*
à l'avenir, *for the future.*
dans deux ou trois jours d'ici, } *two or three days hence.*
dans ſix mois, un an d'ici, } *ſix months, a year hence.*
avant qu'il ſoit long-tems, } *before it is long.*

## IV. *Of a Time unſpecified.*

d'abord, *firſt, at firſt.*
ſouvent, *often, oftentimes.*
quèlquefois, *ſometimes.*
rarement, *ſeldom.*
ſoudain, *on a ſudden.*
ſubitement, *ſuddenly.*
au plûtôt, *the ſooneſt.*
au plûtard, *the lateſt.*
au plûtôt, *as ſoon as poſſible.*
au plus vite, en toute diligence, } *with all ſpeed.*
jamais, *never, ever, at any time.*
à jamais, *for ever.*
toujours, *always.*
pour toujours, *for ever and ever.*
à toute heure, *every moment.*
à tout moment, *every minute.*
à tout bout de champ, } *ever and anon.*
continuèllement, *continually.*
ſans cèſſe, inceſſamment, } *without ceaſing, for ever, inſtantly.*
cependant, *in the mean while.*
d'ordinaire, *moſtly, moſt times.*
à l'ordinaire, *uſually, as uſual.*
ordinairement, *ordinarily.*
communément, *commonly.*
fréquemment, *frequently.*
prèſque toujours, } *almoſt always, moſt commonly.*
prèſque jamais, *never hardly.*
la plûpart du tems, *moſt times.*
tôt, *ſoon.*
tard, *late.*
trop tôt, *too ſoon.*
trop tard, *too late.*
de bonne heure, *early, betimes.*
de bon, *or* grand matin, } *very early, early in the morning.*
pas encore, *not yet.*
bien long-tems, *mighty long.*
alors, *then.*
pourlors, *at that time.*
dès lors, *from that time.*
depuis, *ſince,*
depuis ce tems là, *ever ſince.*
encore, derechef, } *again.*
de nouveau, *a-new.*
de plus bèlle, *a-freſh.*
à loiſir, *leiſurely.*
quand, *when.*
le matin, *in the morning.*
dans la matinée, *in the forenoon.*
dans l'apres diner, } *in the afternoon.*

le ſoir, *in the evening.*
ſur le ſoir, *towards night, or the evening.*
en même tems, *at the ſame time.*
de jour, *by day, in day-time.*
de nuit, *by night, in night-time.*
jour & nuit, *night and day.*
en plein jour, en plein midi, *at noon-day.*
de deux jours l'un, tous les deux jours, *every other day.*
tout d'un coup, *all at once, at one daſh, all on a ſudden.*
tout à coup, *ſuddenly, all of a ſudden.*
plus que jamais, *more than ever.*
à point nommé, *in the nick of time.*
à propos, *ſeaſonably, a propos.*
fort à propos, *very ſeaſonably.*
dans l'occaſion, *upon the occaſion.*
en moins de rien, *in a trice.*
en un clin d'oeil, *in the twinkling of an eye.*
tous les jours, *every day.*
tout le jour, *all the day.*
tout le long du jour, *all the day long.*
tant que le jour dure, *as long as it is day-light.*
toute la nuit, *all the night.*
de jour en jour, *daily.*
au premier jour, à la première occaſion, *the next day, or with the firſt opportunity.*
à tems, *in time, in good time.*
avec le tems, *in time.*
de tems, en tems, *now and then, from time to time.*
en tout tems, *at all times.*
en tems & lieu, *in a proper time and place.*

*Adverbs of Place.*

où, *where, whither.*
d'où, *from whence.*
de quel endroit, *from what place.*
par où, *which way, thro' where.*
par quel endroit, *thro' what place.*
ici, *here, hither, to this place.*
d'ici, *from hence, from here.*
par ici, *this way, thro' this place.*
là, *there.*
de là, *from thence.*
par là, *that way, thro' that place.*
là haut, *above.*
en haut, *up, up ſtairs.*
ici deſſus, *here above.*
bas, à bas, *down.*
en bas, *down the ground.*
là bas, *below, there, yonder.*
ici deſſous, *under here, here below.*
d'en haut, *from above.*
d'en bas, *from below.*
par haut, par en haut, *upward.*
par bas, *downward.*
par en bas, *downward.*
de côté & d'autre, *up and down.*
dedans, en dedans, là dedans, *within.*
dehors, *out, without doors.*
en de hors, *without.*
juſqu' où, *how far.*
juſqu' ici, *ſo far, down to here, as far as this place.*
juſques là, *ſo far, down to there, as far as that place.*

à l'en-

à l'entour, } *round about.*
tout autour, }
ici autour, *hereabout.*
là autour, } *thereabouts.*
aux environs, }
tous les lieux d'alentour, } *all places round about.*
loin, *far.*
bien-loin, } *very far.*
près, *near.*
bien près, *very near.*
proche, } *by.*
tout proche, }
tout auprès, } *hard by.*
tout contre, }
près d'ici, }
ici-près, } *just by.*
tout près d'ici, }
la porte joignante, } *the next door to it.*
de près, *near, by.*
de plus près, *nearer.*
vis-à-vis, *over against.*
à côté, *by.*
de côté, *aside.*
à terre, *down.*
par terre, *down the ground.*
devant, } *before.*
par devant, }
sur le devant, } *on the fore-part, or forwards.*
derrière, } *behind.*
par derrière, }
sur le derrière, } *on the hind-part, or backwards.*
dessus, *upon.*
dessous, *under.*
quelque part, } *somewhere, any where.*
nulle part, *no where.*
en aucun endroit, *in no place.*

ailleurs, *elsewhere.*
autrepart, *somewhere else.*
par tout, *all about, every where.*
deça, }
en deça, } *on this side.*
de ce côte-ci, }
de là }
en de là, } *on that side.*
de ce côté là, }
des deux côtés, *on both sides.*
de tout côté, } *on every side, on all sides.*
d'un côté & d'autre, } *about and about.*
au même endroit, } *in the same place.*
dans ce lieu là, } *in that*
dans cet endroit-là, } *place.*
dans ce même } *in that very*
endroit-là, } *same place.*
par delà, }
plus loin, } *further.*
ça & là, *up and down.*
dans le voisinage, } *in the neighbourhood.*
céans, *here, within.*
à droite, } *on the right,*
sur la droite, } *or on the*
à main droite, } *right-hand.*
à gauche, } *on the left,*
sur la gauche, } *or on the left*
à main gauche, } *hand.*
tout droit, *strait along.*
tout du long, } *all along.*
tout le long, }
depuis le haut } *from the top to*
jusqu'en bas, } *the bottom.*
au dedans & au dehors, dans le royaume & hors du royaume, *ou* dans les pays étrangers, } *at home and abroad.*

*Adverbs of* Order.

premièrement, *firſt*, or *firſtly.*
ſecondement, deuxièmement, troiſièmement, *&c. thirdly*, &c.
en premier lieu, *in the firſt place.*
en ſecond lieu, *in the ſecond place.*
en dernier lieu, *laſtly, in the laſt place.*
avant, *before.*
après, *after.*
avant toutes choſes, *above all things.*
de ſuite, *one after another.*
tout de ſuite, *together.*
enſuite, *afterwards, next to that, or in the next place.*
tout de ſuite, *of a breath, at once, without any ſtop.*
enſemble, *together.*
à la file, *one after another.*
de front, de rang, *a breaſt.*
tour à tour, *by turns.*
à la ronde, *round about.*
alternativement, *alternatively.*
l'un après l'autre, *one after another.*
à la fois, *at once.*
enfin, *at length, in ſhort, in the end.*
à la fin, *in fine, finally, at laſt.*
pour concluſion, *to conclude.*
d'ordre, par ordre, en ordre, *orderly, in, or with order.*
confuſément, *confuſedly.*
pêle-mêle, *promiſcuouſly, in a jumble.*
enfoule, *in a croud.*
de fond en comble, *utterly, wholly.*
ſans deſſus deſſous, *up ſide down, topſy-turvy.*
ſens devant derrière, *preposterouſly.*
tout-à-rebours, *the wrong way, or ſide.*
pareillement, *likewiſe.*
ſemblablement, de la même manière, *in the like, or ſame manner.*

*Adverbs of* Quantity *and* Number.

combien, *how much, how many.*
peu, *little, few.*
un peu, *a little, ſome.*
tant ſoit peu, *never ſo little.*
beaucoup, *much.*
guères, *but little.*
pas beaucoup, *not much.*
aſſez, *enough.*
ſuffiſamment, *ſufficiently.*
trop, *too much.*
trop peu, *too little.*
peu-à-peu, *little by little.*
à peu près, *near about, pretty near.*
environ, *about.*
à peu de choſes près, *within a ſmall matter.*
tant, *ſo much.*
autant, *as much.*
plus, davantage, *more.*
moins, *leſs.*
deplus, *moreover, over and above.*
tout au plus, *at moſt.*

par

par deſſus le marché, } *over, or into the bargain.*
au moins, du moins, pour le moins, } *at leaſt.*
en abondance, *in plenty.*
abondamment, *plentifully.*
en grand nombre, } *in a great number.*
en grande quantité, } *in a great quantity.*
à pleines mains, *plentifully.*
à foiſon, *largely.*
cher, *dear.*
trop cher, *too dear.*
chèrement, *dearly.*
à bon marché, *cheap.*
à grand marché, *very cheap.*
à vil prix, *at a low price.*
entièrement, *entirely, wholly.*
à platte couture, *totally.*
à demi, *half, by half, by halves.*
infiniment, *infinitely.*
à l'infini, *vaſtly.*
tout-à-fait, *quite, altogether.*
étrangement, *ſtrangely.*
admirablement, *admirably.*
merveilleuſement, *wonderfully.*
près que, quaſi, } *almoſt.*
abſolument, } *abſolutely, by all means.*
paſſablement, } *tolerably, indifferent.*
médiocrement, *indifferently.*
combien de fois, } *how many times, how often.*
une fois, *once.*
deux fois, *twice.*
trois fois, *thrice, or three times.*
dix fois, *ten times.*
vingt fois, *twenty times.*
cinquante fois, *fifty times.*
cent fois, *a hundred times.*
mille fois, *a thouſand times.*

*Adverbs of* Quality *and* Manner.

bien, *well, right.*
mal, *bad, wrong.*
fort bien, *very well, or very right.*
fort mal, } *very bad, ill, very wrong.*
à merveilles, } *admirably well, wonderfully.*
ni bien ni mal, } *neither well, nor bad; neither right nor wrong.*
ſagement, *wiſely.*
juſtement, *juſtly.*
joliment, *prettily.*
galamment, *cleverly.*
prudemment, *prudently.*
civilement, *civilly.*
conſtamment, *conſtantly.*
vivement, *briſkly.*
à l'aiſe, *eaſily, at eaſe, comfortably.*
non chalamment, *careleſly.*
négligemment, *negligently.*
au préalable, *previouſly.*
préalablement, *firſt of all.*
de but en blanc, } *point-blank, bluntly.*
à fond, *thoroughly.*
à plomb, *perpendicularly.*
à nud, *bare naked.*
à plein, *fully.*
à plaiſir, *for pleaſure-ſake.*
à faux, *falſly.*
à moitié chemin, *half-way.*
à peine, *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*
à regret, } *grudgingly, with reluctancy.*
à contre-cœur, *againſt the grain.*

à contre gré, } *againſt one's will, or mind.*
de bon cœur, *heartily.*
de bonne volonté, *very willingly.*
de gaieté } *on purpoſe, for the*
de cœur, } *ſake of miſchief.*
de guet-à-pens, *wilfully.*
de gré, *willingly.*
de plein gré, } *of one's own*
de bon gré, } *accord.*
à mon gré, *to my mind.*
à votre gré, *to your mind.*
à ſon gré, *to his, or her mind.*
à leur gré, *to their mind.*
de force, } *forcibly, by force.*
par force, }
à couvert, } *ſecure, under a cover, or ſhelter.*
à découvert, *openly.*
au naturel, *to the life.*
à reculons, } *backwards.*
en arrière, }
à la renvèrſe, *upon one's back.*
à tâtons, *groping.*
à l'endroit, *the right ſide.*
du bon ſens, *the right way.*
à l'envers, *the wrong ſide outward.*
du mauvais } *the wrong way, or*
ſens, } *the wrong ſide.*
de tout ſens, } *every way.*
de tous les ſens, }
à bon droit, } *deſervedly, juſtly, rightly.*
à tort, *wrongfully.*
avec raiſon, *with a cauſe.*
ſans raiſon, *without a cauſe.*
à l'envi, } *in emulation of one another. With a contention who ſhall do beſt.*
à la rigueur, *ſtrictly.*

de ſens raſſis, } *with a ſound judgment.*
de ſang froid, *in cool blood.*
exprès, *on purpoſe, for the purpoſe.*
à deſſein, *deſignedly, purpoſely.*
par malice, } *maliciouſly, miſchievouſly.*
de propos } *on ſet purpoſe, far*
délibéré, } *the nonce.*
tout de bon, *in good earneſt.*
ſérieuſement, *ſeriouſly.*
pour rire, *in a joke.*
pour badiner, *in jeſt.*
en riant, } *for fun.*
en badinant, }
de ſon chèf, } *of his, her own*
de ſa tête, } *head, mind, or accord.*
étourdiment, *giddily.*
à l'étourdie, *heedleſſly.*
ſottement, *ſillily.*
témérairement, *raſhly.*
à la légère, *lightly.*
à la volée, } *headlong, inconſiderately.*
à la hâte, } *haſtily, in a hurry, in a huddle.*
précipitamment, } *with precipitation.*
bruſquement, *bluntly.*
par inadvertence, *inadvertedly.*
par mégarde, *by overſight.*
par mépriſe, *through miſtake.*
au hazard, *at random.*
par hazard, } *by chance, accidentally.*
à l'avanture, *at a venture.*
à tout hazard, } *let the worſt*
au pis aller, } *come to the worſt.*
goute à goute, *by drops.*
à l'étroit, *narrowly.*
d'accord,

d'accord, *agreed.*
à genoux, *on one's knees, with my, his, her, their, bended knees.*
à mort, *mortally.*
à la mort, à l'article de la mort, au point de la mort, *at the point of death.*
tout au long, *at large.*
tout-à-fait, *quite.*
à la bonne foi, de bonne foi, *sincerely.*
de bon jeu, de bonne guèrre, *fairly.*
de néceſſité, *neceſſarily.*
à toute force, *by all means.*
de toutes les manières, *all ways.*
à tous égards, *to all intents and purpoſes.*
à l'improviſte, *unawares.*
au dépourvu, *unthought on.*
ſans y penſer, ſans s'y attendre, *unexpectedly.*
inopinément, *napping.*
à l'amiable, *amicably.*
en ami, *friendly.*
à fleur d'eau, *between wind and water.*
à l'étuvée, *ſtewed.*
en paix, *in peace.*
paiſiblement, *peaceably.*
en repos, *quietly.*
à vuide, *empty.*
à ſec, *dried up.*
ſans façon, *without ceremony.*
de travers, *croſs, acroſs.*
de biais, *biaſs, croſs, ſlopingly.*
de guinguois, *a wry.*
de niveau, *even with.*
avec ſoin, *carefully.*
éxactement, *exactly, accurately.*
groſſièrement, *rudely.*
d'une manière groſſière, *unmannerly.*
fort & ferme, *ſtoutly.*
en diligence, *in haſte.*
à pied, *on foot.*
à cheval, *on horſeback.*
à califourchon, *a ſtraddle.*
en caroſſe, *in a coach.*
en bateau, *in a boat.*
à la mode, *after the faſhion.*
à la Françoiſe, *after the French way, or faſhion.*
à l'Angloiſe, *after the Engliſh faſhion.*

*Adverbs of* Affirmation.

oui, *yes.*
oui-da, *ay, ay, merry.*
oui vraiment, oui en vérité, *yes indeed.*
certes, aſſurément, *ſure, to be ſure, aſſuredly.*
certainement, *certainly.*
en vérité, *in truth.*
à la vérité, *indeed.*
vraiment, *verily.*
véritablement, *truly.*
ſans doute, *without doubt.*
volontiers, *readily, willingly.*
ſans faute, *without fail.*
immanquablement, infailliblement, *infallibly.*
indubitablement, *undoubtedly.*

*Of* Negation.

non, ne, ni, point, pas, non pas, *no, not.*
point du tout, *not at all.*
nullement, *by no means.*
en nulle manière, *in no wiſe, not in the leaſt.*

*Of* Doubt.

peut-être, *perhaps.*
probablement, *probably.*
vrai ſemblablement, *very likely.*

*Adverbs of* Compariſon, *&c.*

ainſi, *thus.*
de même, *ſo.*
comme cela, *like this*, or *that.*
de cette manière, *after*, or *in this*, or *that manner.*
en partie, *partly.*
tout autant, *as much, exactly ſo.*
tout-à-la fois, *all together.*
ſéparément, *ſeparately.*
à part, *apart, by one's ſelf.*
à l'écart, *out of the way.*
à quartier, *aſide.*
plus, *more.* moins, *leſs.*
pis, *worſe.* mieux, *better.*
de pis en pis, *worſe and worſe.*
de mieux en mieux, *better and better.*
ni plus ni moins, *neither more nor leſs.*
de part & d'autre, *on both ſides.*
à plus forte raiſon, *much more*, or *much leſs.*
univerſellement, *univerſally.*
généralement, *generally.*
doucement, *gently.*
autrement, *otherwiſe.*
particulièrement, *particularly.*
en particulier, *eſpecially, in private.*
principalement, *chiefly.*
ſur tout, *above all.*
après tout, *after all, upon the whole.*
au contraire, *on the contrary.*

*Of* Interrogation.

quand, *when.* pourquoi, *why?*
combien, *how much, how many.*
combien de fois, *how often, how many times?*
comment, *how.*

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of Prepoſitions, Conjunctions,* &c.

A Preposition is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, put before Nouns, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, and even Prepoſitions, which it governs, and without which it has no compleat ſenſe: as

*Avec la permiſſion du Roi*, with the king's leave. *pour moi*, for me; *après avoir dîné*, after having dined; *juſqu'a préſent*, till now; *juſqu' après minuit*, 'till paſt midnight.

Prepoſitions are either ſimple; as *devant*, before, *ſur*, upon, *par*, by, *&c.* or compound; as *au devant de*, *vis-à-vis*, over againſt, *par deſſus*, above, *&c.*

We ſhall give an exact liſt of the prepoſitions in the third part, when we examine their conſtruction.

A Conjunction is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which ſerves to join the members and parts of ſpeech together, in ſhewing

ſhewing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and ſentences.

Moſt of them are Adverbs or Prepoſitions attended by *que* or *de*: and therefore 'tis to be obſerved here, that many and the ſame words are Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, according to the different reſpects with which they are uſed grammatically, that is, according to the divers relations which they have to the other parts of ſpeech, which they are joined to.

Conjunctions are either ſimple or compound. They are divided into Copulative and Comparative, or of Collection; Diſjunctive, Adverſative, or of Oppoſition; Conditional, and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Conceſſive; Cauſal, Concluding, or of Concluſion, and Tranſitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are thoſe that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two Adjectives with one and the ſame Subſtantive or Verb; or two Propoſitions with the ſame affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are thoſe that denote beſides a reſpect of Compariſon between things. Such are

et, &, *and.*
comme, *as, whereas.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'?*
de ſorte que, } *ſo that,*
de manière que, } *in ſuch a*
tellement que, } *manner*
ſi bien que, } *that.*
auſſi (*followed by* que) *as.*
auſſi bien que, *as well as.*
de même que, *as, juſt as.*
ainſi que, *as, as alſo, as likewiſe.*
tant que, *as much as, as many as.*
non plus, *neither.*
non plus que, *no more than.*
entant que, *as, as much as.*
non ſeulement, *not only.*
mais encore, } *but alſo, or*
mais même, } *but even.*
mais auſſi, }
de plus, } *moreover, beſides, further.*
ſavoir, *to wit.*
outre cela, } *beſides, beſides*
outre que, } *that, add to*
joint que, } *that.*
d'autant que, } *whereas, for as much as.*
ni plus ni moins que, } *juſt as, even as.*
and *ſi* ſo, in the ſenſe of *auſſi.*
as *ſi ſavant que*, ſo learned that *&c.*

The *Diſjunctive* ſhew a reſpect of ſeparation or diviſion: as

ni, *nor, neither.*
ſoit, *whether.*
ſoit que, *or.*
au lieu de, *inſtead of.*
au lieu que, *whereas.*
ou, *or*, ou bien, *or elſe.*

The *Adverſative* denote reſtriction or contrariety: as

mais, *but.*
néanmoins, *nevertheleſs.*
pourtant, *yet, however.*
toutes-fois, *yet, for all that.*
cependant, } *yet however, in the mean while.*

non

non obſtant que, } *notwithſtanding that.*
bien loin de, } *far from, ſo far from.*
tant s'en faut que, } *far from.*
quoique, bien que, encore que, } *although, though, tho'.*

The *Conditional* which ſuppoſe a condition, ſerve to reſtrain and limit what has been juſt ſaid: as

ſi, *if, whether.*
ſinon, *if not, or elſe.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'.*
pourvû que, *provided that, ſo.*
à condition que, bien entendu que, ſuppoſez que, en, *or* au cas que, poſez le cas que, } *upon condition, or with a proviſo that, ſuppoſe, put the caſe, or in caſe that.*
en tout cas, } *however, or whatever happens.*
à moins que, à moins de, } *unleſs.*
ſans, ſans que, *without.*
ſi ce n'eſt que, exceptez que, } *except that.*
quand, quand même, quand bien même, } *tho', although, followed in French by the conditional tenſe.*

The *Dubitative* ſhew ſome doubt or ſuſpenſion of the mind: as *ſi, whether*; ſavoir ſi, *whether or no, the queſtion is whether.* The *Declarative* which ſerve to illuſtrate and explain a thing: as pour lors, *then.* ſavoir, *to wit.* ſur tout, *eſpecially.* c'eſt-à-dire, *that is to ſay.* comme par exemple, *as for inſtance,* or *example.*

The *Conceſſive* which ſhew the aſſent we give to a thing, are

à la vérité, } *indeed, to ſpeak the truth.*
en effet, *in effect, really.*
d'accord, *done, agreed.*
ſoit, *well and good.*
tope, *done, I conſent to it.*

non que, non pas que, ce n'eſt pas que, *not but.*

The *Cauſal* ſhew the reaſon of ſomething: as

car, *for.*
parce que, *becauſe.*
à cauſe que, *becauſe of.*
à cauſe de, *on account of.*
vû que, *conſidering that.*
attendu que, } *ſeeing, or being that.*
d'autant que, d'autant plus que, } *the more becauſe, ſo much the more as, that, becauſe.*
afin que, *that, to the end that.*
afin de, *in order to.*
puiſque, *ſince.* comme, *as &c.*

The *Concluding* denote a conſequence drawn from what is before: as

c'eſt pourquoi, *therefore.*
par conſéquent, *conſequently.*
pour cet effet, } *to that end.* or, *but, done, then, therefore.*



non

si bien que, de sorte que, } *so that.*
ainsi, aussi, } *so, and so, therefore.*
enfin, } *in fine, in short, at last.* or est-il que, *now, but.*
d'autant que, *for as much as.*
c'est-à-dire que, } *that is to say that.*

Il s'ensuit de là que, } *from thence it follows that.*
pour conclusion, *to conclude.*
c'est pour cela que, } *'tis therefore,* or *for that reason that.*
cela étant, cela étant ainsi, } *it being so, these things being so.*

The *Transitive* which serve to pass from one sentence to another, and called also *Continuative*, because they denote continuation in the speech, are

en effet, *in effect indeed.*
d'ailleurs, *besides.*
de plus, *moreover.*
d'un autre côte, } *on the other side, on the other hand.*
outre cela, *besides that.*
après cela, *after that.*
après tout, } *after all, upon the whole, in the main.*
ensuite, *then, afterwards.*
puis, *then.* et puis, *and besides.*
même, *even.*
de même, *likewise.*
sans doute, *without doubt.*
sans mentir, à dire vrai, } *truly, to speak the truth.*
là dessus, *thereupon.*

sur quoi, *whereupon.*
en un mot, *in one word.*
au rèste, *as for the rest.*
Il est vrai que, *it is true that.*
J'en conviens, } *I allow it, I grant it, I grant that.*
sur ces entrefaites, } *in the mean while, while these things were a doing.*
quoi qu'il en soit, } *however, however it be,* or *let it be as it will.*
à propos, } *now I think on't,* or *now we are speaking of that.*

To those Conjunctions add some others of *Interrogation* and *Time*: as

pourquoi, *why, wherefore?*
par quèlle raison, } *what for, for what reason?*
à quel propos, *to what purpose?*
d'où vient que, } *how comes it to pass, comes that about?*
dès que, si tôt que, auſſi-tôt que } *as soon as.*

toutes les fois que, *as often as.*
en attendant que, *'till, until.*
jusqu'à ce que, *till.*
en attendant, } *in the mean time.*
de puis, *since.*
depuisque, *since,* or *since that.*

avant

avant que, avant de, avant que de, } *before.*
après que, *after.*
quand, lorſque, } *when.*
pendant que, *whilſt.*
cependant, } *yet, nevertheleſs, in the mean while.*
à peine, } *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely, (followed by* que *in the ſecond part of the ſentence.*

To the abovementioned Parts of Speech, Grammarians have added *Interjections*, which are PARTICLES ſerving to denote ſome paſſion or emotion of the mind: but there is another ſort which may be called *Diſcurſive*; as *ci* and *là* in *cet homme-ci*, this man, *cette femme-là*, that woman, *voici*, *voilà*, &c. In this claſs of words may be ranged the Article; and they all together may be defined,

*A Part of Speech repreſenting the ſituation or condition of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts.*

They are neither Adverbs, nor Prepoſitions, nor Conjunctions; therefore cannot be ranged in any of the aforeſaid claſſes of words, and yet they are ſomething in ſpeech. From whence it is plain, that ſome Grammarians are very much in the wrong, to comprehend indifferently under the denomination of Particles words of different ſpecies, which have, as well as the Particles, a ſpecifical ſignification which no other has.

*Diſcurſive Particles.*

ci, cet homme-ci, *this man.*
là, cette femme-là, *that woman.*
çà, ah, çà, voyons, *now, let's ſee.*
oui da, *ay, ay.* } *Beſides the articles* le, la, les, *and theſe*
eh bien, *well.* } *invented to imitate the ſounds of dumb creatures, and the noiſe which is occaſioned by the claſhing of bodies againſt one another*, Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf.

*Interjective Particles.*

ah! *hah, ah!* (*for almoſt all the emotions of the mind, as* joy, fear, grief, &c. *but differently uttered according to the emotion which it expreſſes.*)
hélas! *alaſs!* (*for grief.*)
ouf, ahi, *for pain.*
bon! *well, right*, (*for both aſſenting and diſſenting to ſomething, liking, or diſliking it.*)
ouais, *eaad, pſhaw*, (*for diſcontent.*)
fi, *fy upon*, (*for diſlike and averſion.*)
oh! oh! oh! (*for deriſion.*)

Eh!

Eh!
bon Dieu! } *lack-a-day,* } *for ſurpriſe.*
Miſéricorde! } *bleſs me,* }
O dame! *Dear Sirs!*

allons, *come on,*
courage, *cheer up,* } *for encouraging thoſe we ſpeak to.*
alèrte, *courage,*

bis, *encore, again,* (*for repeating.*)
hola, *hold,* { *for repreſſing, checking, and ſtopping ſome*
tout beau, *ſoftly,* { *emotion.*
paix, chut, 'ſt, *hiſt, huſh,* (*for ſilencing.*)
hola, ho, hèm, *o, ho, ſoho,* (*for calling.*)

Vive le Roi,
Vive la joye, } *Huzza!* (*for ſhouting.*)
Vivat,

Jarni, mardi, marbleu, parbleu, Diable, pèſte, Cadédis, ſoufre, ventreſaingri, *&c. 'ſdeath, 'odſhud, damn,* &c. (*for paſſion and imprecation.*)

---

PART

# PART III.

## *Of* SYNTAX, *or* CONSTRUCTION.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the Parts of Speech together, conformable to the *Genius* of a language.

In the conſtruction of *French* ſpeech two things are moſt accurately to be conſidered: Concord and Government.

CONCORD is the abſolute agreement of,

I. The Article and Adnoun with the Noun.

II. The Verb with its Subject.

III. The Relative with the Antecedent.

GOVERNMENT is the influence which ſome parts of ſpeech have over others: as,

I. A Verb, Adnoun, or Prepoſition over a Noun, in requiring it to be in ſuch or ſuch a ſtate rather than in another.

II. A Conjunction, or Prepoſition over a Verb, which they govern in ſuch or ſuch a Mood.

III. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which ſometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency: as likewiſe Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themſelves; ſome having the ſpecial privilege to come before others, when they meet together in a ſentence.

Herein conſiſts the whole myſtery of the *French* Tongue. Therefore, after having ſeen hitherto the form, and nature of the words which it is compoſed of, we ſhall, in the ſame order, conſider the Uſe and Conſtruction thereof.

## CHAP. I.

### *Of* NOUNS.

I. WHEN two or more ſubſtantives come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the ſecond relation, the firſt governing the ſecond, the ſecond the third in the ſame relation, and ſo on: (that is, the firſt is always followed by the prepoſition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun;) but that ſecond relation can never come in *French* before the noun that governs it, as in *Engliſh*, but after: as

*Les gardes du Roi*, the King's guards;
*La porte de la maiſon*, the houſe's gate;
*La Philoſophie de Newton*, Newton's Philoſophy;
*Pour le ſervice de la flote du Roi*, for the ſervice of the King's fleet;
*Voici la maiſon de l'aſſocié du frère de ma femme*, here's my wife's brother's partner's houſe.

Sometimes *of* is left out in *Engliſh*, and the latter ſubſtantive, inſtead of the prepoſition, is put former, and ends in *s*; as in the example, *my wife's brother's partner's houſe*, inſtead of *the houſe of the partner of the brother of my wife*.——Sometimes alſo the two ſubſtantives come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: *the chamber-door*: but the firſt of them is governed of the ſecond, which muſt always come firſt in *French* with one of theſe particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed; as in the ſaid inſtances.

II. The Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun in gender and number: as

*Un beau Prince*, a handſome Prince;
*Une belle Princeſſe*, a handſome Princeſs;
*Le méchant homme*, the wicked man;
*La méchante femme*, the wicked woman;
*De méchantes gens*, wicked people.

Nevertheleſs we ſay ſtill *Lettres royaux* (a Law-term), inſtead of *Patentes du Roi*, Letters-patents, uſed on all other occaſions.

III. When two or more ſubſtantives of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adjective common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the laſt: as

*Il avoit les yeux & la bouche* ouverte, } His eyes and mouth were
or *Il avoit la bouche & les yeux* ouverts, } opened.
*Les étangs & les rivières* glacées, The ponds and rivers frozen.

But when there be one, or many words, between the laſt noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun maſculine, tho' the laſt noun be feminine: and if the nouns are ſingular, then the adnoun common ſhall be put in the plural number, and maſculine gender: as

*L'étang & la rivière étoient* glacés,
The pond and river were frozen.
*Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva* glacés,
The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.
*Le travail, la conduite & la fortune* joints *enſemble*, and not *jointes*,
Pains, conduct and fortune joined together.

And

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns whether of the ſame or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it muſt have another noun plural, as *choſes* or *biens*, to agree with: as

*L'or, l'argent, la renommée, les honneurs, & les dignités, ſont des* choſes *incertaines & périſſables*, or *ſont des* biens *incertains & périſſables.*

Gold, ſilver, fame, honours and dignities, are uncertain and periſhable; *or* are things uncertain and periſhable.

*Choſe*, a thing (a noun feminine) joined to *quèlque*, (*quèlque choſe*, ſomething) is maſculine, and therefore requires the next adnoun or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as

*Je ſuis aſſis ſur* quèlque choſe, *qui me paroit dur*, I ſit upon ſomething that feels hard; *Quand j'ai perdu* quèlque choſe *je le cherche*, when I have loſt ſomething I look for it.

Again; *choſe* and *affaire* are uſed to expreſs prettily a part of the body, which modeſty don't permit to name; and in that ſenſe they are maſculine, as in ſuch ſentences like theſe;

*On voit ſon choſe, On lui a coupé le choſe, Elle a un drole de choſe, Son affaire eſt verreux*, &c.

*Partie*, a part (a noun fem.) governing a noun maſcul. and attended by an adnoun, won't have the adnoun agree with it, which it relates to of courſe, but with that noun maſcul. which it governs in the ſecond relation: as

*Il a une partie du bras caſſé*, and not *caſſée*, a part of his arm is broke.

*Il trouva une partie de ſes hommes morts*, and not *morte*, he found a part of his men dead.

'Tis the ſame with theſe words, *la plûpart*, the moſt part; *foule*, crowd; *troupe*, *multitude*, multitude; *nombre*, number; *moitié*, half; *eſpèce*, kind; *ſorte*, ſort, governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun: as

*Quand il vit la plûpart*, or *la moitié de ſes ſoldats étendus par tèrre* or *tués*, and not *étendue* and *tuée*, when he ſaw the moſt part or half of his ſoldiers laying down, or killed; *une troupe de gens étourdis*, and not *étourdie*, a multitude of giddy people; *une eſpèce de bois qui eſt fort dur*, and not *dure*, a kind of wood which is very hard; *une ſorte de vin qui eſt aſſez bon*, not *bonne*, a pretty good ſort of wine. But ſay

*Le tièrs des vignes eſt gelé*, not *gelée*, the third part of the vines are frozen; *les trois quarts du châteu furent brulés*, and not *fut brulé*, three parts out of four of the caſtle were burnt.

And if the noun governed in the ſecond relation is feminine, the adnoun agrees likewiſe with it in gender: as

*Quand il vit une partie de ſon armée défaite*, when he ſaw a part of his army defeated; *une eſpèce de pièrre qui eſt fort dure*, a kind of ſtone very hard; *une ſorte de liqueur aſſez bonne*, a tolerable good ſort of liquor.

## CHAP. II.

### *Of* ADNOUNS.

§. I. OF Adnouns ſome are put before the noun, and ſome after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

1°. Pronouns adjective (alias pronouns poſſeſſive abſolute), *mon*, *ton*, *leur*, &c. pronouns indefinite *quel*, *autre*, *chaque*, *pluſieurs*, *quelque*, &c. except *quelconque*; and adjectives of number, both cardinal, ordinal and proportional, come before the ſubſtantive as in *Engliſh*: as

*Mon père*, my father, *leur maiſon*, their houſe, *deux perſonnes*, two people, *le premier homme*, the firſt man, *la dernière place*, the laſt place, *un double profit*, a double profit, *&c.*

But when the adjective of number ſtands for a ſurname, or meets with a Proper or Chriſtian name, it comes after the ſubſtantive without article: as *George ſecond*, George the ſecond, *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth.

When a book, or ſome part of a book, as chapter, article, page, *&c.* is quoted, the adjective of number may come either before or after the ſubſtantive; but with this difference, that, if it comes after, the two words are conſtrued without article; as *livre premier*, *chapitre ſecond*, *article troiſième*, book i. chapter ii. article iii. if before, it takes the article. It may alſo come after the ſubſtantive with the article before: as *le troiſième chapitre*, or *le chapitre troiſième*, the 3d chapter.

2°. Of common adjectives theſe fourteen only come before the ſubſtantive:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *beau*, fine, | *grand*, great, | *meilleur*, better, |
| *bon*, good, | *gros*, big, | *petit*, little, |
| *brave*, brave, | *jeune*, young, | *vieux*, old, |
| *cher*, dear, | *mauvais*, bad, ill, | *ſaint*, holy. |
| *chétif*, ſorry, | *méchant*, naughty, | |

As *un beau garçon*, a fine boy, *un gros ventre*, a big belly, *de bon pain*, good bread, *un petit viſage*, a little face, *un brave officier*, a brave officer, *un chétif cheval*, a ſorry horſe, *&c.*

3°. Theſe following adjectives come after the ſubſtantive:

*Firſt*, Verbal adjectives: as *un homme divertiſſant*, a comical or merry man, *le mode regnante*, the faſhion in vogue, *un pays habité*, an inhabited country, *une femme eſtimée*, a woman eſteemed.

*Secondly*, Adjectives of names of nations: as *un Mathématicien Anglois*, an Engliſh Mathematician, *un Tailleur Françeis*, a French Taylor, *la Muſique Italienne*, Italian Muſick, *&c.*

*Thirdly*, Adjectives of colour: as *un habit noir*, a black ſuit of cloaths, *un manteau rouge*, a red cloak, *&c.*

Except theſe three when joined to theſe ſubſtantives, with which they make but a compound noun: *un blanc manger*, a ſort of dainty diſh, *un rouge bord*, a brimmer, *une rouge trogne*, a red face, *un rouge gorge*, a Robin red-breaſt, *un rouge queue*, a red tail, *un verd galant*, a briſk ſpark, and *les Blancs-Manteaux* (the name of a Friary).

4*thly*, Adjectives of figure: as *une table ronde*, a round table, *une chambre quarrée*, a ſquare room, *&c.*

5*thly*, Adjectives expreſſing ſome phyſical, or natural quality: ſuch are *chaud*, hot, *froid*, cold, *pur*, pure, *humide*, wet, *amer*, bitter, *boſſu*, bunch-backed, and others reſpecting *taſte*, *hearing*, *feeling*, &c. as *un tems froid ou chaud*, cold or warm weather, *du vin pur*, pure wine, *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit tree, *du fruit amèr*, bitter fruit, *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs, *la religion naturèlle*, natural religion, *&c.*

6*thly*, Adjectives ending in *èſque*, *ile*, and *ule*: as *une figure grotèſque*, an odd ſort of figure, *un diſcours puérile*, a childiſh diſcourſe, *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman, *&c.*

7*thly*, Adjectives ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if* (tho' ſome may alſo come before the ſubſtantive); as *le bien public*, the public good, *un eſprit pacifique*, a pacific mind, *un enfant vif*, a quick child, *&c.*

8*thly*, Adjectives ending in *able* (moſtly derived from verbs): for tho' ſome may alſo come before the ſubſtantive, yet one can never ſpeak improperly in placing them after; as *une tèrre labourable*, arable land, *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country, *une perſonne aimable*, or *une aimable perſonne*, a lovely perſon, *&c.*

Moſt other adjectives are almoſt indifferently placed before or after the ſubſtantive: at leaſt 'tis only in reading good books, one can learn which are better put before, and which after. Thus uſe will have you ſay, *le haut ſtile*, and *le ſtile ſublime*, the lofty ſtile, *les campagnes voiſines*, the neighbouring fields, *les bords lointains*, the remote ſhores, *un habit vieux*, an old coat, *du vin vieux*, old wine, and never *du vieux vin*, *le ſtile haut*, *le ſublime ſtile*, &c.

4°. When the ſubſtantive is attended by two adjectives, 'tis ſometimes indifferent to put them before or after it: as *un homme méchant & ingénieux*, or *un ingénieux & méchant homme*, an ingenious and wicked man; but 'tis more ſure to put them after, for we don't ſay *un méchant & ingénieux homme*.

If the ſubſtantive has three or more adjectives belonging to it, they muſt abſolutely be put after it with the Enclitick *et* before the laſt: which muſt likewiſe be obſerved, even when there be but two adjectives; for we don't ſay *un ingénieux, méchant homme*, as the *Engliſh* do, an ingenious wicked man, nor *un déſagréable, ennuyeux ouvrage*, a diſagreeable tedious work.

Some adjectives being conſtrued with certain ſubſtantives will come firſt, and when conſtrued with others will come laſt. Thus we ſay

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *homme juſte*, | a juſt man. | *juſte prix*, | reaſonable rate. |
| *action juſte*, | a juſt action. | *juſte défenſe*, | a juſt defence. |
| *action baſſe*, | a mean action. | *à bas prix*, | at a low rate. |

We

We likewiſe ſay, *le bas Languedoc, la baſſe Normandie,* lower Languedoc or Normandy, *la haute, ou baſſe Saxe,* upper or lower Saxony; *la baſſe Autriche,* lower Auſtria; *le bas Rhein,* the lower Rhine, *&c.* and *les pays bas* not *les bas pays,* the low countries, nor *le Rhein bas, le Rhein haut, &c.*

Some other adjectives which will be put after the ſubſtantive, when they are taken in the prpper ſenſe, muſt be put before it, when they are taken in the figurative: as

| Proper Senſe. | | Figurative Senſe. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *un fruit mur,* | ripe fruit. | *une mure déliberation,* | a mature deliberation. |
| *un homme maigre,* | a lean man. | *une maigre chère,* | poor fare. |
| *une femme vive,* | a quick woman. | *une vive douleur,* | a ſmart or ſharp pain. |
| *un homme bon,* | a good natured man. | *un bon homme,* | one who means no harm. |
| *un homme pauvre,* | a poor man. | *un pauvre homme,* | a ſorry fellow. |

Many adjectives may be uſed ſubſtantively in *French,* which the *Genius* of the *Engliſh* Tongue don't allow. I ſhall take notice of them in a more proper place.

§ II. Of adnouns ſome always require after them either a noun or a verb which they govern: as *digne de louange* praiſeworthy, *digne d'être aimé* worthy to be loved, *capable d'enſeigner* capable to teach, *propre à tout* fit for any thing, *Il n'eſt pas propre à commander en chef,* He is not fit to command in chief, *&c.*

Some will be uſed abſolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as *ſage* wiſe, *vertueux* virtuous, *incurable* incurable, *intrépide* undaunted, *&c.*

Others may be conſtrued both with and without a noun which they govern: as *C'eſt une femme inſenſible,* She is a woman without any ſenſibility. *Elle eſt inſenſible à l'amour,* She is inſenſible and a ſtranger to the paſſion of love. *Il vit content,* he lives content; *Il eſt content de ſa condition,* He is contented with his condition.

1°. The following adjectives which (as we ſhall ſee elſewhere) require the prepoſition *de* before the next infinitive, govern the ſecond relation of nouns. Obſerve that ſome of them require in *Engliſh* the prepoſition *at* or *with* before the next noun.

*digne,* worthy.
*indigne,* unworthy.
*capable,* capable.
*incapable,* incapable.
*aiſe,* glad.
*ravi,* o'erjoy'd.
*joyeux,* joyful.
*content,* contented.
*mécontent,* diſcontented.
*comblé,* loaded, heapt up.
*taxé,* taxed.
*chargé,* loaded.
*accuſé,* accuſed.
*contrit, ſorrowful.*
*enragé,* enraged.
*avide,* greedy.
*las,* tired.
*fatigué,* fatigued.
*ennuyé,* weary.
*libre,* free.
*qualifié,* one that has the character of *&c.* as likewiſe adjectives ſignifying *Fulneſs, Emptineſs, Plenty* or *Want.*

as *Il eſt digne de louange,* he is worthy of praiſe. *Indigne de l'eſtime que j'ai pour lui,* unworthy of the eſteem which I have for him. *Capable* or *incapable de ſervir ſa patrie,* capable or incapable to ſerve one's country. *Comblé d' honneurs,* loaded with honours.

honours. *Taxé d'avarice*, charged with avarice. *Chargé de dettes*, deep in debt. *Accusé de mensonge* or *d'avoir menti*, accused of lying. *Je suis aise* or *ravi de son succès*, I am glad, or o'erjoyed at his success. *Las d'étudier*, tired of studying. *Fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running. *Ennuyé de la vie* or *de vivre*, weary of one's life. *Il est qualifié d'yvrogne*, He has the character of a drunkard. *Avide de gloire*, greedy of glory, *&c.*

2°. The following adjectives, which require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, govern the third relation of nouns.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *adroit*, | dexterous. | *ingénieux*, | ingenious. | *propre*, | fit. |
| *bon*, | good. | *contraire*, | contrary. | *ardent*, } | eager. |
| *beau*, | fine. | *opposé*, | opposite. | *âpre*, } | |
| *laid*, | ugly. | *conforme*, | conform- | *occupé*, | busy. |
| *agréable*, | agreeable. | able. | | *lent*, | slow. |
| *desagréable*, | disagree- | *semblable*, | like. | *nuisible*, | hurtful. |
| able. | | *pareil*, | alike. | *prompt*, | quick. |
| *comparable*, | compar- | *enclin*, | inclined. | *prêt*, | ready. |
| able. | | *adonné*, | given, ad- | *sensible*, | sensible. |
| *agile*, | nimble. | dicted. | | *insensible*, | insensible. |
| *alerte*, | brisk, pert. | *porté*, | apt, prone. | *souple*, | pliant. |
| *habile*, | skilful. | *sujêt*, | subject, liable. | | |

and all adjectives signifying Inclination, Aptness, Fitness and Unfitness, Advantage and Disadvantage, Profit or Disprofit, Pleasure or Displeasure, Due, Submission, Resistance and Difficulty:

as *Je suis sensible au froid*, I am sensible of cold. *Il est insensible aux affronts*, He is sensible of affronts. *Etre porté ou enclin à quelque chose*, to be apt, or inclined to something. *Prêt à rendre service à quelqu'un*, ready to serve any body. *Lent au travail*, slow to work. *Prompt au jeu, ou a jouer*, quick to play. *Propre à tout*, fit for any thing. *Nuisible à la santé*, hurtful to health. *Souple au marteau*, malleable, *&c.*

3°. These adjectives signifying Dimension, *haut* high, tall, *profond* deep, *épais* thick, *gros* big, *large* wide, broad, and *long* long, which come after the words of the measure of magnitude in *English*, come before in *French*, and are attended by the preposition *de:* as

*Une colomne* haute de *soixante pieds*, A pillar sixty foot *high.*
*La fôsse est* profond de *vingt pieds*, and large de *dix*,
The ditch is twenty foot *deep*, and ten *broad.*

Or (which is much better, and more generally used,) the adjective of the dimension is turned into its substantive in *French*, with the word of the measure before as in *English*, but so that both the word of the measure, and that of the dimension, are preceded by the preposition *de:* as

*Un homme* de *six pieds* de *hauteur*, A man six foot *high.*
*Un fôssé* de *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, A ditch twenty foot *deep.*

And

And the verb ſubſtantive *to be* is alſo turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the meaſure, with the prepoſition before that of dimenſion: as

*Le foſſé* a *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, *&* *dix* de *largeur*,
The ditch *is* twenty foot *deep*, and ten *broad*.

The words of meaſure are

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *une aune*, | an ell. | *un arpent*, | an acre. | *une braſſe*, | a fathom. |
| *une vèrge*, | a yard. | *une perche*, | a rod. | *une toiſe*, | another meaſure containing ſix foot in length. |
| *un pied*, | a foot. | *un pas*, | a pace. | | |
| *un pouce*, | an inch. | *une lieue*, | a league. | | |
| *une ligne*, | a line. | *un mile*, | a mile. | | |
| *une coudée*, | a cubit. | *un ſtade*, | a ſtade or furlong. | | |
| *un empan*, | a ſpan. | | | | |

§. III. 1°. We have ſeen that the higheſt or loweſt degree of compariſon is expreſſed in *French* by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adjective. But as (according to the firſt obſervations of the 2*d* ſection of this chapter) ſome adjectives come before the ſubſtantive, and others after, ſo whenever 'tis the caſe of the adjective in the higheſt or loweſt degree to come after the ſubſtantive, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, tho' the ſubſtantive that comes before has it already (with the prepoſition) or what is the ſame, tho' the foregoing noun is in the ſecond or third relation: as

*C'eſt la coutume* des *peuples* les *plus barbares*,
'Tis the cuſtom of the moſt barbarous nations.
*Il a obéi* au *commandement* le *plus injuſte qu'on puiſſe faire*,
He has obey'd the moſt unjuſt command that can be made.

But repeat both the prepoſition and the article in this and other like inſtances, *C'eſt une* des *femmes* des *plus bèlles de Paris*, She is one of the moſt beautiful women in Paris; which is equal to *c'eſt une des plus bèlles femmes de Paris*.

2°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree is put in the ſecond ſtate: as

*Le plus ſavant homme* du *monde*,
The moſt learned man *in* the world.
*La plus impertinente* des *femmes*,
The moſt impertinent of women.

3°. When the Superlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in *Engliſh* the Preſent, or Preterite tenſe, or their compounds, it muſt be put in *French* in the ſubjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui*: as

*L'homme le plus ſavant* qui ſoit, The moſt learned man that *is.*
*La plus belle perſonne* que j'aie *jamais vue,*
The handſomeſt perſon *I've* ever ſeen.

And if the ſuperlative is of an adverb and not of an adnoun, the verb muſt be preceded by *que:* as

*Le plus ſoigneuſement* qu'il *ſe puiſſe,* or *qu'on puiſſe,*
The moſt carefully that can be.

4°. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in *Engliſh,* is rendered in *French* by *que* with the next noun in the firſt ſtate: as

*Il eſt plus habile* que *ſon frère,*
He is more ingenious *than* his brother.
*Il agit moins ſincèrement* que *vous,*
He acts, *or* deals leſs ſincerely *than* you.

5°. If *than* is followed by a verb, it muſt be made in *French* by the Infinitive with the particle *de* after *que,* or by the Imperfect of the Indicative, or its Compound, with the conjunction *ſi* after *que:* as

*Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire* que de *travailler.*
He rather chuſes to be idle *than* work.
*Il eſt plus heureux* que *s'il regnoit,*
He is happier than to reign, *or* than if he reigned.

And if the verb that follows *than* in *Engliſh* is not in, nor can be rendered by the Infinitive, it muſt take in *French* the negative *ne* before it: as

*Il eſt plus habile* que *je* ne *croyois,*
He is more ingenious than I thought.

But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative muſt be leſt out: as

*Je le trouve à preſent moins beau que* quand *je l'achetai,*
I now find it leſs handſome than *when* I bought it.

6*th.* The ſimple comparatives *plus* and *moins* meeting with a noun of number, are attended by the propoſition *de:* as

*Il a plus* de *vingt ans,* and never *plus que vingt ans,*
He is above twenty.

Therefore the prepoſition *above* before a noun of number muſt always be rendered into *French* by *plus de.*

7°. The prepoſitions *by* and *than* uſed to join a certain definite quantity to the adjective or adverb of the compariſon, is expreſſed in *French* by *de:* as

*Il eſt plus grand* de *toute la tête,* He is taller *by* a whole head.

*Nous ſommes plus* d'*à moitié perſuadés*,
We are more *than* half convinced.

*beaucoup* and *peu* denoting compariſon have likewiſe the particle *de* before them: as,

*Il eſt* de *beaucoup plus grand*, He is taller by much.

*Si vous êtes plus gros que lui c'eſt* de *peu*,
If you are bigger than he, 'tis *by* little.

8°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adjective, are engliſhed, *ſi* and *auſſi* by *ſo*, before the adjective, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after: as

*Je ne le croyois pas* ſi *brave*, or auſſi *brave* qu'*il eſt*,
I did not think him *ſo* courageous *as* he is.

*Eſt il* ſi *méchant* qu'*on le dit*? Is he *ſo* wicked *as* they ſay?

*Elle eſt* auſſi *bèlle* que *ſa ſœur*, She is *as* handſome *as* her ſiſter.

*tant* and *autant*, followed likewiſe by *que* (as much, ſo much as) are conſtrued with verbs and ſubſtantives, as *ſi* and *auſſi* with adjectives: but *auſſi* gives more force to the compariſon than *ſi*: as

*Elle n'a pas* tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſoeur*, *mais èlle a* autant *de vivacité*, *& èlle eſt* auſſi *aimable*, She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

*Je l'eſtime* autant que *votre frère*,
I eſteem him *as much as* your brother.

*L'un eſt* auſſi *ſavant* que *l'autre*, The one is *as* learned *as* the other.

*ſi*, is uſed in negative propoſitions, and in affirmative, only when there is no compariſon of equality made between two things: and *auſſi*, in affirmative propoſitions with compariſon: as *Il n'eſt rien de* ſi *doux* que *la liberté*, Nothing is *ſo* ſweet *as* liberty.

*Elle aime* ſi *violemment* qu' *èlle en perd la raiſon*, She loves *ſo* exceſſively *that* ſhe loſes her reaſon, or grows diſtracted.

*Le plaiſir de l'étude eſt un plaiſir* auſſi *tranquile* que *celui des autres paſſions eſt inquiet*. The pleaſure of ſtudying is *as* calm *as* that of the other paſſions is anxious.

9°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, *plus* and *le plus* muſt be repeated before each adjective or adverb governed, as likewiſe *tant* before each ſubſtantive, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the ſentence: as

*Il eſt* ſi *ſage*, ſi *prudent*, ſi *éclairé*, & ſi *circonſpect qu'on peut en ſureté lui confier un ſecret*. He is *ſo* wiſe, *ſo* prudent, knowing and diſcreet, that one may ſafely entruſt him with a ſecret.

*Une jeune homme* auſſi *ſage*, auſſi *capable*, *& qui prend* tant *de peines*, *mérite qu'on le protège*, So ſober a young man, *ſo* capable, and who takes *ſo much* pains, deſerves to be protected.

*Son amant eſt* plus *beau*, plus *jeune*, & plus *riche qu'èlle*,
Her lover is handſomer, younger, and richer than ſhe is.

Obſerve all along that the verb ſubſtantive *to be* that ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or ſuperlative in *Engliſh*, is always left out in *French*, and that we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun, without a verb after it (*plus riche qu'èlle* and not *plus riche qu'èlle eſt* as in *Engliſh* richer than he is.)

10°. *as*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered in *French* either by *auſſi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between: as Come *as* often *as* you can.

*Venez* auſſi *ſouvent* que *vous pourez*, or le plus *ſouvent* que *vous pourez*.

Laſtly theſe comparative ways of ſpeaking.

[a] *The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirſty he is,*
[b] *The more I ſee her, the more I hate her,*
[c] *The richer men are, the happier they are,* or
[d] *Men are ſo much the more happy, as they are more rich,*
[e] *The poorer people are, the leſs care they have,* &c.

are rendered into *French* by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the ſentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun ſubject to the verb: then the verb, then the adjective of the compariſon, if there be any, or even the ſubſtantive, if there is one governed by the verb, thus

[a] *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a ſoif,*
[b] *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais,*
[c] *Plus on eſt riche, plus on eſt heureux,* or
[d] *On eſt d'autant plus heureux qu'on eſt plus riche,*
[e] *Plus on eſt pauvre, moins on a d'embarras,* &c.

*plus* and *très* are alſo uſed with theſe two ſubſtantives, *homme d'honneur*, & *gens de bien*, in the ſame ſenſe as with adjectives: as

*Il n'y a pas de plus homme d'honneur que lui*, He is the moſt honeſt man in the world, There is none more honeſt than he is.

*C'eſt un très homme d'honneur, le plus homme d'honneur que je connoiſſe*, He is a very honeſt man, the honeſteſt man I know.

*Ce ſont les plus gens de bien de la ville*, or *qu'il y ait*,
They are the moſt honeſt people in the city, or that can be.

We alſo ſay in a very free and familiar converſation of a moſt ſtupid man,

*Il eſt bête comme un cochon, Il eſt plus bête qu'un cochon*, word for word
*He is a greater brute than a hog, more ſtupid than a hog.*

## CHAP. III.

### *Of* ARTICLE.

NOUNS expreſs things, 1°. in an *univerſal* ſenſe, including the whole Species of the thing ſignified by the word: as *Man* was born, or *Men were* born for ſociety;

ſociety; *L'homme eſt né, or Les hommes ſont nés pour la ſociété. Man* and *Men* is ſaid of human kind, and ſignifies every *man* and *woman*.

2°. In a *particular* ſenſe, denoting one Individual only of the Species: as *The man* whom I ſpeak of, is not ſociable, *l'homme dont je parle n'eſt pas ſociable. The man*, is taken in a particular and ſpecified ſenſe, for I ſpeak of one man only, and I ſhew who that man is who is not ſociable, *to wit*, he that I ſpeak of.

3°. In a *limited* ſenſe, which denotes neither the totality or univerſality, nor any particular individual of the ſpecies, but only part of it: as *Bread* is enough for me, *Du pain me ſuffit*; Give me ſome *meat* and *beer*, *Donnez-moi de la viande & de la bière*; We daily ſee *men* that have leſs reaſon than *brutes*; *On voit tous les jours des hommes qui ont moins de raiſon que des bêtes*; *Bread*, *meat*, *beer*, *men* and *brutes* are not taken in the general ſenſe, that include the totality of the ſubſtance and ſpecies; for I do not ſpeak of all the *bread*, *meat*, *beer* in the world, nor of all *men* and *brutes*, but only of part of thoſe ſubſtances, and ſome of thoſe ſpecies.—Neither do I ſpeak of any particular part of the ſubſtances, nor of any individual man or brute. Therefore theſe words are taken in a particular limited ſenſe.

4°. Nouns expreſs things in an *indefinite* and *unſpecified* ſenſe, not ſo much ſerving to name any particular thing, as to qualify that which has been named before: as Kings are *men* as well as others; *Les Rois ſont hommes comme les autres*; She is a *woman*, *Elle eſt femme*; *men* and *woman*, are not uſed, in theſe and other like ſentences, in order to name the things which are the ſubject of the ſpeech, but only to qualify this noun *Kings* and pronoun *ſhe*, which are ſpoken of, in ſhewing what both are.

It appears by theſe obſervations, wherein the ways of uſing nouns are carefully analyſed, that they require the article in all the ſenſes, but one, in which they may be taken; that the article is the ſame in all the relations, and circumſtances of the noun, being *le* for the maſc. *la* for the fem. and *les* for the plur. maſc. and fem. and that the limited ſenſe, which excludes both the univerſality and individuality, is mark'd by the particle *de* before the article, with which it is contracted, according to the Genius of the language, when the noun is maſculine, and begins with a conſonant.

Nothing therefore is more plain, and eaſy to explain, than the conſtruction of the article; and yet nothing has been more perplext by our Grammarians, who are at a loſs how to treat it, making it ſeveral fold, and all dividing it into *definite* and *indefinite*, and ſubdividing it beſides, without being able to define what they mean, or to account for the conſtruction of the article. The following are clear, exact, and eaſy rules concerning the whole matter.

1°. The article is uſed before the names of the ſpecies, or things which can be ſpoken of. Therefore nouns of Subſtances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms, and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds and others like, having no article before them in *Engliſh*, require the article in *French*: as

L'*or* & l'*argent ne ſauroient faire* le *bonheur de* l'*homme*,
*Gold* and *Silver* cannot make the happineſs of *man*.

La *vertu ſeule peut le rendre heureux*, & *il n'y a que* le *vice qui puiſſe le rendre malheureux*, *Virtue* alone can make him happy, and nothing but *vice* can make him unhappy or miſerable.

La *France eſt le plus beau pays de* l'*Europe*,
*France* is the fineſt country in *Europe*.

Le *ſort de* l'*Eſpagne dépend de* la *Havanne*,
The fate of *Spain* depends upon the *Havanna*.

*C'eſt*

*C'eſt à l'Angletèrre qu'on doit la découvèrte de la circulation du ſang*, 'Tis to *England* the world is beholden for the diſcovery of the circulation of the blood.

2°. From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, except theſe, which take their names from their capital city, beſides ſome Republicks.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Algèr*, | Algier. | *Gènes*, | Genoa. | *Naples*, | Naples. |
| *Avignon*, | Avignon. | *Genève*, | Geneva. | *Orange*, | Orange. |
| *Babilone*, | Babylon. | *Florence*, | Florence. | *Rome*, | Rome. |
| *Candie*, | Candia. | *Lucques*, | Lucca. | *Roannèz*, | Roannez. |
| *Cordoue*, | Cordwa. | *Léon*, | Leon. | *Séville*, | Sevil. |
| *Corſe*, | Corſica. | *Malthe*, | Malta. | *Tolède*, | Toledo. |
| *Comminges*, | Comminges. | *Maroc*, | Morocco. | *Tunis*, | Tunis. |
| *Cornouailles*, | Cornwal. | *Murcie*, | Murcia. | *Tripoli*, | Tripoli. |
| *Chipre*, | Cyprus. | *Madagaſcar*, | Madagaſcar. | *Valence*, | Valence. |
| *Carthage*, | Carthage. | *Monaco*, | Monaco. | *Veniſe*, | Venice. |
| *Grenade*, | Grenado. | | | | |

Except ſome few, taken notice of in my Exerciſes, thoſe proper names of countries are commonly uſed with one of theſe before them, *république, principauté, état, pays, iſle*: as *l'iſle de Candie ou de Malthe*, The iſle of Candia or Malta, *le pays d'Avignon*, the country of Avignon, *la principauté d'Orange*, the principality of Orange, *la république de Monaco*, the republick of Monaco, &c.

3°. When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms, reſpect them immediately as to coming from, or going out, the names of thoſe countries are uſed without the article. Therefore we ſay with the prepoſition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France, *Sortir d'Angletèrre*, to go out of England, and not *ſortir de l'Angletèrre*, *venir de la France*.

4°. With words denoting the place one lives in, and whither one is going or coming to, we uſe the prepoſition *en* before the names of thoſe places, without article: as

*Demeurer en France*, to live in France; *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy; *Venir* or *Paſſer en Angletèrre*, to come over or paſs over to England.

5°. And when the names of Kingdoms and Provinces ſerve to ſpecify or diſtinguiſh a noun, coming immediately before them, in denoting its country, they take the prepoſition *de* without article: as

*Roi ou Royaume* d'*Angletèrre*, King or Kingdom of England. *Gouverneur ou Gouvernement* d'*Irlande*, Lieutenant of Ireland, or his place. *Vin de Bourgogne, ou* de *Champagne*, Burgundy, or Champain wine. *L'Electeur* de *Bavière*: The Elector of Bavaria. *Une mode* de *France*, a French faſhion, *&c.*

6°. Theſe following names of conntries always keep the article.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *les Indes*, | the Indies. | *le Mogol*, | the Mogul's C. | *le Mexique*, | Mexico. |
| *la Chine*, | China. | *le Monopotama*, | Monopot. | *le Paraguai*, | Paraguay. |
| *le Japon*, | Japan. | *la Cafrerie*, | Coaſt of the | *le Chili*, | Chili. |
| *l'Abyſſinie*, | Abyſſinia. | | Cafres. | *le Pérou*, | Peru. |

*le*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *le Bréſil*, | Brazil. | *le Péloponèſe*, | Peloponeſus, | *la Mèque*, | Mecca. |
| *le Canada*, | Canada. | *les Philippines*, | the Philippine Iſlands. | *le Levant*, | the Levant. |
| *la Caroline*, | Carolina. | *l'iſle Bourbon*, | the iſle of Bourbon. | *l'Abbruzze*, | Abbruzzo. |
| *la Jamaïque*, | Jamaica. | *les iſles Moluques*, | the Molucca iſlands, *&c.* | *le Mantouan*, | Mantuan Dutchy. |
| *la Penſilvanie*, | Penſilvania. | *les Barbades*, | Barbados, | *le Milanois*, | the Milaneze. |
| *la Virginie*, | Virginia. | *la Havanne*, | the Havanna. | *le Parmézan*, | the Parmezan. |
| *la Martinique*, | Martinico. | *le Caire*, | Cairo. | *l'Apouille*, | Apulia. |
| *la Guadaloupe*, | Guadaloupe. | | | | |
| *le Pont Euxin*, | the Black Sea. | | | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| * *l'Anjou.* | *le Cateau-Cambréſis.* | *la Guèrche.* |
| *l'Artois.* | *la Corune,* | *la Hogue.* |
| *le Maine.* | *la Fère.* | *le Mans.* |
| *la Marche.* | *la Ferté.* | *le Pleſſis, le Pui.* |
| *le Pèrche.* | *la Charité.* | *le Quènoi.* |
| * *la Capèlle.* | *le Havre de Grace.* | *la Rochèlle.* |
| *le Catelet.* | *la Flèche.* | *la Haye*, the Hague. |

* *Theſe five are names of Counties and the others of Cities in France except* la Haye.

Therefore inſtead of the prepoſitions *en* and *de*, uſed in the caſes mentioned in the 4th and 5th Paragraphs, with reſpect to all other countries, when we ſpeak of theſe laſt, we uſe both the prepoſition and the article: as

*Voyager* aux *Indes*, to travel to the Indies. *Aller* au *Japon*, to go to Japan. *Demeurer* à la *Chine*, to live in China. *Partir* du *Méxique*, to ſet out from Mexico. *Revenir* du *Maine*, de l'*Artois*, de l'*Anjou*, to return from *le Maine*, &c.

Nevertheleſs we ſay *aller dans l'Anjou*, *dans l'Artois*, *dans le Pèrche*, to go into Anjou, *&c.* *le Duc d'Anjou*, the Duke of Anjou, and *le Duc du Maine*, the Duke of Maine. We ſay too *Empereur* or *Empire* de la *Chine*, and not *de Chine* (according to the obſervation of the 5th Paragraph), Emperor or Empire of China; *Porcelaines* de la *Chine*, China-Ware; *Marchandiſes* du *Japon*, Japan Goods.

7°. When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it takes the article, if it is of the maſculine gender, and the prepoſition *de* only, if it is of the feminine: otherwiſe they all take the article: as

*La rivière* du *Rhône*, the river Rhone; *la rivière* de *Seine*, the river Seine; or *le Rhône*, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, &c.

But it is to be noted, 1*ſt*, that ſome rivers cannot be conſtrued with the word *rivière* before them, but they all take the article: as *le Rhein*, *le Rhône*, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, &c. we don't ſay *la rivière du Rhein*, *la rivière de la Tamiſe*, as in Engliſh, *the river Thames*. 2*dly*, That the word *fleuve* (ſynonimous with *rivière*) can never be put before the proper name of a river; ſo that we don't ſay *le fleuve de Seine*, or *de la Seine*, *le fleuve du Rhône*, or *de Rhône*. 3*dly*, The *French* call *fleuve* a river that carries its waters to the ſea; and *rivière* any river that diſcharges itſelf into another: tho' they uſe the word *rivière* before the names of ſuch rivers as they call *fleuves*. One might perhaps ſay without impropriety *le fleuve Scamandre*, *le fleuve Simois* (two rivers in Troas); but 'tis ſtill better, as being more ſure, to ſay only *le Scamandre*, *le Simois*, *le Danube*, *la Mozèlle*, *l'Eſcaut*, and ſo of all other rivers, without putting the word *rivière* before, which, as we have obſerved, cannot be put before a great many rivers.

8°. When a Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's name is preceded by the word *montagne*, it takes no article, but only the prepoſition *de*: after the word *mont*, it takes neither article nor prepoſition; otherwiſe they all take the article; as

*La montagne* de *Pic*, the Pico; *le mont Taurus*, mount Taurus; *l'Athos*, Athos; *le Véſuve*, Veſuvius; *les Alpes*, the Alps, *&c.*

9°. The noun of the Meaſure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article: as

*Le blé ſe vend un écu* le *boiſſeau*, wheat is ſold for a crown *a* buſhel; *le beurre vaut ſix ſous* la *livre*, butter coſts ſix pence *a* pound; *les oeufs valent quatre ſous* la *douzaine*, eggs coſt a groat *a* dozen.

10°. Theſe following Prepoſitions (one and twenty in number) always will have the article before the next noun.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *avant*, before, | *envers*, towards, | *ſelon*, according, |
| *après*, after, | *excepté*, except, | *ſous*, under, |
| *chez*, at, to, | *hors*, out, | *ſuivant*, according, |
| *dans*, in, | *hormis*, except, | *ſur*, upon, |
| *depuis*, ſince, | *nonobſtant*, notwith- | *touchant*, concern- |
| *devant*, before, | ſtanding, | ing, |
| *derrière*, behind, | *parmi*, among, | *vers*, towards. |
| *durant*, during, | *pendant*, for, | |

As *chez le Prince*, at the Prince's, *dans la chambre*, in the room, *ſous la table*, under the table, *&c.*

*en*, will have no article before the next noun; as *en ville*, in town, *en campagne*, in the country, *&c.* and

Theſe ten ſometimes require the article before the next noun, (when it is uſed as a *Denomination* or *Appellation*) and ſometimes not (when it is uſed only as a *Modification* or *Qualification*):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *à*, at to, | *contre*, againſt, | *pour*, for, | *outre*, beſides, |
| *de*, of, from, | *entre*, between, | *malgré*, in ſpite | *ſans*, without. |
| *avec*, with, | *par*, by, | of, | |

This rule is as ſure in the practice, as it is metaphyſical in its explanation. Examples will make it more plain to thoſe who are not uſed to abſtract obſervations.

*Sans les paſſions où ſeroient la vertu & le vice?*
Without paſſions, where would virtue and vice be?
*Vivre ſans paſſions c'eſt vivre ſans plaiſirs.*
Living without paſſions is living without pleaſures.

*paſſions*, *vertu* and *vice* in the firſt ſentence, are uſed as denominations, or names of the things which are the ſubject of our ſpeech: *paſſions* and *plaiſirs* are not uſed in the ſecond, as denominations; for they are not the things of which ſomething is ſaid; *vivre* (living) is the thing ſpoken of; but they are uſed as modifications or qualifications, ſhewing what ſort of living is ſpoken of.

11°. The article is uſed with ſubſtantives having an adjective before them, in ſentences of admiration and exclamation; in which caſe, the ſubſtantive is always repeated with *que* between, without any verb. Theſe ways of ſpeaking are rendered in *Engliſh* as follows:

*L'illuſtre maiſon* que *la maiſon de Bourbon!*
What an illuſtrious houſe the houſe of Bourbon is!

Le

*Le ſage Roi* que *le Roi de Pruſſe!*
What a prudent King the King of Pruſſia is!
*L'indigne traitement* que *celui qu'elle m'a fait ſouffrir!*
How unworthy is the treatment I have received from her!

12°. The article is uſed before all nouns of dignity, quality, office and profeſſion, even before names or abuſing words, ſo they come after ſuch words as *monſieur, monſeigneur, madame, mademoiſelle:* as

*Monſieur* le *Dauphin*, the Dauphin, *Madame* la *Ducheſſe*, my Lady Dutcheſs, *Mr.* le *Docteur*, Doctor, *Monſeigneur* l'*Archevêque*, my Lord Archbiſhop, *Monſieur* le *pareſſeux*, Mr. Lazy-bones, or Idle-back, *Madame* la *coureuſe*, Mrs. Gad-about, *Mademoiſelle* la *libertine*, Mrs. Romp, *&c.*

Except with nouns of trade and mechanical profeſſions, which never take *monſieur* or *madame* before them. Thus we do not ſay of, or to Merchants, Taylors, Shoemakers, &c. *Mr. le Marchand, Mr. le Tailleur, Mr. le Cordonnier.*

13°. The article is uſed in ſpeaking and calling to people, which relation of the noun anſwers the Vocative of the *Latins:* as

*Ecoutez*, la *belle fille*, hark ye, pretty girl. *Parlez, l'homme, parlez*, la *femme*, ſpeak to me, man, or woman.

We alſo ſay without the article, but with an adjective before the ſubſtantive, or without any ſubſtantive at all, *Ecoutez, bon homme, ou bonne femme*, hark ye, good man, or woman; *Etudiez, pareſſeux*, ſtudy, you idle fellow.——Calling to a coachman, we ſay without the article *Cocher, êtes-vous loué?* Coachman, are you hired? tho' we call to a man that ſells Rabbets about the ſtreets, or an herb-woman, with the article, *l'homme aux lapins, la femme aux herbes.* This oddneſs of expreſſion will be beſt learnt by practice. 'Tis enough to have taken notice of it.

As for the particle interjective *o* before nouns, it is uſed only with exclamation: as *O infortuné que je ſuis!* O unhappy me! *O femme, que ta vertu eſt grande!* How great is thy virtue, O woman!

14°. When the noun is not taken in an univerſal ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies, nor in the particular, denoting one particular individual of the ſpecies, but denotes only part of the ſubſtance ſignified by the noun, that limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is maſculine: and nouns taken in that ſenſe imply the word *ſome*, ſometimes expreſſed, ſometimes not: as

*Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de la *viande*, de l'*argent*, des *habits*;
Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, money, cloaths.
*Cette liqueur reſſemble à* du *vin*, that liquor is like wine.
*J'ai affaire à* des *gens fort honnêtes*, I have to do with very honeſt people.

But when the ſubſtantive is preceded by an adjective, it loſes its article, and is contented with the particle *de:* as

*Donnez-moi* de *bon pain*, de *bonne viande*, de *bons habits*;
Give me good bread, good meat, good cloaths.
*J'ai affaire à* de *fort honnêtes gens*, I have to do with very *&c.*

† Again. *On l'a dépouillé* de *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been diveſted of fine places which he enjoyed; *On l'a dépouillé* des *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been ſtript of the fine places which he was poſſeſſed of. The word *charges* is reſtrain'd in the firſt ſentence, by the limiting particle *de*, and ſignifies only *ſome of his places:* whereas

whereas in the other ſentence, the article contracted with the preposition (*des* for *de les*) ſhews that the word is taken in the univerſal ſenſe, and ſignifies *all his places*. From whence you may obſerve, that ſome expreſſions that ſeem to be alike in *French*, are very far from being ſo.

15°. In many caſes it is indifferent to uſe either of theſe two particles *du* or *un*: as

*J'entens* du *bruit là haut*, or *J'entens* un *bruit là haut*, I hear *a* noiſe, or *ſome* noiſe above.

But when the ſubſtantive is uſed without any adjective, it requires *du*, when with an adjective *un*: as

*Il y a* du *danger à aller ſur mer*, there is danger in going to ſea.

*Ceux qui vont ſur mer courent* un *grand danger*, or *de grands danger*, thoſe who go to ſea run a great danger, *or* great dangers.

*J'entens* du *bruit* (and not *un bruit*), I hear a noiſe.

*J'entens* un *grand bruit* (and not *du*), I hear a great noiſe.

The particle *un* (which is no more an article than *quelque*, *tout*, &c.) is uſed in ſpeaking of things that can be told one by one; or are denoted by oppoſition to two or more: as *J'ai un pain*, I have a loaf; *Je ne veux qu'une pomme*, I will have but one apple.

16°. The Pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *ſoi*, *ce*, *celui*, *qui*, *quel* (taken in the ſenſe of *what*), *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. but not *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; *même* and *quel*, in the ſenſe of *which*, take no article; but their relations are denoted by *de*, *à*, &c. as

*De qui parlez-vous?* *De quel homme parlez-vous?*
Who are you ſpeaking of? Of what man are you ſpeaking?
*Du quel?* *De lui?*
Of which? Of him?

17°. No article is uſed with Proper names of Perſons, Places, and Planets (except *la tèrre*, the earth, *le ſoleil*, the ſun, *la lune*, the moon, and thoſe names of Places mentioned in the 6th obſervation), and before theſe nouns of honour which uſe has prefixed to proper names:

*Monſieur*, Sir, Maſter,
*Madame*, Madam,
*Mademoiſelle*, Miſs,
*Monſeigneur*, my Lord,
*Maître*, Maſter,
*Méſſire*, *Saint*, *Sainte*, } a particular title of ſome perſons of diſtinction and ſaints.

When thoſe nouns are uſed without the pronoun of which they are compoſed, they take the article: as *le ſieur*, *la dame*, *la demoiſelle*, &c. We alſo ſay *les Méſſieurs qui ſont ici*, the Gentlemen who are here; but never *les Méſdames*, nor *les Méſſeigneurs*.

From proper names, except ſome of renowned Poets and Painters of *Italy*, which keep the article:

*Le*

*Le Taſſe, l'Arioſte, le Titien, le Pouſſin, l'Arétin,*
*du Taſſe, de l'Arioſte, du Titien, du Pouſſin, de l'Arétin,*
*au Taſſe, à l'Arioſte, au Titien, au Pouſſin, à l'Arétin.*

Some add to them *le Corrége, le Carache, le Pétrarque*, and theſe three modern painters *le Tintoret, le Bourdon, le Brugle*; but we never ſay *le Michel-Ange, le Raphaël*, &c.

When any of theſe particles *le, la, de, du, des*, make part of the proper name, it is never contracted with the prepoſitions:

*Le Maître, La Place, Du Pré, De Tourville,*
*de le Maître, de la Place, de du Pré, de de Tourville,*
*à le Maître, à la Place, à du Pré, à de Tourville*, &c.

And when we ſpeak in a contemptuous manner of a woman ('tis always the caſe, when we ſpeak of an actreſs, or a woman of the town) we uſe the article, beſides the particle of the proper name: as *La Camargo eſt une bonne danſeuſe*, Mrs. Camargo is a good dancer; *C'eſt un conte de la le Maure*, it is a ſtory of le Maure; *Je ne veux plus voir la Du Pré*, I will ſee Du Pre's wife no more.

The Prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out before the word *ſaint*, for abbreviation ſake: as *l'Egliſe St. Paul*, St. Paul's Church; *le Cimetière St. Jean* (a famous place in *Paris*); *la foire St. Laurent*, St. Laurence's fair; *la porte St. Denis*, St. Dennis's gate; *le faubourg St. Germain* (one of the ſuburbs of Paris). We alſo ſay *le Quai Pèlletier* (a key at Paris), *le Cours la Reine*, and *le Bourg la Reine*.

18°. When Proper names are uſed in a determinate ſenſe, that is, when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adjective, then they take the article: as

*Le Dieu des Chrétiens*, the God of Chriſtians; *le bon Dieu ne ſauroit être cruèl*, God almighty cannot be cruel; *l'Archimède d'Angletèrre*, the Archimedes of England; *l'Amphitrion de Molière*, the Amphitrion of Moliere's; *les Cicérons & les Démoſthènes*, the Cicero's and the Demoſthenes's.

We ſay without article *Jean épouſera Marie*, John will matry Mary; and with the article *le vieux Janot aime la jeune Babet*, old Jack loves young Betty.

* 19°. The Prepoſition *de* only, without the article, is uſed, *1ſt*, before nouns following one of theſe, *ſorte, eſpèce, genre*, and any other noun of which they expreſs the *Kind, Character, Cauſe*,

* I can't help anticipating here the conſtruction of the prepoſition *de*, and conſidering ſome of the relations which it denotes.

*Mat-*

*Matter*, *Quality*, *Nature* and *Country*: which ſort of nouns are uſually engliſhed by an adjective, or even by the ſubſtantive itſelf, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as

*Un mal de tête*, the head-ake; *une ſorte de fruit*, a ſort of fruit; *une étoffe de ſoie*, a ſilk ſtuff; *une montre d'or*, a gold watch; *de la laine d'Eſpagne*, Spaniſh wool; *une conduite de fou*, a fooliſh conduct, *&c.*

Sometimes the *Engliſh* adjective may be made by an adjective too in *French*; as in the laſt example *une conduite folle*, a fooliſh conduct: but ſometimes too the *French* have no adjective of the ſame nature as the *Engliſh* adjective, and therefore expreſs the *Engliſh* adjective by a ſubſtantive of the ſame ſignification with *de* before the other noun; as

*Ma* diableſſe de *femme*, my *deviliſh* wife,
*Mon* vaurien de *fils* & *ſa* coquine de *mère*, my *good for nothing* ſon, and his *raſcally* mother.

Sometimes the *Engliſh* expreſs themſelves after the ſame manner as the *French*, except that the *French* have no other particle before the ſecond noun but *de*: as

*C'eſt un* Diable d'*homme*, he is the *Devil of a* man.

2*dly*, Before the word of the meaſure of Magnitude or Increaſe: as *il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3*dly*, After Pronouns indeterminate *Perſonne*, *quelqu'un*, &c. *quoi*, *ce qui*, *ce que*, *tout ce qui*, *Je ne ſais quoi*, and the Impersonal *il y a*: as

*Il n'y a perſonne* de *bléſſé*, there is no body wounded.

*Y en avoit il quelqu'un* d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk?

*Il y a dans ſon ſtile je ne ſais quoi* de *dur*, his ſtyle has I don't know what harſhneſs in it.

*Ce que je remarque* de *drole*, What I obſerve comical, *&c.*

4*thly*, After nouns of number followed by a Participle of the Preterite: as *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevez*, there are thirty ſhips finiſhed; *il y eut cent hommes* de *tués*, there were a hundred men killed.

It may be ſometimes left out, when the ſubſtantive is expreſſed before the participle, as in the aforeſaid ſentences, *cent hommes tués*, *trente vaiſſeaux achevés*: but thoſe ſentences are more uſually, and elegantly conſtrued with the particle; and it cannot be omitted after the noun of number, when the relative pronoun *en* ſtands in the ſentence for the ſubſtantive: as

*Il y* en *a trente* d'*achevés*, thirty of them are finiſhed.

*Il y* en *eut cinquante* de *tués* & *cent* de *bleſſés*, there were fifty men killed and an hundred wounded.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, The prepoſition *de* is uſed after theſe words of quantity:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *abondance*, | abondance *de* vivres, | *plenty of victuals.* |
| *aſſez*, | aſſez *de* proviſions, | *proviſions enough.* |
| *beaucoup*, | beaucoup *d'*eſprit, | *much wit.* |
| *combien*, | combien *de* vaiſſeaux, | *how many ſhips.* |
| *diſette*, | diſette *de* ſavans, | *ſcarcity of learned men.* |
| *guèrres*, | guèrres *d'*argent, | *very little money.* |
| *peu*, | peu *de* gens croient, | *few people think.* |
| *plus & moins*, | plus *d'*effets & moins *de* paroles, | *more deeds and leſs words.* |
| *davantage*, | Je n'*en* ai pas davantage, | *I have no more of it.* |
| *quantité*, | quantité *de* fruit, | *a great deal of fruit.* |
| *grandnombre*, | grand nombre *de* Grammaires, | *a vaſt number of Grammars.* |
| *tant*, | tant *d'*écrivains le diſent, | *ſo many writers ſay ſo.* |
| *autant*, | autant *de* femmes que *d'*hommes, | *as many women as men.* |
| *trop*, | trop *de* peine, | *too much trouble.* |

*As likewiſe after*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *point*, | point *de* ſens commun, | *no common ſenſe.* |
| *jamais*, | il n'a jamais *d'*argent, | *he never has any money.* |
| *que*, | que *de* peines & *de* ſoins! | *what care and trouble!* |
| *rien*, | rien *de* remarquable, | *nothing remarkable.* |
| *quèlque choſe*, | quèlque choſe *de* bon, | *ſomething good.* |

*bien* is alſo uſed for *beaucoup*, with that difference, that *bien* requires after it the article: as

*bien* de la *peine* / *bien* du *tems* / *bien* de l'*argent* } or { *beaucoup* de *peine*, / *beaucoup* de *tems*, / *beaucoup* d'*argent*, — much pains. / much time. / much money.

*Obſerve that* aſſez *is never put in* French *after the noun which it governs as in* Engliſh, *but always before: as* aſſez de tems, *time enough.*

But if the noun that comes after thoſe words is determined by what follows, it requires the article beſides: as

*Donnez-moi un peu* de *vin*, *un peu* du *vin qui eſt dans cette bouteille*,
Give me a little wine, a little of the wine which is in that bottle.
*J'ai encore beaucoup* d'*argent*, *beaucoup* de l'*argent que j'ai apporté de France*,
I have a good deal of money ſtill, a great deal of the money which I brought from France.

20°. Nouns are uſed without either article or prepoſition in theſe following caſes. 1*ſt*, At the title of a performance, and in the middle of ſentences, where they characteriſe in a particular manner the perſon or thing ſpoken of, in which caſes the *Engliſh* uſe eſpecially the particle *a*: as

*Diſcours ſur les obligations de la Religion naturèlle*,
*A* diſcourſe concerning the obligations of natural Religion.

*Première partie——Préface——Table des Matières,*
*The* firſt part —— *The* Preface—*The* Contents.

*Le Comte de Clermont, Prince du ſang, mourut le* &c.
The Count of Clermont, *a* Prince of the blood, died the *&c.*

*Le St. George, vaiſſeau de guèrre de quatre vingt dix pièces de canon,*
The St. George, *a* ninety-gun ſhip.

2*dly*, When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative: as alſo in ſentences of exclamation: as

*Quel eſprit èlle a! Quèlle beauté! Quèlle Dame avez-vous vue?*
What *a* wit ſhe has! What *a* beauty! What lady have you ſeen?

*Les plus bèlles fleurs ſont de bien peu de durée. La moindre pluie les ternit, le vent les fane, le ſoleil les brule, & achève de les ſécher: ſans parler d'une infinité d'insèctes qui les gâtent & les incommodent. Naturèlle & véritable image de la beauté des Dames!*

The handſomeſt flowers laſt but a very ſhort time. The leaſt rain tarniſhes them, the wind withers them, the ſun ſcorches them, and compleats the drying of them: without mentioning an infinite number of inſects that ſpoil and hurt them. *A* natural and true image of the Ladies beauty!

3*dly*, When they meet with a noun of number, whether it comes before or after them: which noun of number, when it is uſed as a ſirname to Kings and Sovereigns, always come the laſt, and is the Cardinal number, and not the Ordinal (except in two caſes) as in *Engliſh:* as

*Mille cavaliers contre cent fantaſſins, la partie n'eſt pas égale,*
*A* thouſand horſe againſt *an* hundred foot, 'tis not fair.

*Louis quinze*, Lewis *the* fifteenth. *Henry quatre*, Henry *the* 4th.

But if beſides the number, the noun had a relation to ſomething elſe, it would take the article: as

Les *cent fantaſſins qui ſe ſont déffendus contre* les *mille cavaliers qu'on avoit envoyé contre eux*, &c. The hundred foot who fought with the thouſand horſe that were ſent againſt them, *&c.*

4*thly*, After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its ſubject (*c'eſt*); as likewiſe after *devenir*, to become, *être eſtimé, être pris pour, paſſer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to paſs for: becauſe the noun ſerves then only to qualify ſomething ſpoken of, and not to name: as *Mès paroles ſont eſprit & vie*, my words are ſpirit and life; *les Rois ſont hommes*, Kings are men; *èlle eſt femme* or *c'eſt une femme*, ſhe is a woman; *il paſſe pour matelot*, he paſſes for a ſailor; *il deviendra Docteur avec le tems*, he will prove a Doctor in time.

But if the ſubſtantive coming after *être*, or any of the ſaid verbs, is attended by an adjective, or any other appurtenance, it takes the article: as *Dieu eſt eſprit*, God is *a* ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *eſprit infini*, God is an infinite Spirit; *Dieu eſt* un *Etre qui a toutes les perfections poſſibles*, God is a Being who has all poſſible perfections, *&c.*

5*thly*, When nouns are uſed in an indeterminate and unſpecified ſenſe; as likewiſe in a pathetical way of ſpeaking: as

*Le ſage n'a ni amour ni haîne*, the wiſe man has neither love nor hatred; *il eſt plein de vin*, it is full of wine; *intérêt, honneur, conſcience ſont ſacrifiés*, intereſt, honour, conſcience are ſacrificed.

21°. No article is put before an adjective ſeparated from its ſubſtantive; as *les hommes ſont méchans*, men are wicked; unleſs 1*ſt*, the adjective is uſed ſubſtantively, or the ſubſtantive is underſtood: as ſpeaking of wine and colours,

*J'aime mieux* le *rouge que* le *blanc*, I love red better than white.

Le *verd bleſſe moins la vue que* le *rouge*, green hurts the eyes leſs than red.

2*dly*, Unleſs it is to qualify a Proper name, and diſtinguiſh between ſeveral perſons who could go by the ſame name: as

*Louis* le *bien aimé*, Lewis the well-beloved; *Chilperic* le *fainéant*, Chilperic the ſluggiſh.

22°. When a ſubſtantive has two adjectives joined together by a conjunction, the article is ſometimes repeated before each adjective, and ſometimes not. If the adjectives are ſynonimous, or near a-kin in their ſignification, the article is put only before the firſt: as

*La belle & ſavante harangue qu'il a faite*,
The fine and learned ſpeech which he made.

But if the adjectives are of a contrary ſignification, or have a quite different ſenſe, the article muſt be repeated: as

*Le ſavant &* le *pieux perſonnage*, the pious and learned man: becauſe *pious* and *learned* ſignify two different things.

*Monſieur l'Abbé Girard*, the only modern Grammarian worth reading, words this rule thus. "Whenever many adjectives qualify a noun in ſuch a manner that they, "between them, divide its totality, each of them denoting but part of the ſenſe of "the ſubſtantive, then the article is repeated before each adjective: as

"*Les vieux &* les *nouveaux regimens ont fait merveilles*,
"Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

" *Les belles & les laides femmes ont également envie de plaire,*
" Both the handſome and homely women want to pleaſe.

" But when the adjectives denote no diviſion of the ſenſe of the ſubſtantive, but " barely make an addition of qualities, the article is not repeated: as

" *Les grands & vaſtes projets, joints à la promte & ſage éxécution, font le grand* " *miniſtre,* Great and vaſts projects, together with a ſpeedy and wiſe execution, " make the great miniſter."

*If the* Abbé Girard's *obſervation is not quite ſo plain as that of* Vaugelas, *perhaps it is more exact.*

23°. Articles are repeated in *French* before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the ſentence: as

L'*or*, l'*argent*, la *ſanté*, les *honneurs*, & les *plaiſirs ne ſauroient rendre* l'*homme heureux ſans* la *ſcience* & la *vertu*,

Gold, ſilver, health, honours, and pleaſures, cannot make a man happy without wiſdom and virtue.

There are a great number of nouns that take no article after ſome verbs, with which they form particular *Ideas*, and Idiomatical expreſſions. I will give a liſt of them in a more proper place.

Moreover obſerve, that we may ſometimes indifferently uſe the noun with, or without the article, when with reſpect to what one intimates, it is indifferent to modify, or reſtrain the ſignification of the noun, ſo that it exhibits any ſenſe in which it may be taken. Thus on ſome occaſions we may ſay

*Les gens d'eſprit*
or *Des gens d'eſprit* } *ſont toujours plaiſis.*
or even *Gens d'eſprit*

Ingenious people are agreeable at all times.
becauſe the ſubject implies only the *Idea* of ingenious people.

The Practice of theſe 23 or 24 obſervations on the article being pretty difficult to Foreigners, and even ſuch as are daily unregarded, on moſt occaſions, by the generality of the *French*, I have enlarged much upon them in my Exerciſes to theſe rules, wherein the Learners will be made ſenſible by Practice of what they may poſſibly find hard to underſtand in this treatiſe.

## CHAP. IV.

### *Of* Pronouns, *and firſt of Pronouns Perſonal.*

§I. THE uſe of the pronouns perſonal conſiſts in two things, 1*ſt*. in employing on ſome particular occaſions the Conjunctives and not the Disjunctives, and reciprocally in other caſes the Disjunctives and not the Conjunctives. 2*dly*. In placing the Conjunctives in a certain regular order, when ſeveral of them meet together, eſpecially with the particles *ne* and *pas*, *en* and *y*.

1°. The perſonal Conjunctives *je*, *nous*; *tu*, *vous*; *il*, *elle*; *ils*, *elles*, come before the verb as its ſubject, either immediately, as *Je dis* I ſay, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between, as *Je vous dis* I tell you, *Je ne dis pas* I do not ſay; but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themſelves

themſelves and the verb, as in *Engliſh*. Therefore we don't ſay *Je toujours vois* I always ſee, *Je dans ce tems-là*, or *J'alors lui dis* I at that time, or I then told him, but *je vois toujours*, *Je lui dis dans ce tems-là*, or *alors*.

Only in certain forms, the word *ſouſſigné*, and the title and quality of the perſon that ſpeaks, is put between the Conjunctive and the verb thus, *Je ſouſſigné déclare* I underwritten declare.

*Je, Jean Smith, Docteur en Mèdecine, certifie*, &c.
I, John Smith, Doctor in Phyſick, do certify.

The ſame perſonal conjunctives come after their verbs in theſe following caſes.

1*ſt*. After theſe ſix verbs *dire* to ſay, *répondre* to anſwer, *répliquer* to reply, *continuer* to continue, *pourſuivre* to purſue, and *s'écrier* to cry out, by Parenthеſis, as is practiſed in *Engliſh* with *to ſay*, tho' not ſo generally as in *French*: as

*Vous étudiez, dites-vous*, or *dit-il*, You ſtudy, ſay you, *or* you ſay, *or* ſays he.
*Vous voyez, diſent ils*, or *répondit-il*, or *s'écria-t-il, l'état où nous ſommes réduits*, You ſee, they ſay, *or* anſwered he, *or* cried he out, the condition we are reduced to.

2*dly*. With the Preterite ſubjunctive of *devoir*, and *pouvoir*; which way of ſpeaking (with *devoir*) may be reſolved by the conjunction *quand* with the Conditional: as

*Duſſiez-vous me condamner*, or *Quand vous devriez me condamner*,
Tho' you ſhould condemn me?
*Puſſiez vous* and *Puiſſiez-vous être heureux*, May you be happy.

3*dly*. After theſe conjunctions, *ainſi, auſſi, peut-être, du moins, au moins, en vain*, and *à peine*: as

*Ainſi*, or *auſſi mérite-t-il d'être avancé*, Therefore he deſerves to be preferred.
*Du moins deviez-vous m'en avertir*, At leaſt you ſhould have told me of it.
*En vain chèrche-t-il des excuſes*, In vain he ſeeks for excuſes.
*Peut-être s'imagine-t-il* &c. Perhaps he thinks. *A peine eut-il parlé*, He had hardly ſpoke, &c.

But obſerve that in this laſt caſe 'tis an elegance only, and not a law of Grammar, to put the conjunctives after their verbs, and that we ſay too, *auſſi il mérite d'être avancé, du moins vous deviez m'en avertir*, &c. And *duſſiez-vous me condamner* is ſaid by ellipſis for *quand vous devriez me condamner*; and *puiſſiez-vous être content* for *je ſouhaite que vous ſoyez content*: that tenſe of *pouvoir* being then uſed as, and for, what Grammarians call the optative Mood of *ſouhaiter* to wiſh.

2°. When a noun and a pronoun, or many nouns and pronouns, meet together with the verb as its ſubject, it muſt beſides have for its immediate ſubject a conjunctive of the plural number, and the other pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and may come (as alſo the other nouns) either before, or after the verb: as

*Lui & moi* nous *aprenons le François*, or *Nous aprenons le François lui & moi*, He and I, learn French, or We learn French, he and I.

*Mon frère, ma ſoeur, ma couſine & moi*, nous *allames hier à la comédie*, or *Nous allames hier à la comedie, mon frère ma ſoeur, ma couſine & moi*, My brother, ſiſter, couſin, and I, went yeſterday to the Play-houſe.

*Nous ſommes contens lui & moi*, } He and I are contented.
*Luis & moi nous ſommes contens*, }

*Je ſuis content & lui auſſi*, I am contented and he too.

3°. And if the Pronouns are governed by the verb, either as its object, or end, the firſt muſt be a conjunctive, coming before the verb, and the other, or others, Disjunctive, and put after it: as

*On* me *parle auſſi bien qu'*à vous & à eux, I am ſpoke too as well as he and they, *or* They ſpeak to me, as well as to you and to them.

To this rule there is an exception; for tho' the disjunctives of the firſt and ſecond perſons, *moi* and *toi*, can never be conſtrued as ſubjects to a verb, without another conjunctive, yet when the disjunctives are put before the verb, and the laſt of them is a pronoun of the third perſon (*lui* or *eux*) the conjunctive is ſometimes left out, and ſometimes expreſſed before the following verb (and therefore the disjunctives *lui* and *eux* are then only ſubject to, and coming before the verb) and ſometimes alſo 'tis indifferent to expreſs it or no. It is not poſſible to determine poſitively when after thoſe disjunctives the conjunctive muſt be left out, and when not, nor when 'tis indifferent to expreſs it or no. But theſe caſes occurring very ſeldom, and being almoſt always confined to common converſation, it muſt ſuffice to take notice here of the following inſtances.

We don't ſay, *Mon frère & lui* ils *ſont arrivés*, but we ſuppreſs the conjunctive and ſay *Mon frère & lui ſont arrivés*, My brother and he are arrived. On the contrary,

We don't ſay, *Je demeure & lui part*, we by all means repeat the conjunctive and ſay *Je demeure & lui il part*, I ſtay and he goes: and it is indifferent to ſay *Je demeurai & lui s'en alla*, or *Je demeurai & lui il s'en alla*, I ſtaid, and he went away.

But obſerve 1ſt that as 'tis only in common converſation that it is indifferent whether you repeat the conjunctive or no, and that except the firſt inſtance wherein the noun and pronoun may equally well come after the verb, as *Ils ſont arrivés mon frère & lui* (which is the beſt way to avoid the difficulty) the conjunctive cannot be left out ſometimes, as in the ſecond inſtance; ſo it is always ſafe, and never improper to begin the ſentence with the conjunctive, even in common converſation, *Nous apprenons le François lui & moi*, He and I learn French.

2*dly*. That the disjunctives *lui* and *eux* may in a regular ſpeech be the ſubject of, and come before the verb, without any conjunctive: But

1°. Either the disjunctive muſt be attended by the adjective *ſeul*: as *Plus je vis avec le Cacique & ſa ſœur, plus j'ai de peine à me perſuader qu'ils ſoient de cette nation*: eux ſeuls *connoiſſent & reſpectent la vertu*, The more I live with the Cacick and his ſiſter, the leſs I can believe that they are of that nation. *They alone* know and reſpect virtue.

2°. Or it muſt be ſeparated from its verb, by another middle ſentence joining to it, by the means of a relative or participle: as Lui *qui ne ſavoit pas qu'ils étoient réconciliés, fut fort ſurpris de les voir enſemble*, *He*, who did not know that they were reconciled, was much ſurpriſed to ſee them together.

Eux, *voyant que la pluralité des ſuffrages l'emporteroit, commencèrent par proteſter*, They, ſeeing that the majority of the votes would carry it, began with a proteſt.

3°. Or the ſentences wherein they are uſed, relate the particulars of ſome fact declared in general in the former ſentence: as

*Les deux frères & le couſin ont commis le meurtre*; eux ont *lié l'homme*, & lui *l'a aſſommé*, The two brothers and he have done the murder; *they* have tied the man, and he has knocked him on the head.

4°. Obſerve that the conjunctive of the third perſon of both genders *il*, *èlle*, is uſed with reſpect to irrational and inanimate creatures;

creatures; which pronouns are engliſhed by *it* and *they* for the plural; as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ſpeaking of | a tree | Il *porte beaucoup de fruit*, | *It* bears much fruit. |
| | an apple | Elle *n'eſt pas mure*, | *It* is not ripe. |
| | a horſe | Il *boite*, | *He* is lame. |
| | a hen | Elle *ne pond plus*, | *It* or *ſhe* lays no more eggs. |

Moreover *il* is uſed before verbs impersonal, or rather, verbs are very often uſed impersonally with this pronoun, which is commonly rendered in *Engliſh* by *it* or *there*; as *il arriva*, it, or there happened: as likewiſe before *avoir*, *être*, and verbs neuter, followed by another ſubject beſides, which ſecond ſubject is the only one in *Engliſh*: as

*Il eſt arrivé un accident*, An accident has happened, or There is an accident happened.
*Il viendra tantôt quelqu'un*, Some body will come by and by.

'Tis the ſame when queſtions are aſk'd: as

*Eſt-il arrivé quelque accident?* Did ſome accident happen?
*Viendra-t-il du monde, ou quelqu'un tantôt?* Will ſome body come by and by.

But in this laſt caſe *il* moſt times comes the laſt, and the noun the firſt, as we ſhall ſee when we treat of Queſtions. But obſerve further that in theſe impersonal ways of ſpeaking, the noun that follows the verb requires before it the particle *de* or *un*, or ſome pronoun or adnoun indeterminate, ſuch as *quelqu'un*, *divers*, *certain*, and never takes the article (except with the limiting particle) as in theſe inſtances.

*Il eſt arrivé un accident*, for *Un accident eſt arrivé*.
*Il viendra quelqu'un, du monde, des gens, certaines ou diverſes perſonnes*, inſtead of *Quelqu'un, du monde viendra; des gens, certaines perſonnes viendront*, Somebody, ſome people will come.

The disjunctives *moi*, *lui*, *eux*, as likewiſe *nous* and *vous*, which are both conjunctives and disjunctives, may come both before and after a verb, but with another conjunctive, unleſs the verb is in the Infinitive, or Imperative: as

*Vous dites cela, & moi je l'ai vu*, You ſay that, and I have ſeen it.
Lui, *il ſoutient cela*, or *Il ſoutient cela*, lui, He maintains that, doth he?
Moi, *faire cela!* Should, or Could I do that!
*Me ſoupçonner de cela!* moi! Should, or Could I be ſuſpected of that!
*Faites*-moi, *Faites*-nous *cela comme il faut*, Do that as it ſhould be.

Which pronouns, thus uſed as a redundancy, ſerve to give more weight to what one ſays, eſpecially with the infinitive: for thus we intimate a ſort of reproach to thoſe we ſpeak to, for their believing us guilty of what is mentioned: but obſerve that in the laſt inſtance *moi* and *nous* are the ſecond disjunctives of the third relation; uſed only with the Imperative, and that 'tis only in familiar converſation they may be thus uſed as a redundancy.

5°. The ſecond ſtate of the pronouns perſonal (*de moi*, *de lui*, *de vous*, &c.) cannot be ſtrictly ſpeaking, uſed after a noun in the ſecond relation, to which they are joined by the Enclitick *&*: but one muſt make uſe of a pronoun poſſeſſive abſolute or relative. Therefore inſtead of ſaying

*C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère* & de moi, *or* & de lui, 'tis better to ſay, *C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère* & le mien, *or* le ſien, or take this turn, *C'eſt mon ſentiment* & celui *de mon frère*, That is the opinion of my brother and mine too.

Except in the following expreſſions, wherein the pronoun poſſeſſive cannot be uſed as in *Engliſh*, but the ſecond relation of the perſonal, governed by a noun that comes firſt.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Pour l'amour* de moi, | *Pour l'amour* de lui, d'èlle, d'eux, |
| For my ſake, the ſake of me. | For his, her, their ſake. |
| *A cauſe* de moi, | *En dépit* de moi, |
| On my account. | In ſpite of me. |

Or when the pronoun perſonal is compound, *viz.* of *moi*, *lui*, &c. and *même*: as *Je ne veux pas être homicide de* moi-même, I won't be my own ſelf's murderer. And tho' we ſay *pour l'amour de moi*, yet we don't ſay *l'amour de ſoi* ſelf love, but *l'amour de ſoi-même*, or *l'amour propre*; but we ſay as the *Engliſh* do, *pour mon plaiſir*, for my pleaſure, *pour ſon plaiſir*, for his, or her pleaſure.

§ II. 1°. When the verb governs one pronoun perſonal only, it muſt be a conjunctive, and come between the ſubject and the verb: as

*Je* le *vois*, I ſee him. *Vous* lui *parlez*, you ſpeak to him, *or* to her. *Il* leur *eſt avantageux*, It is advantageous to them; and not *Je vois lui*, or *le*, *Je parle à lui*, or *à èlle*, *Il eſt avantageux à eux*.

Except 1ſt when the verb is at the Imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes laſt; and if it is of the firſt or ſecond perſon, and in the third relation, the ſecond disjunctives *moi*, *toi*, are uſed, inſtead of the conjunctives *me* and *te*: as

*Portez-le*, Carry him; *Voyez-la*, See her; *Parlez-lui*, ſpeak to him.

*Dites-moi*, Tell me; and not *dites me* nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*.

But if two Imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as

*Voyez-la & la conſolez*, and not *Voyez-la & conſolez la*, ſee her and comfort her. At leaſt the firſt conſtruction is much better.

2*dly*. With the verbs *être* (ſignifying *belonging*) *avoir*, *penſer*, *ſonger*, *viſer* (reſpecting to a perſon and not a thing) *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *accourir*, *boire*; as likewiſe with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third relation governed muſt be a disjunctive, and come after them: as

*Ce livre eſt à moi*, and not *m'eſt*,
That book is mine, or belongs to me.

*Vous en avez un à lui*, and not *vous lui en avez un*,
You have one of his.

*Je ſonge*, or *Je penſe à vous*, and not *Je vous ſonge*, &c.
I am thinking of you.

*Il viſe à eux*, He aims at them.

*Elle boit à vous*, She drinks to you.

*Je vais à vous*, I go to you. *Ils viennent à moi*, They come to me. *Nous nous fions à vous*, We truſt you, and not *nous nous vous fions*.

*Cela s'addreſſe à moi*, That is directed to me, and not *cela ſe m'addreſſe*.

3*dly*. When the verb governs two pronouns in the third relation, ſo that they are uſed as by oppoſition; as likewiſe, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing muſt be done, the two pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as

*Je parle à lui & non à vous* (or) *C'eſt à lui que je parle & non pas à vous*, I ſpeak to him and not to you.

*Buvez à èlle, puis à la compagnie*, Drink to her, then to the company.

*Donnez à lui dabord, enſuite à èlle, puis aux autres*,
Give to him firſt, then to her, then to the others.

Obſerve that in the caſe of the two firſt inſtances of the ſecond obſervation, we don't uſe the pron. poſſeſ. *mien* as in *Engliſh* inſtead of the perſonal *moi*, becauſe in the firſt inſtance *être* ſignifies *appartenir*, which governs the third relation: and in the other *un livre à lui* is ſaid by *Ellipſis* for *un livre qui eſt à lui*, tho' with *appartenir* we ſay, *qui lui appartient*, not *qui appartient à lui*, that belongs to him.

2°. In all other caſes, Disjunctives muſt be uſed, as in anſwer to queſtions, and after prepoſitions: as

*Qui eſt-ce qui dit cela? lui & eux*, or *c'eſt lui, ce ſont eux*,
Who ſays that? He and they, or 'tis he, 'tis they.

*Qui cherchez-vous? èlle & ſa fille?*
Who d'you ſeek for? her and her daughter.

*C'eſt lui*, 'tis he. *C'eſt èlle*, 'tis ſhe. *Ce n'eſt pas moi*, 'tis not I. *Pour moi*, for me. *Après lui*, after him. *Devant èlle*, before her.

But conjunctives muſt always come before *voici* and *voila*: as *Me voici*, Here I am. *Le*, or *La voila*, there he, *or* ſhe, *or* it is: Whereas nouns come after the ſame words: as *Voici le cas*, This is the caſe; *Voila l'homme*, That is the man.

3°. *ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles anſwering the *Engliſh* negative *not*. The *French* put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the Auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound.——*ne* muſt always come immediately after the word that expreſſes the ſubject, either a noun, or pronoun conjunctive; as

*Je ne parle pas*, I do not ſpeak. *Vous ne dites pas*, you don't ſay.

*L'homme* n'*eſt* pas *venu*, The man is not come.

Except 1ſt when the verb is at the ſecond perſon of the Imperative; in which caſe *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes

comes then beſides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as

*Ne vous fâchez pas*, don't be angry. *Ne faites pas cela*, don't do that.

2*dly*. In ſentences of Interrogation: as

Ne *fais-je* pas *ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

3*dly*. On ſuch occaſions when the Pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it:* as

*Auſſi* ne *prétend-il pas cela?* Neither does he pretend to that.

4°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns perſonal, *viz.* one in the fourth relation, and the other in the third, the conjunctive in the third relation muſt come before that in the fourth: as

*Je* vous *le dis*, I tell it you. *On* me *la donne*, It is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third relation is of the third perſon (*lui* or *leur*,) or when the verb is at the Imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth relation muſt come before that of the third: as

*Vous* le *lui dites*, You tell it him, *or* her. *Il* la *leur refuſe*, He refuſes it to them. *Donnez* le *moi*, Give it me. Whereas we ſay in the Indic. *Il* me le *donne*, He gives it to me.

5°. *y* and *en* come after the conjunctive, and immediately before the verb: as

*Je vous les* y *enverrai*, I will ſend them to you there.

*Je ne vous* en *parle pas*, I don't ſpeak to you of it, *or* of them.

And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*: as

*Je vous n enverrai*, I will ſend you ſome there.

*Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir*,

I will remit you none (money) there.

6°. The Conjunctive pronouns governed of the verb come after it in this following caſe, (but in the ſame order as when they come before it).

When the verb is in the ſecond perſons, and firſt plur. of the Imperative, *without* negative. Thus tho' we ſay in the third perſons, *Qu'il le faſſe*, let him do it. *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, Let them mention it to him; or in the other perſons, with a negative.

*Ne nous y fions pas*, Let us not truſt to that.

*Ne lui en donnez pas*, Do not give him any: Yet we ſay in the firſt perſon plur. and the ſecond perſons without negative. *Fions nous-y*, Let us truſt to that. *Donnez-lui-en*, Give him ſome.

* *See thoſe caſes Page* 197.

With

With the negative we ſay

*Ne* les y *menez pas*, Don't carry them there.
*Ne* l' y *menez pas*, Don't carry him there.
*Ne* nous y *menez pas*, Don't carry us there.
*Ne* m' y *menez pas*, Don't carry me there.
*Ne* m' y *envoyez pas*, Don't ſend me there.
*Ne* m' y *portez pas*, Don't carry me there.

Without the negative we ſay

*Menez*-les -y, Carry them there.
*Menez*-l' -y, Carry him there.
*Menez*-nous-y, Carry us there. But with a pronoun of the firſt perſ. ſing. inſtead of ſaying after the ſame manner,

*Menez* -moy-y, *Envoyez*-moy-y, *Portez* -moi-y } we ſay { *Menez* -y-moi, *Envoyez*-y-moi, *Portez* -y-moi,

Take me there. ſend me there. carry me there.

and never *Menez-moi-y*, nor *menez-m'y*, &c.

In ſentences of Interrogation the conjunctive pronoun comes alſo after the verb.

§ III. 1°. The ſeveral ways of aſking queſtions in *French* are 1ſt. With the Pronoun Interrogative *qui* ; as *Qui croit cela ?* Who believes that ?

2*dly*. With the pronoun adjective *quel*, and the noun of the ſubject of the queſtion before the verb as in the expoſitive form : as

*Quel homme ſeroit aſſez hardi pour* &c ?
What man would be ſo bold as to, *&c.*

3*dly*. If the ſubject of the queſtion is a pronoun perſonal, it comes after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or between the Auxiliary and Participle, if 'tis compound : as

*Avez-vous fait*, Have you done ?
*Connoiſſez-vous monſieur ?* D'you know the gentleman ?

4*thly*. If the ſubject of the queſtion is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the ſentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or the Auxiliary if 'tis compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *èlle*, *ils* or *èlles*, agreeing in gender and number with the ſubject : as

*L'homme vient-il ?* Does the man come ?
*La femme eſt*-èlle *venue*, Is the woman come ?
*Les enfans peuvent*-ils *s'appliquer*, Can children apply themſelves ?
*Quelqu'un fait*-il *ce que vous faites*, or *Fait-on ce que vous faites ?* Does any body do what you do ?
*Perſonne ne fait*-il *cela ?* Does no body do that ?

5*thly*.

5*thly*, If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the ſubject is expreſſed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if 'tis expreſſed by a noun, and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tenſe is either ſimple or compound: as

Vous *ſouvenez-vous de cela?* D'you remember that?
*Ma femme ſe repent-elle de ſa faute?*
Does my wife repent for her fault?
*Les matelots ſe ſont-ils enrichis dans cette expédition?*
Did the ſailors grow rich in that expedition?

And if the verb of the queſtion ends with a vowel, *t* muſt be added to it between two hyphens (-t-), in order to avoid the *hiatus*. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il*, does he love? *Va-t-elle*, does ſhe go? and never *aime il*, *va elle*.

2°. The pronouns attending the verb keep the ſame order in the Interrogative form, as in the declarative: as *Le ferai-je*, ſhall I do it? *Le lui direz-vous*, will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous*, do you command it me? *Y en porterons-nous*, ſhall we carry ſome thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit*, did he not tell it you?

It is to be noted that 'tis uſual in *French*, among polite well-bred people, and when we ſpeak to one of a higher ſtation, or to whom we ſhew reſpect, to ſpeak to them with the pronoun of the third perſon, as if we were ſpeaking of ſome body elſe. Thus to aſk you *how you do*, well-bred people ſay

*Comment ſe porte monſieur*, or *madame?*
How does your honour do? How does your ladyſhip do?
*Monſieur apprend-il le François?* D'you learn French?
*Monſieur a-t-il voyagé en Italie*, inſtead of *avez-vous voyagé*, &c.
Have you travelled to Italy?
*Sa Majeſté l'ordonne-t-elle?* (or) *Si ſa Majeſté l'ordonne*,
Does your Majeſty order it? If your Majeſty orders it.

We have ſaid that when the queſtion is aſked with a pronoun perſonal of the firſt perſon, that pronoun comes after the verb thus, *ſuis-je*, am I? *entens-je*, do I hear? But obſerve, 1*ſt*, that in verbs of the firſt conjugation, wherein the firſt perſon ends in *e* not ſounded, that *e* is changed into *é acute*, before the pronoun, which ends alſo in *e* not ſounded: as *Aimé-je*, do I love? *N'étudié-je pas*, don't I ſtudy?

2*dly*, That no queſtion can be aſk'd in this manner with ſome verbs, eſpecially theſe five, *mentir*, to lie, *perdre*, to loſe, *rompre*, to break, *ſentir*, to feel, *dormir*, to ſleep: ſo that we don't ſay

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Menté-je,* | nor | *mens-je,* | do I lie? |
| *Perdé-je,* | | *perds-je,* | do I loſe? |
| *Rompé je,* | | *romps-je,* | do I break? |
| *Senté-je,* | | *ſens-je,* | do I feel? |
| *Dormé je,* | | *dors-je,* | do I ſleep? |

the former, becauſe *é* acute can't be uſed in this manner but with verbs of the firſt conjugation: and the latter (*mens-je*) becauſe it ſounds too harſh, and can beſides occaſion ſome ambiguity in ſpeech. Therefore, in the caſe of theſe verbs, the queſtion muſt

muſt be asked after another manner; as *Eſt-ce que je mens?* or *Croyez-vous que je mente?* Do you think that I lie? *Trouvez-vous que je rompe cela comme il faut?* Do you think that I break that as it ſhould be? or ſpeak without interrogation.

3*dly*, This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is of a great uſe in *French:* but it is leſs uſed in order to be informed merely of any thing, which is the chief purpoſe of Interrogations, than to aſſure others that we need not be informed of it, or that the caſe is not as they think. As likewiſe when we don't expect a thing, or we fear leſt it ſhould happen, we ſhew our ſurpriſe or fear by *Eſt-ce que.* For inſtance, when I aſk this queſtion, *Pleut-il?* Does it rain? I only want to know whether it rains or no. But when I ſay *Eſt-ce qu'il pleut?* I beſides ſhew my ſurpriſe at it, which is thus engliſh'd, *It don't rain, does it?* Again, when I ſay *A-t-il du jugement?* Has he any judgment? I want to be informed whether the perſon ſpoken of has any judgment or no. But by this other queſtion *Eſt-ce qu'il a du jugement?* I intimate that I know very well that *he has no judgment.*

By this queſtion *Viendra-t-il?* Will he come? I want to know whether he will come or no: and by this other *Eſt-ce qu'il viendra?* I ſhew my ſurpriſe at, or fear of his coming.

Again, by this queſtion *Eſt-ce aujourdui fête?* Is this day a holy-day? I deſire to be informed whether or no this is a holy-day: but by this other *Eſt-ce que c'eſt aujourdui fête?* I ſhew my ſurpriſe and wonder at this day's being a holy-day.

Sometimes alſo this way of ſpeaking is uſed to deter people from believing what is ſaid: as *Eſt-ce que je joue?* which is as much as *Je ne joue point*, and cannot be (I think) properly engliſhed thus *Do I play?* or *Am I a Gameſter?* but (if I am not very much miſtaken) thus, *Who plays? not I.*

4*thly*, The ſame way of aſking a queſtion with a negative (*n'eſt-ce pas que*) ſignifies always, that we take that for certain, which is the ſubject of the queſtion, and want only to be confirmed in it, or to have it approved by others: and *n'eſt-ce pas* may equally well come at the beginning of the ſentence with *que*, or at the end with a comma before: as

*N'eſt-ce pas qu'il pleut?* or *Il pleut, n'eſt-ce pas,* It rains, don't it?

*N'eſt-ce pas qu'il a du jugement?* or *Il a du jugement, n'eſt-ce pas?* He has judgment, ha'n't he?

*N'eſt-*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il viendra?* | or | *Il viendra, n'eſt-ce pas?* He will come, won't he? |
| *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il joue?* | or | *Il joue, n'eſt-ce pas?* He plays, don't he? |
| *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il fait froid?* | or | *Il fait froid, n'eſt-ce pas:* It is cold, i'n't it? |

Whereas by theſe queſtions,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Ne pleut-il pas?* | Don't it rain? | we only want to be informed of what we aſk. |
| *N'a t-il pas du jugement?* | Has he no judgment? | |
| *Ne viendra t-il pas?* | Won't he come? | |
| *Ne joue-t-il pas?* | I'n't he a gameſter? | |
| *Ne fait-il pas froid?* | I'n't it cold? | |

N. B. *Foreigners muſt carefully obſerve the conſtruction of* Eſt-ce que, *as likewiſe the caſes when the queſtion muſt be aſk'd with the pronoun only: for the different way of aſking the queſtion changes entirely the ſenſe of it.*

*It will not be amiſs, when the ſcholar has learnt ſo far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an* Interrogation, *then with a* Negative, *then both with an* Interrogation *and* Negative *together, and with the particles* en *and* y; *which will both make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependance of thoſe particles upon the verb more familiar to him.*

Examples:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Je parle,* | I ſpeak. | *N'en parlé-je pas,* | don't I ſpeak of it? |
| *Parlé-je,* | do I ſpeak? | *J'en envoie,* | I ſend ſome. |
| *Je ne parle pas,* | I don't ſpeak. | *Je n'en envoie pas,* | I ſend none. |
| *Ne parle-je pas,* | don't I ſpeak? | *J'y en porte,* | I carry ſome thither. |
| *J'en parle,* | I ſpeak of it. | *Je n'y en porte pas,* | I carry none thither. |
| *En parlé-je,* | do I ſpeak of it? | *Y en porté-je,* | do I carry any there? |
| *Je n'en parle pas,* | I don't ſpeak of it. | *N'y en porté-je pas,* | don't I carry ſome there? |

§. IV. The Pronouns Conjunctive, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its ſubject or object, are ſometimes repeated, and ſometimes not.

1*ſt*, Theſe Conjunctives *je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenſes: as

*Je dis & je dirai toujours*, I ſay, and will always ſay.

*Nous avons parlé & nous parlerons encore pour lui*, We have ſpoke for him, and will ſpeak again.

When the tenſes are the ſame, they need not be repeated: as

*Je penſe & dis qu'il a bien fait*, or *Je penſe & je dis qu'il* &c. I think and ſay that he has done very well.

*Nous l'avons vu & touché*, we have ſeen and touched it.

The

The Pronouns of the third perſon *il*, *èlle*, *ils*, *èlles*, need not be repeated in common converſation, tho' the tenſes vary: as

*Il n'a jamais rien valu, & ne vaudra jamais rien,*
He never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing.

*Elle eſt toujours fille & la ſera toute ſa vie*, or *èlle la ſera* &c.
She is a maid ſtill, and will be ſo as long as ſhe lives.

2*dly*, All Conjunctives are repeated, when in the ſame ſentence one paſſes from the affirmative to the negative, and ſo reciprocally: as likewiſe when the ſecond verb is preceded by one of theſe conjunctions, *mais*, but, *même*, even, *cependant*, yet, *néanmoins*, nevertheleſs, *ainſi*, ſo, *auſſi*, therefore, *ou*, or, and *que* (ſtanding for a conjunction): as

*Il l'aime, &* il *ne veut pas en convenir,*
He loves her, and won't own it.

*Il le dit*, mais *il ne le penſe pas,*
He ſays ſo, but he don't think ſo.

*Elle n'en croit rien, &* cependant èlle *ne veut pas l'épouſer,*
She believes nothing on't, and yet ſhe won't marry him.

*Il le fait &* même il *s'en vante*, (or) auſſi il *en convient,*
He does it, and even boaſts of it, *or* and therefore owns it.

*Nous le trouverons*, ou nous *ne le trouverons pas,*
We ſhall find him or not.

*Lorſque vous ferez votre devoir, &* que vous *vous comporterez bien,*
When you will do your duty and behave well.

3*dly*, All Conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs: as

*Il me prie &* me *conjure*, He deſires and intreats me.

*Je vous dis &* vous *déclare*, I ſay and declare to you.

Except when the ſecond verb is of the ſame ſignification, and compoſed of the firſt, or denotes only repetition of its action: as

*Il ne fait que nous dire & redire la même choſe,*
He does nothing but tell us the ſame thing over again.

*Elle le fait & défait*, or *refait quand bon lui ſemble,*
She does it and undoes, *or* does it again when ſhe thinks fit.

*The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronoun Indeterminate* on.

§. V. This pronoun is called indeterminate, becauſe it is uſed to ſpeak in general, without ſpecifying any thing particular, and is of a very extenſive uſe.

1°.

1°. *on* is rendered into *Engliſh* ſeveral ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; ſometimes by the pronoun of the third perſ. plur. *they*, or that of the firſt *we*; as *on dit*, they ſay, *on apprend*, we hear; ſometimes alſo by theſe indeterminate words *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people or men think: but *on* is more generally and better engliſhed by converting the verb from the active voice into the paſſive; as *on croit*, it is thought.

2°. Now the Paſſive voice, both in *French* and *Engliſh*, is expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive (*être*, to be) through all its tenſes, joined to the Participle of the Preterite of any verb. For inſtance, the Participle of the Preterite of *to hold* being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb Paſſive *to be held*, and all the tenſes of the ſame, in this manner:

| | *Active Voice.* | | *Paſſive Voice.* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Inf.* | To hold, | *tenir.* | To be held, | *être tenu.* |
| *Preſ.* | I hold, | *Je tiens.* | I am held, | *Je ſuis tenu.* |
| *Imp.* | I did hold, | *Je tenois.* | I was held, | *J'étois tenu.* |
| *Pret.* | I held, | *Je tins.* | I was held, | *Je fus tenu.* |
| *Fut.* | I ſhall or will hold, | *Je tiendrai.* | I ſh. &c. be held, | *Je ſerai tenu.* |
| *Con.* | I ſhould &c. hold, | *Je tiendrois.* | I ſhould &c. | *Je ſerois tenu.* |
| *Comp.* | I have held, | *J'ai tenu*, &c. | I have &c. | *J'ai été tenu*, &c. |

3°. In order therefore to put into *Engliſh* a ſentence with the particle *on*, if the *French* verb governs no noun, or is follow'd by *que*, you need only engliſh *on* by *it*, and change the active ſtate of the verb into the paſſive thus, *on croit*, it is thought; *on avoit dit que* &c. it had been reported that &c.—Sometimes the *Engliſh* pronoun is left out: as *comme on a déja dit*, as has been ſaid already; whereas *it* is neceſſarily underſtood.

4°. If the *French* verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun muſt be made the ſubject of the verb in *Engliſh*, and the verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate, and put in the ſame tenſe as in *French:* as

*On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall;*

*un conſeil* (a council) being the noun that expreſſes the object of the *French* verb, muſt be that of the ſubject in *Engliſh: tint* (held) being the Preterite of the verb active, muſt be changed into the ſame tenſe of the paſſive ſtate, *fut-tenu* (was held) thus,

*Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall.*

*On le tiendra au palais de St. James*, it will be held at St. James's.

*Le conſeil qu'on tint hier*, the council that was held yeſterday.

5°.

5°. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the Infinitive, then 'tis the noun or pronoun of the object of the ſecond verb, that muſt be made the ſubject in *Engliſh*, and the ſecond verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate: as

*On doit tenir aujourdui un conſeil à Whitehall*,
This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.
*On doit le tenir à St. James*, it is to be held at St. James's.
*Le conſeil qu'on doit tenir demain*,
The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In thoſe inſtances *on* is the *ſubject* coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendra*, and *doit*: and the pronouns *le* and *que*, governed of the ſame verbs as *object*, are made the ſubject in *Engliſh*.

6°. On the other hand, as the Paſſive voice is very ſeldom uſed in *French*, for the expreſſing of which we make uſe of the particle *on* with the active voice, in order to put into *French* ſuch ſentences as are expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the Particle of the Preterite of another verb, one need only conſider the noun that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb in *Engliſh*: If that ſubject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before) *it* muſt be rendered by *on*, and the verb changed from its Paſſive ſtate into the active: as *it is thought*, on croit.

7°. If the verb has a noun, or pronoun, for its ſubject, after changing the paſſive ſtate into the active, one muſt give it *on* for its ſubject, and the *Engliſh* ſubject for its object: as

*Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall*,
On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall.
*It is to be held at St. James's*, on doit le tenir à St. James.
*The council that was held yeſterday*, le conſeil qu'on tint hier.

In which inſtances the verb paſſive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into TINT and TENIR governed of the ſubject ON; and the words *a council*, *it*, and *that*, expreſſing the ſubject in *Engliſh*, are made the object of the *French* verb.

*L'on* is the ſame pronoun as *on*; but make the following obſervations about their difference, for better ſound's ſake only,

1*ſt*, *on* is generally uſed in the beginning of a ſpeech or ſentence.

2*dly*, In the middle of a ſentence after a word ending with a conſonant, or *e* not ſounded: as *Celui dont* on *parle*, he that is ſpoken of; *Quand il parle* on *écoute avec attention*, when he ſpeaks every body liſtens attentively.

On the other hand *l'on* is uſed, 1*ſt*, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* not ſounded: as *En cette extrémité* l'on *ne ſauroit faire autre choſe*, in this neceſſity nothing elſe can be done.

Nevertheleſs 'tis better to ſay *ſi on le veut* than *ſi l'on le veut*, if they will have it ſo: *ſi on le* offending leſs the ear than *ſi l'on le*.

2*dly*, After *&* *et*, and the particle *-ou*, as likewiſe other words ending in *ou*: as *Voilà ce que je crois*, *&* l'on *ne me perſuadera jamais le contraire*, that's what I think, and nobody ſhall ever perſuade me to the contrary; *C'eſt un lieu où* l'on *vit à bon marché*, 'tis a place very cheap to live in.

3*dly*, When that pronoun comes after *que*, one muſt conſider the other words that make up the ſentence: for whenever the word coming before *que* ends alſo in *que*, or there are already, or upon the whole will be too many *que*'s in the ſentence (this particle being alſo of great uſe in *French*) one muſt then make uſe of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*: as

*Il remarque* qu'on *ne l'a jamais fait auparavant*, he obſerves that it has never been done before; *Il n'eſt que trop vrai que depuis le tems* qu'on *a commencé* &c. and not *que l'on*, becauſe of the great number of *que*'s, It is too true that ever ſince they begun, *&c.*

4*thly*, For the ſame reaſon we make uſe of *que l'on*, and not *qu'on*, before verbs beginning with *com* or *con*: as *Que l'on commence*, let them begin; *Que l'on conduiſe Monſieur à* &c. let them take the Gentleman to, *&c.* But we ſay *Qu'on le conduiſe*, let them take him *&c.* and not *que l'on le conduiſe*, becauſe of the pronoun between *qu'on* and the verb, and *l'on* muſt never be uſed before a word beginning with *l*.

8°. *On* muſt always be repeated in the ſentence before every verb of which it is the ſubject, and muſt continue the ſame without any variation, and notwithſtanding the aforeſaid obſervations concerning *on* and *l'on*: as

*On loue, on blame, on menace; on emploie la douceur & la rigueur; & malgré tout cela on n'en ſauroit venir à bout;*

We, *or* they commend, they blame and threaten; gentle and ſevere means are uſed, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

In this inſtance the firſt four *on*'s are conformable to the rules, but after *tout cela* we ſhould ſay *l'on*, if it was not for the firſt *on*, which determines the others throughout the ſentence.

Obſerve that 'tis uſual with *French* Authors, when they mention themſelves, to make uſe of *on* and *nous* inſtead of *je*, out of modeſty, and not to name their own-ſelves with the pronoun of the firſt perſ. ſing. or not to repeat it too often.

9°. *On* has for its relations *ſoi*, *de ſoi*, *à ſoi*, *ſe*.

*ſoi* is uſed in ſentences the ſubject whereof is a noun, taken in an univerſal indefinite ſenſe, or a pronoun indeterminate: as

*L'homme n'aime que ſoi*, Man loves himſelf only.
*Chacun agit pour ſoi*, Every body acts for himſelf.
*Qui n'eſt bon que pour* ſoi *n'eſt pas digne de vivre*,
Who minds nobody but himſelf only, don't deſerve to live.

Eſpecially with inanimate objects; for the pronoun *lui* is uſed with animate objects only, except in ſome few caſes: as

*Le vice eſt odieux de ſoi*, Vice is hateful of itſelf.
*La tèrre eſt de ſoi fertile*, The Earth is fruitful of itſelf.

Tho' we can as well uſe *èlle* inſtead of *ſoi* with nouns feminine:

*La tèrre renfèrme en ſoi*, or *en èlle toutes les ſemences*,
The earth contains in itſelf all ſeeds.

But

But if the noun is taken in a particular definite ſenſe, *lui* is uſed inſtead of *ſoi*: as

*C'eſt un homme qui n'eſt bon que pour* lui, *& qui parle de* lui *ſans ceſſe*,

'Tis a man who minds himſelf only, and is conſtantly ſpeaking of himſelf.

Except in ſome ſentences like this, wherein *ſoi* refers to ſomething out of us:

*Il ne porte jamais d'argent ſur* ſoi, He never has money about him.

*ſe*, one's ſelf (the 4th relation of *on*) is chiefly uſed with verbs *reciprocal*, as we have ſeen in the ſecond Part: but it is beſides uſed with verbs *Perſonal*, which ſhall be conſidered, when we treat of thoſe verbs.

*ſoi*, is ſometimes ſubject, but then it is only the repetition of another indefinite ſubject, and muſt come immediately after the verb, and be attended by the word *même*: as *Chacun peut ſoi-même faire ſon bonheur*, every body can make his own happineſs.

*ſoi-même* can never be uſed in the plural, tho' *ſoi* can with a prepoſition: as *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi*, or *en ſoi*, Theſe things are good of themſelves. But we don't ſay *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi-même*; and if the pronoun relates to animate things, we ſay *eux-mêmes*, or *elles mêmes*.

10°. *même* is a ſort of pronoun, tho' not of itſelf, but when it is joined to pronouns perſonal disjunctives, poſſeſſive relative, and other nouns indeterminate; in which laſt caſe *même* denotes, in a more ſpecial manner, the perſon or thing ſpoken of: as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *moi-même*, | myſelf, | *nous-mêmes*, | ourſelves. |
| *toi-même*, | thyſelf, | *vous-mêmes*, | yourſelves. |
| *lui-même*, | himſelf, | *eux-mêmes*, } | themſelves. |
| *elle-même*, | herſelf, | *elles-mêmes*, } | |
| *l'homme même*, | man himſelf. | *la vertu même*, | virtue itſelf. |

11°. *même* is beſides an adnoun ſignifying *the ſame*, with the article thus, *le même*, *la même*, *les mêmes*, relating to ſome noun expreſſed or underſtood: *même* is alſo an adverb, anſwering to either of theſe, *even*, *alſo*, *nay*: as *Je crois même qu'on lui a fait ſon procès*, I even think, *or* nay I think that he has been tried.

When *même* is adverb, it is ſometimes ſpelt with an *s* at the end, Authors having then regard to the ſtile, to make it more fluent and leſs harſh: but the adverb *de même* (ſo, likewiſe, after the ſame manner) is always ſpelt without *s*.

*The Uſe and Conſtruction of the pronoun ſupplying and governed.*

§. V. 1°. This pronoun is ſo called, becauſe it ſtands not only for nouns, as 'tis common to all pronouns perſonal, but alſo for whole ſentences.

*le*, *en*, *y*, are chiefly uſed inſtead of the pronouns *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, which (as we ſhall ſee in the next ſection) cannot always be ſaid of irrational creatures, and relate to the perſon, thing, or place ſpoken of. *le*, is rendered into *Engliſh* by *it* or *ſo*, or a whole ſentence expreſſed or underſtood: *en*, by *ſome*, *any*; *of him*, *of her*, *of it*, *of them*; *for him*, *for her*, *for it*, *for them*; *with him*, *with her*, *with it*, *with them*; *about him*, *about her*, *it*, *them*; *thence*, *from thence*; or a whole ſentence: and *y*, by the ſame pronouns perſonal with other prepoſitions, as will appear in theſe following Examples;

*Vous êtes le maitre, & moi je ne* le *ſuis pas*,
You are the maſter, and I am not, (*or*) I am not *ſo*.
*le* ſtands for *le maître* and *heureux*.

*Ils ſont heureux, & nous ne* le *ſommes pas*,
They are happy, and we are not, (*or*) are not *ſo*.

*Newton vous plaît, vous* en *parlez toujours*,
You like Newton, you always ſpeak *of him*.

*Ce ſont des orgueilleuſes ne m'*en *parlez point*,
They are proud creatures, don't tell me *of them*.
*en* ſtands for *de Newton*, and *de ces orgueilleuſes*.

*Comme elle ne vouloit pas ſe taire, il prit un bâton & lui* en *donna un coup*,
As ſhe would not hold her tongue, he took a ſtick, and gave her a blow *with it*.

*Quand un homme eſt mort, on n'*y *penſe plus*,
When a man is dead, *he* is no more thought *of*.

*Ce ſont des folies, ne vous* y *fiez pas*,
Theſe are fooliſh things, don't truſt *to them*.
*y* ſtands for *à cet homme* and *à ces folies*.

In which inſtances *le*, *en*, *y* ſtand for nouns of both genders and numbers. *en* in the 5th inſtance ſtands beſides for a prepoſition and a noun (*with a ſtick*).

*On ne me trompe point, je ne puis* le *croire*, or *je n'*en *puis rien croire*.
They don't deceive me, I cannot believe *it*, or, I can believe nothing *of it*.

*Nous fumes maltraitées, & nous* le *ſommes encore*.
We were ill uſed, and are *ſo* ſtill, (women ſpeak.)

*On a tout tenté pour faire paſſer le Bil, mais on n'*y *a pu réuſſir*.
Every thing has been tried to make the Bill paſs, but they could never ſucceed.

*On* le *dit, mais je n'*y *ajoute pas foi*.
They ſay *ſo*, but I give no credit *to it*.

In which inſtances *le*, *en*, *y* ſtand for

*Je ne puis croire qu'*on veuille me tromper;
*Nous ſommes encore* maltraitées;

*On*

*On n'a pu réuſſir* à faire paſſer le Bil;
*Je n'ajoute pas foi* à ce qu'on dit.

2°. Theſe Pronouns are always Conjunctive, and object or end of a verb. They are uſed both for things and perſons. *en* and *y* are indeclinable: *le* is generally ſo too, except in theſe two caſes.

*le* is declinable, 1*ſt*, whenever it relates to a ſubſtantive: as *Eſt-ce là votre penſée? Pouvez-vous douter que ce ne* la *ſoit?* Is that your thought? Can you doubt that it is, *or* but it is, *or* 'tis it? wherein *la* relates to, and ſtands for *votre penſée*.

*Etes-vous Madame une telle? Oui, je* la *ſuis,*
Are you Miſtreſs ſuch a one? yes, I am.
*Sont-ce là vos chevaux, vos outils? Ce* les *ſont.*
Are theſe your horſes, *or* tools? Yes, it is, *or* 'tis, they, *or* they are.

If the queſtion is about rational creatures, we anſwer with the pronoun perſonal: as *Sont-ce là vos gens, ces dames? Oui, ce ſont* eux, (or) elles, Are theſe your people, or the Ladies? Yes 'tis they; but with irrational, and inanimate objects, we always uſe the pronoun, ſupplying *les*.

2*dly*, *le* is declinable, but in the ſingular only, in theſe and ſuch like inſtances ſpoken by women; *Je ſuis malade & je* la *ſerai long-tems*, I am ſick, and ſhall be *ſo* long; *Je fus effrayée & je* la *ſuis encore*, I was affrighted, and am *ſo* ſtill.

But thoſe ſentences muſt be ſpoke by women themſelves, and therefore expreſſed with the pronoun of the firſt perſon: for with any other pronoun, tho' women are ſpoken of, the pronoun ſupplying is indeclinable. Therefore we don't ſay *Elle eſt malade & elle* la *ſera long-tems*, but *elle le ſera*, &c. ſhe is ſick, and will be ſo long.

In all other caſes, that is, when the pronoun ſupplying relates to an adjective, or many adjectives together, it is indeclinable: as

*Elle étoit jalouſe de ſon autorité, & elle* le *devoit être,*
She was jealous of her authority, and ought to have been *ſo*.
*Nous avons été malades & nous* le *ſommes encore,*
We have been ſick, and are *ſo* ſtill, (women ſpeak.)

3°. Although *en* is uſually the ſecond relation of the pronoun ſupplying *le*, yet it ſtands ſometimes for the object governed of the verb; to wit,

Whenever ſomething is ſpoken of, that has been named in the firſt part of the ſentence, or in the queſtion which is anſwered to, inſtead of repeating that thing, we uſe the particle *en*, which ſupplies and ſtands for the name of that thing: as after ſpeaking of virtue,

*C'*en *eſt une grande*, for *c'eſt une grande vertu*,
'Tis a great virtue.
*Si vous voulez voir de beaux tableaux, il* en *a*,
If you deſire to ſee fine pictures, he has got fine *ones*.

And the noun of the firſt ſentence to which *en* has a reference, muſt be conſtrued with the indefinite particles *de* or *un*.

*en* refers alſo to a place: as *En venez-vous? Oui j'en viens*, Do you come from thence (a place mentioned before)? Yes, I come from that place.

Moreover *en* is uſed through exageration, as in this phraſe, *Je n'en puis plus*, I am quite ſpent; and others like, which ſhall be inſerted in the Dialogues and Idioms.

4°. The particle *y* relates to Places, Perſons, and Things, conſidered as a Condition, State, Diſpoſition, Obligation or Neceſſity under which one is; the Subject or Matter which one applies one's ſelf to; and an End one aims at: in all which acceptations it is rendered into *Engliſh* by *there*, *thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to Place), or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of theſe prepoſitions *at*, *by*, *for*, *in*, *of*, *to*, *with*: as

*C'eſt une belle charge, il y aſpiroit depuis long-tems,*
It is a fine place, he aimed *at it* a great while ago.
*Il l'a fait, mais il n'y gagnera rien,*
He has done it, but he will get nothing *by it.*
*Il n'aime pas ſa profeſſion il n'y eſt pas propre,*
He don't like his calling or buſineſs, he is not fit *for it.*
*L'affaire dont vous parlez mérite bien qu'on y ſonge,*
The affair you are ſpeaking of is well worth thinking *of.*
*Il aime ſon devoir il s'y applique entièrement,*
He loves his duty, he is entirely apply'd *to it.*
*Il s'eſt engagé dans une étrange affaire, il n'y réuſſira pas,*
He is engaged in an odd ſort of affair, he will not ſucceed *in it.*

I have ſaid that when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* goes firſt: but *en* is then a pronoun: for when it is the prepoſition *in*, uſed before Participles, and making what Grammarians call the Gerund, it goes before *y*: as *En y allant*, by the way, *or* when I go by.

*y*, is moreover uſed in ſome particular phraſes, which it is difficult to reduce to rules, with reſpect to the *Genius* of the *Engliſh* tongue; but which ſhall be inſerted in the Dialogues and Idioms.

*Particular Obſervations upon the Conſtruction of the Pronouns perſonal of the third Perſon* il, lui, èlle.

§. VI. 1°. The pronouns *il*, *ils*, *èlle*, *èlles*, *le*, *la*, *les*, either governing, or being governed of a verb, are indifferently uſed for all ſorts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate. Therefore we ſay,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ſpeaking of | a Rock, | *Il eſt eſcarpé*, it is ſtiff. |
| | a Mountain, | *Elle eſt haute*, it is high. |
| | Trees and Meadows, | *Ils ſont fleuris*, they are in bloſſom. |
| | | *Je la ferai couper*, I will get it cut down. |
| | | *Il faut les couper*, they muſt be cut down. |

But

But when the ſame pronouns attend the verb *to be*, the pronoun ſupplying indeclinable *le* muſt be uſed, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things. Thus in anſwer to this queſtion,

*Eſt-ce là la montagne dont vous parliez?*

Is that the mountain that you was ſpeaking of?

We don't ſay *c'eſt-èlle*, 'tis it, (or) that's it, but *ce l'eſt*.

*Eſt-ce là votre livre? Oui ce l'eſt*, and never *c'eſt lui*.

Is that your book? Yes it is.

2°. *il, ils, èlle, èlles*, are uſed through all their relations, when objects are perſonified, and one attributes to them what is attributed to perſons: which the *French* frequently do in ſpeaking of virtues and vices: as

*L'amour propre eſt captieux: c'eſt* lui *qui nous ſéduit; de* lui *viennent la plûpart de nos maux; & ce n'eſt qu'à* lui *qu'il faut s'en prendre.*

Self-love is deceitful: *It* ſeduces us; from *it* moſt of our evils proceed, and upon *it* only we muſt lay the blame of them.

*La vertu eſt précieuſe: d'*èlle *ſeule nous devons attendre de véritables biens: c'eſt à* èlle *que nous devons notre vraie gloire; & c'eſt pour* èlle *qu'il faut ſacrifier nos ſoins.*

Virtue is precious: from *it* alone true bleſſings ought to be expected: to *it* we owe our true glory: and for *it* our cares muſt be ſacrificed.

But,

3°. Uſe, the only Maſter of the Rules in point of Languages, and the only rule of ſpeaking properly, has, as it were, conſecrated the other relations of that pronoun (*lui, leur, de lui, à èlle*, &c.) to ſuch odd ways of conſtruction, as are impoſſible to be reduced to rules, and can be learnt only by Uſe. Thus ſpeaking of inanimate things, we muſt ſometimes uſe *lui* and *leur*, and ſometimes we muſt not, tho' ſpeaking of the ſame things. Thus we ſay of a ſword, *Je* lui *dois la vie*, I owe my life *to it*; and we don't ſay

*Je* lui *ai fait mèttre une nouvèlle garde*, but *J'y ai fait mèttre une nouvèlle garde*, I have got a new hilt put *to it*.

Again, we ſay of mineral waters,

*Je* leur *ſuis redevable de ma ſanté*,

I am indebted *to them* for my health;

and we don't ſay *On* leur *a fait de beaux réſervoirs*, but *on y a fait*, &c. Fine reſervoirs have been built *for them*.

But the conjunctives *lui* and *leur* are generally ſaid of animate things, as horſes, birds, and other living creatures: as

ſpeaking of { a bird, } *Coupez*-lui *les ailes*, cut his wings.
{ chickens, } *Donnez*-leur *à manger*, give them to eat.

*However the Practice of theſe Conſtructions is ſo much the eaſier to learn, as they don't extend to a great many caſes, which I have taken care to inſert in my Exerciſes.*

But *lui* and *leur*, governed by a prepoſition, can never be ſaid at all of irrational and inanimate creature. Therefore we don't ſay *Dabord on plaça le poteau* (or *la poutre*) *& après* lui (èlle) *une barre de fer*; but

*Dabord on plaça le poteau*, or *la poutre*, *&* enſuite *une barre de fer*,
They firſt placed the poſt, or beam, and then (after it) an iron bar.

From whence obſerve,

4°. That in thoſe caſes when *lui*, *èlle*, *leur*, &c. relating to irrational and inanimate creatures, are governed by a prepoſition, to remove the difficulty, one muſt make uſe of an adverb, whoſe ſignification comprehends, and anſwers to that of both the prepoſition and pronoun, which is therefore left out. Thus inſtead of ſaying

*Prenez ce cheval & montez* ſur lui,
Take that horſe and mount *or* ride him.
*Ouvrez ce cabinet & méttez-vous* dans lui,
Open that cloſet and get in.
*On ètoit autour* de lui, *or* d'èlle,
They were round it (ſpeaking of a tree or mountain);

Say *Prenez ce cheval & montez* deſſus;
*Ouvrez ce cabinet & méttez-vous* dedans;
*On ètoit* à l'entour.

5°. Theſe following, being both prepoſitions and adverbs, according as they are, or are not followed by a noun or pronoun, when any of them meets with ſuch a pronoun, which can't be ſaid of inanimate things, one need only ſuppreſs it, and the word which was a prepoſition, becomes thereby an adverb.

*à côté*, aſide, by.
*à couvert*, ſheltered.
*à l'abri*, under ſhelter.
*en deça*, on this ſide.
*au de là*, on that ſide, or beyond.
*auprès*, near by.
*avec*, with.
*deſſus*, upon.
*au deſſus*, above, over.
*par deſſus*, over and above.
*deſſous*, underneath.
*au deſſous*, below.
*par deſſous*, under.
*loin*, far.
*proche*, for *près de*, near.
*au travers*, for *à travers de*, croſs.
*tout-contre*, hard-by.
*tout auprès*, juſt by.
*vis-à-vis*, over-againſt.
*aux environs*, round-about.

There

Therefore, as ſpeaking of a brute or a tree, we can't ſay *Méttez-vous vis-à-vis de lui*, or *d'elle*, put yourſelf over-againſt it; ſo we ſay very properly *Méttez-vous vis-à-vis.*

*The Uſe and Conſtruction of Pronouns Poſſeſſive.*

§. VII. We have ſeen that they are of two ſorts, the Abſolute and Relative.

1°. Pronouns Poſſeſſive Abſolute *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. do not agree in *French* in gender with the noun of the Poſſeſſor, as in *Engliſh*, but with that of the thing poſſeſſed: as

*La mère aime* ſon *fils*, *& le père* ſa *fille*,

The mother loves *her* ſon, and the father *his* daughter.

2°. When a ſubſtantive feminine (which ſhould therefore take before it the feminine of theſe poſſeſſives, *ma*, *ta*, *ſa*) begins with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated, it takes the maſculine *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*: as

*mon ame*, my ſoul.
*ſon hiſtoire*, his *or* her ſtory.
*ſon honneur*, his *or* her honour.
*ſon élévation*, his *or* her riſe.
*ſa haute élévation*, his great preferment.
*ſa honte*, his *or* her ſhame.

3°. We always uſe theſe pronouns before nouns of relations, and friends, when we call to them, which are left out in *Engliſh*: as

*Venez-ça*, *ma fille*, or *mon enfant*, Come hither, daughter *or* child.
*Tout-à-l'heure*, *ma mère*, *mon père*; *oui*, *ma tante*, &c.
Preſently, mother, father; yes, aunt, *&c.*

4°. Pronouns Poſſeſſive Abſolute, coming after a verb with a ſubſtantive, are reſolved in *French* by a pronoun perſonal conjunctive in the third relation: as

He has cut off *his* head, *Il* lui *a coupé la tête*, and not *il a coupé* ſa *tête*;
You cut *my* finger, *Vous* me *coupez le doigt*, and never *vous coupez* mon *doigt*;
Twiſt *his* neck, *Tordez* lui *le cou*, and never *tordez* ſon *cou*, &c.

5°. Theſe pronouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before a pronoun perſonal, which ſufficiently denotes whoſe thing it is you ſpeak of; the *French* being then contented with the article: as

*Je lui dois* la *vie*, I owe *my* life to him, *or* to it, and never *ma vie*.
*Il grince* les *dents*, he gnaſhes *his* teeth, and never *ſes dents*; the pronouns *je* and *il*, ſpecifying enough whoſe life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the poſſeſſives uſeleſs.

For the ſame reaſon we don't ſay, *J'ai mal à* ma *tête*, I have got a pain in my head, *or* I have the head-ake; *J'ai mal à* mon *ventre*, my belly akes: but *J'ai mal à* la *tête*, *J'ai mal* au *ventre*, *Elle a mal* aux *dents*, ſhe has the tooth-ake; *Il a* le *pié foulé*, *his* foot is ſprained, *&c.*

But we ſay *Je vois que* ma *jambe s'enfle*, I ſee that my leg ſwells; becauſe in ſaying only *Je vois que* la *jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun *je* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, ſince I can likewiſe ſee that another's leg ſwells.

Nevertheleſs, if the pain is become as habitual, we may ſay (in ſpeaking to ſomebody who knows it) *Ma tête*, or *Ma jambe me fait mal*, my head, *or* leg pains me; *Ma migraine m'a fort tourmenté aujourdui*, my megrim has tormented me much to-day; *Sa fievre le conſume*, his fever conſumes him; becauſe the pronoun poſſeſſive denotes the particular habit which one has contracted with the aking part of the body, or the diſeaſe itſelf.

'Tis for the ſame reaſon we ſay *Il ne ſe tient pas ferme ſur ſes piés*, he don't ſtand firm upon his feet; *Tenez-vous ferme ſur vos jambes*, ſtand firm upon your legs; becauſe this ought to be habitual and natural.

Again. We ſay in a proverbial way of ſpeaking *ſe trouver ſur* ſes *piés*, to ſignify, that one cannot be the worſe for undertaking ſome particular thing: and *retomber ſur* ſes *piés*, to ſignify, that one always gets off clear and ſound and ſafe, whatever one attempts.

Pronouns Poſſeſſive are alſo very properly uſed with the names of the members of the body, in ſome few ſentences like theſe: *Il lui donne* ſa *main à baiſer*, he gave him his hand to kiſs; *Elle a donné hardiment* ſon *bras au Chirurgien*, ſhe boldly gave her arm to the Surgeon; *Il perd tout* ſon *ſang*, he loſes all his blood, *&c.* But they muſt be learnt by practice, as well as when it is indifferent to uſe or no the pronoun poſſeſſive: as *Elever* la *voix*, or *Elever* ſa *voix*, to raiſe one's voice, *&c.*

But obſerve here, *1ſt*, that *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, are not always engliſhed by *his*, *her*, *its*, nor the *Engliſh* pronoun *one's ſelf* rendered in *French* by *ſoi*, or *ſoi-même*, but that one muſt conſider the term of its relation: for if it relates to the pronoun indeterminate *on*, or ſome of its oblique relations, as in the inſtance *ſe trouver ſur ſes piés*; or in other words, if conſidered with its ſubſtantive, it relates to nothing ſpecified, as in the other inſtance *retomber ſur ſes piés*, then *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes* cannot be rendered in *Engliſh* by *his*, *her*, &c. which has a reference to ſomething ſpecified, but by the pronoun indeterminate *one's ſelf*, or only *one's* followed by a ſubſtantive: as on the other hand, *one's ſelf* muſt be rendered in *French* by *ſe*, as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf, and *one's* followed by a ſubſtantive, by a pronoun poſſeſſive abſolute agreeing with it, as in the ſaid inſtances *ſe trouver ſur ſes piés* (word for word), to be upon one's feet ſtill; *retomber ſur ſes piés*, to light upon one's feet again.

*2dly*, As the pron. imp. relative *il*, *elle*, *lui*, *leur*, &c. muſt not be uſed in particular caſes, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things; ſo in like caſes we don't uſe the poſſeſſive *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, *leurs*, *le ſien*, &c. inſtead whereof we uſe the 2d relation of the pron. ſupplying (*en*): as

Inſtead

| Inſtead of | We ſay |
|---|---|
| *Cette maladie eſt fort cachée ; cependant je connois ſon origine & ſes effets.* | *Cette maladie eſt fort cachée ; cependant j'en connois l'origine & les effets.* |

This illneſs is much hid, yet I know its origin and effects, *or* I know both the origin and effects of it ; tho' we ſay, *Je connois cette maladie, ſon origine, ſes ſymptomes, & ſes effets*, I know this illneſs, its origin, its ſymptoms and effects.

| Inſtead of | We ſay |
|---|---|
| *Voilà de bonne eau ; je connois toutes ſes qualités.* | *Voilà de bonne eau ; j'en connois toutes les qualités.* |

That water is good, I know all its qualities.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Voyez-vous cette maiſon ? ſa ſituation eſt belle ; ſes pavillons ſont grands.* | *Voyez-vous cette maiſon ? la ſituation en eſt belle ; les pavillons en ſont grands.* |

D'you ſee that houſe ? It is pleaſantly ſituated ; its pavillions are large ; tho' we ſay, *Cette maiſon à ſes commodités & ſes inconvéniens*, That houſe has its conveniencies and inconveniencies. Likewiſe, as we don't ſay of a tree, *ſes fruits ſont bons*, its fruit is good ; neither can we ſay, *les ſiens ſont meilleurs que ceux d'un autre*, its is better than another's.

The Pronouns Poſſeſſive are ſafely uſed when the term of their relation is expreſſed before in the ſame ſentence by a noun or pronoun : as

| | |
|---|---|
| *Remettez ce livre en ſa place,* | Put this book in its place again. |
| *Mettez-le en ſa place,* | Put it in its place. |

4°. The Pronouns Poſſeſſive abſolute muſt always be repeated in *French* before every noun, when there are many in the ſentence, with which they are grammatically conſtrued : as *Son père & ſa mère*, his father and mother, not *ſon père & mère*. *Nos amis & nos ennemis*, our friends and foes, not *nos amis & ennemis*.

*Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & ſes plus vilains habits*, She ſhewed him her fineſt and uglieſt clothes.

7°. The Pronouns Poſſeſſive Relative *le mien, le vôtre*, &c. are of the ſame uſe, and have the ſame conſtruction as in *Engliſh*, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one : as

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Eſt-ce là votre livre ? Oui, c'eſt* le mien, | or *ce l'eſt*, | |
| Is that your book ? Yes it is mine, | or Yes it is. | |

But when this pronoun comes after *to be*, ſignifying *to belong*, it muſt be reſolved in *French* by a Pronoun perſonal disjunctive, in the third relation : as

| | |
|---|---|
| That book is *mine*, | That houſe is *his*, or *yours*, |
| *Ce livre eſt* à moi. | *Cette maiſon eſt* à lui, *or* à vous. |

8°. The ſubſtantive in the 2*d* relation that comes after *to be*, uſed in the ſame ſignification, muſt likewiſe be put in the third relation : as

| | |
|---|---|
| This hat is *the Gentleman's*, | That fan is *the Lady's*, |
| *Ce chapeau eſt* à monſieur. | *Cet éventail eſt* à madame. |

Moreover we uſe the Pronoun Poſſeſſive Abſolute in the following caſe, when the *Engliſh* uſe the Poſſeſſive Relative.

A friend

A friend of *mine*, *Un de* mes *amis*, not *un ami* des miens;
A book of *his*, *Un de* ſes *livres*, and not *un livre* des ſiens, &c.

*Of the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Relative* qui, lequel, &c.

§ VIII. 1°. The Relative always comes next to the Antecedent: as

*Ces* gens qui *demeuroient chez moi ſont partis*,
Thoſe *people* are gone *who* lodged at my houſe.

Except when the antecedent is a pronoun perſonal, coming before its verb: as

*Il* la *trouva* qui *pleuroit à chaudes larmes*,
He found her weeping moſt bitterly.

2°. The pronoun *qui* is uſed only in the firſt and fourth relations for both genders and numbers, with reſpect to all ſort of objects; but in the other relations, after a prepoſition, it is ſaid of perſonal objects only, or conſidered as ſuch. When we ſpeak of irrational, and inanimate objects, we uſe the other pronouns *le quel* and *quoi*. Thus we ſay

*L'homme*; (or) *la femme* qui *vous a parlé*, (or) que *vous dites*,
The man (*or*) woman *who* ſpoke to you, (*or*) *whom* you are ſpeaking of.

*Le Prince*, (or) *la Princèſſe* de qui *il a reçu tant de faveurs*,
The Prince (or) Princeſs *of whom* he has received ſo many favours.

*Le maître* (or) *la maîtrèſſe à* qui *il appartient*,
The maſter (or) miſtreſs *whom* he belongs *to*.

*Les choſes* qui *lui plaiſent le plus*, The things *that* pleaſe him the moſt.
*Le cheval* que *vous montez*, The horſe *that* you ride *upon*.
*Les malheurs* que *vous appréhendez*, The misfortunes *which* you fear.

But ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we don't ſay *Le cheval* de qui *je me ſers*, The horſe *that* I uſe (or) uſe to ride.
*L'opinion* à qui *je m'attache*, The opinion *which* I adhere *to*.
*La choſe* ſur qui *je fais fond*, The thing which I rely upon.

But we ſay with another pronoun relative

*Le cheval* du quel (or) dont *je me ſers*,
*L'opinion* à la quèlle (or) à quoi *je m'attache*,
*La choſe* ſur la quèlle (or) ſur quoi *je fais fond*.

We ſay *La Fortune* de qui *j'attends tout*,
Fortune *from which* I expect all.
*Le Cièl* de qui *j'eſpère*, Heaven *from which* I hope, &c.
becauſe *la Fortune* and *le Cièl* are perſonified.

3°. *dont*

3°. *dont*, is uſed for both genders and numbers, inſtead of the ſecond relations of the three pronouns, *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*. It always comes before the Conjunctives *Je*, *nous*; *tu*, *vous*; *il*, *ils*; *èlle*, *èlles*; and is ſaid both of perſons and things: as

*C'eſt l'homme* dont *je parle*, He is the man *whom* I am ſpeaking of.

*C'eſt une charge* dont *il ne ſe ſoucie pas*,
It is a place *which* he don't care *for*.

*Vous voyez les femmes* dont *il parloit*,
You ſee the women he ſpoke *of*.

Except when queſtions are aſk'd, for they cannot begin with *dont*: as

*De qui* (or) *de quoi parlez vous?*
Who (or) What are you ſpeaking of?

*de qui* is uſed as well as *dont*, but with this difference, that it expreſſes the *Ablative* of the *Latins*, and is denoted by *from* in *Engliſh*; as *l'homme* de qui *j'ai reçu une lettre*, the man from whom I have received a letter; whereas *of whom*, *of which*, *whoſe* muſt always be rendered by *dont*: as *La perſonne* dont *la réputation vous étonne*, The perſon whoſe reputation you wonder at.

But *dont* muſt have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a ſubject, either noun or pronoun, and a verb, or by a verb impersonal followed by another verb: as

*Le Cièl dont le ſecours eſt néceſſaire*,
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance is neceſſary.

*Le Cièl dont le ſecours ne manque jamais*,
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance never fails.

*Le Cièl dont il faut implorer le ſecours*,
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance muſt be called upon.

But don't ſay

*Le Cièl dont ſans le ſecours*, (or) *ſans dont le ſecours nous ne pouvons réuſſir*, Heaven without whoſe aſſiſtance we cannot proſper; becauſe tho' *dont* has immediately before it (in the firſt way of expreſſing the ſentence) the ſubſtantive which it relates to, yet it is not followed immediately by a noun and a verb; and in the other way, *dont* does not come immediately after the term of its relation. Therefore that ſentence muſt be expreſſed with the pronoun *de qui* or *du quel* thus:

*Le Ciel ſans le ſecours du quel nous ne pouvons réuſſir.*

4°. *où*, is likewiſe uſed for the third relation of the three pronouns relative *to whom*, *to which*, *to what*, as alſo when they are governed by any of theſe prepoſitions, *at*, *in*, *into*, *with*. It ſerves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things, denoting Time, Place, Condition, Diſpoſition, Deſign, End and Aim, but never to perſons: as

*Voilà*

*Voilà le but* où *il tend*, That is the end *which* he aims *at*.
*Le ſiecle* où *nous vivons*, The age *wherein* we live.
*Une affaire* où *je ne veux pas entrer*,
A thing *in which* I won't be concerned.
*Les malheurs* où *il eſt plongé*,
The misfortunes *in which* he is plunged.

*où* in the firſt inſtance ſtands for *au quel*, in the ſecond for *dans le quel*, in the third for *dans la quelle*, and in the fourth for *dans les quels*.

From *où* are formed the adverbs of place *d'où* from whence, and *par où* through where, through which place.

5°. *que*, is likewiſe uſed inſtead of *de qui* and *à qui*; ſo that *que*, beſides its being the fourth relation of *qui*, is alſo often uſed for the ſecond and third, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the ſecond or third relation of a pronoun perſonal: as

*C'eſt de vous* qu'*on parle*, inſtead of *de qui* or *dont on parle*,
'Tis you they are ſpeaking of.
*C'eſt à vous* qu'*on s'addreſſe*, for *à qui on s'addreſſe*,
'Tis you they make application to.

6°. *que*, among a great many other conſtructions, which ſhall be mentioned in the *Appendix*, has a particular one, which may be called *Conductive*, being a Conjunction then uſed to bring the ſenſe of the ſentence to its perfection. *que* ſo uſed is engliſhed by *that*, when expreſſed; for it is very often left out in *Engliſh*, even when it is a relative, but it muſt always be expreſſed in *French*, where it always governs or is governed: as

*Je crois* que *vous parlez*, I think you ſpeak, or *that* you ſpeak.
*L'homme* que *vous voyez*, The man you ſee, or *that*, or *whom* you ſee.

In the firſt inſtance the verb *Je crois*, coming before *que*, requires another verb to make the whole ſentence, the continuity of the ſenſe whereof is performed by *que*. In the other, *que* is governed of *vous voyez*, and relates to *l'homme*.

That *que* Conductive, is uſed in a very emphatical manner before a noun terminating a ſentence, or a verb thus:

*C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe* que *le jeu*, Gaming is a dangerous paſſion.
*C'eſt une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*, 'Tis a ſort of ſhame to be miſerable.

But obſerve 1ſt that thoſe ſentences wherein *que* is thus uſed, always begin with the Impersonal *c'eſt* it is, or at leaſt the pronoun primitive *ce*, and end with the noun which begins the ſentence in *Engliſh*, and before which *que* is put.

2*dly*. That *que* always requires *de* after it, when it comes before the Infinitive.

Moreover 1ſt *qui* beſides its being relative, is alſo an Interrogative, ſignifying *quelle perſonne*, what perſon? and then it takes *qui* and not *que* for its fourth relation: as *Qui a fait cela?* or *Qui eſt-ce qui a fait cela?* Who has done that? *Je ſais* qui *vous voulez dire*, I know who you mean.

2*dly*. Some

2*dly*. Sometimes alſo *qui* between two verbs, and even in the beginning of a ſentence, ſignifies *celui qui*, he who, or that, and *quiconque* whoſoever, any body, who; when it meets between two verbs, it is governed of the firſt, at the ſame time that it governs the ſecond: as

*Il le dit à* qui *veut l'entendre*, He ſays it to any body who is willing to hear it.

*Qui répond paye*, The ſecurity muſt pay.

3*dly*. The Relatives *qui* and *lequel* can never agree with a noun that has no article before it. Therefore theſe *Engliſh* ſentences,

*He did that through avarice, which is capable of any thing,*

*I know that by experience, which is a great maſter,*

cannot be rendered in *French* thus.

*Il a fait cela par avarice* qui (or) la quelle *eſt capable de tout,*

*Je ſais cela par expérience* qui (or) la quelle *eſt un grand maître,*

They muſt be expreſſed without the relative, as making two diſtinct ſentences, one of which ends with the noun, and the other begins with *et* or *mais* with the noun repeated, inſtead of the relative, thus:

*Il a fait cela par avarice, mais l'avarice eſt capable de tout.*

*Je ſais cela par expérience: Et l'expérience eſt un grand maître*; or

*Et vous ſavez*, or *Et l'on ſait bien que l'experience eſt un grand maître.*

Except from this rule 1*ſt*. Proper names, which are ſufficiently determined and ſpecified by themſelves, without taking the article: as

*Je lis Cicéron, qui eſt auſſi bon Philoſophe qu' orateur,*

I read Cicero, who is as good a Philoſopher as Orator.

*J'ai vu Paris, qui eſt une des plus belles villes du monde,*

I have ſeen Paris, which is one of the fineſt cities in the world.

2*dly*. Such nouns as have *de* before them, on account of ſome previous word that requires it, and thereby ſufficiently determines the next ſubſtantive; as the adjectives *capable, coupable*, &c. the nouns *ſorte, eſpèce*, &c. the adverbs *aſſez, point*, &c. as *Il eſt coupable de crimes qui méritent la mort*, He is guilty of crimes which deſerve death. *Il n'y a point d'homme qui n'ait ſon foible*, There is no man but has his weak ſide. *Une ſorte de liqueur qui eſt bonne à boire*, A ſort of liquor that is good to drink.

3*dly*. Such nouns of the things which are called to, and anſwer the Vocative of the *Latins*, before which the particle exclamative *o* may come; as

*Hommes, qui vivez en bêtes*, Men who live like brutes!

*Avarice, qui cauſes tant de maux*, O Covetouſneſs, that cauſeſt ſo many miſchiefs!

4*thly*. Such other nouns that have before them any noun of number, as, *un, deux, trois, vingt*, &c. any of theſe pronouns *ce, quelque, pluſieurs, tout, nul, aucun*, or the particle *en* ſignifying *as* or *like*; as *Il en vint un*, or *pluſieurs qui n'étoient pas invités*, There came one, or many who were not invited. *Il parle en Philoſophe qui ſait la raiſon des choſes*, He ſpeaks like a Philoſopher who knows the reaſon of things.

*The reaſon both of this rule and exceptions is that the* Genius *of the French language don't allow the relative* qui *to be uſed after a noun, unleſs it is ſpecified by the article, or by ſome other ſpecifying word, or by its own ſignification.*

7°. The pronoun *le quel, la quelle* is uſed for the ſake of avoiding the too frequent repetitions of *qui*, and of removing the ambiguities that may ariſe from that pronoun, which is of both genders and numbers, and ſaid of things and perſons, as in theſe ſentences.

*Alexandre fils de Philippe* qui *regna le premier en Aſie*,

Alexander, Philip's ſon who reigned the firſt in Aſia.

One cannot tell whether 'twas Alexander or Philip who reigned: whereas *lequel* uſed inſtead of *qui*, will denote that 'twas Alexander; becauſe when two nouns of the ſame gender come together,

together, the relative *le quel* refers to the former, and therefore removes the ambiguity that may be occaſioned by *qui.*

*C'eſt la cauſe de cet éffet* dont *je vais traiter*, (or) que *je vais éxaminer*, It is the cauſe of that effect which I am going to treat of (or) to examine.

One cannot ſee whether *dont* or *que*, which are uſed for both genders, relate to *éffet* or *cauſe*; therefore *le quel*, or *la quèlle* muſt be uſed according to the gender of the Antecedent.

However, 'tis much better to repeat *qui*, tho' ever ſo often, when it cauſes no ambiguity in the ſpeech, than to uſe *le quel*, which is quite appropriated to the ſtile of Proclamations, Edicts, Treaties, Contracts, and other acts of that nature, wherein leſs regard is to be had to the purity, than to the perſpicuity of the language.

8°. *qui*, muſt be repeated before every verb of which it is the ſubject: as

*C'eſt un homme* qui *eſt ſavant*, qui *dance bien*, qui *joue de pluſieurs inſtrumens*, & qui *ſe fait aimer de tout le monde.* He is, or 'tis a learned man, who dances well, plays upon ſeveral inſtruments, and makes himſelf beloved by every body.

9°. The pronoun *quoi* is alſo uſed for both genders and numbers. It is ſaid of things only, and never of perſons, and is very conveniently uſed inſtead of *lequel:* as *Le plus grand vice* à quoi *il eſt ſujêt*, inſtead of *au quel il eſt ſujêt*, The greateſt vice which he is addicted to.

*Ce ſont des choſes* à quoi *il faut penſer*, inſtead of *aux quèlles il faut*, &c. Theſe are things which one muſt think of.

The ſecond relation of that pronoun (*de quoi*) is ſometimes uſed without any foregoing term to which it may relate. Then it implies its Antecedent being uſed ſubſtantively, and expreſſing the object of the verb, and is commonly rendered in *Engliſh* by *wherewith:* as *Je n'ai pas* de quoi *vivre*, I have nothing wherewith to live, (or) to live upon. *C'eſt là* de quoi *il s'agit*, That is the matter in queſtion.

As *qui* ſignifies ſometimes *quèlle perſonne* (what perſon) ſo *quoi* ſometimes ſignifies *quèlle choſe* (what thing.) Then it makes *que* in its oblique relations, tho' *de quoi* and *à quoi* may be uſed too: as *Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt?* What is it? and never *Quoi eſt-ce que c'eſt? Que dites-vous?* What d'you ſay? *Que ſert d'avoir du bien*, or *de quoi ſert d'avoir du bien ſi l'on n'en ſait pas jouir?* What avail riches, if one knows not how to enjoy them?

If ſome body ſaid *Il m'eſt arrivé une étrange affaire*, An odd ſort of affair has befallen me, one ſhould aſk *quoi* what, or *quèlle affaire?* what affair? But *quoi* is never uſed before a verb; and 'tis for that reaſon we don't ſay, *Quoi vous eſt-il arrivé?* What has happened to you? *Quoi eſt-ce? Quoi dites-vous?* but *Que dites-vous? Qu'eſt-ce*, &c.

1°. The ſame pronouns are uſed to aſk queſtions, to which add *quel:* as, *Qui eſt cet-homme-là*, or, *Quel eſt cet-homme-là?* Who is that man, or what man is that? *De qui ne médit-on pas?* Who is not traduced? *A qui ſe fier?* Who can one truſt to, (an ellipſis for *A qui peut-on ſe fier?*) *Quèlle eſt cette femme-là?* Who is that woman? *Du quel, de la quèlle, des quels parlez-vous?* Which do you ſpeak of?

But *qui* is ſaid of perſons, and *quel* of things. Therefore to this propoſition *Voilà des gens* (or) *des femmes qui vous demandent.* There are people or women who aſk for you, we anſwer *Qui ſont-ils?* or *Qui ſont-èlles?* Who are they? But to theſe others *Il court d'étranges bruits*, Strange reports are ſpread, we aſk *Quels ſont-ils?* What are they? and not *Qui ſont-ils?* *J'ai appris de grandes nouvèlles*, I have heard great news. *Quèlles ſont-èlles?* What are they? *Quèlles ſont ces nouvèlles?*

The pronoun Interrogative *quel* (without the article) anſwers to the *what* of the *Engliſh*; and *le quel* to their *which*; it being followed by ſecond relation, when it comes before a noun: as *Quel homme voulez-vous dire?* What man d'you mean? *Le quel choiſiſſez-vous*, Which d'you chuſe? *La quèlle des deux ſouhaittez-vous?* Which of the two will you have?

Moreover obſerve a very remarkable Pleonaſm moſt commonly, and ſometimes neceſſarily, uſed in aſking queſtions with the pronouns *qui* and *quoi*.—The moſt natural *French* for theſe queſtions and others, like

Who's there? / Who has done that? / What d'you ſay? / What d'you aſk? } is { *Qui eſt-là?* / *Qui a fait cela?* / *Que dites-vous?* / *Que demandez-vous?*

Yet the common Idiom of the language is to expreſs them thus:

Who's there? *Qui eſt-ce-qui eſt là?*
Who has done that? *Qui* eſt-ce qui *a fait cela?*
What d'you ſay? *Qu'* eſt-ce que *vous dites?*
What d'you aſk? *Qu'* eſt-ce que *vous demandez?* Nay we even ſay
*Qu'* eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous dites?*
*Qu'* eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous demandez?*

And to this Propoſition *J'ai quèlque choſe à vous dire*, I have ſomething to ſay to you, the moſt natural and common anſwer is *Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt?* What is it? And not *Qu'eſt-ce*, nor *Quoi eſt-ce*, nor *Quoi* what? which laſt would rather intimate that we did not hear what was ſaid to us.

*Of the Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pron. Demonſtrative ce, celui, ceci, cela, &c.*

§ IX. 1°. The particles demonſtrative *ce, cet, cette, ces,* are mere adjectives: *celui-ci, cèlle-ci; celui-là, cèlle-là; ceux-ci, cèlles-ci, ceux-là, cèlles là,* are uſed abſolutely without any noun, and *celui, cèlle, ceux, cèlles* always require after them a noun in the ſecond relation, or the relative *qui*: as

*Ce tableau* this, or that picture, *cet ouvrage* that work, *cet homme* that man, *cette femme* that woman, *ces gens* thoſe people, *ces filles* thoſe girls.

*Celui-ci eſt meilleur que celui-là,* This is better than that.

*Cèlles-la ne ſont pas ſi bèlles que cèlles-ci,*
Thoſe are not ſo good as theſe.

*Votre cheval eſt auſſi-beau que celui du Maquignon,*
Your horſe is as fine as *that of* the Jockey.

*Celui qui aime la vertu,* He that loves virtue.

*ci* and *là,* are ſometimes added to the noun that comes after the Demonſtrative *ce, cet, cette,* in order to ſpecify and particulariſe it ſtill more; as *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là,* that woman; *ci* denoting a near or preſent object, and *là* a diſtant and abſent one; and *ce* thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là,* anſwer, to *this* or *that* before a noun.

*This* and *that,* are ſometimes well rendered into *French* by *ce* or *cet* only; but one cannot in ſome caſes leave out *ci* or *là,* and thoſe caſes muſt be determined by judgment only. Thus if being at *London* I write a letter, and after mentioning *Paris* or *Vienna,* I add ſomething that has happened there, I muſt neceſſarily ſay, *en cette ville-là, là* added *to ville,* ſpecifying the diſtant city which I have been mentioning. For ſhould I ſay only *en cette ville,* theſe words would intimate that 'twas at *London,* where the thing that I am ſpeaking of happened.

2°. The pronouns *celui, cèlle, ceux,* which relate both to perſons and things, being followed by the relative *qui* are engliſhed by *he who* or *he that, ſhe who,* or *that, they who,* or *that,* and *celui* is the ſubject of one verb, and *qui* that of another: as

Celui qui *aime la vertu eſt heureux, He who* loves virtue is happy.

Cèlle qui *refuſe un mari n'eſt pas toujours ſure d'en retrouver un autre. She who* refuſes a huſband is not always ſure to get another again.

Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix,*
They who deſpiſe learning know not the value of it.

Obſerve therefore 1ſt that *he who, he that, ſhe who, ſhe that,* &c. are never rendered into *French* by *il qui, èlle qui, ils* or *eux qui,* but by *celui qui, cèlle qui, ceux qui,* &c.

2dly.

2*dly*. That tho' theſe two words may be ſeparated in *Engliſh*, and come before their reſpective verb, yet they muſt always come together in *French* before the firſt verb, unleſs *là* is added to the firſt: as

*They* know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it,

Ceux-là *ne connoiſſent pas le prix de la ſcience* qui *la mépriſent*.

(or) Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix*.

3dly. *He who* or *he that*, *they who* or *they that* (ſeparated in *Engliſh*) are alſo elegantly rendered into *French* by the Impersonal *c'eſt*, with the Infinitive followed by *que de* before a ſecond Infinitive: as

*They* know not the value of learning, *who* deſpiſe it,

C'eſt *ne pas connoître le prix de la ſcience* que de *la mépriſer*.

C'eſt *ſe tromper* que de *croire*, He is miſtaken who thinks, *or* they, or thoſe are miſtaken who think, *&c*.

4*thly*. The pronoun poſſeſſive abſolute *his*, *her*, *their*, conſtrued in Engliſh with a noun followed by the pronoun relative *who*, or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the ſecond relation of *celui*, *cèlle*, *ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the poſſeſſive is left out: as

All men blame *his* manners, *who* often ſays that which himſelf does not think,

*Tout le monde blame les moeurs* de celui qui *dit ſouvent ce qu'il ne penſe pas*.

Providence does not proſper *their* labours, *that* ſlight their beſt friends.

*La Providence ne bénit point les travaux* de ceux qui *mépriſent leurs meilleurs amis*.

5*thly*. This pronoun indeterminate *ſuch*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*) is alſo rendered into French by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*: as

*Such as* don't love virtue don't know it.

Ceux qui *n'aiment pas la vertu ne la connoiſſent pas*.

6*thly*. Theſe two words *the former*, *the latter*, referring to ſubſtantives mentioned in the foregoing ſpeech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre* or *celui-ci*, and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the ſubſtantive; and *celui-ci* relate to the ſubſtantive laſt mentioned, and *celui-là* to the firſt mentioned; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you pleaſe, according to its gender: as

*Virtue* is nothing elſe but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things: *Vice* is the in-

La vertu *n'eſt autre choſe qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternèlle des choſes*. Le vice

fringement of that rule. *This* causes the misery of men. *That* makes them happy: Therefore let us love the *former*, and abominate *the latter*.

*ceſt l'infraction de cette régle.* Celuici *fait le malheur des hommes.* Celle-là *les rend heureux. Aimons donc* l'une, & *ayons* l'autre *en horreur.*

3°. The Primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is engliſhed by *that which*, or *what*; theſe two words making a ſort of pronoun that points, and relates to ſomething either ſpoken of before, or to be mentioned after; as

*Il dit* ce qu'*il ſait*, He ſays *what* he knows.

*C'eſt* ce qui *ne ſera jamais*, 'Tis *what* will never be.

4°. When *ce qui* or *ce que*, in the beginning of a ſentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the ſubject coming before the verb *eſt* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, *ce*, muſt be repeated before *eſt*, and *eſt* followed by *de*, if it comes before an Infinitive, or by *que* if 'tis another mood: as

*Ce que je crains* c'*eſt* d'*être ſurpris*, and not *eſt d'être ſurpris*,
What I fear is to be ſurpriſed.

*Ce qui l'afflige*, c'*eſt* qu'*on le croit coupable*,
What concerns him is, that he is thought guilty.

But *ce* muſt not be repeated before *eſt*, when there comes next an adjective: as *Ce que vous dites* eſt *vrai*, what you ſay is true; and when 'tis a ſubſtantive, it is indifferent to repeat it or leave it out: as *Ce que je dis eſt la vérité*, or *c'eſt la vérité*, what I ſay is the truth.

Except when the verb ſubſtantive is in the plural: for then *ce* muſt be repeated: as *Ce que je ne puis ſouffrir*, ce *ſont les inſolences & les trahiſons*, what I cannot bear, are inſolences and treacheries.

The pron. primit. *ce* is beſides of a very extenſive uſe with *être*, as we ſhall ſee when we treat of the verbs Impersonal.

## *Of Pronouns Indeterminate.*

Quelqu'un, chacun, quiconque, perſonne, nul, pas un, aucun, l'un-l'autre, l'un & l'autre, pluſieurs, tout.

§. X. 1°. *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are ſaid both of perſons and things, but *chacun* has no plural. They require the particle *de* after them, when there follows a noun or pronoun: as *chacun de vous*, each of you; *quelques unes d'entre elles*, ſome of them (ſpeaking of women). *Quelqu'un* is ſometimes uſed abſolutely: as *ſi je vois quelqu'un*, if I ſee ſomebody; but moſt times relatively

tively to a noun that comes after with *de*, or one that comes before, and is mentioned again by the pronoun *en*, and then *quelqu'un* is engliſhed by *ſome*: as

*J'apperçois quèlques uns de vos nouveaux livres,*
I perceive ſome of your new books.
*Vous avez de beaux livres, prêtez m'en quelqu'un*, or *quèlques uns*,
You have got fine books, lend me ſome.
*Chacun de ces tableaux là eſt d'un grand prix,*
Each of thoſe pictures is very valuable.
*Ces choſes-là ont chacune leur mérite,*
Each of thoſe things have their worth.
*Otez ces livres, & les méttez chacun à ſa place,*
Take theſe books away, and put each of them in its place.

2°. *Quiconque*, ſignifies and is ſaid of *any body whatever*, and is only of the ſingular number, and maſculine gender: as

*Quiconque mépriſe les bèlles lettres ſe rend lui-même mépriſable,*
Whoſoever deſpiſes polite learning makes himſelf deſpiſable.

Sometimes *quiconque*, as well as *qui*, is the object of one verb, at the ſame time that it is the ſubject of another: as

*Il a ordre d'arrêter* quiconque *paſſera par là,*
He has orders to arreſt any body that ſhall go by.
*En dépit de* quiconque *y trouvera à redire,*
In ſpite of any body that will find it amiſs.

But we don't ſay *en dépit de quiconque*, to ſignify *in ſpite of any body whatever*, it being neceſſary for that pronoun both to be governed and to govern at the ſame time. Therefore the laſt *Engliſh* ſhould be rendered thus, *en dépit de tout le monde*, or *de qui que ce ſoit.*

3°. *Perſonne* (nobody) is directly oppoſite to *quiconque*, and is never uſed but with verbs attended by a negative, or in excluſive prepoſitions, or wherein the adverb *trop* is uſed: as

*Ne faire tort à perſonne*, To wrong nobody.
*Vivre* ſans *faire tort à perſonne*, To live without wronging any body.
*Il eſt* trop *hardi pour craindre perſonne*, he is too bold to fear any body.

*Perſonne*, is uſed without a negative in ſentences of Interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder, and doubt: but it don't ſignify *no body*, but *any body*: as

*Y a-t-il perſonne au monde qui vous eſtime plus que moi?*
Is there any body in the world that eſteems you more than I do?
*Perſonne a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?*
Could *ever* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

In which inſtances one does not only inquire after the thing in queſtion, but alſo ſhews one's doubt and wonder at it: whereas in this following, one only inquires after the thing in queſtion:

*Perſonne* n'*a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?*
Could *never* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

Tho' *perſonne* is ſaid of both genders, yet it requires the adnoun or pronoun which refers to it, in the maſculine, even in ſpeaking of a woman: as

*Perſonne n'eſt venu*, and not *venue*, no body is come.
*Il n'y a perſonne aſſez hardi pour oſer*,
There is no body ſo bold as to dare.
*Perſonne n'eſt ſi malheureux qu'elle*,
No body is ſo unhappy as ſhe is.

Nevertheleſs if the pronoun *perſonne* is applied to a woman, or to women, in ſuch a manner, that it ceaſes to be indefinite, and becomes ſpecified, then it requires the adjective in the feminine, as ſpeaking to women,

*Il n'y a perſonne de vous aſſez* hardie *pour*, &c.
There is none amongſt you ſo bold as to, &c.

4°. *Nul, pas un, aucun*, are alſo pronouns negative, requiring another negative before the verb, except in ſentences of interrogation, or doubt as

*Nul* n'*oſe en approcher*,
No man or woman dares come near him, her.
*Pas un* ne *le croit*, Not one believes it.
*Pas un l'a-t-il dit?* Has any body told it?
*Ya t-il aucun de vous qui le ſouffrit?*
Is there any of you that would bear it?

*Aucun* is hardly uſed but in ſentences of interrogation, and is followed by the ſecond relation, as in the laſt inſtance.

*Any body*, ſignifies *tout le monde*, and never *aucune perſonne*: which (if it was a *French* expreſſion) would require a negative, and imply quite the contrary, to wit, *no body*. Therefore do not ſay as the *French* Refugees do,

*Demandez à la Bourſe où il demeure*, aucune perſonne *vous le dira*,
Aſk upon 'change where he lives, *any body* will tell you:
but *Demandez à la Bourſe ou il demeure, tout le monde vous le dira*, or *Il n'y a perſonne qui ne vous le diſe.*

5°. *Ni l'un ni l'autre*, will have the verb in the ſingular, if it comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural: as

*Ni l'un ni l'autre n'*eſt *venu*, } Neither of them is come.
or *Ils ne* ſont *venus ni l'un ni l'autre*, }

*L'un & l'autre* ont *raiſon*, } Both are in the right, *or*
or *Ils ont raiſon l'un & l'autre*, } They are both in the right.

6°. The verb conſtrued with *l'un l'autre* muſt be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être:* as *Ils ſe font des grimaces l'un à l'autre*, they make faces to one another.

*Some*, repeated in a ſentence, is expreſſed in *French* by *les uns* in the firſt part of the ſentence, and *les autres* in the other: as

*Les uns aiment une choſe, & les autres une autre*, or *& les autres en aiment une autre*, *ſome* like one thing and *ſome* another.

*Pluſieurs*, is of both genders, and of the plural number only: as *pluſieurs hommes*, many men, *pluſieurs femmes*, many women;--*many a man*, is rendered into *French* by *pluſieurs hommes*, or *plus d'un homme.*

7°. *Tout* is conſtrued ſeveral ways. 1*ſt*, It is an adjective ſignifying *all* and *whole*, and always coming before the article of its ſubſtantive, beſides the prepoſitions *de* and *à*, which it requires before itſelf: as *tout le monde*, all the world, or the whole world; *de tout le monde*, of the whole world; *à tout le monde*, to the whole world.

It is to be obſerved, that when this adjective is conſtrued with the name of a City or Town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and beſides cauſes the other adjective (if there is any) to be maſculine; as *Tout Rome le ſait*, not *toute Rome*, as you ſhould ſay *toute la ville le ſait*, all Rome, all the city knows it; *tout la Haye en eſt allarmé*, not *allarmée*, all the Hague is frighted at it.

2*dly*, It ſignifies *any* or *every*, and its ſubſtantive has no article: as

*Toute vérité n'eſt pas toujours bonne à dire*,
All truth (*i. e.* any truth) is not to be told at all times.
*Tout homme eſt mortel*, Every man is mortal.

3*dly*, *Tout* conſtrued with ſome verbs, eſpecially with *être*, is taken ſubſtantively, and ſignifies moſt times *every thing:* as *tout eſt vanité en ce monde*, every thing is vanity in this world. Sometimes it ſignifies *the whole:* as *le tout eſt plus grand que ſa partie*, the whole is bigger than its part. It ſignifies alſo *every* in theſe words, *tous les jours*, every day, *toutes les ſemaines*, every week, *tous les mois*, every month, *tous les ans*, every year, *à toute heure*, every hour, *à tout moment*, every moment: but we don't ſay *à tout inſtant*, or *à toute minute*, but *à chaque inſtant*, *à chaque minute.*

*Tout*, being adjective, muſt be repeated before each ſubſtantive of which it can be ſaid, eſpecially if they are of different genders: as

*Je ſuis avec* toute *l'ardeur*, & tout *le reſpect poſſible*, &c.
I am with all poſſible zeal and reſpect, &c.

*Tout* beſides its conſtruction of noun, adnoun, and pronoun, has three others. 1ſt, It is uſed before an adjective followed by *que*, and is rendered by *altho'*, or *whatever*, or by *as*, repeated with an adjective between, or only coming after an adjective. In this ſignification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth obſerving) when the adjective feminine, before which it comes, begins with a conſonant; for then it is uſed in the feminine gender and plural number: but when the adjective, tho' feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable: as

Tout *Philoſophe* qu'*il eſt*, *il juge ſouvent de travers*,
*Tho'* he is a Philoſopher, he often judges very wrong.
Tout *ignorant* qu'*il eſt*, *il a beaucoup de jugement*,
*As* ignorant *as* he is, he has much judgment.
Toutes *laides* qu'*elles ſont*, *elles ſont bien fières*,
*As* ugly *as* they are, (or) for all they are ugly, they are very proud creatures.
Toute *petite* qu'*eſt ſon armée il leur donnera bataille*,
Small *as* his army is, he will give them battle.
Tout *étonnantes* que *ſont ces avantures*, *on les a vu arriver*,
*Whatever* ſurpriſing thoſe adventures are, they have been ſeen to happen.

2*dly*, *Tout* is alſo uſed before an adjective, without being followed by *que*: but it is liable to the ſame rules and conſtructions as when it is, and is engliſhed by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. as

*Il eſt* tout *autre*, He is *quite* another man.
*Elle eſt* tout *abatue de ſa diſgrace*, She is *entirely* caſt down by her diſgrace.
*Ils ſont* tout *tranſportés de joye*, } They are *quite* overjoy'd, *or*
*Elles ſont* toutes *tranſportées de joye*, } tranſported with joy.
*Elles ſont* tout *éperdues*, They are *quite* afrighted.
*Ce ſont des nouvèlles* toutes *fraîches*, Theſe news are *quite* freſh.

But if the adjective has *auſſi* before it, *tout* is indeclinable: as

*Elles ſont* tout auſſi *fraîche que ſi on ne ſeſoit que de les cueillir*,
They are *quite as* freſh *as* if they had been pick'd juſt now.

3*dly*, *Tout* is beſides uſed before theſe two adverbs, *bas* and *doucement*: as

*Parlez* tout *bas*, ſpeak *quite* low; *marchez* tout *doucement*, walk ſoftly.

To thoſe pronouns is added *autrui*, which has neither gender nor number. It is uſed in the ſecond and third relations in theſe and ſuch like expreſſions:

*Déſirer*, or *Convoiter le bien d'autrui*, To covet others properties.
*s'Affliger du mal d'autrui*, To be ſorry for another's trouble or misfortune.
*Dépendre d'autrui*, To depend upon others.
*Nuire à autrui*, To wrong, hurt, prejudice others.
*Faire à autrui comme nous voudrions qu'on nous fit*,
To do by others as we would be done by.

As to *quelconque*, *quèlque* and *chaque*, they are mere adjectives, inſeparable from a ſubſtantive.——*Quelconque* ſignifies *any whatever*, and always follows its ſubſtantive, being uſed only in ſome Law-phraſes like this, *Nonobſtant oppoſition*, or *appellation quelconque*, notwithſtanding *any* oppoſition or appeal *whatever*: and ſuch ſentences like this,

*Il n'y a raiſon* quelconque *qui puiſſe le convaincre*,
There is no reaſon *whatever* can convince him.

80.

8°. *Quèlque*, ſignifies either a Number indeterminate, or a Quality, or Quantity indeterminate. In the firſt ſignification it anſwers to the word *ſome:* as

*Quèlques hommes*, ſome men; *quèlques femmes*, ſome women.

In the other ſignification it anſwers to theſe expreſſions, *whatever*, *whatſoever*, *tho'*, *with ever ſo*, or *ever ſo much:* as

*Quèlque mérite qu'on ait, on ne réuſſit guères dans le monde ſans protecteur*,

Whatever merit a man has, or tho' a man has ever ſo much merit, or tho' a man is ever ſo deſerving, he very ſeldom meets with ſucceſs in the world without a patron.

*Quèlque* ſignifying ſome, is always an adjective: but when it ſignifies *whatever*, &c. it is ſometimes adverb, and therefore indeclinable, and ſometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following ſubſtantive, or adjective.

*Quèlque* is only adverb, when it comes before an adjective, and a ſubſtantive governed of *être*; or only when it comes before an adjective, which can never happen but with *être:* as

Quèlque *riches qu'ils ſoient*,
*Whatever* rich they be, *tho'* they are *never ſo* rich.
Quèlque *bèlles que ſoient ſes actions*,
*Whatever* fine his actions may be.
Quèlque *grandes que ſoient les actions qu'il a faites*,
*What* great *ſoever* may be the actions that he has done.

But when *quèlque* comes before a ſubſtantive attended by an adjective, or before a ſubſtantive only, but with any other verb than *être*, it is an adjective following the ſame rules as others: as

*Quèlques richeſſes qu'il poſsède*, *whatever* riches he is poſſeſs'd of.
Quèlques *grandes actions qu'il ait faites*,
*Whatever* great actions he has done.

Note, *1ſt*, that *quèlque* ſignifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a ſubſtantive or adjective, always requires, if it is indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the ſubjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its relation. In the aforeſaid ſentences, and moſt of the ſame kind, the relative is in the fourth relation (*que*), which has made our Grammarians lay it as a rule, that *quèlque* is always followed by *que:* but theſe following inſtances prove that 'tis by the relative *qui* that *quèlque* is always followed, when it is declinable: as

*Quèlque choſe* qui *arrive*, Whatever happens.
*Quèlques évènemens* qui *puiſſent arriver*, Whatever events may happen.

*2dly*, That in thoſe ſort of ſentences, *quèlque* with its ſubſtantive and adjective, or with either, makes a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, *i. e.* a ſubject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the ſentence, and that the verb muſt beſides have another noun come before it for its ſubject, and another for its object, unleſs it is neuter.

neuter. Which again evinces that 'tis not *que* (as it ſhould be, was the rule of our Grammarians true), but *qui* that follows *quelque*, and is the ſubject coming before the verbs neuter in the laſt inſtances.

3*dly*, That as *whatſoever* is a pronoun compound, which is ſometimes ſeparated in two parts by a word between; as *in* what *condition* ſoever *I be* (*en quèlque état que je me trouve*), ſo is likewiſe *quèlque* ſeparated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que*, but without any word between as in *Engliſh*: and *quel que* muſt be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun perſonal in the firſt relation; then *quel* muſt agree in gender and number with the following noun, or pronoun, that comes before the verb (*N. B.* If the word that expreſſes the ſubject is a ſubſtantive, it comes after the verb); and the verb requires no other relation of the relative *qui* before it, tho' it is ſtill governed in the ſubjunctive by *que*: as

Quels que *puiſſent être vos déſſeins*, which is the ſame as
*Quèlques déſſeins que vous puiſſiez avoir*,
Whatever your deſigns may be, or whatever deſigns you may have.
*Quel que je ſois*, Whatever I am. *Quels que nous ſoyons*, Whatever we are.
*Quèlles qu' èlles puiſſent être*, Whatever they may be (ſpeaking of women).

4*thly*, *Whatever* and *whatſoever* cannot always be rendered by *quèlque*. We have ſeen before that they expreſs ſometimes *quelconque*. They are moreover rendered by *quoi-que*, *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*: as

Whatever it be, *Quoi-que ce ſoit*. Whatever happens, *Quoi-qu'il arrive*.
Whatever pleaſes, *Tout ce qui plaît*. Whatever you will, *Tout ce que vous voudrez*.

*Note that* quoi-que, *in the two firſt inſtances, is very different from the conjunction* quoique, *altho'*, *the former being a pronoun compoſed of* qui *and* que, *ſignifying* whatever.

*Some* repeated in the ſpeech, is made in *French* by *les uns* before one ſentence, and *les autres* before another: as

*Some* love one thing, *ſome* another,
Les uns *aiment une choſe*, les autres *en aiment une autre*.

From *qui* and *quoi* are formed theſe two other pronouns indeterminate;

*qui que ce ſoit*, *qui que ce fût*;
*quoi que ce ſoit*, *quoi que ce fût*;

The two firſt are ſaid of perſons, the two others of things: *qui que ce ſoit* anſwers to *any body*, *whoſoever*; and when its verb is attended by a negative, it ſignifies *no man in the world*, *no man living*, *no body at all*: as

*Qui que ce ſoit qui vous parle, penſez à ce qu'on vous dit*,
Whoſoever ſpeaks to you, mind what is ſaid to you.
*Qui que ce ſoit ne m'en a parlé*, No body at all ſpoke to me of it.
*Je n'ai vu qui que ce ſoit*, I have ſeen no body in the world.

*Qui que ce fût* is the ſame pronoun, uſed with the other tenſe of the ſubjunctive, according as the conſtruction requires it: as

*Qui que ce fût qui lui parla, il ne répondoit rien*,
Whoſoever ſpoke to him, he anſwered nothing.
*Il ne ſe défioit de qui que ce fût*, he miſtruſted no body at all.

Theſe two pronouns uſed without a negative, make a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, which muſt be followed by the pron. perſonal *il*: and when the ſentence has two parts, *qui que ce ſoit*, *qui que ce fut* muſt be immediately followed by the relative *qui*, before the verb of the firſt part, and *il* muſt come beſides before that of the ſecond: as

*Qui que ce ſoit* qui *me trompe*, il *ſera découvert*,
Whoſoever cheats me, ſhall be found out.
*Qui que ce ſoit*, il *s'en repentira*,
Whoever he be, or let him be who he will, he ſhall repent it.

*Quoi que ce ſoit*, *quoi que ce fût*, without a negative, ſignifies *any thing whatever*; and with a negative *nothing in the world*: as

*Quoi que ce ſoit qui arrive, faites-le-moi ſavoir*,
Whatever happens, let me know it.
*Quoi que ce ſoit n'eſt arrivé*, Nothing in the world has happened.

Thoſe

Thoſe pronouns are uſed in their three ſtates with *de* and *à*.

*Tel*, ſuch, may alſo paſs for a pronoun indeterminate, in ſuch ſentences like this,
Tel *sème* qui *ne recueille pas*, *Such* ſow *as* don't reap.
Otherwiſe *tel* is an adjective ſignifying *ſuch*, and the *que* after it *as*: as
*Il eſt* tel qu'*on le dit*, He is *ſuch as* they ſay.
But what muſt be particularly obſerved is, that *tel*, or rather its ſubſtantive, takes no article, when it is conſtrued with a verb in the imperative, tho' it does with any other mood: as
*Impoſez-moi* tèlle *peine qu'il vous plaira*,
Inflict upon me *ſuch a* puniſhment as you pleaſe,
But we ſay *Je ne puis ſouffrir* une tèlle *peine*, un tel *affront*.
I cannot bear *ſuch a* puniſhment, *ſuch an* affront.

## CHAP. V.

### *Of* VERBS.

§. I. 1°. The verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its ſubject, with which it agrees in perſon and number: as
*Je vois*, I ſee; *Il croit*, he thinks; *Ils diſent*, they ſay.
*Le maître enſeigne & l'écolier apprend*,
The maſter teaches, and the ſcholar learns.
And when the ſubject is a relative, it is of the ſame perſon with the pronoun perſonal, or noun which it refers to: as

| | |
|---|---|
| *C'eſt* moi *qui* ai *fait cela*, | *C'eſt* lui *qui* a *vu cela*, |
| 'Tis I who have done that. | 'Tis he who has ſeen that. |
| *C'eſt* nous *qui ne le* croyons *pas*, | *Je vois un* homme *qui* boît, |
| 'Tis we who do not believe it. | I ſee a man who is drinking. |

2°. Many nouns ſingular will have the verb in the plural: as
*Son eſprit, ſa douceur & ſa patience l'abandonnèrent*,
His underſtanding, good-nature, and patience forſook him.
*Ni la douceur ni la force ne l'y feront conſentir*,
Neither gentle nor forcible means will make him conſent to it.
Except when the two nouns ſingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the laſt noun is ſuppoſed to govern the verb: as
*Ou la douceur ou la force le* fera, and not *le feront*,
Either gentle or forcible means will do it.
If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb muſt agree with it: as
*Le Prince autant que les peuples ſouhaittent la paix*,
The Prince as much as the people wiſh for peace.
But if the laſt noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb muſt agree with it, tho' it is ſingular, and there may be many plural before:
as *Non ſeulement ſes honneurs & ſes richèſſes* mais *ſa vertu même*
*s'évan-*

s'évanouit, Not only his honours and riches, but alſo his very virtue vaniſhed away.

Some pretend that when the laſt noun is preceded by *tout*, the verb muſt agree with it too: as

*Ses biens, ſes avantages, & tout ſon repos fut ſacrifié,*
His riches, advantages, and all his quiet were ſacrificed; but the ear muſt then be conſulted, it being as properly ſaid,
*Ses honneurs, ſes richeſſes, & toute ſa vertu s'évanouirent,*
His honours, riches, and all his virtue vaniſhed away.

3°. When the verb has many pronouns of different perſons for its ſubject, it muſt agree with the firſt perſon rather than the ſecond, and the ſecond rather than the third: as

*Vous & moi* nous *ſommes d'accord*, You and I agree.
*Vous vous ferez des affaires* vous *& lui*,
You and he will bring yourſelves into trouble.

Note, that in *French* the perſon who ſpeaks, always names himſelf laſt: as *Vous & moi nous ſommes d'accord*, and never *moi & vous nous ſommes d'accord*.

Theſe three nouns *une infinité, un grand nombre* or *un nombre infini*, and *la plûpart*, coming before another noun plural, require their verb in the plural: as

*Une infinité de gens penſent*, &c. An infinite numbers of people think, &c.
*Un grand nombre de ſavans ſoutiennent cette opinion*,
A great number of learned men maintain that opinion.
*La plûpart de ſes amis l'abandonnent*, Moſt of his friends forſake him.

'Tis the ſame when thoſe nouns ſingular come immediately before a verb, without being followed by another noun plural, becauſe it is always underſtood: as

*Une infinité s'imaginent*, A vaſt number of people fancy.
*La plûpart coururent aux armes, les autres prirent la fuite.*
Moſt part ran to arms, the other took to their heels.

But when they come before a noun ſingular, the verb is put, as uſual, in the ſingular: as

*Une infinité de monde y accouroit de toutes parts*,
A vaſt number of people reſorted thither from all parts.
*La plupart du monde fait cela*, Moſt people, or the generality of men do that.

Which ſhews that 'tis not the noun of Collection or multitude, that governs the verbs of the firſt inſtances in the plural, but the ſecond noun of that number: ſo that 'tis the noun that comes after the Collective, with which the verb muſt agree in number, but only with the aforeſaid three nouns, and not with the other nouns Collective, which follow the general rule. Therefore ſay

*La* moitié *des ennemis* déſerta, and not *déſertèrent*, Half of the enemies deſerted.
*Le* tiers *des vignes* fut *brulé*, and not *furent*, The third part of the Vines was burnt.

4°. The noun expreſſing the ſubject comes after the verb (or between the Auxiliary and the Participle, if 'tis a Pronoun) in a ſhort ſentence, uſed by Parentheſis, and as acceſſory members to the chief ſentence: as

*Tous les hommes ſont fous, dit Boileau*, All men are fools, ſays Boileau.

*Enfin, diſait ce bon Roi, je ne me croirai heureux qu'autant que je ferai le bonheur de mes peuples,*

In ſhort, ſaid that good King, I will think myſelf happy only as much as I ſhall make the happineſs of my people.

The ſubject is likewiſe better put after the verb in the narrative diſcourſe, when the verb has no object, or when it is expreſſed by one of theſe Conjunctive pronouns *ſe, que, le, où,* or the adjective *tel* comes after the verb: as

*Sur cela parut le Prince,* Thereupon the Prince appeared.

*L'argent que m'envoya mon père,* The money which my father ſent me.

*A notre arrivée ſe préſenta un Ecuyer pour nous conduire*

When we arrived a Gentleman Uſher came to us to be our guide.

*La priſon où furent mis les malfaiteurs,*

The priſon in which the malefactors were put.

*Tel parut à ſes yeux l'éclat de ſa beauté,*

Such appeared in his eyes the brightneſs of her beauty.

### *The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Tenſes.*

§ II. 1°. The *Preſent* Tenſe of the Indicative is uſed to denote the thing that is, or a doing, in the preſent period of time wherein we ſpeak: as *Je vois,* I ſee; *Je penſe,* I think; that is, I, at this preſent time of ſpeaking, do ſee, or think.

2°. The *Imperfect*, ſo called, becauſe it partakes ſomething both of the Preſent and Preterite, is uſed 1ſt to denote that the thing which we ſpoke of was preſent in a time paſt ſpecified: as *J'écrivois quand il arriva,* I was writing when he arrived: that is, at the time when he arrived, which is a time paſt ſpecified, my action of writing, which is alſo paſt, was then preſent.

*2dly.* To denote a thing that was, without any reſpect to the time; and therefore it is uſed to expreſs, in a narration, the Inclinations and Qualifications a perſon had: as *Tite* étoit *les délices du genre humain,* Titus was the delight of mankind. *Mon père* étoit *bel homme,* My father was a handſome man.

But if we ſpeak of people that are living ſtill (for the laſt inſtances, are ſaid of dead people) we uſe the Compound of the Preſent: as *Mon père* a été *bel homme*; or if we uſe the Imperfect we muſt mention a particular time: as

*Ma ſoeur* étoit *belle,* My ſiſter was handſome, (ſuppoſing ſhe is dead,)

*Ma ſoeur* a été *belle,* My ſiſter has been handſome, (ſuppoſing ſhe lives ſtill.)

*Ma ſoetr* étoit *belle dans ſa jeuneſſe,* or *avant d'avoir eu la petite vérole,* My ſiſter was handſome in her youth, (or) before ſhe had the ſmall pox, (whether ſhe is dead or no.)

*3dly.*

3*dly.* The Imperfect is uſed to denote a thing uncertain, and doubtful, and even one that has ſomething of the future, but with uncertainty; in which reſpect that tenſe is always attended, either before or after, by a Conditional, and that thing, or action, is ſometimes expreſſed in *Engliſh* by *ſhould*: as *S'il l'aimoit il l'épouſeroit*, If he loved her, or ſhould he love her, he would marry her. *S'il* venoit, *vous lui* diriez *que j'ai été obligé de ſortir pour affaire*, If he ſhould happen to come, you'll tell him that I have been obliged to go out on account of buſineſs.

3°. The *Preterite* is uſed to denote a thing paſt in ſuch a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it was a doing, and therefore is chiefly uſed in hiſtorical relations: as *J'allai l'année paſſée en France*, I went to France laſt year. *J'appris la ſemaine dernière que*, &c. I heard laſt week that, *&c. Je fus hier à la Comédie*, I went to the Playhouſe laſt night. *Quand Céſar vit*, When Cæſar ſaw.

4°. The *Future* denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as *On aura la paix*, We ſhall have peace. We have not peace yet, but it is to come.

5°. The *Conditional* or Uncertain tenſe is uſed to denote a thing that would, ſhould, or could be in an unſpecified, and uncertain time, becauſe it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It denotes the time to come, but conditionally: as *S'il demandoit cette place, on la lui donneroit*, If he aſked for that place, they would give it him. The action of giving would be in an uncertain time, becauſe it depends on one's aſking, which is alſo uncertain, at leaſt conditional.

The Conditional is alſo uſed in a ſenſe that denotes the preſent, eſpecially in ſentences of Wiſh: as *Je voudrois* (or) *Je ſouhaitterois qu'il fit beau Dimanche*, I wiſh it would be fine weather Sunday. *Voudriez-vous me faire un plaiſir?* Will you do me a kindneſs? *Pouriez-vous me-prêter vingt Guinées?* Could you (or) Can you lend me twenty Guineas?

6°. The *Compound of the Preſent* denotes indeed, as the Preterite, a thing that is paſt, but ſo that there is ſtill actually remaining ſome part to ſlide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done: whereas the Preterite denotes the thing or action paſt in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of that time wherein it was done: as *J'ai lu cette ſemaine la déclaration de la guèrre*, I have read this week the declaration for war. *J'ai appris ce matin de grandes nouvèlles*, I have heard great news his morning. *I have read* and *heard* denote a thing paſt; but 'tis

*this*

*this week* and *to day*, and ſtill there remains a part of this week, and day, wherein I ſpeak.

*The Engliſh* have, as the *French*, three tenſes, to denote an action that is over, *I did write*, *I wrote*, *I have written*: but they uſe them promiſcuouſly to ſignify the ſame Idea, without having any regard to the principal time when: whereas thoſe three tenſes, and even all compound tenſes, which are really ſo many Preterite tenſes, and as well compound in the ſenſe implied, as is the words expreſſed, denote in *French* ſo many circumſtances of an action that is over, and muſt not be confounded.

In order therefore to give a perfect notion of the Uſe and Conſtruction, eſpecially of theſe three Preterites, which ſo much puzzle Foreigners, and to omit as little as poſſible on that point of the language, I will try further to illuſtrate what I have ſaid thereon, in giving it another turn.

1°. The *Imperfect*, which, when uſed in the firſt of the three reſpects wherein it is conſtrued, denotes an action paſt, but that was preſent in a ſpecified time paſt (as *J'écrivois quand il arriva*, I was writing when he arrived) is properly engliſhed by the Imperfect of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the Participle of the Preſent tenſe of the verb in queſtion, as I have tranſlated it. At leaſt whenever the tenſe to be denoted may be thus engliſhed, 'tis infallibly by the Imperfect it muſt be expreſſed in *French*: for one then denotes an action that was preſent, in a time that is paſt.

The ſecond reſpect conſidered in the conſtruction of the Imperfect admits of no difficulty. And as to the third, when the tenſe denotes uncertainty, doubt, or even futurity, one need only conſider the tenſe that comes after it in *Engliſh*: for if it has *ſhould*, *would* or *could* for its ſign, the firſt verb muſt be expreſſed in *French* by the Imperfect: as

If he *loved* her, he *would* marry her, *S'il l'*aimoit, *il l'*épouſeroit.

2°. When the thing ſpoken of happened in the *Day*, *Week*, *Month*, *Year* and *Age* wherein we live, we uſe the *Compound of the Preſent* to denote it: as

*J'ai appris aujourdui de grandes nouvèlles*,
I have heard great news to day.

*J'ai vu le Roi cette ſemaine*, I have ſeen the king this week.

*J'ai été à la Comédie ce mois-ci*, I have been to the Playhouſe this month.

*Les*

*Les François ont battu les Alliéz cette année,*
The French have beat the Allies this year,
*Notre ſiècle a produit de grands hommes,*
Our age has produced great men. And never

*J'appris aujourdhui de grandes nouvèlles, Je vis le Roi cette ſemaine, J'allai à la Comédie ce mois-ci, Les François battirent les Alliés cette année, Notre ſiècle produiſit de grands hommes,* becauſe all thoſe actions denote the Day, Week, Month, Year, Age, in ſhort the time we live in, and there remains ſtill ſome part of that time, *viz.* of this year, Month, Day, *&c.* to ſlide away. Whereas we ſay

1°. *J'appris hier de grandes nouvèlles,* I heard great news yeſterday.
*Je vis le Roi la ſemaine paſſée,* I ſaw the King laſt week.
*Je fus,* or *J'allai à la Comédie le mois dernier,*
I went to the Play-houſe laſt month.
*Les François battirent les Alliés en* 1746.
The French did beat the Allies in 1746.
*Les Eſpagnols conquirent l'Amérique dans le* 16 *ſiècle,*
The Spaniards conquered America in the ſixteenth century.

And we do not expreſs thoſe actions with the compound of the preſent, becauſe we are no longer in the Day, Week, Month, Year, Age which is ſpoken of, and the time of the action is quite over.

Again. The *Imperfect* may be ſaid of yeſterday, ſo it denotes an action's or paſſion's being then preſent on that day that is paſt: as *Quand avez-vous perdu votre bourſe? Je l'ai perdue ce matin: Je l'*avois *bier au ſoir, Je l'*admirois *encore en m'allant coucher.* When did you loſe your purſe? I have loſt it this morning: I had it laſt night, I admired it ſtill in going to bed.

The *Compound of the Preſent* is likewiſe uſed to denote a thing that has been done, and is entirely over, without mentioning any particular time: as *Avez-vous vu l'Opéra de Cadmus? Oui, je l'ai vu: Je le vis l'année paſſée,* Have you ſeen the Opera of Cadmus? Yes I have, I did laſt year: as alſo when there is in the ſentence ſome word or other ſhewing diſtinctly ſomething preſent: as *J'ai fait cela il n'y a qu'un moment,* I did that but juſt now. *Il y a plus de quinze jours que ne ſuis ſorti,* 'Tis above a fortnight ſince I have been out.

We may on ſome occaſions indifferently uſe either of theſe three tenſes, when we only want to denote in general an action that is over: as *Alexandre étoit,* (or) *fut,* (or) *a été un grand Capitaine,* Alexander was a great Captain. In which inſtance it is indifferent to denote in what particular time *Alexander* was a great Captain, ſo his courage and abilities only are denoted. But if there is in the ſentence ſome word or other that ſhould ſpecify a particular circumſtance of the time when he ſhewed his courage, then regard muſt be had to the aforeſaid Rules.

7°. The *Compound of the Imperfect* (called in Latin *Pluſquam perfectum,* becauſe it denotes the Preterite in a double manner) is uſed to denote that in a certain ſpecified time paſt the thing ſpoken of was alſo paſt: as *J'avois écrit ma lèttre quand il entra,*

I had writ my letter when he came in. My action of writing is here denoted not only as paſt in itſelf, but alſo with reſpect to another thing (his coming in) which is alſo paſt.

8°. The *Compound of the Preterite* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the Preterite, that is, it denotes a thing paſt, in a time of which no part remains to ſlide away, but it intimates ſomething later, and beſides moſt commonly expreſſes a thing paſt before another, and is almoſt always conſtrued with theſe Conjunctions *quand, lorſque, dèſque, auſſitôt que, après que,* &c. as *Quand j'eus fini ma lettre,* or *Après que j'eus fini ma lettre, èlle me pria de lui en écrire une,* When, or after I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe deſired me to write one for her.

But if the action paſt before another was done in a time wherein we are ſtill, and which is not quite over, then the Compound tenſes muſt be uſed: as *Elle eſt venue me voir aujourdui, J'ètois à écrire quand èlle eſt entrée. Quand j'ai eu fini ma lettre èlle m'a prié de lui en écrire une,* She is come to ſee me to day. I was writing when ſhe came in. When I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe has deſired me to write one for her.

9°. The *Compound of the Future* is uſed to denote a thing that is yet to be, with reſpect to itſelf, but that ſhall be over with reſpect to another future thing, which is to follow it: as *J'aurai ſoupé quand il viendra,* I ſhall have ſupped when he will come, or *Quand j'aurai ſoupé il entrera,* When I have ſupped, he will come in. My ſupping, which is not yet come, but is to be, will be over, at the time of his coming, which is alſo to be after my ſupping. The *Engliſh* very ſeldom expreſs the ſign of this future after *when.*

10°. The *Compound of the Conditional* is uſed to denote a thing that could, or would, or ſhould have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for ſome other conditional thing: as *Le Miniſtre lui auroit donné cette place s'il l'avoit demandée,* The Miniſter would have given him that place had he aſked for it (obſerve this conditional way of ſpeaking which the *French* expreſs by the conjunction conditional *ſi* and the Compound of the Imperfect or Preterite.)

Moreover the Indicative has five other tenſes compound in a double manner; as
*Il* a eu *bientot* fait, He has had ſoon done.
*J'ai* eu diné *en un inſtant,* I have had dined in a minute.
*Quand j'*eus eu fini *ce que je feſois,* When I had finiſhed what I was about.
*Elle n'*auroit *pas* eu *ſitôt* fait *ſans lui,* She would not have done ſo ſoon without him.
*J'aurois* eu diné *plutôt, ſi j'euſſe ſu qu'il devoit venir à cette heure-là,*
I would have had dined ſooner, if I had known that he was to have come at that time.

Theſe double Compound Tenſes are liable to the ſame rules of Conſtruction as the other Compounds. That is, *Il a eu fait, J'ai eu diné*, &c. are ſaid as well as *J'ai eu, J'ai fait, J'ai diné*, &c. only of that period of time wherein we are ſtill; and *J'eus eu fini* as well as *J'eus eu, J'eus fait, J'eus diné*, &c. of a time entirely paſt, ſo that there remains no part of it. They beſides expreſs the action paſt in a more emphatical manner.

The Auxiliary and Participle of the Preterite are not always immediately joined together in Compound tenſes, but are ſometimes ſeparated by one or more words: as

*Nous avons par la Grace de Dieu vaincu nos ennemis,*
We have, by the Grace of God, overcome our enemies.

## *Of* Moods.

§ III. The tenſes of the Subjunctive Mood, whether ſimple or compound, have always, or at leaſt ſuppoſe before them, the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*, except in ſome few ſentences of *Wiſhing*, wherein the Preſent is uſed without *que*; as *Puiſſiez-vous vivre heureux avec èlle*, May you be happy with her. *Faſſe le Ciel que cela arrive*, Grant God that the thing may fall out. *Dieu m'en préſerve, nous en preſerve*, or *l'en préſerve*, Which God avert from me, from us, from him, *or* her.

The Tenſes of the Subjunctive are uſed, 1°. after the Conjunctions *afin que, avant que* and others, that ſhall be taken notice of in the chapter of the Conjunctions; as likewiſe in ſome few ſentences of *Reluctancy, Aſtoniſhment*, and *Imprecation*, expreſſed in *Engliſh* by *ſhould, ſhall*, or *let:* as

*Que j'*aille *le voir après cet affront!*
Should or ſhall I go and ſee him after that affront.
*Que je* meure *ſi cela n'eſt pas vrai!* Let me die if that is not true.

2°. Verbs *Willing, Wiſhing, Commanding, Permitting, Prohibiting*, and *Hindering, Aſking, Deſiring, Beſeeching* and *Entreating*; *Fearing, Doubting, Suſpecting, Admiring, Wondering*; *Being glad* and *Rejoicing, ſorry* and *Grudging*; Verbs *Denying*, and denoting *Ignorance, Doubt, Fear, Wiſh, Intention*; and generally ſpeaking, all verbs expreſſing ſome *Deſire, Affection, Paſſion, Sentiment*, or *Motion* of the *mind*, govern the Subjunctive with the particle *que:* as

*Je ſouhaite* qu'*il* réuſſiſſe, I wiſh he may ſucceed or proſper.
*Je veux* que *vous* étudiiez, I will have you ſtudy.
*Je doute* qu'*il le* faſſe, I queſtion whether he will do it.
*Je ſuis ſurpris* que *vous* ôſiez *le faire*, I wonder that you dare do it.
*J'ignore* qu'*il* ſoit arrivé, I don't know that he is arrived.
*Plût à Dieu* que *cela fût*, Would to God that it were ſo.
*Il nie* qu'*il l'*ait *pris*, He denies that he has taken it.

*Agiſſez de manière*, or *en ſorte* que *vous* réuſſiſſiez, Do in ſuch a manner as you ſucceed.

In this laſt inſtance (*agiſſez*) do, denotes the Inclination, and Deſire which I have that you may ſucceed, which is a Paſſion of my ſoul: but when no ſuch Deſire, Paſſion or Inclination is expreſſed by the verb, we uſe the Indicative: as *Vous agiſſez de manière* que *vous* réuſſiſſez, You do in ſuch a manner that you ſucceed.

But when thoſe verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing either their Object, or End, then they require the next verb in the Infinitive with the particle *de*, as does likewiſe *ſe repentir*, to repent; as

*Je vous ordonne* de faire *cela*, and not *que vous faſſiez cela*,
I order you to do that.
*Il vous demande ſeulement* d'*y* aller, and not *qu'il y aille*,
He only aſks you to go there.
*Le Miniſtre ſe repentit* d'*avoir propoſé ce Bill*, and not *qu'il eut propoſé*.
The Miniſter repented having moved for that Bill.

We alſo ſay, *Je veux apprendre le François*, I am willing or deſirous to learn *French*: for the verb *vouloir* cannot be conſtrued with the Subjunctive, when 'tis one and the ſame Subject, expreſſed by the pronoun, governs both verbs.

3°. Verbs denoting *Belief* or *Certainty* of ſomething, as *Aſſurer* to aſſure, *Etre ſur* to be ſure, *Affirmer* to affirm; *Croire*, *Penſer* to think; *Gager*, *Parier* to lay a wager, *Mettre en fait* to take for granted; *Soutenir* to maintain, *Prétendre* in the ſenſe of *to maintain* (for in the ſenſe of *being willing*, it governs the Subjunctive) *Jurer* to ſwear, *Montrer*, *fair voir* to ſhew, *Prouver* to prove, *Démontrer* to demonſtrate: or Verbs ſignifying only *Telling*, *Foretelling*, *Saying*, *Seeing*, *Foreſeeing*, *Conjecturing*, *Preſaging*, *Declaring*, *Certifying*, *Notifying*, *Signifying*, *Intimating*, *Setting forth*, *Suppoſing* (but not *Propoſing* and *Voting*) *Preſuming*, *Being ſenſible*, *Perceiving*, *Hearing*, *Apprehending* (in the ſenſe of *Conceiving*, for in that of *Fearing* it governs the Subjunctive) *Knowing*, *Underſtanding*, *Hoping* (tho' it ſignifies an Affection of the ſoul) *Reckoning*, *Agreeing*, *Confeſſing*, *Owning*, *Reputing*, *Publiſhing*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting*, *Promiſing*, *Concluding*, *Fancying*, *Imagining*, *Judging*; all which (as well as any other like, if there is any forgot) expreſſing the faculties of the *Underſtanding*, and not thoſe of the Mind or Soul, govern the *Indicative* with *que*: as

*Je ſais* qu'*il* eſt *venu*, I know that he is come.
*J'ai appris qu'il* eſt *guéri*, I have heared that he is cured.
*Je vous aſſure* que *cela* eſt (or) *n'*eſt *pas ainſi*,
I aſſure you that it is, or is not ſo.

But when the ſame verbs are uſed *Interrogatively*, or with a *Negative*, or with the particle *ſi*, there is a diſtinction to be made. If they ſignify merely *Knowing*, *ſaying*, *hearing*, in ſhort expreſs only their natural import (eſpecially the verbs *Saying*, *Telling*, *Declaring* and *Affirming*) the next verb is put in the Indicative: but they moſt commonly imply *Doubt* or *Ignorance* in thoſe conſtructions, and therefore it is better to conſtrue them with the Subjunctive, if however the next verb is the Preſent, Preterite, Future, or their Compounds, for in any other tenſe, it muſt be left in the Indicative. (ſave the exceptions comprehended in the next obſervation:) as

*Croyez-vous que le Roi faſſe la Campagne?*
D'you think that the King will make the Campaign?
*Je n'apprends pas qu'il ſoit guéri*, I don't hear that he is cured.
*Si j'entends dire qu'il ſoit arrivé*, If I hear that he is arrived.
But we ſay
*Avez-vous entendu dire*, (or) *Savez-vous qu'il va voyager*, not *qu'il aille?*
Have you heard (or) Do you know that he goes a travelling?
*Croyiez vous qu'il iroit voyager*, and not *qu'il allât?*
Did you think that he would go a travelling?

Some of the aforeſaid verbs may ſometimes be not improperly conſtrued with the Indicative; as *Je n'apprends pas qu'il eſt guéri*, *Croyez-vous que le Roi fera la Campagne?* but ſometimes alſo they cannot be conſtrued but with the Subjunctive; as *Croyez-vous qu'il vienne*, and not *qu'il viendra?* Therefore in this uncertainty it is better, as more ſafe, to conſtrue them with the Subjunctive.

Moreover it is to be obſerved, 1*ſt*, that after thoſe verbs uſed Interrogatively, the next verb is put in the Indicative, when the perſon that aſks the queſtion, makes no doubt of the thing which is the object of the queſtion. As if knowing that Peace is made, I want to know if the people, whom I converſe with, know of it too, I will expreſs myſelf thus, *Savez-vous que la paix eſt faite*, D'you know that peace is made? But if I have it only by a report, and doubt of it, and want to be informed of it, I muſt ask the queſtion thus, *Savez-vous que la paix ſoit faite*, and by no means *Savez-vous que la paix eſt faite?*——Likewiſe when the ſecond verb is in the Future in *Engliſh*, it muſt be put in the Preſent of the Subjunctive in *French*: as

*Croyez-vous que la paix ſe faſſe cet hyver*,
D'you think that peace will be made this winter? or with a negative,
*Je ne crois pas que nous ayons la paix ſi tôt*,
I do not think that we ſhall have a peace ſo ſoon.

2*dly*, *Dire*, *écrire*, *prétendre*, *entendre*, and perhaps ſome other verbs, whoſe moſt natural and common ſignification is that of *ſaying*, *writing*, *declaring*, are alſo uſed ſometimes in the ſenſe of *Adviſing*, *Commanding* and *Willing*, and therefore govern the Subjunctive: as

*Dites qu'on* vienne *de bonne heure*, Bid them come in time.
*J'écris qu'on m'*envoye *de l'argent*, I write to them to ſend me money.
*Je prétends qu'on m'*obéiſſe, I pretend to be obeyed.

3*dly*, Theſe verbs *Ignorer*, not to know, *Nier*, to deny, *Diſconvenir*, to diſown, implying of themſelves a negative ſenſe, govern the Subjunctive, tho' they don't meet with a particular negative: as *J'ignore qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je nie qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je diſconviens qu'il* ait *fait cela*, I don't know, or I deny, or I don't agree that he has done that.

4*thly*,

4*thly*, After *Douter* the particle *ſi* may be uſed in ſome caſes, tho' very few, with the Future; as *Je doute s'il viendra*, I queſtion whether he will come: But it is better to uſe the Subjunctive with *que*; as *Je doute qu'il vienne*, I doubt that he will come: and when *douter* is attended by a negative, it muſt, by all means, be conſtrued with *que* and the Subjunctive: as *Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne*, I don't doubt but he will come.

4°. Theſe following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive with *que*:

*Il faut*, muſt,
*il convient*, it becomes,
*il importe*, it concerns,
*il eſt important*, *il eſt de conſéquence*, it is of moment, or conſequence,
*il n'y a pas moyen*, there is no poſſibility,
*il y a de l'honneur*, or *du déſhonneur*, there is honour, credit, or diſcredit and diſgrace,
*il y a de la gloire*, or *il y a de la honte*, there is glory or ſhame *&c.*
*il eſt à propos*, it is fit,
*il eſt expédient*, it is proper, meet,
*il eſt néceſſaire*, it is needful,
*d'une néceſſité abſolue*, of an abſolute neceſſity,
*il eſt bienſéant*, it is fitting,
*de la bienſéance*, ſeemly,
*il eſt décent*, it is decent,
*il eſt de la décence*, it is comely,
*il eſt indécent*, it is unſeemly,
*il eſt convenable*, it is expedient, ſuitable.
*il eſt*, with theſe other adjectives,
*agréable*, agreeable, pleaſant,
*aiſé*, eaſy,
*affligeant*, afflicting,
*beau*, fine,
*chagrinant*, vexatious,
*cruèl*, cruel,
*dangereux*, dangerous,
*difficile*, difficult,
*divertiſſant*, diverting,
*doux*, ſweet, pleaſant,
*douloureux*, grievous,
*dur*, hard,
*diſgracieux*, unpleaſant,
*ennuyeux*, tedious,
*étonnant*, aſtoniſhing,
*facile*, eaſy,
*fâcheux*, ſorrowful,
*glorieux*, glorious,
*gracieux*, graceful, agreeable,
*heureux*, happy, lucky,
*honteux*, ſhameful,
*impoſſible*, impoſſible,
*indifférent*, indifferent,
*malheureux*, unlucky,
*mal aiſé*, difficult,
*mortifiant*, mortifying,
*poſſible*, poſſible,
*plaiſant*, odd, droll,
*ſenſible*, ſenſible,
*ſurprenant*, ſurpriſing,
*triſte*, ſad,
*vilain*, ugly,
*juſte*, juſt, fair,
*injuſte*, unjuſt, unfair.

Examples. *Il faut qu'il vienne*, He muſt come.
*Il importe qu'elle y* ſoit, It imports that ſhe ſhould be there.
*Il eſt juſte qu'il le* ſache, It is juſt, or right for him to know it.
*Il eſt à propos*, *expédient*, *bienſéant*, *néceſſaire*, &c. *qu'il la* voie, It is fit, proper, meet, decent, neceſſary, *&c.* for him to ſee her, *&c.*

Obſerve, 1*ſt*, that *il eſt* with theſe adjectives, may be turned into *c'eſt une choſe*: as

*C'eſt une choſe, fâcheuſe, triſte, mortifiante,* &c. *qu'il ſoit arrivé ſi tard,* It is a ſad, grievous, &c. that he ſhould have come ſo late.

2*dly*, That the ſame verbs Impersonal, except *il y a*, govern the Infinitive with *de*, when they don't the Subjunctive with *que*: which uſually happens, when they are attended by a pronoun: as

*Il eſt indifférent qu'il ſoit en Angletèrre ou en Ecoſſe,*
It is indifferent whether he is in England or Scotland.
*Il lui eſt indifférent de vivre en Angletèrre ou en Ecoſſe,*
It is indifferent for him to live in England or Scotland.

5°. Theſe following verbs Impersonal govern the Indicative with *que*:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Il ſemble*, it ſeems, | *il eſt*, it is; with theſe | *manifèſte*, manifeſt, |
| *il paroit*, it appears, | adjectives, | *notoire*, notorious, |
| *il y a apparence*, it is | *avéré*, averred, or | *palpable*, palpable, |
| likely, | evidenced, | *ſenſible*, plain, ſen- |
| *on dit*, they ſay, | *clair*, clear, | ſible, |
| *on croit*, it is thought, | *certain*, certain, | *ſur*, ſure, |
| *on croiroit*, one would | *évident*, evident, | *vrai*, true, |
| think, | *conſtant*, conſtant, | *viſible*, obvious. |
| (and all Impersonals | *indubitable*, unque- | As likewiſe all verbs |
| formed with *on*) | tionable, | Impersonal, de- |

noting a poſitive certainty of ſomething: as

*Il eſt certain*, (or) *il eſt vrai que le Roi va à Hanover*,
It is certain, or true that the King goes to Hanover.
*Il eſt clair* (or) *il eſt évident que cela ne ſauroit arriver*,
It is clear or evident that that cannot happen.
*Il paroit* (or) *il y a apparence qu'il dit vrai*,
It appears, or it is likely that he ſays true.

But when the ſame Impersonals ceaſe to denote a poſitive certainty of the thing (which happens when they are uſed *Interrogatively*, or with a *Negative*, or the particle conditional *ſi* (if, whether), they then govern the Subjunctive: as

*Eſt-il certain* (or) *eſt-il vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanover?*
Is it certain (or) is it true that the King goes to Hanover?
*Il n'eſt pas certain* (or) *il n'eſt pas vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanover*,
It is not certain (or) it is not true that the King goes to Hanover.
*S'il eſt certain* (or) *s'il eſt vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanover*,
If it is true that the King goes to Hanover.

I have ſaid that 'tis ſometimes but an elegance, not a neceſſity, to uſe the Subjunctive after verbs denoting *Belief*, or *Certainty*, and

and others mentioned in the 3d Paragraph, when they are uſed *interrogatively* or *negatively*, or with *ſi*: but the Impersonals which are the object of the laſt obſervation, when uſed with theſe three reſpects, require, by all means, the Subjunctive after them.

Again. When the Impersonal *il ſemble* meets with a noun, or a pronoun, governed either as Object, or End, the following verb muſt not be in the Subjunctive, but in the Indicative with *que*, or the Infinitive, without any particle at all: as

*Il* me *ſemble que vous* avez *peur*, It ſeems to me that you are afraid.
*Il* me *ſemble la voir*, (or) *que je la vois*, Methinks I ſee her.
*Il ſemble* à un Mahométan *que les Chrétiens* ſont *dans l'erreur*,
It ſeems to a Mahometan that Chriſtians are in errour.

Whereas without a pronoun before the Impersonal, or a noun after it, the Subjunctive mood muſt be uſed: as

*Il ſemble que vous* ayez *peur*, It ſeems that you are afraid.
*Il ſemble que les Turcs* ſoient *dans l'erreur*,
The Turcs ſeem to be in errour.

Obſerve beſides, that *ſenſible* has two ſignifications in *French*: when it ſignifies *plain*, *evident*, *obvious*, it governs the Indicative; and when uſed in the ſenſe of *grievous*, *painful*, it governs the Subjunctive.

6°. The Subjunctive is uſed after *quèlque*, *quel qué*, and *quoique*, taken in the ſenſe of *whatever* and *whatſoever*: as

*Quèlques amis que* j'aie, Whatever friends I have.
*Quels-que* ſoient *les hommes*, Whatever men be.
*Quoi-que je* faſſe, Whatever I do.

7°. After *que*, uſed inſtead of repeating *ſi* (as we ſhall ſee more particularly in the Chapter of Conjunctions), as alſo after *que*, following the comparative *ſi*: as

*Si vous y conſentez & que vous* preniez *des meſures pour* &c.
If you conſent to it, and take meaſures to &c.
*Il n'eſt pas* ſi *fou* qu'*il ne* ſache *bien ce qu'il fait*,
He is not *ſo* fooliſh *but* he *knows* well what he does.

8°. After the Relative *qui*, when it comes after a *Superlative*, or *Negative*; and generally after any relation of that Relative, between two verbs, ſo it denotes ſome *deſire*, *wiſh*, *want*, or *neceſſity*: as

*Le meilleur ouvrage qui* ſoit, The beſt work extant, or that is.
*Je ne connois perſonne qui* faſſe *plus de cas des habiles gens*,
I know no body that has more value for learned men.

*Choiſiſſez une femme* que *vous aimiez, & qui ſoit prudente,*
Chuſe a wife whom you love, and one that is prudent.

But when the Relative *qui* denotes no *deſire, wiſh,* &c. the next verb muſt be put in the Indicative: as

*Je plains une homme* qui a *une méchante femme,*
I pity a man who has a bad wife.

9°. The Preſent Subjunctive of *ſavoir* is elegantly uſed, when it is attended by a Negative, inſtead of the Indicative, tho' without being governed by any thing before: as

*Je ne* ſache *rien de plus facheux que,* &c.
I know nothing more grievous than, *&c.*

But this Subjunctive, thus uſed, is confined only to the firſt perſon ſingular; for we don't ſay in the other perſons, *Vous ne ſachiez rien,* or *Il ne ſache rien de plus fâcheux* for *vous ne ſavez rien, il ne ſait rien,* &c. *Pas* or *non pas que je ſache,* Not that I know of.

10°. The Preſent Tenſe of the Subjunctive Mood is uſed, when the firſt verb governing the other, according to the aforeſaid rules, is in the Preſent, or Future of the Indicative: for when it is in any other tenſe, either ſimple or compound, 'tis the Preterite of the Subjunctive it requires, unleſs there comes a third verb in the Imperfect. As in the Preſent and Future we ſay

*Je ſouhaitte qu'il* viènne, I wiſh he comes, or he would come.
*Il ſouhaitera que nous ne* venions *pas,*
He will wiſh that we mayn't come.

So with the Imperfect, Conditional, and other tenſes, we ſay

*Je ſouhaitois qu'il* vînt, I wiſhed that he had come.
*Je voudrois qu'il ſe dépêchât,* I would have him make haſte.
*J'aurois craint que vous ne l'euſſiez frappé,*
I would have feared that you had ſtruck him.

But if the tenſe that comes after the Preſent, is followed by an Imperfect, or Preterite in *Engliſh,* which is an Imperfect in *French,* it (the ſecond verb) muſt be put in the Preterite. As when the third verb is in the Preſent, we put the ſecond in the Preſent too, thus,

*Je ne doute pas qu'il ne* viènne *ſi on l'en* prie,
I don't doubt but he will come if he is aſked;

ſo, if it is in the Imperfect, we put the ſecond in the Preterite, thus,

*Je ne doute pas qu'il ne* vînt *ſi on l'en* prioit,
I don't doubt but he would come, if he was aſked.

Not-

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of the Conſtruction of the Tenſes, ſome are nevertheleſs confounded ſometimes, and uſed for others; and it is common to all languages to uſe the Preſent for the Future: as

*Avez-vous bientôt fait?* Have you almoſt done?

*Dinez-vous aujourdui chez vous?* Do you dine at home to-day?

*J'irai demain s'il fait beau*, I will go to-morrow if 'tis fine weather.

We uſe eſpecially the Preſent Subjunctive for the Future, as in theſe ſentences, and others like,

*Je ne doute pas qu'il ne* vienne, I don't doubt but *he will* come.

*Croyez-vous que le Roi* aille *à Hanover?*

D'you think that the King will go to Hanover?

Therefore avoid carefully thoſe faults which Foreigners are ſo apt to make, in conſidering rather the tenſe which they want to turn into *French*, than the Mood which the Genius of the language requires; and do not ſay *Je ne crois pas qu'il* viendra, I do not believe that he will come; *Je doute s'il le* fera, or *qu'il le* fera, I doubt that, or whether he will do it; becauſe the Tenſe is a Future in *Engliſh*; but mind that *que* coming after *croire* and *douter*, require the Subjunctive, thus,

*Je ne crois pas qu'il* vienne, *Je doute qu'il le* faſſe.

As likewiſe that the Conjunction *ſi* is hardly ever conſtrued with the Future, except with the verbs *ſavoir* and *dire*: as

*Je ne ſai s'il viendra*, I do not know whether he will come.

*Dites-moi ſi vous viendrez ou non*, Tell me whether you will come or no.

The Preſent is alſo uſed for the Preterite in Narrations: as

*L'Amour raſſemble les Nimphes, & leur dit, Télemaque eſt encore en vos mains; hâtez-vous de bruler ce vaiſſeau que le téméraire Mentor a fait pour s'enfuir. Auſſi-tôt* elles allument *des flambeaux*, elles accourent *ſur le rivage*, elles frémiſſent, elles pouſſent *des hurlemens*, elles ſecouent *leurs cheveux épars comme des Bacchantes. Déja la flâme* vole, *elle* dévore *le vaiſſeau, qui* eſt *d'un bois ſec & enduit de réſine; des tourbillons de fumée & de flame* s'élèvent *dans les nues.*

Cupid gathers the Nymphs together, and tells them, Telemachus is ſtill in your hands; haſte, and let devouring flames conſume the ſhip which the raſh Mentor has built to favour his eſcape. Immediately they *light* torches, *run* towards the ſea-ſhore, they *tremble*, *fill* the air with dreadful howlings, and *toſs* about their diſhevel'd hair, like frantic Bacchanals. And now the greedy flames *devour* the ſhip, which *burns* the more fiercely, as ſhe is made of dry wood, daub'd over with roſin, and rolling clouds of ſmoak, ſtreak'd with flame, *aſcend* the ſkies.

Moreover the Compound of the Preterite of the Subjunctive is often uſed for, and in the ſame ſenſe as, the Compound of the Conditional: as J'euſſe été *bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*, I ſhould have been very ſorry not to have ſeen you; which is the ſame as, but more elegant than, *J'aurois été bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*; as likewiſe for the Compound of the Imperfect after *ſi*: as

*Si* j'euſſe *fait cela*, better than *ſi* j'avois *fait cela*, If I had done that.

The

The Preſent of the Infinitive has in many caſes a ſenſe merely Paſſive: as
*Il n'y a rien à* voir, There's nothing to ſee, *or* to be ſeen.
*Cela n'eſt bon qu'à* jetter, That is good only to throw away.

An Infinitive may, as well as a Subſtantive, be the Subject coming before a verb: in which caſe it has no prepoſition, takes ſometimes the article, and is properly engliſhed by the Participle of the Preſent: as
*Manger, & dormir ſont les plus grandes néceſſités de la vie,*
*Eating*, and *ſleeping* are the greateſt neceſſities of life.

Part of a ſentence, nay a whole ſentence, may alſo ſerve as ſubject to a verb: then the adjective referring to it (when an adjective follows) is of the maſculine gender.

## *Of the Government of Verbs.*

§. IV. 1°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun, or pronoun, and ſometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End.* The word expreſſing the object is the firſt relation (taken in its ſecond ſenſe), and that expreſſing the end is the third relation: as (body,
*Donner quèlque choſe-à quelqu'un*, To give ſomething to ſome-
*quèlque choſe* is the *Object* of the verb, *à quelqu'un* is the *End.*

2°. Verbs *paſſive*, or taken paſſively, require the prepoſition *de*, or *par* before the next noun; or, in other words, govern the firſt relation with thoſe prepoſitions, uſed on the ſame occaſions as the *Engliſh* prepoſitions *by*, *of*, *from:* as
*La vertu eſt eſtimée* de *tous*, Virtue is eſteem'd *by* all.
*Il a été tué* par *ſes domeſtiques*, He has been kill'd *by* his ſervants,
*par* is uſed only with a verb that denotes action. Therefore we don't ſay
*Je ſuis environné* par *des gens ennuyeux*, but *de gens* &c.
I am ſurrounded by tedious people.

However, when the verb paſſive is followed in *Engliſh* by any other prepoſition than *of*, *by*, and *from*, (as *with*, &c.) it muſt be expreſſed in *French* by *de.*

3°. The following verbs require the firſt relation of nouns, and the prepoſition *de* before the next Infinitive. Such of them as are mark'd with an Aſteriſm, require moreover the Subjunctive with *que*, according to the obſervation of the 4th Paragraph of the 3d Section:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Achever*, | to make an end, finiſh, | *déſoler*, | to make one mad, |
| *affecter*, | to affect, | *approuver*, | to approve of, |
| *affliger*, | to afflict, | *arrêter*, | to ſtop, |
| *attriſter*, | to grieve, | *retenir*, | to keep from, |
| *chagriner*, | to vex, | * *empêcher*, | to hinder, |
| | | | *détourner*, |

*détourner*, to deter from,
* *appréhender*, to apprehend,
* *craindre*, to fear,
*attendrir*, to ſoften, move to pity,
*blâmer*, to blame,
*reprendre*, to rebuke, reprove,
*réprimander*, to reprimand,
*cenſurer*, to cenſure, check,
*gronder*, to ſcold, to chide,
*céſſer*, to ceaſe, leave off, forbear,
*charger*, to charge,
*enjoindre*, to enjoin,
* *commander*, to command,
* *ordonner*, to order,
* *déffendre*, to prohibit, forbid,
*choiſir*, to chuſe,
*avertir*, to warn, to tell,
*conſeiller*, to adviſe,
*convaincre*, to convince,
*décourager*, to diſcourage,
*décharger*, to diſcharge,
*délibérer*, to deliberate,
*déterminer*, to determine, purpoſe,
*réſoudre*, to reſolve upon,
*conclure*, to conclude,
*arrêter*, to decree,
*déſeſpérer*, to deſpair,
*dégouter*, to diſguſt, put out of conceit,
*différer*, to differ, delay, put off,
*dire*, to ſay, to tell,
*divertir*, to divert,
*réjouir*, to make glad,
*écrire*, *mander*, to write, to write word,
*édifier*, to edify, give good example,
*éffrayer*, to frighten,
*épouvanter*, to terrify,
*éxempter*, to exempt,
*diſpenſer*, to diſpenſe, excuſe,

*embaraſſer*, to puzzle,
*troubler*, to trouble, diſturb,
*excuſer*, to excuſe,
*entreprendre*, to undertake,
*éſſayer*, to try,
* *éxiger*, to require,
*feindre*, to feign, diſſemble,
*finir*, to finiſh,
*géner*, to make uneaſy,
*contraindre*, to conſtrain,
*haïr*, to hate,
*inſpirer*, to inſpire,
*ſuſciter*, to put in mind of,
*jurer*, to ſwear, take an oath,
*juſtifier*, to juſtify, vindicate,
*louer*, to praiſe, commend,
*méditer*, to meditate, think of,
*mériter*, to merit, to deſerve,
*notifier*, to notify, let one know,
*négliger*, to neglect,
*omèttre*, to omit,
*offrir*, to offer,
*oublier*, to forget,
*pardonner*, to pardon, forgive,
* *permèttre*, to permit, allow,
*perſuader*, to perſuade,
*plaindre*, to pity,
* *prier*, to pray, deſire, beg,
* *conjurer*, to conjure, intreat,
* *ſupplier*, to beg, beſeech,
*prèſſer*, to preſs, to urge,
* *demander en grace*, to beg it as a favour,
*preſcrire*, to preſcribe,
*préſumer*, to preſume,
*promèttre*, to promiſe,
*profèſſer*, to profeſs,
*recommander*, to recommend,
*redoûter*, to dread,
*refuſer*, to refuſe,
*remercier*, to thank,
*reprocher*, to reproach, upbraid,

*propoſer*,

*propoſer*, to propoſe, move for,
*ſommer*, to ſummon,
*ſoupçonner*, to ſuſpect,
*ſcandaliſer*, to ſcandaliſe, give an offence,
*ſuffire*, to ſuffice,
*ſuggérer*, to ſuggeſt,
*ſurprendre*, to ſurpriſe,
*tromper*, to deceive.

4°. The following verbs (for the moſt part neuter) require the ſecond relation of nouns, and the prepoſition *de* before the next Infinitive.

*uſer* and *ſe ſervir* d'une choſe, to uſe, or make uſe of a thing.
*abuſer*, to abuſe,
*convenir*, to agree to,
*diſconvenir*, to diſagree,
*jouir*, to enjoy,
*juger à propos*, to think proper,
*parler*, to ſpeak,
*médire*, to traduce, ſlander,
*menacer* de, to threaten with,
*manquer* de *quèlque choſe*, to want ſomething.
*profiter*, to improve,
*héſiter*, to heſitate,
*tâcher* and *s'éffocer*, to endeavour,
*s'abſtenir* de, to abſtain from,
*s'appercevoir*, to perceive,
*s'aviſer*, to think,
*ſe démettre* d'*une place*, to reſign a place,
*s'informer* de, to enquire *about*, or *after*,
*ſe garder* de, to take care, or heed of,
*ſe mêler* de, to meddle *with*,
*ſe moquer* de, to mock, laugh *at*,
*ſe rire* and *rire* de, to laugh *at*,
*ſe réjoüir* de, to rejoice *at*,
*ſe repentir* de, to repent,
*ſe reſſouvenir*, to remember,
*ſe ſoucier* de, to care *for*,
*ſe vanter*, to boaſt,
*s'empêcher*, to forbear,
*ſe retenir* de, to keep one's ſelf *from*,
*ſe hâter*, to haſten, hurry one's ſelf,
*ſe dépêcher*, to make haſte,
*s'empreſſer*, to haſten,
*ſe précipiter*, to over-haſten one's ſelf,
*s'approcher* d'*un endroit*, to come, draw *near* a place,
*s'aquitter* de *ſon devoir*, to perform, diſcharge one's duty
*s'accommoder* de *quèlque choſe*, to make ſhift, or bold *with* a thing,
*s'enmouracher* d'*une fille*, to fall in love *with* a girl,
*s'affliger*, to grieve, vex one's ſelf,
*s'attriſter*, to be ſorrowful,
*s'inquiéter*, to fret, make one's ſelf uneaſy,
*ſe chagriner*, to grieve one's ſelf.
*être conſterné*, to be diſmayed,
*ſe conſoler*, to comfort one's ſelf,
*ſe déſhabituer*, *ſe déſaccoutumer*, to leave off doing a thing,
*ſe défier* or *méfier* de *quelqu'un*, to diſtruſt, or miſtruſt one,
*s'emparer*, to take hold,
*ſe ſaiſir* de, to ſeize *upon*,
*ſe laſſer*, to grow tired,
*s'ennuyer*,

*s'ennuyer*, to grow weary,
*s'impatienter*, to loſe one's patience,
*s'énorgueillir*, to grow proud, be puffed up,
*s'étonner*, *être ſurpris*, to wonder, to be amazed, or ſurpriſed,
*s'ingérer*, to take upon one's ſelf,
*ſe flater*, to flatter one's ſelf,
*s'indigner*, to be provoked, incenſed, exaſperated
*enrager*, *peſter*, to be mad at,
*avoir pitié* de, to have pity *on*,
*ſe rebuter*, to deſpond, be diſhearten'd,
*ſe plaindre*, to complain,
*ſe déſiſter*, to deſiſt,
*ſe charger* (de), to take *upon* one's ſelf the care of a thing,
*ſe rétracter*, to recant,
*ſe piquer* (d'*une choſe*), (or) *ſe piquer* (de *faire une choſe*), to pretend, to ſet up *for* a thing,
*s'émanciper*, to take too much liberty,
*ſe ſcandaliſer* (de *quèlque choſe*), to take an offence *at*, or to be ſcandaliſed *at* one thing.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs (if not all) which require the prepoſition *de* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into *Engliſh* by a Participle of the Preſent, either abſolutely, or with any of theſe prepoſitions *of*, *from*, *with*, &c. as

*Il m'empêche* de *le faire*, He hinders me *from* doing it.
*J'ai du moins le plaiſir* de *la voir*, I have at leaſt the pleaſure *of* ſeeing her.
*Vous me reprochez* de *vous aimer*, You upbraid me *with* loving you.
*J'ai l'honneur* de *le connoître*, I have the honour *to* be, or *of being* acquainted with him, &c.

5°. The following verbs require the firſt relation of nouns, and the prepoſition *à* before the next Infinitive:

*avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be,
*aimer* (à *boire*,) to love *to* drink,
*admèttre* (*quelqu'un* à *ſe juſtifier*), to give one a fair hearing, and ſuffer him *to* juſtify himſelf,
*enhardir*, to embolden,
*apprendre* (à), to learn *to*,
*conſiſter* (à), to conſiſt *in*,
*montrer*, to ſhew,
*enſeigner*, to teach,
*apprêter* (à *rire*), to afford matter of laughing,
*aſſigner* (à *comparoître*), to ſummon, *to* cite, *to* appear,
*autoriſer*, to impower,
*chercher* (à), to ſeek *to*, to want *to*,
*condamner*, to condemn,
*contribuer*, to contribute,
*convier* and *inviter*, to invite,
*dépenſer* (à) to ſpend *in*,
*demeurer* (à) *tarder* (à), to ſtay, tarry, delay *to*,
*deſtiner*,

*deſtiner*, to deſign *for*,
*donner*, to give,
*diſpoſer*, to diſpoſe,
*dreſſer*, to train up,
*éclairer*, to light,
*employer* (*quelqu'un* à) } to employ, ſet one *to*,
*encourager*, to encourage,
*engager*, to engage,
*exciter*, to excite,
*inciter*, to incite,
*éxercer*, to exerciſe,
*exhorter*, to exhort,
*habituer*, to uſe, accuſtom one,
*incliner*, to incline,
*pèrdre*, to loſe,
*porter* and *pouſſer* (*quelqu'un* à *agir*) } to induce, excite, ſpur one *to* do,
*préſenter*, to preſent.

6°. The following verbs neuter require the third relation of nouns, and the prepoſition *à* before the next Infinitive.

*Aboutir*, to come *to*, touch,
*adhérer*, to adhere,
*applaudir* (à *quelqu'un*) } to applaud ſomebody,
† *aider*, to help,
*condéſcendre*, } to condeſcend, to comply *with*,
*contrevenir* (aux *ordres*) } to act contrary to orders.
*nuire* (à *autrui*) to hurt others,
*obéir* (à *quelqu'un*) to obey one,
*déſobéir*, to diſobey,
‡ *plaire* (à *quelqu'un*) } to pleaſe one,
*déplaire*, to diſpleaſe,
*obvier* (à *des inconvéniens*) } to obviate difficulties,
* *pardonner*, to forgive,
*parvenir*, to arrive *to*, to get,
*perſiſter* (à *faire quèlque choſe*) } to perſiſt *in* doing ſomething,
† *pourvoir* (au *ſalut de l'Etat*) } to provide *for* the ſafety of the ſtate,
*procéder* (à *élire*, or à *l'élection*) } to proceed *to* the election,
*prétendre* (à *une choſe*) } to aim *at*, to lay claim *to* a thing,
*tendre*, *viſer* (à *un but*) } to aim *at* an end,
*travailler*, to work,
*jouer* (à *tout pèrdre*) } to venture all, to ſtake all at once,
*ſe mèttre* (à *faire quèlque choſe*) } to go, fall, ſet *about* one thing,
*penſer* and *ſonger* (à *faire une choſe*) } to think *of* doing a thing,
*reſſembler*, to reſemble, be like,
*reſter* (à *rien faire*) } to ſtand idle,
*ſubvenir* (aux *néceſſiteux*) } to relieve the needy,
*inſulter* (aux *miſérables*) } to inſult the miſfortunate,
*ſurvivre* (à *quelqu'un*) } to outlive one, to ſurvive him,
*s'abandonner*, } to indulge, abandon one's ſelf,
*s'adonner*, to give one's ſelf,
*s'occuper* (à) } to be taken *with*,
*paſſer* (*ſon tems* à) } ſpend one's time *in*,
*s'attacher*, *ſe livrer* à *une choſe*, } to give, apply, addict one's ſelf *to* a thing,

*s'ap-*

*s'appliquer*, to apply one's ſelf,
‡ *ſuffire*, to ſuffice, be enough,
*s'accoutumer*, *s'habituer* (à) } to accuſtom, or uſe one's ſelf to,
*s'endurcir* (à *la fatigue*) } to inure one's ſelf to hardſhips,
*s'arrêter*, *s'amuſer* (à *des bagatèlles*) } to ſtand upon trifles, to mind them,
*s'attendre* (à *voir*) } to expect to ſee,
*s'engager*, } to take upon one's ſelf *to*,
*ſe fier* (à *quelqu'un*) to truſt one,
*ſe déterminer*, *ſe réſoudre* (à) } to reſolve *upon*,
*s'oppoſer*, to oppoſe,
*réſiſter*, to reſiſt, withſtand,
*s'expoſer*, to expoſe one's ſelf,
*ſe plaire*, or *prendre plaiſir* (à *faire quèlque choſe*) } to delight *in* a thing, to take a pleaſure *in* doing it,
*s'apprêter*, *ſe préparer*, *ſe diſpoſer* (à *faire quèlque choſe*) } to prepare one's ſelf *for* doing a thing,
*s'obſtiner*, *s'opiniatrer* (à *faire quèlque choſe*) } to be obſtinately bent, or reſolved *to* do a thing.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs which require the prepoſition *à* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into *Engliſh* by a Participle of the Preſent tenſe, with the prepoſition *in*, or *for*: as

*Aidez-moi* à *faire cela*, Help me *to* do that, or *in* doing that.
*Elle prend plaiſir* à *le faire endèver*,
She takes a pleaſure *in* teaſing him.

But † *aider* and *pourvoir*, take indifferently the 3d and 4th relation of pronouns: as

*Aidez-lui*, Help him; *Aidez*-le *à faire cela*, Help him *to* do that.

‡ *Plaire*, * *pardonner*, and *ſuffire*, require the prepoſition *de*, and not *à*, before the Infinitive: as

*Il me plaît* de *faire cela*, I like *or* chuſe to do that, *&c.*

7°. Theſe ſix verbs take indifferently *de* or *à* before the next Infinitive. One muſt however, in ſome caſes, have regard to the beſt ſound.

*contraindre*, to conſtrain,
*continuer*, to continue, go on,
*diſcontinuer*, to diſcontinue,
*forcer*, to force, compel,
*couter*, to coſt,
*manquer*, to fail.

*Obliger*, ſignifying *to force*, requires *à* before the next Infinitive; and *de*, when it ſignifies *to do a kindneſs*: but in the paſſive ſtate it requires *de*, even in the ſenſe of *to force*: as

*Vous m'obligerez* à *vous abandonner*, You will force me *to* abandon you,
*Vous m'obligerez* de *vouloir bien m'excuſer auprès d'èlle*,
You will oblige me, if you will be pleaſed to excuſe me to her.

*Je*

*Je ſuis obligé* de *vous abandonner*, I am forced *to* abandon you.

*Commencer*, requires *à*, except in this ſentence, *Il commence* de *ſe mieux porter*, He begins *to* be better. But ſay, *Il commence à parler*, He begins *to* ſpeak.

8°. Theſe following verbs will have no prepoſition before the next infinitive.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **aimer mieux*, | to have rather, to chuſe rather. | *obſerver*, | to obſerve. |
| *aller*, | to go. | *conſidérer*, | to conſider, behold. |
| † *venir*, | to come. | *épier*, | to ſpy. |
| *envoyer*, | to ſend. | *reconnoître*, | to acknowledge. |
| *déclarer*, | to tell. | *paroître*, | to appear, look. |
| ‡ *dire*, | to ſay, tell. | *ſembler*, | to ſeem. |
| *aſſurer*, | to aſſure. | *voir*, | to ſee. |
| *publier*, | to publiſh, give out. | *regarder*, | to look at, to behold. |
| *rapporter*, | to report. | *s'imaginer*, | to imagine, fancy. |
| *affirmer*, | to affirm, aſſert. | *faire*, | to make, to cauſe. |
| *avouer*, | to own. | *laiſſer*, | to let, to leave. |
| *confeſſer*, | to confeſs. | *daigner*, | to deign, be pleaſed. |
| *dépoſer*, | to depoſe, ſay, tell. | *penſer*, | to be like, or near. |
| *ſoutenir*, | to maintain. | *prétendre*, | to pretend. |
| *nier*, | to deny. | *ôſer*, | to dare. |
| *croire*, | to think, believe. | *devoir*, | to owe, to be. |
| *conter*, | to expect, rely upon. | *pouvoir*, | to be able. |
| *eſpérer*, | to hope. | *ſavoir*, | to know. |
| ‖ *déſirer*, | to deſire, be deſirous. | * *ſouhaitter*, | to wiſh. |
| *écouter*, *entendre*, *ouïr*, | to hear. | *valoir mieux*, | to be better. |
| | | *vouloir*, | to be willing. |
| *appercevoir*, | to perceive. | *il faut*, *il falloit*, *il faudra*, &c. | muſt. |

* *aimer mieux*, will have no prepoſition before the next Infinitive; but when it is followed by *que*, it requires *de*, after *que*, before the verb.

‡ *dire*, *déſirer*, and *ſouhaitter*, take ſometimes *de*, before the next Infinitive; and *venir*, ſometimes takes *à*, eſpecially when it is uſed imperſonally: as

*Quand il vint à ouvrir la bouche*, When he came *to* open his mouth.
*S'il vient à pleuvoir*, If it happens *to* rain.
*Venez boire*, Come *to* drink. *Il vient danſer*, He comes *to* dance.
*Allez lui dire* de *venir*, Go and bid him come.

*Avec deux môts qu'il daigna dire*,
With two words he was pleaſed *to* ſpeak.

*Il croyoit pouvoir le faire*, He thought he could have done it.

*Il*

*Il a penſé mourir*, He has been like *to* die.
*J'aimerois mieux travailler que* de *reſter à rien faire*, I had rather work than be idle.
*I faut mourir tôt ou tard*, We muſt die ſooner or later.

9°. The following Adjectives, commonly conſtrued with *être*, require the prepoſition *à*, before the next Infinitive, as likewiſe all nouns, both Subſtantives and Adjectives, ſignifying *Inclination, Aptneſs, Fitneſs and Unfitneſs*; all which govern the third relation of nouns.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Etre* to be | *adroit*, | dexterous, ſkilfull, | *à faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething. |
| | *agréable*, | agreeable, | |
| | *agile*, | agile, nimble, | |
| | *admirable*, | admirable, | |
| | *ardent*, | eager, | |
| | *beau*, | handſome, fine, | |
| | *bon*, | good, | |
| | *diligent*, | diligent, | |
| | *doux*, | ſweet, | |
| | *aiſé, facile*, | eaſy, | |
| | *enclin*, | inclined, bent, | |
| | *éxact*, | exact, | |
| | *porté*, | apt, addicted, | |
| | *penché*, | prone, | |
| | *ſujêt*, | ſubject, liable, | |
| | *propre*, | fit, qualified *for*, | |
| | *prêt*, | ready, | |
| | *prompt*, | quick, | |
| | *habile*, | able, ſkilful, | |
| | *lent*, | ſlow, | |
| | *charmant*, | charming, | |
| | *aſſidu*, | aſſiduous, | |
| | *affreux*, | frightful, | |
| | *éffroyable*, | dreadful, | |
| | *horrible*, | horrible, | |
| | *terrible*, | terrible, | |
| | *hideux*, | hideous, | |
| | *hardi*, | bold, | |
| | *honnête*, | honeſt, | |
| | *malhonnête*, | diſhoneſt, | |
| | *civil*, | civil, | |
| | *incivil*, | incivil, rude, | |
| | *le premier*, | the firſt, | |
| | *le ſecond*, | the ſecond, | |
| | *le dernier*, | the laſt, and all adjectives of *Number*. | |

10°. The following Adjectives, conſtrued alſo with *être*, require the prepoſition *de*, before the next Infinitive, as they govern the ſecond relation of nouns.

*Etre* to be { *capable*, capable, *incapable*, incapable, *content*, contented, pleaſed, *mécontent*, diſcontent, diſſatisfied, *curieux*, curious, inquiſitive, *digne*, worthy, *indigne*, unworthy, *ſatisfait*, ſatisfied, *aſſuré*, aſſured, *ſur, certain*, ſure, certain, *incertain*, uncertain, *avide*, greedy, covetous, *joyeux*, joyful, *ravi*, overjoyed, *aiſe*, glad, *bien-aiſe*, very glad, *fâché*, ſorry, *las*, tired. *fatigué*, fatigued, *ennuyé*, weary, *en état*, in a ſtate, condition, *à la veille*, *ſur le point*, upon the brink, or very near to, } de *faire quèlque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.

11°. The following Subſtantives, chiefly conſtrued with *avoir* without the article, require the prepoſition *de*, before the next Infinitive.

Avoir *to have.* { *congé*, leave, *permiſſion*, permiſſion, *envie*, a mind, *coutume*, or *être accoutumé*, to uſe, or to be uſed. *beſoin*, occaſion for, be in need of. *déſſein*, a deſign, to intend, *ſujet*, ſubject, occaſion, *lieu*, reaſon, room, *raiſon*, reaſon, to be in the right, *ſoin*, care, to take care, *droit*, a right, *tort*, to be in the wrong, *affaire*, occaſion, ſtand in need of, *occaſion*, an opportunity, } de *faire quèlque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.

As

As likewiſe all ſubſtantives conſtrued with other verbs, either with, or without an article, ſo they do not ſignify, or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptneſs, Fitneſs, or Unfitneſs: as *Il m'a donné la peine* de *le faire*, He gave me the trouble *of* doing it. *J'ai eu beaucoup de peine* à *le faire*, I have had much trouble to do it. in which laſt inſtance the noun implies *Aptneſs* and *Reluctancy*, and therefore governs *à*.

This liſt of nouns, requiring *de* before the Infinitive, will not be amiſs for the young learners.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *ambition*, | ambition. | *effronterie*, | ſaucineſs. | *intention*, | intention. |
| *art*, | art. | *eſpoir*, | hope. | *jugement*, | judgment. |
| *avantage*, | advantage. | *eſpérance*, | expectation. | *juſtice*, | juſtice. |
| *attention*, | attention. | *eſprit*, | wit, genius. | *inquiétude*, | uneaſineſs. |
| *audace*, | audaciouſneſs. | *embarras*, | trouble. | *liberté*, | liberty. |
| *avis*, | advice. | *envie*, | mind. | *motif*, | motive. |
| *ardeur*, | eagerneſs. | *facilité*, | facility. | *moyen*, | means. |
| *avidité*, | greedineſs. | *faveur*, | favour. | *malice*, | malice. |
| *amitié*, | friendſhip. | *front*, | face, aſſurance. | *précaution*, | precaution. |
| *amour*, | love. | *fermeté*, | firmneſs. | *patience*, | patience. |
| *attente*, | expectation. | *force*, | ſtrength. | *ruſe*, | cunning, craft. |
| *arrogance*, | arrogance. | *fierté*, | haughtineſs. | *ſens*, | ſenſe. |
| *artifice*, | art. | *façon*, | way. | *ſcandale*, | ſcandal. |
| *addreſſe*, | ſkill. | *grace*, | grace, favour. | *vanité*, | vanity. |
| *action*, | action. | *gloire*, | glory. | *malheur*, | misfortune. |
| *autorité*, | authority. | *hardieſſe*, | boldneſs. | *mal-adreſſe*, | aukwardneſs. |
| *aſſurance*, | aſſurance. | *fureur*, | fury. | *mortification*, | grief. |
| *bonté*, | goodneſs. | *hazard*, | chance. | *maître*, | maſter. |
| *bonheur*, | good luck. | *habitude*, | cuſtom, | *manière*, | manner, way. |
| *conſeil*, | council. | *honte*, | ſhame. | *nature*, | nature. |
| *choix*, | choice. | *honnêteté*, | kindneſs. | *néceſſité*, | neceſſity. |
| *coeur*, | heart. | *impudence*, | impudence. | *orgueil*, | pride. |
| *courage*, | courage. | *imprudence*, | imprudence. | *obligation*, | obligation. |
| *commodité*, | conveniency. | *inſolence*, | inſolence. | *ordre*, | order. |
| *contrainte*, | conſtraint. | *paſſion*, | paſſion. | *pouvoir*, | power. |
| *confuſion*, | confuſion. | *plaiſir*, | pleaſure. | *puiſſance*, | might. |
| *conſtance*, | conſtancy. | *rage*, | rage. | *préſomption*, | preſumption. |
| *chagrin*, | grief. | *ſageſſe*, | wiſdom. | *peine*, | pains, concern. |
| *déſeſpoir*, | deſpair. | *ſatisfaction*, | ſatisfaction. | *riſque*, | riſk. |
| *dépit*, | ſpite. | *incommodité*, | inconvenience. | *ſouci*, | care. |
| *déſir*, | deſire. | | | *témérité*, | raſhneſs. |
| *danger*, | danger. | *impuiſſance*, | impotence, inability. | *volonté*, | will. |
| *déplaiſir*, | diſpleaſure. | | | | |
| *dureté*, | ill nature. | | | | |

Moreover obſerve, that any ſubſtantive, or adjective, derived from verbs, governs the ſame ſtate of nouns, and requires the ſame prepoſition before the next Infinitive, as the verb which it is derived from. Thus *étonné* amazed, *réſolu* reſolved, &c. govern, the former, the ſecond relation of nouns, and the latter the third, and both the prepoſition *de* before the Infinitive, becauſe their verbs *étonner* or *s'étonner* to wonder at, to be amazed, and *réſoudre* to reſolve, do ſo. It is the ſame with *force*, *obligation*, *préſomption*, &c. derived from *forcer*, *obliger*, *préſumer*, &c.

12ᵍ. The Impersonals, *il vous appartient*, *il convient*, *il ſied bien* (it becomes or behoves you, it is becoming) *Il eſt*, followed

by an adjective, and *c'eſt*, by a ſubſtantive, require the prepoſition *de* before the Infinitive: as

*Il eſt dangereux dans Londres* de *ſe retirer de nuit*,
It is dangerous in London *to* walk home by night.
*Il ne lui convient point* de *prendre des airs*,
It does not become him, or her *to* take airs.
*C'eſt le propre de la vertu* de *nous charmer*,
'Tis the property of virtue *to* charm us.

When *c'eſt* comes before a Subſtantive, followed by an Infinitive, it requires *que* beſides *de*, before the Infinitive:—And when *c'eſt* comes before an Infinitive, followed by a noun, and another Infinitive, it will have no prepoſition before the firſt Infinitive, and *que de* before the ſecond: as

*C'eſt ſagèſſe* que d'*avouer ſa faute*, 'tis wiſdom to own one's fault.
*C'eſt* être *fou* que de *croire ce qui n'eſt pas concevable*,
They, or theſe are mad, who believe what is not conceivable.

13°. The Impersonals, *il y a*, and *c'eſt à vous*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next Infinitive: as

*Il y a du plaiſir* à *chaſſer* or *à la chaſſe*,
There is a pleaſure *in* hunting.
*C'eſt à vous* à *lui en parler*,
'Tis your buſineſs *to* ſpeak to him, or her, of it.
*Ce n'eſt pas à vous* à *me commander*, You are not *to* command me.

14°. Theſe terms of compariſon require *que de* before the next Infinitive.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *plus*, | more. | *mieux*, | better. | *ſi peu*, | ſo little. |
| *moins*, | leſs. | *plûtôt*, | rather. | *tant*, | ſo much. |
| *à moins*, | unleſs. | *ſi*, | ſo. | *tel*, | ſuch, like: as |

*Etudiez plûtôt* que de *pèrdre votre tems*,
Study rather than loſe your time.
*Rien ne lui plaît tant* que d'*apprendre le malheur des autres*, &c.
Nothing pleaſes him ſo much than to hear of others misfortunes.

*avertir* to warn, give notice, and *charger* to charge with, being attended by two nouns, govern the firſt relation of the Perſon, and the ſecond of the Thing, and require the Infinitive with *de*: as

*Avertir quelqu'un de quèlque choſe*, or *de faire ſon devoir*,
To give one notice of ſomething, To forwarn him *to* do his duty.

*déffendre* to forbid, *permèttre* to permit, allow, and *refuſer* to deny, or refuſe, govern the firſt relation of the Thing, and the third of the Perſon; and require the Infinitive with *de*: as

*Je vous permets* or *déffends* de *le faire*, I permit, *or* forbid you *to* do it.
*Refuſer quèlque choſe à quelqu'un*, To deny ſome body ſomething.
*déffendre* is alſo conſtrued with *que* and the Subjunctive.

*demander*,

*demander*, requires the Infinitive with *à*, when it ſignifies only *aſking*, or *demanding*: but in the ſenſe of *deſiring*, *begging*, &c. it requires *de*.—It is alſo better to uſe *prier* in this ſenſe, inſtead of *demander*: as *Il demande à manger*, or *à aller promener*, He aſks *to* eat, or *to* go a walking. *Il m'a demandé* or *prié de lui rendre ce ſervice-là*, He deſired me, begged of me to do him that piece of ſervice.

Again. *prier*, governs the firſt relation of the Perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *Prier quelqu'un d'une choſe*, To beg a thing of one.

*inſulter*, governs the firſt relation, when it is a perſon, or a pronoun perſonal, and the third, when it is a thing: as *inſulter quelqu'un*, to inſult, abuſe, affront one, *inſulter à la miſère d'autrui*, to inſult others misfortunes.——We likewiſe elegantly ſay, *inſulter aux miſérables*, to inſult the misfortunate.

*mériter*, to deſerve, requires either the Infinitive with *de*, or the Subjunctive with *que*.——'Tis the ſame with the adjectives *digne*, and *indigne*: as

*Il mérite d'être préféré*, or *qu'on le préfère*, He deſerves to be preferred.
*Il eſt indigne*, or *Il ne mérite pas qu'on lui* rende *ſervice*,
He does not deſerve that one ſhould do him any ſervice.

*prendre garde*, to take care, that requires the ſecond relation in *Engliſh*, requires the third in *French*, and the Infinitive with *de*, or the Subjunctive with *que*: as

*Prenez garde à cela*, Take care *of* that.
*Prenez garde de tomber*, Take care you don't fall, or not to fall.
*Prenez garde qu'il ne faſſe cela*, Take care leaſt he ſhould do that.

But note that the *French* uſe no negative after *prendre garde*, when the next verb is at the Infinitive, and don't ſay as the *Engliſh* do, *Prenez garde de* ne pas *tomber*, but *Prenez garde de tomber*.

*perſuader*, to perſuade, attended by one noun only, governs it in the firſt relation: as *perſuader quelqu'un*, to perſuade one, *Perſuader quèlque choſe*, to perſuade one thing. When it is attended by two nouns, it governs the firſt relation of the thing, and the third of the perſon: as *perſuader une choſe à quelqu'un*, to perſuade one to ſomething. And when it is followed by a verb, it requires it in the Infinitive with *de*: as alſo do *diſſuader*, to diſſuade, and *détourner* to deter; but theſe two always govern the firſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *diſſuader quelqu'un de quèlque choſe*, to diſſuade one from a thing, *le détourner* de *la faire*, to deter him from doing it.

*inſtruire*, to inſtruct, governs the 1ſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *inſtruire quelqu'un d'une choſe*, to inſtruct one: but *enſeigner*, *apprendre*, *montrer* (to teach, learn, ſhew) govern the third relation of the perſon; as *enſeigner la Grammaire à quelqu'un*, to teach one Grammar.

Laſtly, Verbs and Adjectives, governing the *Genitive*, *Dative* and *Ablative* in *Latin*, commonly govern the ſecond and third relation of the noun in *French*: as *Meminiſſe alicujus rei*, to remember a thing, *ſe ſouvenir d'une choſe*. *Reſiſtere alicui*, to reſiſt one; *réſiſter à quelqu'un*, *Veſci pane & aquâ*, to live upon bread and water, *vivre* de *pain & d'eau*.

15°. The Prepoſitions *de* and *à* conſtrued with the Infinitive, anſwer to the *Engliſh* prepoſition *to*, uſed alſo before verbs; and it ought to have been obſerved, that 'tis the foregoing verb, or noun, that determines which of the two muſt be uſed. But there remains another prepoſition (*pour*) likewiſe anſwering *to*, and of the ſame uſe, before verbs, and which denotes the *Deſign*, or *End* of doing ſomething. Therefore

Whenever the particle *to* coming before an Infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to, in order to, with a deſign to*, with the Infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the Indicative, or Subjunctive, or *for* with the Participle of the Preſent Tenſe, it muſt be rendered into *French* by *pour*: as likewiſe the *French* for theſe expreſſions *for to, in order to, with a deſign to, to the end that*, and *for* with a participle, is *pour*, or *a fin de* with the Infinitive, or *afin que* with the Subj. as

*Il l'a fait* pour *me faire de la peine*, He did it *to* make me uneaſy.
*Il a été pendu* pour *avoir vôlé ſur le grand chemin*,
He was hang'd *for robbing* upon the high way.

16°. The verb coming after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*, always requires the prepoſition *pour* before it: as

*Il eſt* trop *ſenſé* pour *faire cela*, He has too much ſenſe *to* do that.
*Elle n'eſt pas* aſſez *riche* pour *épouſer un Duc*,
She is not rich enough *to* marry a Duke.
*Le mérite ne* ſuffit *pas* pour *réuſſir*, Merit is enough *to* thrive.

Mind then well the relations which the *Engliſh* particles *of, from, with, in, by, for*, and *to*, have to theſe three *French* ones *de, à, pour*.

The Participle in *ing*, with the prepoſitions *of, from, with* (or the Infinitive, that can be reſolved by any of theſe prepoſitions, and the participle) is rendered by the Infinitive with *de*.——The Participle in *ing*, with the prepoſitions *in* and *to* (or the Infinitive, that can be reſolved after that manner) is rendered by the Infinitive with *à*.——And the Prepoſition *for* with the Participle (or the Infinitive ſo reſolved) by the Infinitive with *pour*. See the examples above.——The Participle in *ing* with the prepoſitions *in* and *by*, is alſo rendered in *French* by the Participle in *ant*, with the prepoſition *en*: as by doing that, or in doing that, *en feſant cela*.

Moreover obſerve 1ſt, that *pour* is never uſed in *French* with a Participle as in *Engliſh*, but always with the Infinitive.

2*dly*. That *Engliſh* Participles, conſtrued with *for*, are rendered in *French* by the Compound of the Preſent of the Infinitive, or by a Subſtantive: as *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé*, ou *pour vol*, He has been hanged for robbing; the noun denoting the action itſelf, and the Compound tenſe the time of the action, which is paſt.

3*dly*. That thoſe three Prepoſitions *de, à, pour*, are not always put ſo immediately before verbs, as in *Engliſh*, but ſome word, or words, may be put between, as pronouns Conjunctive, and ſome Adverbs, which muſt come immediately before the verb.

4*thly*. That they are alſo ſometimes uſed before the Infinitive, without any previous noun, or verb, that determines them, to wit, in the beginning of a ſentence: as

*De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne puis*,
*To* tell you how that did happen, that I cannot, *or* 'tis what I cannot.

in which conſtruction, *de* prepares the mind to a greater attention to what one is going to ſay.

*à*, not only comes in the beginning of a ſentence, but is alſo conſtrued with verbs that require *de*: but then *à* falls under ſome of the relations of diſpoſition or inclination, which (as we ſhall ſee in the chapter of the prepoſitions) are denoted by that particle: and *à* thus uſed, can be reſolved in *Engliſh* by *by*, or *with*, and a Participle, or *if* and the Indicative: as

*A en juger par les apparences*, If we may judge by appearances, or probabilities.
*A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin*, If he lives at that rate, he won't live long.
*A l'entendre, on diroit que*, or *On diroit, à l'entendre, que*, &c.
To hear him ſpeak, or by hearing him ſpeak, one would ſay that, &c.

Pour

As for *pour*, before an Infinitive, in the beginning of a ſentence, it always keeps its propriety of denoting the *Deſign*, *End* or *Cauſe* of doing ſomething: as

Pour *avoir pris tant de peines, il n'en eſt pas mieux récompenſé*,

*For* taking ſo much pains, he is not the better rewarded for it.

The Infinitive can alſo begin the ſentence, without any prepoſition at all before it, which happens, when one ſpeaks ſententiouſly, or laying down general maxims: as *Pouvoir vivre avec ſoi-même, & ſavoir vivre avec les autres, eſt la grande ſcience de la vie.* *To* be able to live with one's ſelf, and *to* know how to live with others, is the great ſcience of life.

Laſtly, whenever in a ſentence two verbs come together, joined by the Enclitick &, great care muſt be taken (eſpecially if they govern different relations, and particles) to give to each of them the reſpective relation or particle, which it requires: as in placing a noun after the firſt verb, and before the ſecond a pronoun conjunctive in that relation which it requires; or in repeating the pronoun before each verb. Therefore we don't ſay in *French*, *Cela plut & charma le Prince*, as in *Engliſh*, *That pleaſed, and charmed the Prince*, becauſe *plaire* governs the third relation, and *charmer* the firſt, but

*Cela plut au prince, & le charma*, or *Cela* lui *plut & le charma.*

Again, theſe Conſtructions are falſe:

*Je veux, & promets d'accomplir ma promèſſe*, I will, and bind myſelf to fulfil my promiſe,

*Il fit des carèſſes, & donna la bénédiction à ſon fils*,

He made much of his ſon, and gave him his bleſſing.

*Je ſuis plus* bèlle *que mon frère*, I am handſomer than my brother, (A girl ſpeaks.)

*Je ſuis plus* ſavant *que ma ſoeur*, I am more learned than my ſiſter, (A boy ſpeaks.)

becauſe in the firſt inſtance, *vouloir* requires a different conſtruction from *promèttre*: in the ſecond, tho' *faire des carèſſes, & donner ſa bénédiction*, require both the third relation as follows, *à ſon fils*, yet the firſt verb muſt be attended by its relation, as well as the ſecond: and in the third *bèlle*, and *ſavant*, uſed in one gender only, cannot agree with the two genders mentioned in the ſentence. So regular, and exact, the *French* language is in its Concord, and ſo nice in its Conſtruction.

It is the ſame with two prepoſitions: as *The one ſat above and the other below* me, the ſtate governed of the prepoſition muſt come after the former thus, *L'un s'aſſit au deſſus* de moi, *& l'autre au deſſous.*

## *Of the Conſtruction of* PARTICIPLES.

§. V. 1. The Participle of the *Preſent* Tenſe is always indeclinable, except in ſome expreſſions of the Law-ſtile, which ſhew that formerly it was declinable: as *La rendante compte* (a woman giving an account at law of the money which ſhe was accountable for.) *Nos gens tenants nos Cours de Parlement* (Stile of Proclamation, which ſignifies only *our Parliaments.*)

But we now-a-days ſay in both genders and numbers,

*Un homme craignant Dieu*, a man fearing God.

*Une femme craignant Dieu*, a woman fearing God.

*Des gens craignant Dieu*, People fearing God.

It is a great *Quære* among *French* Grammarians, whether the expreſſions of theſe ſentences are Participles, or only *Verbal* Adjectives:

*Une requête tendante à ce que*, &c. A petition tending to what, *&c.*

*Une fille majeure uſante & jouiſſante de ſes droits*,

A young woman of age enjoying her right.

*Ces étoffes ne ſont pas approchantes de celles que je vis hier*,

Theſe ſtuffs are not near like thoſe I ſaw yeſterday.

*Son humeur eſt tèllement répugnante à la mienne que*, &c.

His, or her temper is ſo repugnant to mine that, *&c.*

*La campagne eſt pleine de troupeaux qui paiſſent, errans à leur gré, & bondiſſans ſur l'herbe*, The Country is full of grazing cattle, wandering up and down, and ſkipping in the graſs.

It is very indifferent what appellation to give to theſe Derivatives (and others from verbs neuter) ſo they are known, and the Learner is informed, that Uſe will have them govern the ſame relations as the verbs which they are derived from, and beſides agree in gender and number, with the term which they refer to. I will inſert a liſt of them in the *Appendix*; but the means to know whether they are Participles, or Adjectives, is to ſee if they can be conſtrued with the verb ſubſt. *to be*; in which caſe, they are Adjectives, otherwiſe, they are Participles.

Likewiſe there are in *French* a great many words, which are both Subſtantives and Participles: as *appellant, aſſiégeant, conquérant, étudiant, ſavant, ignorant, habitant, négotiant, ſuppliant*, &c. but their conſtruction has no difficulty; they are uſed like nouns, and they govern no relation, as they do, when uſed as Participles.

A great many Participles of the Preterite are alſo uſed ſubſtantively, as *allié, bleſſé, convié, damné*, &c. You will find compleat liſts of them in the *Appendix*.

2°. We often expreſs with a Conjunction and a Tenſe of the Indicative, what is expreſſed with a Participle in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity, that may ariſe from the Participle being indeclinable. Thus inſtead of ſaying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poſte*, I met them riding poſt, we ſay

*Je les ai rencontrés* qui couroient *la poſte*,

becauſe *courant* may as well refer to the Subject *Je*, as to the Object *les*. *Il a été chez èlles, & il les a trouvées* qui buvoient & mangeoient, inſtead of *buvant & mangeant*, He has been to their houſe, and found them eating and drinking.

3°. The Participle of the Preſent ſometimes takes the preposition *en* before it, as in Engliſh *in* and *by*. It anſwers to the Gerund of the *Latins*, and can be reſolved by the Conjunctions *when, whilſt*, and *as*, with a tenſe of the Indicative: as

*Je l'ai vu en paſſant*, I ſaw him by the way, *or* as I paſſed by.

When the pronoun *en* meets with a participle, it is put after it, and not before, as it ſhould, if the participle was reſolved by a tenſe of the Indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation, that may be occaſioned by *en* pronoun, and *en* prepoſition: as *Il le pria d'inſtruire ſon fils voulant* en *faire ſavant*, or *comme il* en vouloit *faire un ſavant*, He deſired him to inſtruct his ſon, as he would make a learned man of him.

4°. The Participle in *ing*, ſo much uſed in *Engliſh* with the particles *a, an, the*, or nothing before it, or with *of* after, is rendered into *French* by a Noun, or by a Pronoun and a Verb, or an Infinitive, when it comes after a verb with *a* or *an*: as

The *impoveriſhing* of the body is the *enriching* of the ſoul,
L'appauvriſſement *du corps eſt* ce qui enrichit *l'ame*.
He is gone *a walking*, *Il eſt allé* ſe promener.
A virtuous man don't leave off *doing* good, but when he gives over *living*,
*L'homme vertueux ne ceſſe* de faire *du bien qu'en ceſſant* de vivre.

His

His perfect knowledge of the *French* Tongue is the reaſon of his *being choſen* for that embaſſy,

*La connoiſſance parfaite qu'il a de la langue Françoiſe eſt la raiſon* pourquoi on l'a choiſi *pour cette ambaſſade.*

Obſerve beſides, that the Participle in *ing* with the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, is rendered into *French* by the verb of the Participle, in the tenſe of the verb ſubſtantive: as

*He is dancing*, Il danſe; *I was reading*, Je liſois, *&c.*

5°. The Participles of the *Preterite* are thoſe made uſe of for the conjugating of the Compound Tenſes of verbs. When they meet with ſubſtantives, they are mere adjectives, always agreeing with them in number and gender: as

*un homme eſtimé*, a man eſteem'd, *une femme eſtimée*, a woman eſteem'd.

*des gens eſtimés*, people eſteem'd, *des nations eſtimées*, nations eſteem'd.

When they are part of a tenſe compound, they are ſometimes declinable, and ſometimes indeclinable, according to the following obſervations.

1*ſt*, The Participle of the Preterite is declinable, when it comes after the verb *être*, conſidered only as verb ſubſtantive, or (what is the ſame) when the Participle is an Adjective, affirm'd of the Subject: as

*Il eſt perdu*, *Elle eſt perdue*, He, *or* She, *or* It is loſt.
*Ils ſont perdus*, *Elles ſont perdues*, They are loſt.
*Il eſt ravi*, *Elle eſt ravie de dancer*, He, *or* ſhe is overjoy'd to (dance.

2*dly*, When the Tenſe Compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a Pronoun Relative in the fourth relation, governed as object, ſuch as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a Noun with a Pronoun Interrogative: as

*Les peines* que *mes amis ont* priſes,
The trouble which my friends have taken.
*Les peines* que *mes amis ſe ſont* données,
The trouble which they gave themſelves.
Quèlles *peines a-t-il* priſes, (or) *s'eſt-il* données?
What trouble did he take, or give himſelf?
*Ses ſoeurs ont bien du merite, je* les *ai toujours eſtimées*,
His ſiſters are very deſerving, I have always eſteem'd them.
*Nous* nous *ſommes trompés*, We were miſtaken. (Men ſpeak.)
*Elles* s'*étoient trompées*, They were miſtaken. (ſaid of Women.)

6°. The Participle is indeclinable, *1ſt*, when the Pronoun is governed of a Verb, coming after the Tenſe Compound, and not of the Tenſe Compound: as

*Les montres* qu'*il a fait* faire, *il ne* les *a pas voulu* payer,
The watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

*Fait* and *voulu* don't agree with the pronouns *que* and *les*, relating to *les montres*, becauſe they are not governed of the Compound Tenſes *il a fait*, *il a voulu*, but by the following verbs *faire* and *payer*.

*2dly*, When it is governed in the third relation, expreſſing the End of the verb, and not in the fourth, expreſſing its Object: We ſay

*Elle* s'*eſt*-tuée, She has kill'd herſelf;

making the Participle agree with the Pronoun *ſe*, governed of the tenſe Compound, as its Object. But we ſay

*Elle* s'*eſt* donné *la mort*, not *donnée*, She put herſelf to death; becauſe the Tenſe Compound don't govern *ſe*, as its Object, but *la mort*; and *ſe* is only the *End*, in the third relation (*ſibi.*)

7°. The Pronoun is not governed of the Tenſe Compound in theſe three caſes chiefly: *1ſt*, with verbs Impersonal; as

*Les tumultes* qu'*il a* fallu *appaiſer*,
The riots which it was neceſſary to quell;

wherein *que* is governed of *appaiſer*, not of *il a fallu*.

*2dly*, With the Participles *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, and perhaps ſome others, after which there is an Infinitive underſtood: as

*Il a dit toutes les raiſons* qu'*il a* voulu,
He has ſaid all the reaſons that he would:

*dire* being underſtood after *voulu*.

*3dly*, When the Compound Tenſe is followed by the relative *qui* or *que*: as

*Les raiſons* qu'*il* a cru *que j'approuvois*,
The reaſons which he thought I approved of.
*Les perſonnes* que *j'*ai vu qui *etoient prévenues*,
Such of thoſe I ſaw who were prepoſſeſſed.

*Ménage*, *Corneille*, and *l'Abbé Déſmarais*, (the Grammar of the *French* Academy) make three more exceptions to the general rule; pretending that when the Subject of the verb comes after it, or when the pronoun *cela* is the Subject, whether it comes before or after the verb, or when the Compound Tenſe is followed by either a Noun or Adnoun, which it governs, together with the Pronoun, the Participle is indeclinable, and therefore will have writers ſay

*Les peines qu'ont* pris *mes amis*, or *que ſe ſont* donné *mes amis*,

*Le*

*Les peines que m'a* donné *cette affaire*, or *que cela m'a* cauſé, and not *priſes, données*, and *cauſées*.

*Le commèrce l'a* rendu *puiſſante*, Trade made it powerful.

*Les Anglois ſe ſont* rendu *maîtres de la mer*,

The Engliſh have made themſelves maſters of the ſea; and not *rendue* and *rendus*. But good writers now-a-days keep to the general rule, of making the Participle agree with the foregoing pronoun, except only when it is not governed of the Compound Tenſe, or is in the third relation.

Moreover obſerve, that when the Participle of the Preterite of *aller* and *venir* is conſtrued with the verb *être*, and the Compound Tenſe is followed by a verb governing a pronoun, if that pronoun is put before the Compound Tenſe (as moſt uſual), the Participle is indeclinable: as

*Elle nous eſt* venu *voir*, She is come to ſee us.

*Elle lui eſt* allé *parler*, She is gone to ſpeak to him.

If the Pronoun is put immediately before its verb, the Participle muſt agree with the term which it refers to: as

*Elle eſt* venue *le conſoler*, She is come to comfort him.

*Elle eſt* allée *lui dire ádieu*, } She is gone to bid him adieu.
or *Elle lui eſt* allé *dire ádieu*, }

## CHAP. VI.

### *Of* Verbs Impersonal.

#### §. I. *Of the Impersonals* C'eſt *and* Il eſt, *it is*, or *'tis*.

THESE two Impersonals are of a very extenſive Uſe in *French*: and as the Pronouns *ce* and *il*, of which they are compoſed, cannot be indifferently uſed for one another, in order to know when *it is*, or *'tis*, muſt be rendered into *French* by *c'eſt*, and when it muſt be rendered by *il eſt*, make the following obſervations.

1°. The Pronoun Primitive *ce*, uſed impersonally with *être*, denotes either a Perſon or a Thing, as appears by the term of its relation, which ſometimes comes after the verb, and ſometimes has been mentioned before the ſentence, beginning with *c'eſt*: as

*C'eſt un modèle de vertu*, He, *or* She is a pattern of virtue.

In this inſtance *ce* denotes a man or woman who is ſpoken of; but in theſe others,

*C'eſt un ouvrage accompli*, 'Tis an accompliſh'd piece of work,

*C'eſt ce que je penſois*, 'Tis, *or* 'Twas what I thought,

*ce* denotes, and refers to, ſomething that has been mentioned before, or is to come after, in the ſame ſentence. Therefore

2°. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *choſe* is feminine, the Pronoun *il* cannot then be conſtrued with *eſt*, and we ſay *c'eſt*, and not *il eſt*: as in the laſt

laſt inſtances *c'eſt un ouvrage accompli*, &c. and when the pronoun coming before *is*, is *he* or *ſhe*, it is indifferent to expreſs it in *French* by *ce*, or the Pronouns *il*, *èlle*, as in the firſt inſtance,

*C'eſt un modèle de vertu*, or *Il* or *Elle eſt un modèle de vertu.*

3°. The Impersonal *c'eſt* is always uſed (and never *il eſt*) with the word *choſe*, whether it is attended by an Adjective or no: as *C'eſt de cette* choſe-*là que je parle*, It is of that thing I am ſpeaking, *C'eſt une* choſe *bien fâcheuſe que d'être malade, & de n'avoir point* It is a very ſad thing to be ſick, and to have no money. (*d'argent.*

On the other hand, when the word *thing* is not expreſſed in the ſpeech, but grammatically underſtood, the Adjective muſt be conſtrued with *il eſt*: as

Il eſt *bien* fâcheux *d'être malade, & de n'avoir point d'argent.*

Il eſt bon *de ſe tenir ſur ſes gardes*,

It is good to ſtand upon one's guards.

And in the doubt which impersonal to uſe, you can never ſpeak improperly with *c'eſt*, if you expreſs the ſubſtantive *choſe* in the ſentence, and conſtrue it with the adjective, as appears by the laſt inſtances,

*Il eſt bon de ſe tenir ſur ſes gardes*, or *C'eſt une bonne choſe de ſe tenir ſur ſes gardes.*

*Il eſt bien fâcheux d'être malade*, or *C'eſt une choſe bien fâcheuſe que d'être malade*, &c.

4°. When the word that comes after any tenſe of the verb *to be*, is an adjective, without ſubſtantive, and affirmed of the pronouns perſonal *he*, *ſhe*, *it*, *they*, which it refers to, the pronoun muſt be rendered by the perſonal *il* or *èlle*, *ils* or *èlles*, and never by *ce*: as if ſpeaking of ſomebody, you ſay *he is learned*, *ſhe is ſick*; or of wine, apples, &c. *it is good*, *they are ſower*; the pronoun muſt likewiſe be the Perſonals in *French* thus, *Il eſt ſavant*, *Elle eſt malade*, &c. *Il eſt bon*, *Elles ſont ſures*, &c.

5°. The impersonal *il eſt*, and not *c'eſt*, is uſed before nouns denoting time, or a part of it: as *Quèlle heure eſt-il?* What's o'clock? *Il eſt deux heures*, It is two o'clock; *Il eſt tard*, It is late; *Il eſt tems de partir*, It is time to go, or to ſet out.

But if the queſtion is aſk'd with the pronoun *ce*, as *Quèlle heure eſt-ce qui ſonne?* What is the clock ſtriking? anſwer with the ſame pronoun *C'eſt une heure*, It ſtrikes one; *C'eſt midi*, 'Tis twelve. Nevertheleſs we ſay *C'eſt aujourdui Dimanche*, To-day

is

is Sunday; *C'eſt demain Lundi*, To-morrow is Monday; *C'eſt Mardi fête*, Tueſday is a holy-day, &c.

6°. Again, *il eſt* is uſed with adjectives affirmed of the pronouns *il*, *èlle*, or with ſubſtantives without the article: and *c'eſt*, with an adjective, with which it makes a compleat ſenſe, or with ſubſtantives, conſtrued with the particles *un*, *du*, *des*: as

*Il eſt ſage*, *Il eſt malade*, *Il eſt tems*, *Il eſt Evêque*, *Marchand*,
He is wiſe, He is ſick, It is time, He is a Biſhop, a Merchant,
*C'eſt bon*, *juſte*, *raiſonnable*, &c. *C'eſt un malade*, *C'eſt un Evêque*,
It is good, juſt, reaſonable, 'Tis a patient, 'Tis a Biſhop.
*C'eſt un Marchand*, *C'eſt un Peintre*, *C'eſt du pain*, &c.
'Tis, *or* He is a Merchant, 'Tis a Painter, 'Tis bread, &c.

7°. Except the aforeſaid caſes, wherein *il eſt* is uſed, *c'eſt* muſt be uſed on all other occaſions, as before Nouns, Adnouns, and Pronouns: as

*C'eſt la loi qui l'ordonne*, 'Tis the law that preſcribes it.
*C'eſt le laquais*, *ou la ſervante qui a dit cela*,
'Tis the footman, or the maid, who ſaid that.
*C'eſt èlle qui le croit*, 'Tis ſhe who believes it.

But note that the Pronoun that comes after *c'eſt* muſt be a Disjunctive.

8°. The Pronoun *ce* uſed impersonally with *être* (*c'eſt*), is not only conſtrued with all Pronouns Perſonal of the ſingular number, followed by a Relative, and a Verb that agrees with the pron. perſonal: as

*C'eſt moi qui ai fait cela*, 'Tis I who have done that;
*C'ètoit vous qui aviez fait cela*, 'Twas you who had done that.
*Ce fut lui qui fit cela*, 'Twas he who did that;

but alſo with the Pronouns Perſonal of the Plural, followed by a verb after the ſame manner: as

*C'eſt* nous *qui avons fait cela*, 'Tis we who have done that;
*C'eſt* vous *qui avez fait cela*, 'Tis you who have done that;
*C'eſt* eux *qui ont fait cela*, 'Tis they have done it;
*C'ètoit* les Dragons *qui ne vouloient pas obêir*,
'Twas the Dragoons would not obey.

But what is more remarkable, this pronoun *ce* is conſtrued with the third perſon plural of the verb ſubſtantive, thus,

*Ce* ſont *eux qui l'ont fait*, 'Tis they have done it.
*C'* ètoient *les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obêir*.
*Ce* furent *les Dragons qui ne voulurent pas obêir*.

*Ce*

*Ce* ſeront *les Dragons qui feront cette attaque,*
The Dragoons are to make that attack.

Therefore obſerve, that *it is, it was,* followed by a pronoun of the 3d perſ. plur. is rendered in *French* after two ways. But when a queſtion is aſk'd, it is always with the 3d perſon ſingular, thus,

Eſt-ce eux *qui ont fait cela?* Is it they have done it?
Etoit-ce les Dragons *qui ne vouloient pas obéir?*
Fut-ce les Dragons *qui ne voulurent pas obéir!*
Sera-ce les Dragons *qui feront cette attaque?*
Are the Dragoons to make that attack?

Moreover note, 1*ſt*, that in the practice of this impersonal, we don't make uſe of the imperfect, or preterite, whenever the ſecond verb is in the Preterite, as the *Engliſh* do ('*twas* I who *did* it) which is rendered thus by the *French*, *C'eſt moi qui le fis*, and not *c'étoit moi*. But we uſe the impersonal in the imperfect only, when the ſecond verb is a tenſe compound of the imperfect: as

*C'*étoit *moi qui* avois fait *cela*, 'Twas I who had done it.

2*dly*, When *c'eſt* or *c'étoit* is immediately followed by *que*, that *que* ſtands for *parce que*, becauſe, as *C'eſt* que *je ne ſavois pas qu'il fut arrivé*, 'Twas, or 'Tis becauſe I did not know that he was arrived: and when a word comes between the impersonal and *que*, *c'eſt que*, *c'étoit que*, is a redundancy: as

*C'eſt alors que je prends mes meſures*, 'Tis then I take my meaſures.
*C'étoit alors que je vis*, 'Twas then I ſaw, *or only*, Then I ſaw.

9°. *It is*, followed by *with*, is expreſſed in *French* by *il en eſt*, with the ſecond relation of the noun: as

*It is with* Poetry as *with* Painting,
Il en eſt de *la Poëſie comme* de *la Peinture.*
*It is with* women as *with* children,
Il en eſt des *femmes comme* des *enfans.*

## §. II. *Of the Impersonal* Il y a, *there is, there are.*

1°. Moſt ways of ſpeaking, beginning with *ſome* and the verb *to be*, are expreſſed in *French* by the impersonal *il y a:* as

*Some* friends are falſe, Il y a *de faux amis.*
*Some* pains are wholeſom, Il y a *des douleurs ſalutaires.*

Sometimes alſo the adjective is joined to its ſubſtantive, with the pronoun *qui* and the verb *être:* as

Il y a *des douleurs* qui ſont *ſalutaires.*
Il y a *des Chrétiens* qui ſont *indignes de ce nom,*
*Some* Chriſtians are unworthy of that name.

Obſerve that *il y a* comes before a ſubſtantive even of the plural number.

2°. The impersonal *il y a* is beſides uſed to denote a quantity of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time past since an event, the *English* begin the sentence with a Preterite, simple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by a pronoun *Demonstrative* before it, or the preposition *ago* after: as

*He has been dead these thirty years*, or *He died thirty years ago.*

The *French* begin with the impersonal *il y a:* then comes the noun of time, without a pronoun demonstrative, but followed by *que*; then a noun, or pronoun, expressing the subject, with its verb in the Present, unless the sense requires another tense: as

*Il y a trente ans* qu'*il est mort*, or *Il est mort il y a trente ans*; but in transposing the Impersonal, we leave out *que.*

3°. Neither, to ask such questions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long tems*, but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the Noun, or Pronoun, of the Subject, with its verb in the Present, thus,

*Combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort?* How long has he been dead?

*Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?*

How long have you lived at London? How long is it since you live at London?

The answer must likewise be made with the impersonal, and the noun of time, thus,

*Il y a dix ans*, or only *dix ans*, these ten years,

He has been dead, *or* He has lived at London these ten years.

*Il y a vingt ans qu'il fait la même chose*,

He has done the same thing these twenty years.

*Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait*, or *qu'il fit la même chose*,

He has done, *or* He did the same thing twenty years ago.

These two last instances, very different in the sense which each of them implies, make me think, that tho' the *English* always begin these sorts of sentences with a Preterite, yet they denote an action past, in a far remote time, by the preposition *ago* after the noun of time, without pronoun demonstrative, (which the *French* express only by a Preterite, simple or compound.) Whereas they express the same action, by the pronoun demonstrative before the noun of time, sometimes also preceded by the preposition *for*, when the same action continues still (which the *French* express by a Present tense); as again,

*Il y a vingt ans qu'il* voyage *par toute l'Europe*,

He has been travelling *for* these twenty years all over Europe.

*Il y a vingt ans qu'il* a voyagé *par toute l'Europe*,

He has travell'd all over Europe twenty years ago.

*Exam-*

*Examples of Number, and Space.*

*Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix en Angleterre,*

There are thirty millions of ſouls in France, there are but nine or ten in England.

*Il y a ſix vingts lieues, ou trois cens ſoixante miles de Londres à Paris,*

Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles diſtant from London, *or* There are 120 leagues or 360 miles from London to Paris.

The Queſtion of Space is aſked thus,

*Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris?* How far is Paris from London? naming firſt the place where one is, or is ſuppoſed to come from, which is quite the reverſe in *Engliſh.*

The impersonal *il eſt*, is elegantly uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as, *il y a*: as *Il eſt des amitiés véritables*, or *Il y a des amitiés véritables*, There are true friendſhips. *Il eſt à craindre*, or *Il y a à craindre que*, It is to be feared that *&c.*

Obſerve that the ſubſtantive coming after *il y a*, and *il eſt*, muſt have one of theſe particles *un, du, de, des* before it, and be followed by the relative *qui*, if the ſentence is compound.

## §. III. *Of the Impersonal* il fait, *it is.*

1°. The impersonal *il fait* is uſed with adjectives, and ſome few ſubſtantives, denoting the diſpoſition of the Air and Weather, and is engliſhed by *it is*: as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Il fait* | *beau*, or *beau tems*, | It is | fair, *or* fine weather, |
| | *chaud*, | | hot weather, |
| | *froid*, | | cold, |
| | *vilain*, | | ugly, |
| | *crotté*, | | dirty, |
| | *jour*, | | daylight, |
| | *nuit*, | | night, |
| | *obſcur, ſombre*, | | dark, |
| | *vent, du vent*, | | windy, the wind blows, |
| | *ſoleil*, | | the ſun ſhines, |
| | *clair de lune*, | | the moon ſhines. |

2°. The impersonal *it is*, conſtrued with an Adjective, and a Participle of the Preſent (in *ing*), or with one of theſe Adjectives, *good, bad, better, dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is alſo rendered into *French* by *il fait*, followed by an Adjective, with a verb in the Infinitive: as

It is dear living at London, *Il fait chèr vivre à Londres.*
It is dangerous at ſea, *Il fait dangereux ſur mer.*

Sometimes the Verb is left out in *French*: as
*Il fait bon ici*, It is good *being* here.

## §. IV. *Of the Impersonal* il faut.

1°. The Impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the Subjunctive with *que*, or the Infinitive without any preposition. It denotes the necessity of doing something, and is englished by *must*, for the Present Tenses *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the Imperfect *il falloit*, and the Preterite *il fallut*; by *shall*, for the Future; and *should*, for the *Conditional*: and sometimes by the verb *to be*, through all its tenses, with one of these words *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*.

In order therefore to put into *French* any *English*, expressed by *must*, *shall*, or *should*, or by *'tis*, or *'twas*, *necessary*, *requisite*, *needful*, one must begin the sentence with a tense of the impersonal *il faut que*; then the pronoun, or noun, coming before *must*, or *should*, must become the subject of the *French* verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the subjunctive: as

The officers *must* do their duty,
Il faut que *les officiers* fassent *leur devoir*.
They *must* be courageous, Il faut qu'*ils* soient *courageux*.
Children *should* learn every day something by heart,
Il faudroit que *les enfans* appriſſent *tous les jours quelque chose par cœur*.

2°. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the necessity of doing something in general, without specifying *who must*: then the subject coming before *must*, may be either *I* or *we*, *he* or *she*, or *any body*, according to the sense of the speech: as
*Il faut faire cela*, One, *or* we, *or* you, he, somebody, must do that.
*Il faut y aller*, I, *or* you, *or* we, *or* somebody, must go there, *or* thither.

3°. Sometimes also the verb coming after the impersonal, is englished by the passive voice, and (as in sentences expressed with the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in *French*, comes before the particle *must* in *English*; and the *French* infinitive active is made by the passive: as
*Il faut instruire les enfans*, Children must be instructed.

All which sentences may equally well be expressed with the subjunctive: as
*Il faut que les enfans soient instruits*, *Il faut que cela se fasse*; or *Il faut qu'il*, or *qu'elle*, or *qu'on fasse cela*, or *que nous fassions cela*:

4°. Again. The neceſſity of having ſomething is alſo denoted by *il faut*, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb: and *il faut* thus conſtrued, is engliſhed by *one muſt have*, or *ſomething muſt be had:* as

*Il faut de l'argent pour plaider*, One muſt have money to go to law.
*Pour ſe pouſſer dans le monde il faut des amis*,
To puſh one's fortune in the world one muſt have friends:
And *il faut*, thus conſtrued, as alſo with a pronoun perſonal between *il* and *faut*, denotes one's preſent want, that muſt be ſupplied, and the pronoun perſonal becomes the ſubject of *muſt* in *Engliſh:* as

*Il* me *faut de l'argent*, I muſt have, *or* I want money.
*Il* me *faut un chapeau*, I muſt buy a hat.
*Il* vous *faut des livres*, You muſt have, *or* buy, *or* get books.
*Il* lui *faut un mari*, She wants a huſband, ſhe muſt have one.

5ᵍ. The impersonal *il faut*, is uſed abſolutely at the end of a ſentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme*, before it; in which caſe it denotes *Duty* and *Decency*, and is engliſhed by *ſhould*, and ſometimes *ſhould do*, and *ſhould be:* as

*Il ne ſe conduit pas comme il faut*, He don't behave as he ſhould.
*Faites cela comme il faut*, Do that as it ſhould be.
*Cela n'eſt pas comme il faut*, That is not as it ſhould be.
*Il fait ce qu'il faut*, He does what he muſt, *or* what is requiſite.

There is an impersonal, which may be called *Reciprocal*, compoſed of the double pronoun *il ſe*, with the third perſon of any verb active, followed by a noun, with one of the particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before. This impersonal is engliſhed by *there is*, before a noun, followed by a participle paſſive: as

*Il ſe boit de bon vin en France*, There is good wine drank in France.
*Il ſe mange de bonne viande en Angleterre*, There is good meat eat in England.

The impersonal Reciprocal is alſo conſtrued with the pronoun demonſtrative *ceci*, *cela*: as

*Cela ne ſe fait pas ainſi*, That is not done ſo, *or* in this manner.
*Cela ſe fait par tout le monde*, That is done all the world over.

But obſerve that theſe ways of ſpeaking may as well be rendered by the particle *on*: as *On boit de bon vin en France*, *On fait cela par tout le monde*, &c.

I have ſufficiently ſpoke of the other Impersonals in the ſecond part.

## CHAP. VII.

### *Of the* French Negatives.

§1. I Have already ſaid ſomething of the negatives *ne* and *pas*, in treating of pronouns, but have conſidered them only with reſpect to the right placing of them with the pronouns conjunctive.

junctive. I ſhall in this place conſider their conſtruction, as alſo that of ſeveral other negatives uſed in the *French* language.

1°. *ne* comes (as has been ſaid) after the ſubject, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point*, after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, as *Je ne ſais pas*, I know not; and between the Auxiliary and the Participle of the preterite, if the tenſe is compound: as *Je n'ai point ſu cela*, I have not known that.

2°. When the verb is at the preſent of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the prepoſition: as

*Je vous dis de* ne pas *vous méler de cela*,
I bid you *not* to meddle with that.
*Pour* ne point *répéter ce que nous avons déja dit*,
*Not* to repeat what we have already ſaid.

3°. *no* is *non*, uſed at the end of a ſentence, or abſolutely, as in anſwer to queſtions, and *not* is *non pas*, uſed alſo abſolutely, in the beginning of a ſentence, and followed by *que*, with the ſubjunctive: as

*Croyez-vous cela? Non.* Do you believe that? No.

*Je ne crois point cette nouvèlle-là*; non pas que *la choſe ſoit impoſſible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroit pas vrai-ſemblable*, I don't believe that piece of news; not that the thing is impoſſible, but becauſe it don't appear probable to me.

4°. Although *pas* or *point* may be ſometimes indifferently uſed, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. But note

1*ſt*. That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns: as *Il n'y a point* de *raiſon pour cela*, There is no reaſon for that: and *pas* ſometimes takes an article before the noun that comes after it: as

*Il n'en a pas* le *ſoin qu'il faut*, He don't take care of it as he ſhould. *Il n'en a pas ſoin*, He has no care of it;---and ſometimes not: as *Il n'en a point* de *ſoin*, and never *Il n'en a point ſoin* or *pas de ſoin*, or *point le ſoin qu'il faut*.

2*dly*. That *pas* is always uſed before theſe words,

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *beaucoup*, | much. | *moins*, | leſs. | *tant*, | ſo much. |
| *peu*, | little. | *ſouvent*, | often. | *autant*, | as much. |
| *mieux*, | better. | *toujours*, | always. | *trop*, | too much. |
| *plus*, | more. | *ſi*, | ſo. | *fort*, *très*, | very. |

*extrêmement* extremely, *infiniment* infinitely, and all adverbs: as

*Il n'y a* pas *beaucoup de monde aujourdui au Parc,*
There is not much company to day in the Park.
*Il n'eſt* pas *peu difficile de lui plaire,* It is not a little difficult to pleaſe (him.
*Il ne la voit* pas *ſouvent,* He don't ſee her often, *&c.*

3*dly.* That when a queſtion is aſk'd, *pas* intimates that one ſuppoſes the thing, concerning which the queſtion is aſk'd; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the ſame thing. For inſtance by this queſtion,

*N'eſt-il* point *membre de la Société Royale?*
Is he not a fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed, whether he is a fellow of the Royal Society or no, being quite ignorant of it: but by this other

*N'eſt-il* pas *membre de la Société Royale?*
I intimate that I think that he is a Fellow of that Society, and wonder that the others don't think ſo too.

5°. Beſides theſe Negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither*, and *nor*) the following words, which are of themſelves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1*ſt. perſonne,* no body. | *nullement,* by no means. | *mot* word, and *goutte:* | |
| *pas un,* not one. | *guèrres,* but little. | but theſe two laſt re- | |
| *aucun,* not any. | *jamais,* never. | quire a negative only | |
| *nul,* none. | *rien,* nothing. | with *dire* and *voir.* | |

as, *Je* ne *vois perſonne,* I ſee no body. *Vous* ne *dites rien,* You ſay nothing. *Elle* n'*a aucun amant,* She has no ſweetheart. *Il* ne *dit mot,* He does not ſay a word. *On* ne *voit goutte,* One cannot ſee at all, *&c.*

Obſerve that *rien* ſignifies alſo ſometimes *ſomething,* or *any thing:* and in that ſenſe, it is conſtrued without a negative, and in ſentences of Interrogation, and doubt, only: as
*Avez-vous jamais rien vu de ſi beau?* Have you ever ſeen any thing ſo fine?
*jamais* ſignifies alſo *ever,* and is conſtrued without a negative: as
*Si jamais j'y retourne,* &c. If ever I go there again, *&c.*

2*dly.* The conjunctions *à moins que* unleſs, *de peur que, de crainte que,* leſt, or for fear that (but not *de peur de, de crainte de,* which govern the Infinitive) will have after them *ne,* before the next verb: as likewiſe theſe four verbs, *empêcher,* to hinder, to prevent, *craindre,* to fear, *appréhender,* to apprehend, *avoir peur,* to be afraid, when they are not uſed in the infinitives: as *A moins que vous* ne *le vouliez ainſi,* Unleſs you will have it ſo. *J'empêcherai qu'il* ne *vous nuiſe,* I will hinder him to hurt you, *&c.*

But

But 'tis to be obſerved with reſpect to the verbs of *fearing*, and *apprehending*, that it is only when one ſpeaks of an effect that is not wiſhed for, that the ſecond negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wiſhes that the thing ſpoken of ſhould happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, muſt be attended with the two negatives: as

*Il craint que ſa femme* ne *meure*, He fears that or leſt his wife ſhould die.
*Il craint que ſa femme* ne *meure pas*, He fears leſt his wife ſhould not die.

The firſt inſtance is of an effect not wiſhed for, the laſt of one wiſhed for, denoted in *Engliſh* by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of ſpeaking is without negative.

Obſerve alſo that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the Infinitive: as

*Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire*, I will hinder him to hurt you.

*nier* to deny, requires alſo elegantly *ne*, before the next verb in negative ſentences: as

*Je* ne *nie* pas *que je* n'*aie dit cela*, I don't deny that I have ſaid that.

3*dly*. We uſe the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after theſe five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre* and *autrement*: as

*Il eſt* plus *ſincère qu'il* ne *faudroit*, He is more ſincere than he ſhould.
*Elle eſt* moins *agée que je* ne *croyois*, She is leſs old than I thought.
*Il*, or *Elle eſt tout* autre *que je* ne *penſois*,
He, *or* She is quite another than I thought.

4*thly*. After *que* and *ſi*, ſignifying *before*, or *unleſs*, or *but* in the middle of a compound ſentence, the former part whereof is a negative ſentence: as

*Je ne la reverrai point* que *ſa mère* ne *m'envoye querir*,
I will not ſee her again *before* her mother ſends for me.
*Je n'y irai pas* s'*il* ne *m'en prie*, or qu'*il* ne *m'en prie*,
I will not go thither *if* he don't deſire, (or) *unleſs* he deſires me.
*Il ne ſauroit ouvrir la bouche* qu'*il* ne *diſe quèlque impertinence*,
He cannot open his mouth *but* he ſays ſome fooliſh thing or other.

5*thly*. Before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the ſentence; which anſwers to *neither* and *nor*: as

*Je* n'*aime* ni *à boire* ni *à fumer*, I love neither drinking nor ſmoaking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this *Engliſh* particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne*: as

*Je* ne *bois* ni ne *fume*, I neither drink nor ſmoak.

When two adjectives meet together in a negative ſentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they are ſynonimous, or expreſs both the ſame thing in different words; but only when they ſignify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are ſynonimous only, they are joined by the Enclitick *et*: as

*Je ne me reſſouviens point d'hiver plus rude & plus froid que celui de* 1740, I do not remember a more ſevere, and colder winter than that of 1740. *Dur* and *froid* being

being ſynonimous are coupled with &; but in this other, the two adjectives expreſs very different things, and therefore are coupled by *ni*.

*Jamais on ne vit de ſaiſon plus pluvieuſe* ni *plus froide*,
One never ſaw a more rainy, or colder ſeaſon.

§ H. On the other hand the *French* uſe the particle *ne* only, in ſome particular caſes, when the analogy of ſpeech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it ſeems that they ſhould not leave out *pas*.

1*ſt*. With theſe five verbs uſed negatively; *ôſer* to dare, *ceſſer* to ceaſe, *pouvoir*, to be able, *ſavoir* to know, and *prendre garde* to take care: as

*Il* n'*ôſe me contredire*, He dares not contradict me.
*Elle* ne *ceſſe de babiller*, She does not diſcontinue prattling.
*Il ne peut*, or *ſauroit marcher*, He cannot walk.

But note 1ſt. that 'tis an elegance only to uſe but one negative with *pouvoir*, it being not improper to ſay, *Il* ne *peut* pas *marcher*: and that when a queſtion is aſk'd, regard muſt be had to the ear, to expreſs, or leave out the ſecond negative, according as it reads, and ſounds beſt, tho' it is then moſt commonly expreſſed: as *Ne peut-il pas faire cela?* which is better than *Ne peut-il faire cela*, Can't he do that?

2*dly*. When *ſavoir* is uſed for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never be uſed with two: as *Il* ne *ſauroit marcher*, He cannot walk. *Ne ſauroit-il faire cela*, Can't he do that? and never *Il* ne *ſauroit* pas *marcher*, *Ne ſauroit-il* pas *faire cela?*——When it is uſed in its proper ſignification of *knowing*, there is another diſtinction to be made; for if it implies only an *uncertainty* of the mind, it requires but one negative;

*Il* ne *ſait ce qu'il doit eſpérer de ſon procès*,

He does not know what he ought to expect of his Law-ſuit: that is, He is uncertain what the Judge, or Judges, will determine or reſolve. But if it implies a *full and entire ignorance* of the thing, it will have the two negatives: as

*Il ne ſait pas que le Juge*, or *les Juges l'ont condamné*,
He does not know that the Judge *or* Judges have caſt him.

Again, *ſavoir* requires but one negative, when it meets with any of theſe particles *où, comment, combien, quand, quel, quoi, ſi*: as

*Il eſt je ne ſais où*, He, *or* it is I don't know where.
*Cela s'eſt fait je ne ſais comment*, That was done I don't know how.
*La deſſus eſt entré je ne ſais quel homme*, Thereupon entered I don't know what man.
*Je ne ſais s'il dit vrai*, I don't know whether he ſays true, &c.

3*dly*. *prendre garde* ſignifies either *to take care*, or *to take notice, to mind, conſider*: and 'tis in the firſt ſignification only, it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other ſignification, it requires the two: as

*Prenez garde qu'on* ne *vous trompe*, Take care that they don't cheat you.
*Il prit garde qu'on* ne *le recevoit* pas *ſi bien que de coutume*,
He took notice that he was not ſo welcome as uſual.

2*dly*. The *French* uſe the negative *ne* only, after the impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the preſent tenſe: as

*Il y a dix ans que je* ne *l'ai vu*, I have not ſeen him theſe ten years.

But if 'tis any other tenſe comes after the impersonal, they uſe the two negatives: as

*Il y a un mois que je* ne *lui parle* point, I han't ſpoke to him this month.
*Il y avoit un ans que je* ne *la voyois* point, I had not ſeen her for a year.



3*dly*. When

3*dly.* When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a ſpace of time: as

*Je* ne *lui parlerai* de *ma vie*, I won't ſpeak to him as long as I live.

4*thly.* When a queſtion is aſk'd with *que*, ſignifying *pourquoi*: as *Que* ne *faites-vous cela?* Why don't you do that?

5*thly.* With the adverb *plus*, uſed abſolutely: as

*Je* ne *veux plus le voir*, I will ſee him no more.

But when *plus* is uſed comparatively, that is, before an adjective with, or without *que*, the two negatives are requiſite before plus: as *Je* ne *le veux* pas *plus grand que l'autre*, I won't have it larger than the other.

6*thly.* After *ſi* and *que*, in the ſenſe of *unleſs*, or *but*: as *Je ne ſaurois boire ſi je* ne *mange*, I cannot drink if I don't eat. *Je n'y irai pas qu'elle* ne *m'y invite*, I will not go thither unleſs ſhe invites me.

It is indifferent in ſome few caſes to uſe the two negatives or one only, but they muſt be learnt by practice. Thus we ſay

*S'il ne me fait ce plaiſir-là*, or *S'il ne me fait pas ce plaiſir-là, je ne me mêlerai plus de ſes affaires*, If he don't do me that kindneſs, I will not meddle with his affairs any more.

*S'il ne me paye cette ſemaine*, or *S'il ne me paye pas cette ſemaine je le ferai arrêter*, If he don't pay me this week, I will arreſt him. The ear muſt be the judge in thoſe caſes, if it is better to expreſs *pas* or *no*.

7*thly.* *ne*, followed in the ſame ſentence by *que*, but ſeparated by one or more words, expreſſes, and is engliſhed by *but* or *nothing but*, alſo in the middle of the ſentence, or by *only*: as

*Je* ne *ferai* que *ce qu'il vous plaira*, I will *only* do what you pleaſe.
*Il* ne *fait* que *jouer*, He does *nothing but* play.
*Je* ne *fais* qu'*un repas par jour*, I eat *but* one meal a day.

8*thly*, *but*, likewiſe in the middle of a ſentence, is rendered into *French* by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without *pas* or *point*, and the ſecond verb is in the ſubjunctive (conformable to our former rules); as

*Je ne doute point* qu'*il* ne *vienne*, I don't doubt *but* he will come.
*Y a-t-il quelqu'un* qui ne *le ſache?* Is there any body but knows it?

## CHAP. VIII.

### *Of the Conſtruction of* Adverbs.

§ I. 1°. GEnerally ſpeaking one can make as many adverbs of *Quality* and *Manner*, as there are adjectives in the *French* language, in adding only *ment* to the adjective; but with

this difference, that with the adjectives that end in *é* acute, or in *i*, or *u*, 'tis to the maſculine of the ſame adjectives that termination *ment* is added, and to the feminine of thoſe ending in *e* not ſounded, or in a conſonant. Thus

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *aiſément*, | eaſily, | are formed from the adjec. maſ. | *aiſe*, | eaſy. |
| *aſſurément*, | aſſuredly, | | *aſſuré*, | aſſured. |
| *ſenſément*, | ſenſibly, | | *ſenſé*, | ſenſible. |
| *poliment*, | politely, | | *poli*, | polite. |
| *hardiment*, | boldly, | | *hardi*, | bold. |
| *abſolument*, | abſolutely, *&c.* | | *abſolu*, | abſolute, *&c.* |
| And *ſagement*, | wiſely, | from the fem. | *ſage*, | wiſe. |
| *certainement*, | certainly, | | *certaine*, | certain. |
| *ſeulement*, | only, | | *ſeule*, | only. |
| *doucement*, | ſweetly, | | *douce*, | ſweet. |
| *vivement*, | quickly, *&c.* | | *vive*, | quick, *&c.* |

Obſerve that thoſe adjectives ending in *é* acute, keep it in the adverbs that are derived from them; and the adverbs formed from the adjectives feminine, have *e* before *ment* not ſounded, except theſe ſix; *aveuglément* blindly, from *aveugle* blind, *commodément* commodiouſly, from *commode* commodious, *incommodément* inconveniently from *incommode* inconvenient; *conformément* conformably from *conforme* conform; *énormément* hugely, from *énorme* huge, and *impunément* with impunity, from *impuni* unpuniſhed.

2°. Theſe following thirteen adverbs, derived from adjectives ending with a conſonant, or in *u*, are alſo ſpelt, the firſt eight with an accent *acute*, and the laſt five with a *circumflex* over the Penultima, which therefore is drawn out a little in the pronunciation.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *exprèſſément*, | expreſſedly. | from | *exprès*, | expreſs. |
| *confuſément*, | confuſedly. | | *confus*, | confuſe. |
| *préciſément*, | preciſely. | | *précis*, | preciſe. |
| *communément*, | commonly. | | *commun*, | common. |
| *importunément*, | importunately. | | *importun*, | importunate. |
| *obſcurément*, | obſcurely. | | *obſcur*, | obſcure. |
| *profondément*, | deeply. | | *profond*, | deep. |
| *profuſément*, | profuſely. | | *profus*, | profuſe. |
| *gentîment*, | genteely. | | *gentil*, | genteel. |
| *eperdûment*, | deſperately. | | *éperdu*, | diſmayed. |
| *ingénûment*, | ingenuouſly. | | *ingénu*, | ingenuous. |
| *dûment*, | duly. | | *dû*, | due. |
| *aſſidûment*, | aſſiduouſly. | | *aſſidu*, | aſſiduous. |

3°. From adjectives ending in *ant* and *ent* adverbs are formed, in changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (ſounded alike.)

alike.) Thus from *conſtant* conſtant, is formed *conſtamment* conſtantly; from *évident* evident, *évidemment* evidently, *&c.*

Eight adverbs in *ment* are excepted; *lentement* ſlowly, from *lent* ſlow; *préſentement* preſently, from *préſent* preſent; *diablement* deviliſhly, from the ſubſtantive *Diable* devil; *comment* how, from the conjunction *comme* as; *incéſſament* inſtantly, from a noun that was very likely in the language formerly, but is now loſt, *notamment* notedly, from *noter* to note, *nuitamment* by night, from *nuit* night; and *ſciemment* wittingly, from *ſavoir* to know.

4°. Theſe following adjectives are alſo uſed adverbially with ſome verbs.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *haut,* | *parler haut,* | to ſpeak aloud. |
| *bas,* | *parler bas,* | to ſpeak low. |
| *clair,* | *voir clair,* | to ſee plain, be clear ſighted. |
| *double,* | *voir double,* | to ſee double (not clear or plain.) |
| *trouble,* | *voir trouble,* | to be dim ſighted. |
| *franc, net,* | *dire franc & nèt,* | to ſay or ſpeak freely and plainly. |
| *juſte,* | *penſer, parler, chanter juſte,* | to thing, ſing, *&c.* right. |
| *fort,* | *fraper fort,* | to ſtrike hard. |
| *dur,* | *entendre dur,* | to be thick *or* dull of hearing. |
| *doux,* | *filer doux,* | to give fair words, to be ſubmiſſive. |
| *ſec,* | *répondre ſec,* | to make a ſharp, rough anſwer. |
| *bon,* | *ſentir bon, ou mauvais,* | to have a good, or bad ſmell. |
| *mauvais,* | *trouver bon, ou mauvais,* | to like or diſlike. |
| *fèrme,* | *tenir fèrme,* | to hold faſt. |
| *droit,* | *marcher droit,* | to keep to the behaviour. |
| *frais,* | *boire frais,* | to drink cold. |
| *chaud,* | *boire chaud,* | to drink warm. |
| *gras,* | *parler gras,* | to liſp. |
| *gros,* / *menu,* | *écrire gros, ou menu,* | to write a large or ſmall hand. |
| *cher,* | *vendre cher,* | to ſell dear. |
| *vîte,* | *aller vîte,* | to go faſt. |
| *bèlle,* | *l'échaper bèlle,* | to eſcape narrowly. |
| *fin,* | *couper fin,* | to cut ſmall. |

As likewiſe *nouveau* and *nouvèlle* new, *fraîche* (the feminine of *frais* freſh) and even the ſubſtantive *goute*: as

*un enfant* nouveau *né,* a new born child.

*un* nouvel *arrivé,* / *une* nouvèlle *arrivée,* } one newly arrived. { for *nouvèllement.*

*des hèrbes toutes* fraîches *cueillies*, herbs freſh, *or* juſt gathered.
*ne voir*, or *n'entendre* goute, to ſee, *or* hear nothing at all.

Moreover obſerve that from the prepoſitions *à, de, en, dans, du, avec*, &c. joined with nouns, and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, almoſt as there are ſubſtantives, and adjectives in the language. See the liſts of adverbs in the ſecond part of the Grammar.

## § II. *Of the Conſtruction of Adverbs.*

1°. When Adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the *Auxiliary* and the participle, if it is compound: as

*Elle parle beaucoup*, She ſpeaks much.
*Je ſuis* fort *porté à le faire*, I am very much inclined to do it.
*Il n'a pas* encore *appris ſa leçon*, He has not learnt his leſſon yet.

2°. Monoſyllables *bien, mal, mieux, pis*, &c. may indifferently come either before, or after an infinitive: as

*Bien chanter*, } or { *chanter bien*, to ſing well.
*Se mieux porter*, } or { *ſe porter mieux*, to be better.
*Se mal conduire*, } or { *ſe conduire mal*, to behave ill.

3°. When adverbs meet with a noun, they muſt be placed firſt: as *bien fait* well made, *extrèmement heureux*, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais, toujours, ſouvent*, meeting with another, are alſo placed firſt: as

*Nous ſommes* ſouvent *enſemble*, We are often together.
*J'ai* toujours *murement conſidéré*, I've always conſidered maturely.
*Je ne bois* jamais *trop*, I never drink too much.

5°. Adverbs compound always come after verbs or nouns: as

*Il tomba* à la renvèrſe, He fell backwards.
*Un homme* à la mode, A faſhionable man.
*Méchant* de gaité de coeur, Wilfully wicked.

6°. *rien* and *tout* meeting with a verb, are conſtrued like adverbs, even after all the pronouns conjunctive: as

*J'ai tout vu*, I have ſeen all. *Il ne m'a* rien *dit*, He has told me nothing.
*Je ne veux* rien *manger*, I will eat nothing.

7°. Theſe three adverbs of place, *céans* within, *à l'entour* about, *deça* on this ſide, come after nouns, with the prepoſition *de*: as

*Le maître* de *céans*, The maſter of this place.
*Les échos* d'*alentour*, The neighbouring echoes.
*La partie* de *deça*, The part on this ſide.

8°. Theſe ſeven become true nouns, being uſed with the article, and governing the next nouns in the ſecond relation.

le *dehors*, the outſide.
le *dedans*, the inſide.
le *deſſus*, the upper part.
le *deſſous*, the under part.
le *devant*, the fore part.
le *derrière*, the hind part.
les *environs*, the adjacent places.

as *Le devant eſt tout uſé*, The forepart is quite worn out.
*Cela tient au dedans de la boëte*. That ſticks to the inſide of the box.
*Les environs d'une place*, The adjacent places of a town.

Obſerve that adverbs derived from verbs, or adjectives, govern nouns in the ſame relations as the verb, or adjective, which they are derived from, governs: as *différemment* de *ce que je vous montre*, differently from what I ſhew you; *indépendamment des loix*, without any dependance upon laws; *relativement à l'acte du Parlement*, relatively to the act; *préférablement à toute autre choſe*, preferably before any thing, &c.

## CHAP. IX.

### *Of* PREPOSITIONS.

PRepoſitions are words invented to expreſs the relations which things bear to one another. It was not poſſible for men to make themſelves fully underſtood, without depoting thoſe relations: therefore ſuch words muſt needs have been invented in all languages. But (as the author of the *Grammaire raiſonnée* obſerves) men in no language have had any regard, concerning prepoſitions, to what reaſon would have deſired; to wit, that one relation had been denoted by one prepoſition, and one prepoſition ſhould have denoted one relation only: whereas in all languages, one and the ſame relation is ſignified by many prepoſitions; and one and the ſame prepoſition denotes ſeveral relations, as we ſhall ſee in this chapter. 'Tis in that nevertheleſs chiefly conſiſt the different idioms of languages; and it is abſolutely impoſſible ever to attain to the knowledge of any language whatever, without thoroughly underſtanding the divers relations denoted by the prepoſitions, and the ſeveral ſtates or relations of nouns which they govern: both which relations and ſtates being arbitrary, vary and differ much in all languages. This only inſtance will evince it. The *Engliſh* ſay, *to think* of *a thing*; the *French*, *to think* to *a thing*; The *Germans* and *Dutch*, *to think* on, *or* upon *a thing*; the *Spaniards*, *to think* in *a thing*, &c. Now it will avail an Engliſhman but little to know, that *of*, is expreſſed in *French* by *de*, if he don't know which relations of things the prepoſitions *à* and *de* denote in that language: ſince the *French* ſay, *to think* to *a thing*, and not *of a thing*. Therefore we ſhall conſider here all the *French* prepoſitions, except ſuch only as are of the ſame ſignification, and denote the ſame relations of things, and require the ſame relation of nouns, as in *Engliſh*. And our obſervations on that head are the more neceſſary, as they are for the moſt part omitted in *Boyer*'s Dictionary, wherein the leaſt particular that can be obſerved of prepoſitions, ſhould have been ſet down above all things.

1°. *à*, or rather *au*, *à la*, *aux*, (at, to, in, on, &c.) denote *1ſt*, the *Place* where one is, and that whither one is going: as likewiſe the *Aim*, and *End* of a thing; as

*Demeurer* à *Londres*, *à Paris*, à *la campagne*, &c.
To live *at* London, *at* Paris, *in* the country, &c.
*Aller* à *Kenſington*, au *Palais*, au *Pérou*, aux *Indes*, &c.
To go *to* Kenſington, *to* the Palace, *to* Peru, *to* the Indies, &c.

*Etre*

*Etre bléſſé au bras,* à *la jambe,* aux *épaules,*
To be wounded *in* the arm, *in* the leg, *in* the ſhoulders.
*Détourner* à *droite, ou* à *gauche.* *Viſer* à *un but.*
To turn *on* the right, or the left hand. To aim *at* an end.

2*dly*, *à* denotes *Time*, and *Order* of *Time*, or the *Order* in which things are done: as

*Se lever* à *ſix heures, & déjeuner* à *neuf,*
To riſe *at* ſix o'clock, and breakfaſt at nine.
*Arriver* à *tems,* To arrive *in* time.
*Parler* à *ſon tour,* To ſpeak *in* one's turn.

3*dly*, *à* denotes the *way* of *being*, or of *doing* of people; as alſo their *Poſture*, *Geſture*, or *Action*: as

*Etre* à *ſon aiſe,* To be at one's eaſe,
(in a Figurative ſenſe, *to be well to paſs.*)
*Vivre* à *ſa fantaiſie,* To live to one's mind, as one likes.
*Faire tout* à *ſa tête,* To do all of one's own head.
*Aller* à *pié ou* à *cheval,* *Monter* à *cheval,* *Courir* à *toute bride,*
To go *on* foot or a horſeback. To ride a horſeback. To ride full ſpeed.
*Marcher* à *grands pas,* à *petits pas,* à *pas contés,*
To walk at a great rate, very ſlowly, to go ſtately on.
*S'habiller* à *la Françoiſe,* *Vivre* à *l'Angloiſe,*
To dreſs *after* the *French* way, To live *after* the *Engliſh* faſhion.
*Se mettre* à *genoux,* *Recevoir* à *bras ouverts,*
To kneel down *on* one's knees. To receive *with* open arms.
*Etre* aux *abois,* } This expreſſion is ſaid of people reduced to extremities, and who are in a deſpairing condition.
To be put to one's laſt ſhift. }

4*thly*, *à*, between two nouns, denotes the *Manner*, or *Form* of the thing, ſignified by the firſt noun: as likewiſe the *Uſe* which it is deſigned for; and the ſecond noun has no article: as

*Un chandelier* à *bras,* *Un habit* à *boutons d'or,*
A branch'd candleſtick. A ſuit of clothes *with* gold buttons.
*Un chapeau* à *grands bords,* *Un clou* à *crochet,*
A broad-brim hat. A tenter-hook.
*Une boëte* à *mouches,* a patch-box. *Un étui* à *peignes,* a comb-caſe.
*De l'huile* à *bruler,* lamp-oyl. *Une ſalle* à *manger,* a dining-room.
*Un moulin* à *vent ou* à *eau,* A wind, or water-mill.
*Une arme* à *feu,* A fire-arm.

*Note that this Relation is expreſſed in* Engliſh *by two nouns, making a compound word, the firſt of which ſignifies the* Manner, Form, *and* Uſe, *denoted by the* French *preposition.*

5*thly*,

5*thly*, They denote the *Quality* of things: as

*Des bas* à *trois fils*, *De l'or* à *vingt-quatre carats*,
Stockings *with* three threads. Gold at four and twenty carats.

*Price.* { *Du drap* à *dix huit chelins la vèrge*,
Cloth *at* eighteen ſhillings a yard, 18 ſhillings cloth.

*Weight*, { *Du vin* à *vingt livres ſterling le muids*,
Wine *at* twenty pounds a hogſhead.

*Meaſure*, { *Vendre de la viande* à *la livre*, to ſell meat *by* the pound.
*Meſurer* au *compas*, *ou* au *cordeau*,
To meaſure *with* the compaſs or the line.

6*thly*, *à*, *à la*, *aux*, denote the *Matter*, *Inſtruments*, and *Tools* uſed in working, &c. as likewiſe the things which one applies one's ſelf to, and the *Games* one plays at: as

*Travailler* à *l'aigüille*, *Travailler* à *de la dentèlle*,
To work *with* the needle. To make lace, work in lace.
*Peindre* à *l'huile*, *Bâtir* à *chaux* & à *ciment*,
To paint *with* oyl. To build *with* lime and cement.
*Aller* à *voiles* & à *rames*, *S'appliquer* à *l'étude*,
To ſail *with* ſails and oars. To apply one's ſelf *to* ſtudy.
*Jouer* aux *Cartes*, au *Piquet*, à la *Bête*, au *Volant*, à la *Paume*,
To play *at* Cards, *at* Piquet, *at* Loo, *at* Shittle-cock, Tennis.

7*thly*, *à*, denotes what is proper to be done, the *Merit* or *Demerit* of perſons and things; their ſeeming *Capacity*, *Aptitude*, *Fitneſs*, and *Diſpoſition*: as

*Un avis* à *ſuivre*, An advice *worth* following.
*Des fruits bons* à *garder*, Fruit good, or fit *for* keeping.
*Une occaſion* à *ne pas laiſſer échaper*, (not let go, or ſlip.
An opportunity *worth* ſeizing, or laying hold of, which one muſt
*Un homme* à *récompenſer*, *ou* à *pendre*,
A man that deſerves to be rewarded, or hanged.
*Il eſt homme* à *s'en fâcher*, *C'eſt une affaire* à *le pèrdre*,
He is ſuch a man that will take it ill. 'Tis an affair *to* ruin him.

8*thly*, *à*, between two nouns of Number, ſignifies *between*, and ſometimes *about*: as

*Un homme de quarante* à *cinquante ans*, a man between forty and fifty.
*Il y a quatre* à *cinq lieues*, 'tis about four or five leagues diſtant.

9*thly*, *à*, *au*, &c. ſignify ſometimes

*according to*, A *votre avis*, *According to* your advice.
Or *as*: *Cela eſt-il* à *votre gout?* Is that *as* you like it?
Sometimes *by*: *Faites le juger* à *des connoiſſeurs*, Get *connoiſſeurs to* judge of it.

On

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | *On croiroit* à *ſa mine,* | One would think *by* his looks. |
| Somet'. *for:* | *Prendre* à *témoin,* | To take *for* a witneſs. |
| Somet'. *after:* | A *ſa manière,* | *After* his, or her way. |
| | *Arracher brin* à *brin,* | To pluck up bit *by* bit. |
| Sometimes *in:* | Au *commencement,* | *In* the beginning. |
| Somet'. *with:* | *Prendre* à *deux mains,* | To take *with* both hands. |
| Sometimes *in:* | *Etre* au *lit,* | To be a-bed, *i. e.* in the bed. |

1o*thly*, *à* is beſides uſed before the infinitive, being governed by a noun, or verb, denoting *Fitneſs*, *Diſpoſition*, &c. as we have ſeen before.

II. *de*, or rather *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, *des* (of, from, out of, by, with, &c.) denote 1*ſt*, the *Place* one comes from: *Sortir* de *Londres*, To go *out of* London; *Revenir* de *France*, du *Palais*, de *la Campagne*, des *Indes*, de *la Virginie*, &c. To return *from* France, *from* the Palace, the Country, the Indies, *from* Virginia, *&c.*

2*dly*, *de*, between two nouns, denotes the *Quality* of the perſon expreſs'd by the firſt noun: as *Un homme* d' *honneur*, A man *of* honour; or the *Matter* which the thing of the firſt noun is made of: as

| | |
|---|---|
| *Une ſtatue* de *marbre,* | A ſtatue *of* marble. |
| *Un pont* de *bois, ou* de *pierre,* | A wood, or ſtone-bridge. |

*Which two nouns ſo joined with* de *or* à, *are commonly engliſhed by two nouns likewiſe, but without a prepoſition, or rather by a compound word, whoſe firſt noun (whether ſubſtantive or adjective) expreſſes the* Matter *and* Quality, Manner, Form, *and* Uſe *of the other: as A ſtone-bridge,* Un pont de pierre; *A dancing-maſter,* Un maître à danſer.

3*dly*, *de*, *du*, *des*, are uſed in *French* after the participles of the preterite with *être*, to expreſs the paſſive ſtate of verbs: as

| | |
|---|---|
| *Etre aimé* du *peuple,* | *Etre eſtimé* des *ſavans,* |
| To be beloved *by* the people. | To be eſteem'd *by* the learned. |

4*thly*, *de*, *du*, *des*, before nouns of time, ſignify the *Duration* of the denoted time, and is engliſhed by ſeveral prepoſitions denoting relations of time, as *during*, *for*, *by*, &c. as

*Il partit* de *nuit*, de *jour*, du *matin*, He ſet out *by* night, *by* day, early.
*Je ne l'ai point vu* d'*aujourdui*, I have not ſeen him to-day.
*Je ne le verrai* de *ma vie*, I will not ſee him as long as I live.
*Il étudie* des *jours entiers*, He ſtudies whole days.

5*thly*, *de*, before many nouns of time, ſometimes ſeparated by *en*, ſometimes not, denotes the irregular interval of the time after which ſomething begins again: as

*Je vais le voir* de *deux jours l'un*, or De *deux jours* en *deux jours*, I go to ſee him every other day.

And

And before nouns of place, and adverbs, repeated with *en* between, *de* denotes the paſſing from one place, or condition, to another: as

*Courir* de *rue* en *rue*, De *mieux* en *mieux*, De *pis* en *pis*,
To run *from* ſtreet *to* ſtreet. Better and better. Worſe and worſe.

6*thly*, *de*, after ſome verbs, ſignifies ſometimes

*with*: *Le Prince l'honore* de *ſa protection*, | *Dancer* de *bonne grace*,
The Prince honours him *with* his protection. | To dance genteely.

*after*, or *in*: *Il ſe conduit* de *cette manière-là*,
He behaves *in*, *or after* this manner.

*in the ſtead of*: *Si j'étois* de *vous je ferois cela*,
If I was you (in your place) I would do that.

7*thly*, *de*, *du*, *des*, are uſed before the *name* of the thing which one makes uſe of, or the *Inſtrument* one plays upon: as

*Se ſervir* d'*un bâton*, d'*une épée*, d'*un piſtolet*,
To make uſe of a ſtick, of a ſword, of a piſtol,
*Jouer* des *inſtrumens*, du *violon*, de *la flute*, &c.
To play *upon* the inſtruments, *upon* the fiddle, the flute, &c.

8*thly*, *de*, and *à*, being each before the noun of a place, denote the diſtance that is between them, and are engliſh'd, *de* by *from*, and *à* by *to*: as

de *Windſor* à *Londres*, *from* Windſor *to* London.

Laſtly, *de* is uſed before an infinitive, and is then governed by ſome previous noun or verb, as we have ſeen before.

*Such are the chief relations denoted by theſe two prepoſitions* à *and* de; *the others muſt be learnt in conſtruing, and reading good* French *books. As for the reſt, one may find among the Adverbs and Idioms a great many ways of ſpeaking compoſed of* de *and* à.

III. *Avant*, and *devant*, before. —— *Avant*, ſhews a relation of *Time*, of which it denotes *Priority*, as alſo of *Order* and *Rank*; and is always oppoſite to *après*, after: as

*Avant la création du monde*, Before the creation of the world.
*Parler avant ſon tour*, To ſpeak before one's turn.
*Il arriva avant moi*, He arrived before me.

*Devant*, ſhews a relation of *Place*, and denotes the *local ſtation* or ſituation of perſons and things, as alſo the *Rank*: but is always oppoſite to *derrière*, behind.—It ſignifies alſo ſometimes *en préſence de*, in the preſence of: as

*Il y a des arbres devant ſa maiſon*, There are trees before his houſe.
*Mettez cela devant le feu*, Set, or put that before the fire.
*Marchez devant moi*, Walk before me.

*Prêcher*

*Prêcher devant le Roi,* To preach before the King.
*Il en répondra devant Dieu,* He will account for it before God.

*Auparavant* (before) is always an adverb in *French*, and therefore never uſed before nouns. Thus ſay

*Il arriva auparavant,* but *Il arriva avant moi,*
He arrived before. He arrived before me;

and never *Il arriva auparavant moi*, or *Il arriva devant moi.*

*Avant*, with *que* and *de*, is a conjunction, governing with *que* the ſubjunctive, and with *que de* the infinitive: as

*Avant que vous* faſſiez *cela*, or *Avant que de* faire *cela*, Before you do that; and never *devant de faire cela*, or *devant que de*, or *auparavant que de faire cela*: as ſome people erroneouſly ſay.

*Avant* and *devant*, are alſo ſometimes adverbs; as *Paſſez devant*, Go before; *N'allez pas ſi avant*, Don't go ſo far. But obſerve that when *avant* is an adverb, it is always preceded by one of theſe particles *ſi*, *bien*, *trop*, *plus*, *aſſez*, *fort*: as *Fouiller bien, ou fort avant dans la tèrre*, To dig very deep in the ground.

*Devant*, is conſtrued with the particles *au* and *de* before it: as

*Otez-vous de devant moi*, Get out of my ſight. But

*Au devant*, requires the ſecond relation of the noun that comes after it, and is always preceded by a verb of motion: as

*Courir au devant de quelqu'un*, To run to meet ſome body.

*Avoir le pas devant quelqu'un*, is, To have the precedency of one.
*Aller au devant d'un mal, ou d'un danger*, To prevent an evil or danger.

IV. *Après*, after, denotes *Poſteriority* both of *Time*, *Place* and *Order*. With reſpect to time, it is uſed in oppoſition to *avant*: as *Après le déluge*, After the deluge; *Après midi*, Afternoon.

With reſpect to place, and order, it is ſaid in oppoſition to *devant*: as

*Sa maiſon eſt après la vôtre,* *Il marchoit après moi,*
His houſe is after yours. He walk'd after me.

*Après* is alſo uſed with an infinitive; as *Après avoir fait cela*, after having done that; and is made a conjunction with *que*, governing the indicative: as

*Après qu'il eut fait cela*, After he had done that.

*Etre après quèlque choſe*, denotes the being actually about ſomething: as
*Je ſuis après votre montre*, I am about your watch; *On eſt après*, It is a-doing.
*Crier après quelqu'un*, is *to ſcold at ſome body*: as *Cette femme-là crie toujours après ſes ſervantes*, That woman is conſtantly ſcolding at her maids.
*Attendre après quelqu'un*, is *to wait for ſome body*: but this verb is commonly uſed actively, without a prepoſition; and *attendre quelqu'un* is alſo to wait for one.

*N'at-*

*N'attendre pas après quelque chose*, is *to be in a condition to do*, or *live without a thing*: and *soupirer après quelque chose*, is *to wish it eagerly*: as

*On n'attend que lui*, They only wait for him.
*C'est un homme riche & qui n'attend pas après cela*,
He is a rich man who can do or live without that.

V. *Dans* and *en* (in, into, to, within, &c.) denote a relation both of *Time* and *Place*.—The many various significations in which these two prepositions are used, must be accurately observed, and much regard be had to them in the practice.

*Dans*, is always used, *1st*, before nouns denoting the place wherein something is kept: as

*Cela est dans mon cabinet, ou dans mon bureau*,
That is in my closet, or in my bureau.
*Je l'ai mis dans mon porte-feuille*, I have put it in my pocket-book.

*2dly*, Before nouns, especially the masculine, having before them an article without elision: as *dans le carrosse*, in the coach; *dans le misérable état où il est*, in the wretched condition wherein he is. We say too with the elision *dans l'état où il est*.

*3dly*, *En* is used only with nouns beginning with a vowel; or *h* not aspirated, having the article with elision, or taking no article at all: as

*Aller en l'autre monde*, To go in the other world.
*En tems de paix*, ou *de guèrre*, In time of peace, *or* of war.
*En tout tems*, at all times.
*En chemin*, in the way, *or* by the way.

Note that *en*, construed with nouns without an article, makes a sort of adverb, rendered into *English* by a preposition and a noun, but could not be always resolved so in *French*. Thus in this sentence, *Nous irons en carrosse*, We shall go in a coach, *en carrosse* is an adverb of manner, which shews how we shall go: but *dans le carrosse*, denotes something besides. As if a company were considering how they shall ride to a place, some body should say *Vous irez dans la chaise, & nous irons dans le carrosse*, You shall go in the chaise, and we in the coach, *dans le carrosse* would be said in opposition to *dans la chaise*, and both respectively to some specified chaise and coach; or else they should say *Vous irez en chaise & nous en carrosse*. But in this other instance *J'ai laissé mon manteau dans le carrosse*, I have left my cloak in the coach, it would be improper to say *en carrosse*, because some particular coach is meant, to wit, that which has drove me here or there, or which has been spoken of.

We say *en été*, *en hiver*, *en automne*, } or { *dans l'été*, *dans l'hiver*, *dans l'automne*, } in summer, in winter, in autumn: but we don't say *en printems*, but *dans le printems*, or *au printems*, in the spring.

*4thly*, *Dans* is used, and never *en*, before proper names of Cities and Authors: as *Il est dans Londres*, He is in London; *Nous lisons dans Cicéron*, We read in Tully; *J'ai vu cela dans Ovide*, I have seen that in Ovid.

5*thly*, *Dans* is conſtrued with names of Kingdoms, and Provinces, or Counties, uſed with an article, and *en*, when uſed without; as likewiſe before pronouns: as *dans l'Angleterre*, or *en Angleterre*, in England; *dans le Poitou*, in Poitou; *en Normandie*, in Normandy; *penſer en ſoi-même*, to think in one's ſelf.

6*thly*, *Dans* is uſed to denote the *Motive* and *View* of one's acting; which is uſually expreſs'd in *Engliſh* by *with*: as *Il fait ſa cour dans le déſſein de s'avancer*, He makes his court *with* a deſign to be preferr'd; *Je l'entreprens dans l'eſpérance de réuſſir*, I undertake it *with* or *in* the hope to ſucceed.

7*thly*, *En* is uſed to denote the ſeveral *Ways* and *Manners* of being, both of perſons and things, and the *Condition* they are in, with reſpect to *Nature* and *Art*; as likewiſe to the *Paſſions*, *Affections*, and *Sentiments* of the mind: as *Etre en vie*, to be alive; *en bonne ſanté*, in good health; *en affaire*, buſy. *Etre en robe de chambre*, To be in a night-gown; *Etre en déſhabillé*, To be in deſhabille.

*Un livre relié en Maroquin*, A book bound in Turky-leather.
*Une femme en couche*, A woman lying-in, in the ſtraw.

*Etre en doute*, To be in doubt; *en ſuſpens*, in ſuſpence; *être en colère*, to be in a paſſion.

8*thly*, *En* is uſed to denote the ſeveral ways of living and dealing, with reſpect to *Conduct*, *Behaviour*, and *Manners*: which are denoted in *Engliſh* by *like*, *as*, or by an adverb: as

*Il vit* en *Roi*, He lives *like* a King.
*Se conduire* en *étourdi*, To behave *like* a blunderbuſs.

9*thly*, *En* is uſed to denote the paſſage from one place to another; as likewiſe the change of condition, or ſtate, both of perſons and things: as

*Courir de rue* en *rue*, To run from ſtreet *to* ſtreet.
*Aller de rang* en *rang*, To go from rank *to* rank.
*L'affaire va de mieux* en *mieux*, The caſe is better and better.
*Narciſſe fut métamorphoſé en fleur*, Narciſſus was metamorphoſed into a flower.

10*thly*, *En*, before a noun of time, denotes the ſpace of time that ſlides away in doing ſomething; and *dans*, the ſpace of time after which ſomething is to be done: as

*Le Roi va à Hanover* en *trois jours*, The King goes to Hanover in three days: that is, he is no longer

*Le Roi va à Hanover* dans *trois jours*, The King will go to Hanover three days hence: that is,

| | |
|---|---|
| longer than three days in going. | after three days are gone, he will ſet out. |

11*thly*, *Dans* and *en* muſt be repeated before each noun governed: as

*Il étoit* en *robe de chambre*, en *bonnet de nuit*, & en *pantouſles*, He was in a morning-gown, night-cap and ſlippers.

*On ne voît que des brochures* dans *ſa ſalle*, dans *ſa chambre*, & dans *ſon cabinet.* One ſees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, his room, and ſtudy.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to uſe either of theſe two prepoſitions, yet that muſt continue the ſame before each noun, which was uſed before the firſt, when 'tis the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, and the ſame thread of ſpeech: as

*La gloire d'un Soverain conſiſte bien moins* en *la grandeur de ſes états*, en *la force de ſes citadèlles*, & en *la magnificence de ſes palais*, *qu'*en *la multitude des peuples ſur les quels il régne.* The glory of a Sovereign conſiſts much leſs in the extent of his dominions, in the ſtrength of his citadels, and the ſtateline ſs of his palaces, than in the multitude of the people whom he reigns over.

*Il eſt fidèle* dans *ſes promèſſes*, *inépuiſable* dans *ſes bien-faits*, *juſte* dans *ſes jugemens.* He is faithful in his promiſes, inexhauſtible in his favours, juſt in his judgments.

Obſerve that the prepoſition *en*, uſed in the firſt inſtance with a noun, having the article without eliſion, is contrary to our third obſervation; but is determined before the noun by the verb *conſiſter*, with which the other prepoſition *dans* cannot be conſtrued: and *en* is repeated before each noun, conformable to the laſt obſervation.

But if it is not the ſame thread of ſpeech, and the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence; both prepoſitions muſt be uſed, for the ſake of variety: as

*Il paſſa un jour & une nuit entière* en *une ſi profonde méditation*, *qu'il ſe tint toujours* dans *une même poſture.* He ſpent a whole day and night in ſo deep a meditation, that he always remained in the ſame poſture.

*Etre*, or *Vivre en horreur à tout le monde*, To be abhorred by every body.
*Prendre en bonne ou en mauvaiſe part*, To take a thing well or ill.
*Etre en butte à tout le monde*, To be expoſed to every body.
*Se tenir*, or *Vivre*, or *Demeurer en repos*, To be quiet, to live quietly.
*Se mèttre en chemin*, To ſet out; to begin one's journey.
*Se mèttre en train*, To begin doing a thing.
*Se mèttre en quatre pour quelqu'un*, To do any thing to ſerve one.
*Etre en train*, To begin, be at it.
*Mèttre en train*, To ſet on, ſet a going.
*En vouloir à quelqu'un*, To have a grudge againſt one.

Obſerve further, that *in* and *into* muſt be rendered into *French* by *entre*, and not *dans* or *en*, in theſe following expreſſions:

To hold a child *in* one's arms, *Tenir un enfant* entre *ſes bras.*
To deliver a thing *into* ſome body's hands, } *Remettre quèlque choſe* entre *les mains de quelqu'un*, or *Remèttre* en *main.*
To get it again *from* his hands, *La retirer d'entre ſes mains*, or *de ſes mains.*

VI. *Chez*, denotes, and is engliſhed by, *ſome body's houſe*, preceded by *at* or *to*, and is conſtrued with all pronouns perſonal, and proper names of perſons: as

*Je vais chez Monſieur A.* I am going *to* Mr. A's.

*Allez chez lui, chez èlle, chez eux*, &c. Go to his, or her houſe, to their houſe, &c. | *Il eſt chez moi, chez nous*, He is at home, at *or* to our houſe.

*Chez* requires the prepoſition *de* before it, when the ſenſe implies *coming from:* as

*Je viens de chez moi*, I come from home, from my houſe.
*Je reviens de chez Madame C*, I am returning from Mrs. C.

We ſee in ſome books *chez* ſignify *among:* as
*Il n'en ètoit pas ainſi chez les anciens*, It was not ſo among the ancients:
but now-a-days *chez* is hardly uſed in another ſenſe than that of *ſome body's houſe.*

VII. *Contre* (againſt, contrary to) that uſually denotes oppoſition, has the ſignification of, and is engliſh'd by, *with* or *at*, after verbs ſignifying *being angry, incenſed, irritated, provoked*, and *exaſperated:* as

*Il eſt en colère* contre *eux*, He is angry *with* them.
*Si vous le faites, je ſerai fâché* contre *vous*, } If you do it, I will be angry *with* you.
*Il eſt irrité* contre *tout le genre humain*, } He is incenſed *at* or *with* all mankind.

*Contre* denotes alſo proximity of ſituation, and ſignifies *near* or *by*: as (another.

*Placez-lès l'un contre l'autre*, Place, put, or ſet them near one

Sometimes *tout* comes before *contre*, to expreſs ſtill more the nearneſs of the thing, and *tout contre* is engliſh'd by *hard by, juſt by*, &c. as

*Sa maiſon eſt tout contre la miènne*, His houſe is juſt by mine.

VIII. *Depuis*, denotes both *Time* and *Place*, and *Enumeration of things*, and is commonly followed in the ſentence by the prepoſition *juſqu'à* (to); then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence*, and *juſqu'à* that of *hitherto:* as

Depuis *le commencement* juſqu'à *la fin*, *From* the beginning *to* the end.
*Il m'a ſuivi* depuis *la Bourſe* juſqu'au *Palais*,
He has follow'd me *from* the Royal Exchange *to* the Palace.

*Je les ai tous vus* depuis *le premier* juſqu'au *dernier*,
I have ſeen them all *from* the firſt *to* the laſt.

Obſerve here the difference between *depuis* and *juſqu'à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which prepoſitions are engliſh'd by *from* and *to*.

*De* and *à*, before nouns of places, denote ſimply the *diſtance* that is between the two places: as

*On conte vingt milles* de *Windſor* à *Londres*,
They reckon twenty miles *from* Windſor *to* London.

*Depuis* and *juſqu'à*, denote beſides the Quality of the diſtance, its *being great, or little*: as

*Il marcha* depuis *Windſor* juſqu'à *Londres*,
He walk'd *from* Windſor *to* London.

*De* and *en*, with the ſame noun repeated, denotes *ſucceſſion of place*: as

*Il va* de *cabaret* en *cabaret*, He goes *from* alehouſe *to* alehouſe.

*Depuis*, not being followed by *juſqu'à*, denotes *Time* only, and ſignifies *ſince*: as *Depuis ce tems-là*, Since that time.—The *French* conſtrue this prepoſition with pronouns disjunctive, which the *Engliſh* don't: as *Il eſt arrivé depuis moi, depuis lui, depuis èlle*,
He is arrived ſince I did, ſince he, or ſhe did.

IX. *Juſque* or *juſques* (to, as far as, 'till) denotes *Place*, and governs the noun in its third relation. It is indifferent to ſpell it with an *s* at the end, or without: and when that prepoſition comes before a vowel, its final *e* or *es* is left out: as

*Juſqu'à la mort*, 'till to death.

*Juſqu'à* and *juſqu'aux* are ſometimes uſed inſtead of the article before the word of the Subject, or Object: in which conſtruction they denote *exceſs*, and are rendered into *Engliſh* by *even* or *very*: as Juſqu'aux *plus abjets des hommes ſe donnoient la licence de*, &c. which may alſo be expreſs'd thus:

*Il n'y avoit pas* juſqu'aux *plus abjets des hommes qui ne ſe donnaſſent la licence de*, } The very worſt of men took ſuch a liberty as to, *&c.*

*Ils ont tué* juſqu'aux *animaux*, } They have kill'd the very brutes themſelves.

*Juſqu'à* and *juſqu'aux*, taken in this ſenſe, are alſo uſed in the third relation, but with ſuch verbs only that require after them nothing but the third relation, or that govern both the abſolute, and reſpective ſtate together, (or are attended with an object and term.) Thus we ſay

*Il étendit ſa libéralité juſqu'aux valets*, He extended his generoſity even to the ſervants; becauſe *étendre* requires here both the ſtate abſolute and reſpective after it. But we

ſay *Il donna juſqu'aux valets*, to mean, He gave to every body, and even to the ſervants: becauſe as *il donna juſqu'à ſon carroſſe* ſignifies that *he gave* every thing he had, and even *his very coach*, (in which ſentence *juſqu'à ſon carroſſe* expreſſes the word of the object coming after the verb) ſo *il donna juſqu'aux valets* would ſignify that *he gave* every thing he had, and *even his ſervants*. Which cauſes an ambiguity, that ought to be carefully avoided in *French*.

*Juſque* denotes alſo ſometimes *Reſtriction* and *Excluſion*: as

*Ami juſqu'aux autels*, A friend as far as conſcience permits.

*Brave juſqu'au dégainer*, Courageous till the queſtion is to draw.

From that prepoſition is formed the Conjunction *juſqu'à quand*, how long. (In declamation pronounce *juſques à quand*, the eliſion being only of the common way of ſpeaking:) as likewiſe the conjunctions *juſqu'à ce que*, 'till, until, which governs the ſubjunctive, and *juſqu'à*, the infinitive.

*Juſqu'ici* is, ſo far, hitherto, to this place; and *juſques là*, ſo far, to that place.

X. *Hors* (out, except, but) denotes *Excluſion* and *Exception*. When it comes before a noun of time, or place, it governs it in its ſecond relation; otherwiſe it governs the firſt. It requires beſides the particle *de* before the infinitive: as

*Vous les verréz quand ils ſeront* hors de *table*,
You ſhall ſee them when they are out of table.

*Hors* du *Royaume*, Out of the Kingdom.

*Hors de ſaiſon*, Out of ſeaſon.

*Il ne pouvoit faire pis* hors de *ſe pendre*,
He could not do worſe except, *or* but to hang himſelf.

*Hors cela nous ſommes d'accord*, Except that we agree.

*Hormis* and *excepté* (but, except) denote alſo *Exception* and *Excluſion*; but they govern the noun in the firſt relation, tho' they govern the infinitive with *de*; but they beſides govern the indicative with *que*: as

*Ils ſortirent tous*, *hormis* or *excepté deux ou trois*,
They all went out, except *or* but two or three.

*Il lui permet tout excepté* d'*aller aux aſſemblées*,
He indulges her in every thing, but in going to aſſemblies.

*Je me porte aſſez bien*, *excepté* que *mon bras eſt toujours enflé*, or *excepté*, or *hormis mon bras qui*, &c.
I am pretty well, but my arm is ſwell'd ſtill.

*à la réſerve*, is uſed in the ſame ſenſe, and engliſh'd after the ſame manner, but governs the ſecond relation: as

*Il a donné tout ſon bien à ſes enfans*, *à la réſerve* de *ſes rentes viagères*,
He has given all his ſubſtance to his children, except his annuities for life.

*Il a tout pouvoir à la réſerve* de *conclure*, He has full powers, except (of concluding.

XI.

XI. *Loin* (far, a great way off) governs the ſecond relation, and the particle *de* before the infinitive: as

*Loin du chemin, de la rue, de chez nous; Loin d'ici,*
Far from the road, the ſtreet, from home; Far from hence.
*Loin* de *ſecourir ſes alliés il ſe déclare contre eux,*
Far from aſſiſting his allies, he declares himſelf againſt them.

XII. *Malgré*, and *en dépit* (maugre, in ſpite of); *malgré* governs the firſt relation of the noun, and *en dépit* the ſecond: as

*Il l'a fait malgré moi, En dépit de moi & de tout le monde,*
He did it in ſpite of me. In ſpite of me and of all the world.

*Malgré que* is a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as

*Il le fera malgré qu'il en* ait, *Malgré, bon gré, je l'aurai,*
He ſhall do it in ſpite of his teeth. Will he, nill he, I ſhall get it.

XIII. *Par*, denotes the efficient *Cauſe* of a thing, as alſo the *Motive* and *Means*, or *Ways* of doing: in all which ſignifications it is engliſh'd by *by*, *through*, *out of*, *at*, &c. as

*L'Aſie fut conquiſe* par *Alexandre*, Aſia was conquer'd *by* Alexander.
*Vous n'en parlez que* par *envie*, 'Tis *out of* envy only you ſpeak of it.
*Il ſe plaint tout* par *avarice*, } He abridges himſelf of every thing *through* avarice.
*Il entra* par *la porte mais il ſortit* par *la fenêtre*, } He got in *at* the door, but he got out *at* the window.

*Par* denotes *Place*, after the verbs *paſſer* and *aller*; and is conſtrued beſides with prepoſitions and adverbs, in order to denote ſome part of a thing: as

*Par-où irez-vous? J'irai par la France,*
Which way ſhall you go? I will go *through* France.
*Par où a-t-il paſſé?* Which way did he go?
*Il a paſſé par ici & par devant l'Egliſe,*
He went this way, and paſs'd before the church.
*Son habit eſt trop large par* en haut, *& trop étroit par* en bas,
His coat is too wide *at* the top, and too narrow *at* the bottom.

*Par* conſtrued with nouns, without an article, denotes moſt times *Diſtribution* of *People*, *Time*, and *Place*, or any thing ſignified by the noun. That diſtribution is commonly expreſs'd in *Engliſh* by *a* or *each*, or *every* before the noun, but without a prepoſition (at leaſt expreſs'd, for it is likely that *for* is underſtood): as

*Il donne tant* par *tête*, He gives ſo much *a* head.
*Une Guinée* par *ſoldat*, A Guinea *a* ſoldier, or *every* ſoldier.

*Cent pièces* par *an*, *Trente* par *mois*, par *ſemaine*, &c.
A hundred pounds a year, Thirty *a* month, *a* week, *&c.*
*Il demande douze ſous* par *lieue*, *ou trois ſous* par *mile*,
He aſks twelve pence *a* league, or three pence *every* mile.

*Par* is alſo uſed before an infinitive, but only after verbs that ſignify *beginning* and *ending*: which is render'd into *Engliſh* by *with*, or *by*, with a participle: as

*Il commença* par *ſe plaindre*, *& finit* par *demander de l'argent*,
He begun *by* complaining, and concluded *with* aſking money.
*Elle conclud* par *le ſupplier de*, &c. } She concluded in beſeeching him to *&c.*
*Par rapport à*, is *with reſpect to.*

XIV. *Pour* (for) denotes all the ſame relations as in *Engliſh*, to wit, of the *End* or *Final Cauſe*, *Motive*, and *Reaſon* of acting, and the *Uſe* which a thing is deſigned for: as

*Faire tout pour le mieux*, To do every thing for the beſt.
*J'ai eu tant pour ma part*, I have had ſo much for my ſhare.
*Pour l'amour de vous*, For your ſake.

But *pour* is commonly engliſh'd by *conſidering*, or *with reſpect to*, when it denotes the *ſuitableneſs* or *unſuitableneſs* of a thing: as

*Cet enfant eſt bien avancé* pour *ſon âge*, or pour *le peu de tems qu'il a appris*, } That child is very forward *for* his age, or *conſidering* the little time he has learnt.

*For*, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant* before the noun of time, or *durant* after it: as

He has drank the waters *for* ſix weeks,
*Il a pris les eaux* pendant *ſix ſemaines*, or *ſix ſemaines* durant.

*Pour*, before an infinitive, follow'd by *moins*, and a *negative* in the latter part of the ſentence, or by *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies *although* or *tho'*; and *moins* with the negative, or *ne laiſſer pas de*, or *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies, and is engliſh'd by, *nevertheleſs* or *yet*: as

Pour *avoir de la Religion èlle* n'*en eſt pas* moins *femme*,
*Although* ſhe is a religious woman, *yet* ſhe is a woman.
Pour *n'avoir pas de bien èlle* ne laiſſe pas d'*être extrèmement fière*,
Tho' ſhe has no fortune, ſhe is nevertheleſs, *or* for all that, mighty proud.

*Pour*, between two nouns, without an article, or between two infinitives without a prepoſition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their

their circumſtances. The two nouns or verbs thus conſtrued, are rendered into *Engliſh* with a Periphraſe: as

*Chambre* pour *chambre, j'aime mieux cèlle-ci que l'autre,*
Since I muſt have one of theſe two rooms, I like this better than the other.

*Mourir* pour *mourir, il vaut mieux mourir en combattant qu'en fuyant,*
When a man muſt die, 'tis better to die in fighting than in running away.

*Pour*, joined with *peu*, and followed by *que*, (*pour peu que*) makes a ſort of conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and is engliſhed by *if* with the indicative, followed by *ever* or *never ſo little*: as

Pour peu qu'*il marche il eſt tout éſſouflé,*
If he walks *never ſo little* he is quite out of breath.
Pour peu que *vous* remuiez, *nous ſommes noyés,*
If you ſtir *ever ſo little*, we are drowned.

*Pour* follow'd by *que*, and coming after *aſſez* and *trop*, makes another conjunction, governing the ſubjunctive, and very much uſed in common diſcourſe: as

*Je ne ſuis pas* aſſez *heureux* pour que *cela m'arrive,*
I am not ſo lucky as that ſhould happen to me.
*C'eſt* trop *outrageant* pour que *je ne m'en venge pas,*
'Tis too outrageous for me not to reſent it.

*Pour* before nouns, and pronouns perſonal, ſignifies ſometimes *as for*: as

*Pour moi-je crois*, &c. As for me, or for my part, I believe, *&c.*
*Il a beaucoup d'eſprit, mais* pour *du jugement il n'en a guères,*
He has much wit; but as for ſenſe, he has but little.

*Quand* is uſed in the ſame ſignification, but it governs nouns in the third relation: as

*Quand à ce que vous dites,* As to what you ſay.
*Quand à moi je n'en crois rien,* } As for me, or for my part, I believe nothing on't.

From that prepoſition, conſtrued with the pronoun perſonal of the firſt perſon, is derived this phraſe of familiar converſation, *Se mèttre ſur ſon quant à moi*, which ſignifies *to carry it high, and behave in a proud and conceited manner.*

XV. *Près, auprès, proche*, (near, by) denote *Proximity* of *Place*, and *Time*, and governs the nouns in the ſecond relation: as

*Cela eſt trop près* du *feu,* That is too *near* the fire.
*Aſſeyez-vous auprès* de *moi,* Sit down *by* me, or *near* me.
*Proche* de *la rivière,* Near the river.
*Nous ne ſommes pas* près de *Noël,* We are not *near* Chriſtmas.

*Près*

*Près* is uſually conſtrued with *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien*; and *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien* are never conſtrued with *auprès*.

*Proche*, coming after *tout*, is ſometimes conſtrued with the firſt relation; but that ought not to be imitated: as

*Il demeure tout proche* le *Palais*, He lives hard by the Palace.

*Près* is conſtrued with *de* and the infinitive, which is uſually engliſhed with a participle: as

*Cela n'eſt pas* près d'*être fait*, That is not near being done.

*Près* is alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *ſave*, *excepting*: but it takes no particle *de* after it, and always comes after the noun which it governs: as *A cela près*, Excepting that.

*C'eſt un galant homme à ſon humeur près*,
He is a clever man, ſave his temper.

We ſay in a proverbial way of ſpeaking, that *un homme eſt bien près de ſes pièces*, to ſignify, that *a man has but little money left*: That *Il n'eſt pas à cent Guinées près*, to ſignify, that *He can afford to loſe an hundred Guineas*; and that *Un homme a la tête près du bonnet*, to mean, *A furious man, who takes fire, and falls into a paſſion at any thing.*

*Etre auprès de quelqu'un*, ſignifies, to live at ſome body's houſe, in ſome quality or other, to be in his ſervice and family. 'Tis ſomewhat in that ſenſe we ſay *L'Ambaſſadeur de ſa Majeſté Britannique auprès du Roi très Chrétien*, The Ambaſſador of his Britannick Majeſty *to* the moſt Chriſtian King.——*Auprès*, in thoſe ſentences ſaid of Miniſters and Ambaſſadors, is *to*.

*Etre bien auprès de quelqu'un*, is, To be in ſome body's favour and benevolence.

*N'être pas bien auprès de quelqu'un*, To be under ſome body's diſgrace.

*Pouvoir beaucoup auprès de quelqu'un, avoir du pouvoir auprès de lui*,
To have a great influence or power over ſome body's mind.

*Il eſt bien auprès du Roi*, He is in favour with the King.

*Elle peut tout auprès de lui*, She can do any thing with him.

XVI. *Vis-à-vis*, *à l'oppoſite*, over againſt, *à côté*, by, denote *Proximity of place*, and govern nouns in the ſecond relation: as *J'étois vis-à-vis de lui*, *A l'oppoſite de ſa maiſon eſt une colline*, I was over againſt him. Over againſt his houſe is a hill.

*S'aſſeoir à côté de quelqu'un*, To ſit *by* one.

*Paſſer à côté du village*, To paſs by the village.

*vis-à-vis*, is ſaid both of perſons and things, and ſignifies properly two things, or perſons, facing one another: but *à l'oppoſite*, tho' ſignifying the ſame, is ſaid of places, and things only, not of perſons.

Moreover obſerve that tho' *près*, *proche*, and *vis-à-vis* govern the ſecond relation, yet *du*, or *de*, is ſometimes left out, for abbreviation ſake, before the next noun in common converſation: as *Près l'Egliſe St. Paul*, near St. Paul's church, *Proche le pont de Londres*, Near London-bridge, *Vis-à-vis l'Hotel de ville*, over againſt Guild-hall.

XVII. *Sans*, without, governs the infinitive, which is rendered into Engliſh with the Participle.—It is alſo a conjunction with *que*, governing the Subjunctive: as *Parler ſans ſavoir*, To ſpeak

ſpeak without knowing. *Il ſe fâche ſans qu'on lui diſe rien*, He is angry without any body ſaying any thing to him.

XVIII. *ſelon*, and *ſuivant* (according to, conformable to) govern the firſt relation of the noun, and never the third as in *Engliſh*.—*ſelon* is ſaid of an opinion, and *ſuivant* of practice: as

*Selon ce qu'il rapporte*, According to what he reports.

*Je me conduirai en tout ſuivant vos avis*,

I will conduct myſelf, or behave, in every thing according to, or conformable to your advice.

In common converſation, *ſelon* is uſed adverbially, and engliſhed as follows, *C'eſt ſelon*, 'Tis according as it happens.

XIX. *ſur*, denoting *Place* and *Matter*, is *upon*, both in the proper, and figurative ſenſe: as *Sur la table* upon the table, *ſur la rivière* upon the river. *Se repoſer ſur quelqu'un*, To rely or depend upon one.

*ſur* denoting *Time*, is *about*, *towards*, *by*: as *Je partirai ſur les trois heures*, I ſhall ſet out *about*, or *by* three. *Sur le ſoir*, towards the evening.

*ſur* ſignifies alſo *about*, in theſe expreſſions, *avoir*, and *porter ſur ſoi*, to wear or have about one's ſelf: as likewiſe when it denotes the ſubject which is in conſideration: as *Nous en ètions ſur un tel propos*, We were diſcourſing about, or upon ſuch a point. *Délibérer ſur une propoſition*, To take a queſtion into conſideration.

*Nous le raillames* ſur *ſon chapeau*, We jeered him *about* his hat.

*ſur*, denotes beſides the *Superiority* of *Power*, or *Excellency* over one; and is rendered by *over*: as *Un Prince qui règne* ſur *pluſieurs peuples*, A Prince that reigns *over* many nations.

*Les François ont de grands avantages* ſur *les autres nations*, The *French* have great advantages *over* the other nations.

*ſur* ſignifies alſo

*againſt*: } as Againſt the end of the week, *Sur la fin de la ſemaine*.
*by*: } I ſhall regulate myſelf *by* his example,

*Je me reglerai* ſur *ſon éxemple*.

*on account of* } He excuſed himſelf *on account of* his age,
*Il s'excuſa* ſur *ſon âge*.

*ſur*, coming before *ce que*, makes a conjunction, governing the indicative, which is engliſhed by *as* with the indicative, or *on*, or *upon* with a participle: as *Sur ce qu'il apprit que*, *As* he learnt that, or *on*, or *upon* hearing that, *&c.*

The *Engliſh* particle *on* coming after a verb, whoſe action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into *French* by the verb *continuer*, or the adverb *toujours*: as

Play

Play on; *Continuez de jouer*, or *Jouez toujours.*
Read on, *Continuez de lire*, or *Liſez toujours.*

*Mettre la main ſur quelqu'un*, or *ſur quelque choſe*, To ſeize, to lay hold of ſome body, or ſome thing. Sometimes *Mettre la main ſur quelqu'un* is, to ſtrike one.

*Aller ſur les briſées de quelqu'un*, To interfere with one.

*Etre ſur le qui vive*, is a figurative expreſſion, drawn from this queſtion aſked in time of war, *Qui vive* (Who are you for?) and is ſaid of thoſe who in a party or difference ariſen between friends, muſt declare for one or the other.—It ſignifies alſo *to be at daggers.*

*Le prendre ſur le haut ton*, or *ſur un ton bien haut*, is another figurative expreſſion which ſignifies *to be ſelf-conceited, and behave arrogantly.*

*ſous* under, is uſed in the ſame ſignifications as in *Engliſh*: except that it ſerves to make up ſome idiomatical phraſes like this, *Rire ſous cape*, To laugh in one's ſleeve.

XX. *au deſſus* (above, over,) and *au deſſous* (below, under,) are two other compound prepoſitions, denoting *Superiority* and *Inferiority* of *Age*, *Place*, *Rank* and other Phyſical, and Moral ſubjects. They require one of theſe particles *de*, *du*, *des* before the next noun: as

*Demeurer* or *Loger au deſſus* or *au deſſous* de *quelqu'un*,
To live, or lodge above, or below ſome body.
*On enrolle tous les gens au deſſus* de 14 *ans & au deſſous* de *cinquante*,
They enliſt every body above fourteen and under fifty.
*Une femme qui eſt* or *ſe met au deſſus* du *qu'en dira-t-on*,
A woman who is, *or* puts herſelf above the publick's cenſure; who don't care for what people may ſay of her.

*ſur*, *ſous*, *dans*, and *hors*, are prepoſitions, always requiring a noun after them. But *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *dedans* and *dehors*, which are adverbs, ſignifying as much as the prepoſitions with a noun (and are beſides uſed ſometimes as nouns, as we have ſeen P. 283.) become alſo prepoſitions, uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as, *ſur*, *ſous*, *dans*, *hors*, of which they are compoſed, whenever the prepoſitions *par* and *de* happen to come before them, being governed by a verb foregoing: or when they both ſerve for one and the ſame noun; eſpecially if the two prepoſitions are the two contraries, or oppoſite the one to the other. In which caſe *dehors* requires the noun in its firſt relation, tho' *hors* always does in the ſecond: as

*Cherchez* deſſus & deſſous *la table*, Look upon and under the table, not *ſur* & *ſous*.
*Il n'eſt ni* dedans, *ni* deſſous *le cofre*, It is neither in, nor under the cheſs, not *dans* & *ſous*.
*La balle lui paſſa* par deſſus *la tête*, The ball went over his head, and not *ſur* only.
*Il paſſa* par dedans *la ville*, He went through the city, and not *par* or *dans*.
*On le tira* de deſſous *le lit*, He was got from under the bed, and nor *de ſous*.

Thoſe caſes excepted *ſur*, *ſous*, *dans*, *hors*, muſt always be propoſitions, and *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *dedans*, and *dehors*, adverbs.

XXI. *vers* and *envers* (towards, to,) *vers*, is ſaid of *Places* and *Time*, and *envers*, of Perſons: as *vers l'orient*, towards, or to the Eaſt, or Eaſtward.
*Vers la fin de l'année*, *Sa tendreſſe envers envers eux*, or *à leur égard*,
Towards the end of the year, His tenderneſs towards, or to them.

In this and other like inſtances, *Il ſe tourna vers moi*, He turned to me, or towards me, *vers* denotes rather the place where one is, than the perſon.

XXII.

XXII. *à l'égard*, is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as *quant*, but requires one of theſe particles *de*, *du*, *des* after it: as *A l'égard du prix nous en conviendrons*, As to the price we ſhall agree.

*A l'égard de cette affaire là, il faut l'accommoder à l'amiable*, As for that affair, it muſt be accommodated amicably.

XXIII. *au lieu* (inſtead of) requires alſo *de*, or *du*, or *des*, before the next noun, and *de* before the infinitive: as

*Il fait une choſe* au lieu *d'une autre*,
He does one thing inſtead of another.
*Il trahit ſon ami* au lieu de *le ſecourir*,
He betrays his friend inſtead of ſuccouring him.

*au lieu que* (whereas) is a conjunction governing the indicative: as *Tout eſt à preſent tranquille dans l'iſle de Corſe*, au lieu qu'*auparavant tout y étoit dans le trouble & dans le déſordre*, Every thing is now quiet in the iſland of Corſica, *whereas* before every thing was in a confuſion and diſorder.

XXIV. *à rebours* (quite the reverſe) which is an adverb, is alſo uſed as a prepoſition attended by *de*, *du*, *des*, before the noun: as

*Il fait tout à rebours* du *bien*, or *à rebours* de *ce qu'on lui dit*,
He does every thing quite the reverſe of right, or contrary to what he is bid.

XXV. *à travers* (croſs, through) comes immediately before its noun, and *au travers* requires *de*, before it: as

*Courir à travers les champs*, or *au travers* des *champs*,
To run croſs or through the fields.
*Il lui donna un coup d'épée* à travers le *corps*, or, au travers du *corps*,
He run him through the body.

In ſome occaſions two prepoſitions come together before a noun, as in this inſtance. *Il peint* d'après *nature*, He draws *by* the life.

Theſe ſix prepoſitions have the right of governing others before the noun; *de*, *pour*, *excepté*, *hors*, *juſque par*.

*de* governs theſe eight; *entre*, *après*, *chez*, *avec*, *par*, *en*, *deſſus*, *deſſous*: as *Pluſieurs* d'entre *eux y allèrent*, Many *of* them went thither. *Je viens* de chez *vous*, I come from your houſe: *Je ſors* d'avec *lui*, I have juſt left him. *La partie d'en haut*, the upper part. *De par le Roi* (ſtile of Proclamation.) *&c.*

*pour* governs theſe five, *après*, *dans*, *devant*, *à*, *derrière*: as *Ce ſera* pour après *le dîner*, 'Twill be for after dinner. *C'eſt* pour dans *quinze jours*, 'Tis for fortnight hence. *Ce morceau-ci eſt deſtiné* pour devant *la porte*, *celui-là* pour à côté, *& l'autre* pour derrière *le lit*. This piece is deſigned for before the door; that for the ſide, and the other for behind the bed.

*juſque* governs theſe ſix, *à*, (or *au* or *aux*,) *par*, *en*, *dans*, *ſur ſous*: as *Juſqu'*au *plancher* as high, as far as the cieling. *Juſques dans le lit*, even in bed. *Juſques par delà la rivière*, even beyond the river, &c.

*par* governs theſe eight: *chez*, *à coté*, *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *devant*, *derrière*, *deça*, *delà*: as *Paſſez* par *chez nous*, Call at our houſe, *par deſſus la tête*, above one's head. *Par de là la mer*, beyond ſea, *&c.*

*Excepté*

*Excepté* and *hors* govern theſe nineteen: *chez, dans, ſous, ſur, devant, derrière, parmi, vers, avant, après, entre, depuis, avec, par, durant, pendant, à, de* and *en.* Examples may be found every where.

Prepoſitions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do ſometimes in *Engliſh*: as *Avec qui* or *à qui voulez-vous que je parle?* Who will you have me ſpeak with, *or* to? Except theſe three *après, durant, près*: as

*Quèlque tems après.* Some time after. *Sa vie durant.* During, *or* for his life. *A ſon humeur près.* Save his humour.

But 'tis not a neceſſity for *après*, and *durant*, to come after the noun, but only for *près.*

From a great many ſubſtantives, prepoſitions are formed, by putting before them ſome particle, eſpecially *à, au, aux, en*: which compound prepoſitions are always attended by *de, du, des*, before the noun: as

*Au milieu* de *la compagnie*, In the middle of the company.
*En préſence* de *ſes amis*, In the preſence of his friends.
*A l'inſçu* de *ſon père*, Unknown to his father.
*A raiſon* de *vingt pour cent*, At the rate of twenty per Cent.
*Je ſuis* ſans *amis*, ſans *protection*, ſans *ſecours & je meurs de faim*, I am friendleſs, without protection, without help, and I ſtarve.

Theſe prepoſitions *de, contre, ſur, ſour, ſous, ſans*, which are ſeldom, if ever, repeated in *Engliſh*, muſt always be repeated in *French* before each noun governed: as

*Beaucoup* d'*amour pour le plaiſir &* de *haine pour le travail*, Much love for pleaſure, and averſion for work.

Theſe others muſt be alſo repeated, when the following noun, or nouns, are not ſynonimous, or pretty near of the ſame ſignification, *à, par, pour, avec*; as

*Il eſt venu à bout de ſes déſſeins* par *les ruſes &* par *les armes de mes ennemis*, He has compaſſed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

*Devices* and *Arms* not ſignifying the ſame thing, *par* is repeated: but it there was, *par l'aſſiſtance & les armes*, as *aſſiſtance* and *arms* ſignify pretty near the ſame, *par* ſhould not be repeated.

*Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes* à *aimer ou* à *haïr leurs ſemblables que*, &c. Nothing induces men ſo much to love or hate their equals then, &c.

*To love* and *hate* are the two contraries, and therefore *à* is repeated.

*Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes* à *louer &* à *imiter leurs ſemblables que*, &c. Nothing induces men ſo much to commend and imitate their equals than. &c.

*To commend* and *imitate* are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

*Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes* à *aimer & eſtimer leurs ſemblables que*, &c. Nothing induces men ſo much to love and eſteem their equals than, &c.

*To love* and *eſteem* are near the ſame ſignification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

*On les envoya* pour *avitailler les vaiſſeaux, &* pour *ſonder le port*, They were ſent to victual their ſhips, and ſound the haven.

*To victual* and *ſound* are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

*On les envoya au port* pour *radouber les vaiſſeaux, & en conſtruire de nouveaux*, They were ſent to the harbour to refit the ſhips, and build new ones.

*To refit* and *build* are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

## *Further obſervations upon ſome* Engliſh *prepoſitions.*

Theſe particles, *again, back, away, up, down, in, out, off, over, forth*, &c. oftentimes make part of the ſignification of the verbs which they attend, and are not particularly expreſſed in *French*: as, to keep back, *retenir*, to take away, *emporter*, to come up, *monter*, to take up arms, *prendre les armes*, to lay them down, *les quitter, les mèttre bas*, to pull off, *arracher*, to go, or ſet forth, *partir*, &c.

*Aboard a ſhip* is *à bord d'un vaiſſeau*: but *to embark on board a ſhip*, is *s'embarquer ſur un vaiſſeau, monter ſur un vaiſſeau.*

about

*About* anſwers to theſe different *French* prepoſitions:

*ſur*, *about* the year's end, *ſur la fin de l'année.*
*touchant*, I come to you *about* that buſineſs, *Je viens voir touchant cette affaire.*
*vers*, *about* the latter end of the book, *vers la fin du livre.*
*dans*, What do they cry *about* the ſtreets? *Qu'eſt-ce qu'on crie dans les rues?*
*par*, He took him *about* the middle, *Il le prit par le* milieu *du corps.*

*againſt*, which ſignifies *contre* in its general ſenſe, denotes alſo *Time*, and is rendered ſometimes by *ſur*; as *againſt the end of the week*, *ſur la fin de la ſemaine*: ſometimes without any prepoſition at all; as *Your ſhoes will be made* againſt *after to morrow*, *Vos ſouliers ſeront faits après demain*,—*againſt* is alſo a conjunction, ſeveral ways expreſſed in *French*: as *Againſt he comes*, *En attendant qu'il vienne*, Let all things be ready againſt we come, *Que tout ſoie prêt à notre retour.*

*both*, before two nouns copulated with *and*, is rendered in *French*, either by *et* before each noun, or by *tant* before the firſt noun, and *que* before the ſecond, or is not expreſſed at all: *Both* young *and* rich, Et *jeune & riche*, tant *jeune* que *riche*. Both by ſea and land, *Par mer & par tèrre*, Et *par mer & par tèrre*, Tant *par mer* que *par tèrre*, Both at home and abroad, *Au dedans & au dehors*, & *au dedans & au dehors*, Tant *au dedans* qu'*au dehors.*

*away*, Another particle, ſo variouſly, and elegantly uſed, cannot be rendered in *French* without a verb, which is alſo performed ſeveral ways, conformable to the genius of the language: as Away with this, *Otez tout ceci.* Away with him to the Univerſity, *Qu'on l'envoie à l'Univerſité.* I cannot away with it, *Je ne ſaurois ſouffrir, ou digérer cela.* Away with theſe fopperies, *Défaites-vous de ces ſottiſes.* To eat a bit and away, *Manger un morceau à la hâte, avant que de partir.* To ſcold one away, *Obliger quelqu'un de s'en aller à force de le gronder.* He ſhall not go away with it ſo, *Il n'en ſera pas quitte à ſi bon marché.*

As I have not taken notice in this chapter of all the prepoſitions, the following liſts of them will not be amiſs.

*Prepoſitions governing the 1ſt relation of nouns, or which are never attended by* de, *or* à.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *A* | *Londres*, | At London. |
| *De* | *France*, | From France. |
| *Dès* | *ce tems-là*, | From that time. |
| *Avant* | *vous*, | Before you. |
| *Devant* | *lui*, | Before him. |
| *Derrière* | *èlle*, | Behind her. |
| *Avec* | *moi*, | With me. |
| *Attendu* | *ſa promèſſe*, | Conſidering his Promiſe. |
| *Vû* | *ſon âge*, | Seeing his age. |
| *Chez* | *nous*, | At, or to our houſe. |
| *Après* | *les Fêtes*, | After the Holydays. |
| *Depuis* | *Noël*, | Since Chriſtmas. |
| *Dans* | *la ville*, | In the city. |
| *En* | *été*, | In ſummer. |
| *Durant* | *l'hiver*, | During the winter. |
| *Pendant* | *la céremonie*, | During the ceremony. |
| *Entre* | *vous & moi*, | Between you and me. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Parmi* | *eux,* | Among them. |
| *Environ* | *dix hommes,* | About ten men. |
| *Vers* | *la nuit,* | Towards night. |
| *Envers* | *ſes amis,* | To, *or* towards his friends. |
| *Selon* | *ſon avis,* | According to his advice. |
| *Suivant* | *ce qu'il fera,* | According as what he will do. |
| *Comme* | *ſa mère,* | Like his, *or* her mother. |
| *Contre* | *la porte,* | By the door. |
| *Touchant* | *l'ouvrage,* | Concerning the work. |
| *Concernant* | *l'affaire,* | About the matter. |
| *Sans* | *raiſon,* | Without any reaſon. |
| *Pour* | *les frais,* | For the charges. |
| *Moyennant* / *Nonobſtant* | *cela,* | Notwithſtanding that. |
| *Excepté* / *Hormis* / *Hors* | *la ſcience.* | Except / But learning. |
| *Malgré* | *tout le monde,* | In ſpite of all the world. |
| *Outre* | *ce ſujet,* | Beſides that ſubject. |
| *Par* | *la fenêtre,* | By, *or* at the window. |
| *Sur* | *la table,* | Upon the table. |
| *Sous* | *la chaiſe,* | Under the chair. |
| *de Deſſus* | *ſon viſage,* | From her face. |
| *de Deſſous* | *le lit,* | From under the bed. |
| *Par Deſſus* | *la tête,* | Above the head. |
| *par Deſſous* | *le caroſſe,* | Under the coach. |
| *par Deça* | *les monts,* | On this ſide the Alps. |
| *par Delà,* | *la rivière,* | On that ſide the river. |
| *A travers* | *le corps,* | Through the body. |
| *Sauf* | *ſon recours,* | But with a remedy, *&c.* |

*Theſe following govern the 2d relation, or are always attended by one of theſe particles* de, du, des.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Auprès* | de *moi,* | By me. |
| *Près* | du *feu,* | Near the fire. |
| *Proche* | du *Palais,* | Near the Palace. |
| *Faute* | de *paîment,* | For want of payment. |
| *Hors* | de *la ville,* | Out of the city. |
| *Loin* | du *bois,* | At a diſtance from the wood. |
| *Le long* | de *la prairie,* | Along the meadow. |
| *Enſuite* | de *cela,* | After that. |
| *A cauſe* | d'*elle,* | On her account, because of her. |

*A l'égard*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *A l'égard* | de *la fille*, | As to the girl. |
| *A l'inſçu* | de *ſon père*, | Without the knowledge of his father. |
| *A l'exception* | de *ſon mari*, | Her huſband excepted. |
| *A moins* | d'*un écu*, | Under a crown. |
| *A la réſerve* | d'*une penſion*, | Excepting a penſion. |
| *A couvert* | de *l'orage*, | Sheltered from the ſtorm. |
| *A l'abri* | des *coups*, | Secure from the blows. |
| *Au deça*, / *En deça*, | de *la haye*, | On this ſide of the hedge. |
| *Au delà*, | du *Rhin*, | On the other ſide the Rhine. |
| *Au deſſus* | d'*elle*, | Above her. |
| *Au deſſous* | de *lui*, | Below him. |
| *Au devant*, | *Aller au devant* de *quelqu'un*, | To go and meet one. |
| *Au derrière*, | de *la porte*, | Behind the door. |
| *Au tour* / *A l'entour* | du *pot*, | About the buſh (a Proverb.) |
| *aux environs* | de *ſa maiſon*, | Round about his houſe. |
| *A l'excluſion* | de *ſa femme*, | Excepting his wife. |
| *A force* | de *bras*, | By ſtrength of arms. |
| *A rebours* | de *poil*, | Againſt the hair. |
| *Au prix* | de *ſon honneur*, | At the expence of his honour. |
| *A raiſon* | de *cinq pour cent*, | At the rate of five per cent. |
| *Vis-à-vis* | de *la Bourſe*, | Over againſt the Exchange. |
| *A l'oppoſite* | de *ſa maiſon*, | Oppoſite to his houſe. |
| *Au travers* | de *la cuiſſe*, | Through his thigh. |
| *Au lieu* | de *cela*, | Inſtead of that. |
| *Au moyen* | de *quoi*, | In virtue whereof. |
| *Au péril* / *Au riſque* | de *ſa vie*, | At the peril of his life. |
| *Au milieu* | de *la rue*, | In the middle of the ſtreet. |
| *A fleur* | d'*eau*, | Near the edge of the water. |
| *Au niveau* | de *la cour*, | Even with the yard. |
| *A rez de terre, ou* | de *chauſſée*, | Even, or level with the ground. |
| *A côté* | de *ſa femme*, | By his wife. |
| *A la faveur* | de *la nuit*, | By means of the night. |
| *Aux dépens* | de *la compagnie*, | At the expence of the ſociety. |
| *En dépit* | de *ſon mari*, | In ſpite of her huſband. |
| *A la mode* | de *France*, | After the French faſhion. |
| *A la manière* | des *François*, | After the manner of the French. |
| *Pour l'amour* | d'*elle*, | For the ſake of her. |
| *Au grand regret* | de *tout le monde*, | To the great regret of every body. |

*Theſe three govern the 3d relation, or are always attended by one of theſe particles,* a, au, aux.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Juſqu'* | aux *Indes,* | As far as the Indies. |
| *Par rapport* | à *lui,* | With reſpect to him. |
| *Quant,* | à *moi,* | As for my part. |
| *Sauf* | à *la partie à ſe pourvoir,* | But the plaintiff is at liberty to ſue, or make application. (a Law-Phraſe.) |

## CHAP. X.

### *Of* Conjunctions.

OF Conjunctions, ſome govern, that is, will have the next verb in, the indicative mood, ſome the ſubjunctive, and ſome the infinitive.

1°. Theſe following conjunctions govern the indicative.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ainſi que,* | as. | *pourquoi,* | why. |
| *tout ainſi que,* | juſt as. | *d'où vient que,* | How comes it to paſs? |
| *de même que,* | even as. | *après que,* | after that, when. |
| *ſi,* | if. | *depuis que,* | ſince. |
| *ſi bien que,* / *de ſorte que,* | ſo that. | *puiſque,* | ſince. |
| *de manière que,* / *de façon que,* | in ſuch a manner that. | *vu-que,* | ſeeing, being that. |
| | | *attendu que,* | conſidering that. |
| *tellement que,* | ſo that. | *au lieu que,* | whereas. |
| *comme,* / *en tant que,* | as | *à meſure que,* | in proportion as. |
| | | *tant que,* | as long as. |
| *à ce que,* | according as, or to. | *autant que,* | as much as. |
| *comme ſi,* | as if, as tho'. | *outre que,* | beſides that. |
| *lorſque,* / *quand,* | when. | *joint que,* | add to that. |
| | | *ſelon que,* / *ſuivant que,* | as, according as. |
| *pendant que,* / *tandis que,* | whilſt. | *peut-être que,* | perhaps. |
| *à cauſe que,* / *parce que,* | becauſe. | *d'autant que,* | whereas, forasmuch as. |
| *à peine,* | ſcarce, hardly.* | *or eſt-il que,* | now is it that. |
| *auſſitôt que,* / *ſitôt que,* / *dès que,* | as ſoon as. | *auſſi long tems que,* | as long as; and the others, not included in the next liſt. |

* *à peine* is followed by *que* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, and that *que* is engliſhed by *than*, or *but*.

2°. Theſe

2°. These Conjunctions govern the subjunctive.

| | |
|---|---|
| *afin que*, *pour que*, | that, to the end that. |
| *avant que*, | before. |
| *sans que*, | without that. |
| *bien que*, *quoique*, *encore que*, | tho' *and* although. |
| *soit que*, | whether *and* or. |
| *supposez que*, | suppose that. |
| *supposons que*, | let us suppose that. |
| *posez le cas que*, | put the case that. |
| *à la bonne heure que*, | I grant that, &c. |
| *au cas que*, *en cas que*, | in case that, *or* if. |
| *non que*, | not that. |
| *non pas que*, | not but. |
| *ce n'est pas que*, | 'tis not but that. |
| *pourvu que*, *moyennant que*, | so, if, provided that. |
| *à moins que*, *si ce n'est que*, | unless. |
| *pour peu que*, | if, never so little. |
| *bien entendu que*,* | with a proviso that. |
| *à condition que*,* | upon condition that. |
| *excepté que*, | except that. |
| *hormis que*, *hors que*, | save that. |
| *sinon que*, | but that. |
| *de peur que*, | for fear that. |
| *de crainte que*, | leaſt. |
| *loin que*, † | far. |
| *bien loin que*, † | very far from. |
| *tant s'en faut que*, † | 'tis so far from. |
| *Il s'en faut bien que*, | we, he, they, people, &c. are so far from. |
| *Malgré que*, | for all that. |
| *nonobstant que*, | notwithstanding that. |
| *Dieu veuille que*, | God grant. |
| *Plaise*, or *Plut à Dieu que*, | Would to God. |
| *A Dieu ne plaise que*, | God forbid. |

* *bien entendu que*, and *à condition que*, are also construed with the future, and conditional.

† These three are used in compound sentences, and require *que* before the second part of the sentence: but *Il s'en faut bien que* is used in simple sentences.

3°. These govern the infinitive:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *à*, and *de*, | to. | *afin de*, | in order to. |
| *par*, | by. | *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, | for fear of. |
| *pour*, | to, for to. | *au lieu de*, | instead of. |
| *après*, | after. | *loin de*, | far from. |
| *sans*, | without. | *bien loin de*, | very far from. |
| *jusqu'à*, | to that degree that, 'till. | *excepté de*, | except to. |
| *sauf à*, | save. | | |
| *faute de*, | for want of. | | |

*avant de*, *avant que de*, } before. *plutôt que de*, } rather than to; and all conjunctions ending in *de*.
*à moins de*, *à moins que de*, } unleſs.

4°. The *French* uſe the conjunction *que* in the ſecond part of a compound ſentence, inſtead of repeating the following conjunctions, expreſſed in the firſt.

*ſi*, if, *pourquoi*, why. *parce que*, becauſe.
*quand*, *lorſque*, } when. *comme*, as. *quoique*, although.
*peut-être*, perhaps. *afin que*, that; and others compoſed of *que*. Which particle always governs the ſubjunctive, when it ſtands for *ſi*, *quoique*, and *afin que*, and therefore cauſes the verb, governed in the indicative in the firſt part of the ſentence, to be changed into the ſubjunctive in the ſecond part; but the verb continues in the ſame mood, when *que* ſtands for *quand*, *lorſque*, *comme*, &c. as

*Si vous m'*aimez *&* que *vous* vouliez *me le perſuader*, for *& ſi vous voulez me le perſuader*, If you love me, and want to perſuade me of it.

*Afin que vous en* ſoyez *ſur & que vous ne* croyiez *pas qu'on vous trompe*, That you may be ſure of it, and do not think that one cheats you.

*La raiſon pourquoi il ne* pouvoit *venir alors, & que les autres ne ſe* ſoucioient *guerres de l'attendre*, &c. The reaſon why he could not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

*Peut-être l'aime-t-il, mais qu'il ne* veut *pas l'avouer, depeur*, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, leſt, *&c.*

*afin*, may be attended in the ſame ſentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its reſpective mood, viz. *que* the ſubjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as

*Afin* de *vous* convaincre, *&* que *vous n'en* doutiez *plus*, In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

5°. *When*, is both *lorſque*, and *quand*, indifferently uſed for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more poſitive, and determinate manner: as

*Ne manquez pas de venir, quand je vous appèllerai*, Be ſure to come, when I ſhall call for you;

And when a queſtion is aſked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorſque*: as *Quand viendrez vous*, When will you come?

*quand*, being conſtrued with the conditional, has the ſignification

cation of *tho'*, or *although*, and *même*, or *bien même*, is ſometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one ſays: as

*Quand il y conſentiroit*, or *Quand même*, *Quand bien même il y conſentiroit*, *cela ne pourroit pas ſe faire.* Although he would conſent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes alſo *tho'* may be left out in French (The French prepoſition *quand* or *quand même* may be ſuppreſſed in the ſentence) and the pronoun expreſſing the ſubject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the ſubjunctive: as

Fût èlle *riche à millions*, *je n'en voudrois point*,

*Tho'* ſhe *was* worth ſeveral millions, I would not have her.

6°. *ſi*, is never conſtrued with the conditional as in *Engliſh.* Therefore that tenſe with *if* is made by the imperfect in *French:* as

If he ſhould come, *S'il venoit.*

*ſi* after *et*, ſignifies *yet*, or *altho:* as

*Il travaille toujours*, & ſi *il meure de faim*,
He is always at work, *and yet* is ſtarving.

But this is of the low ſtile.

7°. *d'où vient que* (a conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb of the queſtion: whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb: as

*D'où vient que* vous *ne voulez pas faire cela?* or

*Pourquoi ne voulez*-vous *pas faire cela?* Why don't you do that?

8°. *Pourtant*, *cependant*, and *toutefois*, (yet, however,) *toutefois* begins to be obſolete.---*pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary, and the participle, if the tenſe is compound, and aſſures more poſitively, than *cependant.*----*cependant* may indifferently begin the ſentence, or come after the verb; and they both make a contraſt with theſe two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que:* as

Quoiqu'*il ait tant étudié*, *il ne ſait* pourtant *pas cela*, (or) cependant *il ne ſait pas cela*, *Altho'* he has learnt ſo much, *yet* he don't know that.

2°. *donc*, *c'eſt pourquoi*, (therefore, then.) *c'eſt pourquoi* always begins the ſentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the ſecond, or third word: except however when the caſe is to draw a conſequence of premiſſes: as

*C'eſt pourquoi vous m'obligerez, de faire cela,* or
*Vous m'obligerez* donc *de faire cela,*
Therefore you will oblige me to do that.
*Il rougit*; donc *il eſt coupable,* He bluſhes, therefore he is guilty.

*encore*, being an adverb, ſignifies *again, yet, ſtill*: being a conjunction copulative, it ſignifies *even, alſo*; and *elſe* and *beſides*, in ſuch expreſſions as theſe: *Qui encore*, Who elſe? *Quoi encore*, What elſe, what beſides? But *encore*, is beſides a conjunction adverſative, eſpecially when *&* *ſi* comes before it, which ſignifies, and is engliſhed by, *beſides* and *nevertheleſs*: as

*Il eſt extrêmement riche*, encore *n'eſt-il pas content*, (or) & ſi encore *il ſe plaint*,
He is extremely rich, *yet* he is not contented, *or nevertheleſs* he complains.

*encore* has a ſenſe of reſtriction, in ſome ways of ſpeaking rendered into *Engliſh* thus:

Encore *s'il ne feſoit pas l'entendu, on lui paſſeroit ſon ignorance*,
Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.
Encore *s'il ſavoit quelque choſe, mais il ne ſait rien du tout*,
If he knew ſomething, well and good; but he knows nothing at all.

*au moins, du moins*, and *pour le moins*, are three conjunctions of reſtriction, ſignifying *at leaſt*, but which muſt not be confounded: *au moins* being uſed to ſay ſomething to one by way of advice, as alſo to clear one's ſelf of ſomething, and engliſhed thus.

*Si vous ne voulez pas prendre ſon parti*, du moins *ne vous declarez pas contre lui*,
If you won't take his part, at leaſt do not declare againſt him.
*Prenez garde* au moins *à vous retirer de bonne heure*,
Take care to come home betimes, *I muſt deſire you*, or be ſure to keep good hours, *I beg of you.*
Au moins *ce n'eſt pas moi qui en ſuis cauſe*,
I am not the cauſe of it however, or I can tell you.

Sometimes alſo *tout* is put before theſe conjunctions, and *tout au moins, tout du moins*, denote ſtill a greater reſtriction of what one ſays.

This particle conjunctive *tout* is likewiſe ſometimes put before theſe comparative terms *comme, de même que*, as, *auſſi bien que*, as well as, *autant que*, as much as, and *auſſi peu que*, as little as; which may be properly engliſhed by *juſt* or *full*: as

*Vous faites* toute *comme il vous plaît*, You do *juſt* as you pleaſe.
*Je vis* tout *auſſi bien en Angleterre qu'en France*,
I live *full* as well in England as in France.

From the abuſe oftentimes made of the conjunction tranſitive *à propos*, very much uſed in converſation, is come this proverbial phraſe, *A propos de bottes, comment ſe porte Mr. votre père* (word for word) now we are ſpeaking of boots, how does your father do. The meaning of which is, *Now we don't ſpeak*, or *think of your father*, How does he do?

10°. Theſe conjunctions *either*, and *or*, uſed in the ſame ſentence before nouns, and verbs, are rendered into *French*, *either* by *ſoit*, before the firſt noun, or verb, and *or* by *ou*, before the other, or others: or by *ſoit*, before each noun, or verb; which laſt way is more emphatical: as

*Either* through gratitude, *or* clemency, *or* policy, he pardoned him,

Soit *par reconnoiſſance*, ou *par clémence*, ou *par politique*, *il lui pardonna*, or Soit *par reconnoiſſance*, ſoit *par clémence*, ſoit *par politique*, *il lui pardonna.*

When

When the ſame conjunctions disjunctive ſerve to diſtinguiſh two things, or two parts of a ſentence, they are alſo rendered into *French* by *ſoit* repeated, or by *ou*, likewiſe repeated; or by *ſoit* before the firſt noun, and *ou* before the ſecond: as

An exerciſe *either* of the body, *or* the mind,
*Un éxercice* ſoit *du corps* ſoit *de l'eſprit*, or
*Un éxercice* ſoit *du corps* ou *de l'eſprit*.
Either he is a wiſe man, *or* a fool, *Ou il eſt ſage*, ou *il eſt fou*.

11°. Theſe conjunctions *whether*, and *or*, are rendered into *French*, either by *ſoit que* repeated, or by *ſoit que* before the firſt part of the ſentence, and *ou que* before the other: as

*Whether* you have done that *or* no,
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela*, ſoit que *vous ne l'ayez pas fait*: or
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela*, où que *vous ne l'ayez parfait*: or only
Soit *que vous ayez fait cela* ou *non*; but *ſoit que* repeated, is much better.

12°. *or elſe* is rendered into *French* by *ou bien*, or *ou* only, or *ſinon*: as

The caſe is ſo, *or elſe* I ſhould have been deceived,
*La choſe eſt ainſi*, ou bien, (or) ou *l'on m'auroit trompé*.

Moreover obſerve that ſome words anſwer to divers parts of ſpeech together, according to the Grammatical uſe which they are put to: as *après* which is an adverb, in the firſt following example, a prepoſition in the ſecond, and a counjunction in the third,

| | |
|---|---|
| *Il parla après*, | He ſpoke afterwards. |
| *Il parla après moi*, | He ſpoke after me. |
| *Après qu'il eut parlé*, | After he had ſpoke. |

# APPENDIX.

## SECTION I.

## *The* ANALOGY *of* SPEECH;

### OR, THE

### GROUNDS *and* PRINCIPLES *of* GRAMMAR *continued.*

WE have ſeen in the Introduction to this work, that words which ſpeech is compoſed of, and letters which compoſe thoſe words, are ſigns, invented by men, to repreſent their thoughts. But theſe ſigns have been found out in a quite natural manner. For, to begin with the laſt, which are ſounds repreſented by figures, or characters called letters, as the mouth is the organ that forms them, it has been obſerved that ſome are ſo ſimple, that nothing was required but the opening of the mouth, to make themſelves heard, and to form diſtinct voices, whence they have been called VOWELS. On the other hand it has been obſerved, that there are others, whoſe pronunciation depends on the particular application, and uſe of every part of the mouth; as the teeth, the lips, the tongue, the palate, which yet cannot make any one perfect ſound, but by the ſame opening of the mouth; that is to ſay, they can only ſound by their union with thoſe firſt and only perfect ſounds: and thoſe have been called CONSONANTS.

Such is the firſt natural diſtinction of ſounds, and of the letters which repreſent them. Men ſtill conſidering nature, and taking notice that of the ſimple ſounds ſome are formed with a larger, others with a leſs degree of opening the mouth, have called

called the firſt *broad* or *open* vowels, and the others *narrow* or *cloſe* vowels. Moderns have further taken notice, that they are formed either by the throat, the palate, the noſe, or the lips, and have accordingly diſtinguiſhed them into theſe four claſſes, *Guttural*, *Palatine*, *Naſal* and *Labial*. And likewiſe according to the differences obſerved in the forming of compound ſounds, that is, as the breath ſent from the lungs is more or leſs forcibly compreſſed, or any where intercepted, in the forming of conſonants, men have diſtinguiſhed them into *Double*, *Liquid*, *Mute*, *Hiſſing* and *Aſpirative*: ſo that all the letters may be properly diſtinguiſhed into

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vowels | *open*, | A, E, I, | 3 | |
| | *cloſe*, | O, U, Y. | 3 | |
| Conſonants | *double*, | X*, Z. | 2 | * A conſonant that may be call'd *Heteroclite*, becauſe it does not anſwer the end of the inſtitution of conſonants (to denote but one and the ſame ſound, though compound.) The three others are quite uſeleſs in ſpeech, as ſhall appear in the ſequel. |
| | *liquid*, | L, M, N, R. | 4 | |
| | *mute*, | B, P; F, V; C, K*, Q*; G, *J; D, T. | 11 | |
| | *hiſſing*, | S. | 1 | |
| | *aſpirative*, | H. | 1 | |
| | | | 25 | |

Of the ſix vowels, Y has loſt its primitive ſound, having none other, in moſt modern languages, but that of I.

I, and U, being both vowels, and conſonants together, diſtinguiſh'd by their ſound in ſpeech, as well as by their ſhape in writing, it would be better to give them the *Hebrew* appellations of *Jod*, to the long-tail'd J, and *Vau*, to the angular V.

Of the conſonants, the ancients call'd X and Z double, becauſe they were, the firſt, as much as *cs*, and *gs*, and the other as *ds*. The *Greeks* had beſides their Ψ, which was as much as *ps*.

X keeps ſtill the ſame ſound with us. Z has got another more ſimple and leſs harſh. But the *Engliſh* have ſome other double conſonants, eſpecially G and J, which are as much as *dg*, or *dj*, and *c* before *h*, followed by a vowel, which is as much as *tc*, as in the word *chin*, which is pronounced *tſhin*.

They call'd L, M, N, R, liquid, or flowing, as conſonants of a very agreeable and eaſy ſound, which nimbly glide away in pronunciation, tho', ſtrictly ſpeaking, L alone deſerves that appellation

pellation. The *Romans* found the ſound of M ſo ſwelling in the ear, and ſo diſagreeable, that, moſt times, they did not pronounce it, even in proſe, ſaying *die' hanc* for *diem*; *reſtitutu' iri*, for *reſtitutum* (in their law), which made *Quintilian* call it *mugientem litteram*. For the ſame reaſon the *Greeks* never uſed it in the end of words. The ſame, after the *Chaldeans*, often changed ν into λ, ſaying πλεύμων for πνεύμων, from whence *pulmo* is derived; and Μάλλιος for *Manlius*, &c.——As to R, we daily ſee many people who cannot pronounce it.

They call'd the eleven next *mute*, becauſe they give a ſound more dark, and leſs diſtinct, than the others. In time Grammarians have further diſtinguiſh'd them into three claſſes, according to the relation which they have to one another, and as they may be more eaſily changed one into another.

And indeed B, and P, have ſo great an affinity the one to the other, that ſome nations often pronounce one for the other. The *Germans* pronounce *ponum finum* for *bonum vinum*. The *Latins*, as *Quintilian* reports, pronounced the *b* in *obtinere* exactly like *p*: The *French* do it too in *obtenir*, and perhaps the *Engliſh* in *to obtain*.

There are many *Engliſh* and *Dutch* words that differ only in one of theſe two letters F and V. *Father*, for example, being pronounced *Vather*: and the *Suiſſes* pronounce *French* V's like F's, and B's like P's, and D's like T's, ſaying *Foulez-fou foir une pèlle tame*, inſtead of *Voulez-vous voir une bèlle dame?* Will you ſee a fine lady? *Foulez-vous poire tu fin?* or in Engliſh *Fwill you trink ſome fwine?* inſtead of *Voulez-vous boire du vin?*

The relation there is between C, Q, and K, is ſo obvious, that there is perhaps no language, but theſe three letters have the ſame ſound, and power, before *a*, *o*, *u*.

It is the ſame with G and J before ſome vowels, as in *George*, that might as well be ſpelt *Jorje*. Moreover G is only a leſſening or decreaſe of C, as D is of T: nay *d* final is ſounded in *French* with all the power and force of *t*, when the next word begins with a vowel, as *gran tami* for *grand ami*, great friend.

Again. L and R, Z and J, or G, are ſo near a-kin to one another, that thoſe who cannot pronounce R, on account of its roaring ſound, naturally fall into the ſound of L; as likewiſe thoſe who cannot pronounce J, or G, before a vowel, expreſs of courſe the ſound of Z, ſaying *King Zorze and the Loyal Family*, for *King George and the Royal Family*.

S had no other ſound in *Latin* but its hiſſing ſound; but in our modern languages it takes the ſound of *z*, when it comes between two vowels; as in the *French* word *misère*, from the *Latins*, which they ſounded *miſſeria*.

H ſerves only to denote aſpiration. The Oriental languages had three or four guttural letters, ſerving to that purpoſe only. The *Romans* have only preſerved that letter, with which they ſupplied in their language, what the *Greeks* uſed to denote by their *eſprits rudes*, and aſpirate conſonants. It keeps ſtill ſomething of that uſe in many *Engliſh* words ſpelt with *th*, which anſwers the θ of the *Greeks*. Beſides it does not always denote aſpiration in our modern languages, but moſt times ſerves only to ſhew the Etymology of words.

The double *u* (W) of the *Engliſh*, and other northern languages, not inſerted in the table of the letters, expreſſes no ſound peculiar to thoſe languages, and foreign to others. It is nothing but the vowel U of the *Latins*, which the *French* (by an abuſe common to all languages) denote by two characters, tho' it be a ſimple ſound: they expreſſing beſides by their U the ſound of the υψιλον of the *Greeks*, which the *Latins* had not, and is not to be found neither in the *Engliſh* Tongue.

It is ſtill a great difficulty to reſolve, among Grammarians, whether the *Latins* had our J, and V, and therefore whether or no they had Triphthongs in their language, (that is, the meeting of three vowels in one ſyllable, each expreſs'd by its peculiar and uſual ſound.) One may ſee what learned Grammarians have writ thereupon. It is to be obſerved here, that although the *Engliſh* give the name of vowels to the five or ſix firſt figures, yet when they pronounce I, U, and Y, by themſelves, they expreſs the natural and peculiar ſound of Diphthongs, expreſſing in the ſound of U by itſelf, the very ſame that is heard in pronouncing the pronoun *you*; and in the ſound of Y, the very ſame that's heard in *why*.

However it be, as to the invention of thoſe ſounds, and of the figures that repreſent them, as alſo the different diſtinctions Grammarians have made of them, it is certain, that in every language reaſon has been left unregarded, which preſcribed in the firſt place, to make as many vowels as the mouth can naturally form ſimple ſounds, and mark them with ſo many ſimple figures, or letters. Thus although five vowels only are uſually reckoned, yet the *Greeks* had ſeven or eight, mark'd with ſo many

ſimple figures. And ſince they thought the difference in pronouncing one and the ſame ſound, as *e* and *o*, ſufficient to make two ſeveral and diſtinct ſounds of each of theſe two vowels, according as it is formed with a larger or leſs degree of opening the mouth, and have likewiſe mark'd them with very different figures, ε, η, ο, ω; had they done the ſame thing with reſpect to the other vowels, and conſidered the difference that may be found in each of them, according to the various opening of the mouth, they ſhould have diſcover'd at leaſt ſixteen or ſeventeen, all which are found in the *French* language; *a*, *â*, *é* or *ai*, *è* or *ait*, *ê* or *ais*, *e* or *eu*, *i*, *o*, *ô* or *aux*, *ũ*, *an*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *un*, *eux*, *ou*: all ſounds as ſimple as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and which could have been repreſented by ſimple figures thus:

a, â, e, è, é, ê, i, o, ω, u, ã, ẽ, ĩ, õ, ũ, ε, ɔ.

Again: 'Tis certain that it would have been more natural, and more convenient for the mutual correſpondence of nations, to have mark'd with ſimple figures ſounds of another ſort, which we mark with two figures, tho' we only intend to expreſs and repreſent a conſonant. Such are the ſounds of *gl*, *gn*, and *ill*, before vowels, which could have been mark'd; the firſt, call'd *l liquid*, with λ; the ſecond, call'd *n liquid*, with ɲ; and the third with *l'*. Such is alſo the ſound of *ch*, or the *Engliſh ſh*, mark'd in *Hebrew* with the ſimple letter ש (*ſchin*). So that the *French* language ſhould have had about forty figures, or letters, inſtead of its five and twenty, to mark its ſounds in the moſt natural manner, as appears by the table of the ſounds, prefix'd to the treatiſe of the Pronunciation; without taking notice here of other figures, that might have been invented for the perfection of writing, as the *Greeks* did their ξ or ξ, Ψ, ϛ, and χ, which are only abbreviations for *cs*, *ps*, *ſt*, and *ſk*, of which we have preſerved only X.

Another thing, that reaſon preſcrib'd in the invention of figures or letters, is, that one and the ſame ſound ſhould not be mark'd with more figures than one, or with different figures; as the ſound of *ea* in *I read*, which is mark'd with *ee* in *feed*; or *ea* in *bread*, denoted by *e* in *bred*, and *bed*, &c. nor that the ſame figures ſhould have mark'd different ſounds, as *ea*, that denotes in *earth* the ſound of *French a*, in *bread* that of *French e*, in *meat* that of *French i*, &c.

For the like reaſon, one and the ſame ſound ſhould not have been mark'd with theſe three different figures C, K, Q: nor

ſhould

ſhould C have taken the power and ſound of *s*, before *e* and *i*; nor *g*, before the ſame vowels, have been pronounced otherwiſe than before *a*, *o*, *u*; nor *t* have been ſounded like *s* before *i*, followed by another vowel.

Laſtly, reaſon required that every figure ſhould mark ſome ſound, that is, that no letter ſhould be ſet down in any word, but what is pronounced. For although the ſuperfluous letters in words often denote their Etymology, modern languages being all derived from the ancient ones; as *p* in the *French* word *champs* denotes its being derived from the *Latin campi*, and *t* in *chants* from *cantus*; yet it ſeems that the inconvenience would have been leſs, to pronounce theſe words *champs* and *chants*, conformable to the whole import and force of the letters, even without excepting the characteriſtick letter of the plural number, than to mark with theſe ſo many different figures (*amps* and *ants*) the ſimple ſound of *ã* (naſal), or *an*.

Upon the whole, theſe are abuſes common to all languages, and there is no poſſibility of remedying them, ſince the Emperor *Claudius* could not get one new letter only introduced into the *Roman* language. ('Twas the Digamma of the *Æolians*, very likely to ſerve as a V.) But there is no nation that has leſs reaſon to complain that the *French* write otherwiſe than they pronounce, than the *Engliſh*; there being perhaps no language in the world, wherein the ſounds are mark'd with more different letters, and the ſame letters mark more various ſounds, than in the *Engliſh* Tongue, which beſides wants the foundations eſſential to all languages, I mean a Grammar, to promote the learning of it, and make it eaſy to Foreigners.

From theſe obſervations upon letters it follows,

1*ſt*, That in all languages there are more ſimple ſounds, or vowels, than are uſed to be mark'd with ſimple figures, or letters.

2*dly*, That of theſe three compound ſounds, C, K, Q, two of them are uſeleſs, they all three expreſſing but one and the ſame ſound: as likewiſe the power and uſe of G before *e* and *i*, in ſome languages, which marks no other ſound but that of J, and therefore might have kept before theſe two vowels the ſame power and uſe that it has in all languages before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3*dly*, That thoſe three conſonants might, nay ſhould, have been ſupply'd by three or more others, eſſential in ſome languages,

guages, to mark the liquid ſound denoted by *gl*, *gn*, and *ill*, as alſo the ſounds of *ch*, *ſh*, &c.

4*thly*, That the *Hebrews* and *Greeks*, from whom the *Latins* took their letters, always began with the conſonant to name the letters of that appellation, calling, the *Greeks*, their B *Beta*, and the *Hebrews*, their ב *Beth*, &c. But that the *Latins*, from whom our modern languages have taken their conſonants, with their appellations, moſt arbitrarily, and injudiciouſly too, changed that natural order, calling *el*, *em*, *en*, &c. the λ *Lambda*, μ *Mu*, ν *Nu* of the *Greeks*, and the ל *Lamed*, מ *Mem*, נ *Nun* of the *Hebrews*. They had indeed ſome reaſon to ſhorten the appellation of conſonants, calling only *bee* and *ell*, what the others call'd *beta*, *lambda*, &c. But 'twas contrary to all reaſon they began the appellation of ſome of them with the vowel *e*: although they, at the ſame time, abſtained, either through caprice or reaſon, to put *e* before ſome others, and rather choſe to ſay *bee*, *cey*, *dee*, than *eb*, *ec*, *ed*, as they ſaid *el*, *em*, *en*, &c.

5*thly*, That double letters, tho' ever ſo uſeful for the perfection of writing, yet are not neceſſary in the language; they expreſſing and denoting no peculiar ſound, but what may be, and is, in effect, denoted by other letters: and therefore we could as well be without X, as without ψ, ϛ, and ϗ, inſtead of which we uſe the two letters *ps*, *ſt*, *ſc*. So that even omitting K, Q, and G, which we have ſeen to be uſeleſs in ſpeech, having no other power than C and J: and reducing therefore the letters of the foregoing table to the number of twenty-one, or even twenty, (for H is no letter, and denotes only aſpiration) theſe twenty letters not only ſerve as much as the forty, which I have ſaid the *French* language ſhould have had, if regard had been had to reaſon in the invention of ſounds and figures; but alſo they are ſufficient for all the languages that ever were, or ever can be, to diſtinguiſh every modification of the voice, and by their various combinations to form that infinite number of words, which repreſent our thoughts.

" They are indeed but twenty-ſix in our tongue (ſays the au-
" thor of an *Engliſh* Grammar), and yet they may be ſo vari-
" ouſly diſpoſed as to make more than five hundred and ſeventy-
" ſix ſeveral words of two letters, and twenty-ſix times as many
" words may be formed of three letters; that is to ſay, fifteen
" thouſand and ſix; and twenty-ſix times as many more may be
" made of four ſeveral letters, that is, nine hundred thouſand
" thirty-ſix; and ſo on in proportion. From this manifold

" gene-

" generation of words, from the various combinations of let-
" ters, we may judge of their vaſt variety, as being indeed not
" much leſs than infinite." *Eng. Gram. N. 2. P.* 61.

Theſe characters, or letters, were called in *Greek* γεάμματα, from whence the word *Grammar* is derived: not that Grammar treats of ſounds and letters only, but becauſe they are the foundation and baſis of ſpeech. And the ſet of letters, uſed in any language, is called *Alphabet*, from the two firſt *Greek* letters Αλφα, Βῆτα.

A ſyllable, which we have ſaid to be part of words, either ſpoken or writ, is derived from the *Greek* word συλλάβη, which is, Comprehenſion, *to wit*, of letters in one ſound, though a vowel only makes a ſyllable. Thus much for ſounds and letters.

The ſeveral ſpecies of words which ſpeech is compoſed of, is alſo a natural conſequence of what paſſes in our mind: and the order in which they have been invented, for repreſenting our thoughts, has neceſſarily its ground in the nature of things.

The firſt thing men did, was to give names to the various beings of the univerſe, in the middle of which they lived, and of which they wanted to ſpeak. Conſidering therefore every being, as a thing ſubſiſting, as well as themſelves, in nature, they called *Nouns* and *Subſtantives* the words of this ſpecies.

As they found it diſagreeable to repeat the ſame name, when they wanted to ſpeak of its ſubject ſeveral times together; in order to remedy that inconvenience, they invented a ſpecies of words, whoſe part is to denote what other words are to name. They have been well named *Pronouns*, as if one ſaid, which is uſed inſtead of nouns. And this proves evidently, that theſe words commonly ranged among pronouns, *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, my, *ton*, *ta*, *tes*, thy, *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, his, *notre*, *nos*, our, *votre*, *vos*, your, *le mien*, mine, *&c. quelque* ſome, *quel* what, *chaque* every, *&c.* don't belong to this ſpecies of words, being only adjectives, qualifying and reſtraining, inſtead of articles, the ſenſe of the nouns before which they come.

As men cannot ſpeak of things but in ſaying what they are, or do, or what happens to them, that is, in giving them qualities, or ſhewing their action by events, it was neceſſary to eſtabliſh words for theſe two ends. Thoſe uſed to denote the Qualities are call'd *Adnouns*, or *Adjectives*, becauſe they are added and joined to the nouns, or ſubſtantives, to qualify the things named by them. Such is the third ſpecies of words.

The

The words deſigned to denote the actions and events, cauſed by the perpetual motion of all the parts of the univerſe, make the fourth ſpecies call'd *Verbs*; which ſignifies *ſpeech* in an eminent ſenſe, becauſe perhaps there can be no ſpeech without verb.

In conſidering the Qualifications and Actions, it appear'd that they were ſuſceptive of different modifications. From thence aroſe the *Adverbs*, which are only modifications of actions and qualifications, and ſignify what is added to the verb.

The number of the ſame objects, or the repeating of the ſame actions, cauſed of courſe the invention of another ſpecies of words, proper to denote *Calculation*, or *Reckoning*: and theſe are the *Numerals*, or nouns of number, which cannot be ranged in any other claſs, being as different from the other words by their accidents, as by the origin and cauſe of their inſtitution.

Afterwards men ſaw that they wanted words proper to denote the relations that are put between things, in order to fix the *Idea* of the one by that of the other. For which purpoſe they invented the *Prepoſitions*, which (as their ſignification is) being put before a noun, denote the relation which it has with the noun, or verb, that comes before.

They likewiſe perceived that, things being often connected together, it was neceſſary to expreſs thoſe connections, in order to make a coherent and well connected ſpeech; which occaſioned the ſpecies of words call'd *Conjunctions*, whoſe name ſhews plain enough the part which they act in ſpeech.

*Laſtly*, After providing for the words fit to expreſs the name, denotation, qualification, action, modification, calculation, as likewiſe the relations and connections of things, they wanted moreover to expreſs the paſſions and emotions of their mind; and to that end they invented the *Particles*, which are more or leſs in number, according to the *Genius* of languages.

Thus the Art of Speech turns upon nine ſpecies of words, vulgarly call'd by Grammarians *Parts of Speech*. Some add to them the Article; but I think it is only an Accident in the noun, its power being to extend or reſtrain the ſignification of it: nouns being as often uſed without the article as with it; and therefore I have ranged the article among the particles. Others make a particular ſpecies of words of the Participle, which is nothing but a Mode of the verb, and won't allow the adjectives to be one, but confound them with the ſubſtantives, tho' eſſentially

tially different: ſo that Grammarians are not agreed as yet concerning the number of the parts of ſpeech, nor what they are.

I have kept in my Grammar to the number and diviſions of the parts of ſpeech moſtly uſed, not that I think them right, ſince I have been juſt ſhewing the contrary; but becauſe it is very indifferent how many I admit, and how I divide them, ſo I thoroughly explain the proper uſe and conſtruction of the words of the *French* language: which I think I have done in the moſt accurate and intelligible manner, in the ſecond part of this Grammar. The narrow compaſs of this work don't permit me to enlarge more upon the relations that the parts of ſpeech have to each other, and to the nature of things; nor to treat of the ſubdiſtinctions of the ſame parts of ſpeech, and the reaſons of them. (One may conſult thereupon the learned Authors of *la Grammaire raiſonnée*, *Port-Royal's Latin Grammar*, *Mr. Johnſon*, and the Notes upon the *Engliſh* Grammar, which contain an abridgment of the ſaid works.) I ſhall only ſet down here the chief diviſions, with the ſignifications of ſuch Grammatical Terms as moſt occur, and which one muſt not be quite ignorant of.

Words are conſidered both with reſpect to their *Figure* or *Frame*, and with reſpect to their *Species* or *Origin*.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their figure, are either *Simple*, as *juſte*, juſt, *dire*, to ſay; or *Compound*, that is, made up of one or more words, or that take ſome ſyllabical adjection; as *injuſte*, injuſt, *redire*, to ſay again.

Words conſidered with reſpect to their ſpecies, are either *Primitive*, which come from no other word, as *mort*, death, *babil*, prattling; or *Derivative*, which come from another word, as *mortel*, mortal, *babiller*, to prattle.

Nouns are divided into *Subſtantive* and *Adjective* by moſt Grammarians. Nouns ſubſtantive are again divided into *Proper* and *Appellative*, or *Common*; and this laſt into *Abſtract*, *Numeral*, *Patrial*, *Equivocal*, *Synonima's*, *Verbal*, *Augmentative* and *Diminutive*.

A *Proper* noun is the particular name of any ſingular perſon or thing, or place: as *George*, *Londres*, London, *la Tamiſe*, the Thames.

An *Appellative* or *Common* noun, is that which is applicable to all things of the ſame kind: as *Animal*, *homme*, a man, *Roi*, a King, *ville*, a city, *rivière*, a river.

Men have beſides joined two acceſſary Ideas to that of the noun. The one is a reſpect to the ſex called *Gender*; the other a reſpect to unity, or plurality, which is called *Number*; and both together are called *Accidents.*

An *Abſtract* noun is a ſubſtantive derived from an adjective, expreſſing the quality of that adjective in general, without regard to the thing in which the quality is: as *bonté*, goodneſs, from *bon*, good; *douceur*, ſweetneſs, from *doux*, ſweet.

A *Numeral* is a noun, which ſignifies number, of which there are five principal kinds:

1°. *Cardinal*, which expreſſes or joins units together: as *un*, one, *deux*, two, *trois*, three, *quatre*, four, *&c.*

2°. *Ordinal*, which ſhews the order and rank of things: as *premier*, firſt, *ſecond* or *deuxième*, ſecond, *troiſième*, third, *&c.*

3°. *Collective*, which, whether it gathers together many diſtinct things into one, or no, ſignifies many in the ſingular number: as *une douzaine*, a dozen, *une vingtaine*, a ſcore, *une armée*, an army, *&c.*

4°. *Diſtributive*, which divides and ſeparates number and quality into parts: as *un-à-un*, one by one, *deux-à-deux*, two and two, *le tiers*, *le quart*, the third, the fourth part, *&c.*

5°. *Multiplicative*, which denote increaſe of the number and quantity: as *le double*, the double, *le triple*, the treble, *le centuple*, a hundred-fold, *&c.*

A *Patrial* or *Gentile* noun is derived from a Subſtantive Proper, ſignifying one's country: as *François*, a Frenchman, *Pariſien*, of Paris, *Bourguignon*, *Gaſcon*, of Burgundy, Gaſcogne, *&c.*

An *Equivocal* noun is that which has a double meaning: as *un livre*, a book, *une livre*, a pound.

*Synonima's* are words of the ſame import, or which expreſs the ſame thing ſeveral ways: as *chemin*, way, *route*, road, *&c.*

*Verbal* nouns are ſubſtantives or adjectives derived from a verb, as *amour*, love, *aimable*, lovely, from *aimer*, to love; *parleur*, talker, from *parler*, to talk, *&c.*

*Augmentative* and *Diminutive* nouns are ſubſtantives importing an increaſe or leſſening of the ſignification of their primitive: as *lourdaut*, a loggerhead, from *lourd*, heavy; *fillette*, a little girl, from *fille*, a girl; *arbriſſeau*, a ſhrub, from *arbre*, a tree; *lapereau*, a young rabbit, from *lapin*, a rabbit, *&c.*——Some diminutives have no reſemblance at all to the ſubſtantives of which they leſſen the ſignification: as *bidet*, a poney, being the dimi-

diminutive of *cheval*, a horſe; *marcaſſin*, a young wild boar, of *ſanglier*, a wild boar.

§ II. *Obſervations upon the Conſtruction, Uſe and Signification of certain words, which moſt frequently occur in ſpeech, wherein chiefly conſiſts the*

IDIOM *of* FRENCH.

Grammar ſhould, if it was poſſible, treat of all the words of a language, and take notice of the ſignification of each ſingly; for it is not the art of making one's ſelf underſtood any how, but of exhibiting one's thoughts with propriety and perſpicuity, which cannot be done without a thorough knowledge of all the various ſignifications, and conſtructions of the words of which it is compoſed. The *Genius* of a language conſiſts in the latter, the other refers to its *Idiom*. Grammar hardly treats of the ſignifications of words. It ſuffices for it to conſider ſuch conſtructions wherein the *Genius* of the language conſiſts, and leaves it to Dictionaries to treat of the words and Idioms, wherein theſe are very defective. And as both *Genius* and *Idiom* muſt be maſtered by any body who is deſirous to underſtand and ſpeak a language, I will conſider here orderly the common idiom of the *French* with reſpect to *Engliſh*; and will reſerve for a particular book ſuch idioms as cannot be treated of methodically.

I°. AMITIE' (*friendſhip*) is often uſed in the ſingular for *favour*, *kindneſs*: as

*Faites moi cette amitié*, Do me that kindneſs, or favour.

*Amitiés* (in the plural) is ſaid of *Carèſſes*, and *making much of*: as *Il m'a fait mille amitiés*, He made very much of me.

II. AMOURS (in the plural) is feminine, except when it ſignifies *Cupids*: as *Il n'eſt point de laides amours*, Never ſeemed a miſtreſs foul. *Il y a autour d'elle mille* petits *amours*, A thouſand Cupids ſtand round her.

III. AN, ANNE'E (a year) are not uſed promiſcuouſly, *an* is uſed,

1°. After nouns of the cardinal number: as *J'ai trente ans*, I am thirty years old. *C'eſt une fille de quinze ans*, She is a girl of fifteen. *Il y a vingt cinq ans paſſés*, 'Twas five and twenty years ago.

2°. Before nouns of the ordinal number: as *L'an quinzième de l'empire*, the fifteenth year of the empire; *L'an mil ſept cent quarante*

*rante neuf*, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty nine, (wherein the cardinal number is uſed for the ordinal.) We ſay *le jour de l'an*, New-years day, *le premier jour de l'an*, the firſt day of the year.

*année* is uſed, 1°. after nouns of the ordinal number: as *Elle eſt dans ſa vingtième année*, or *Elle a vingt ans*, She is in her twentieth year, *or* ſhe is twenty.

2°. After the article: as *l'année paſſée* or *dernière*, laſt year, *l'année qui vient* or *l'année prochaine*, next year; altho' we ſay *l'an de grace* the year of grace, *l'an du monde* or *de notre Seigneur*, the year of the world, or of our Lord.

3°. With an epithet, or adjective, ſignifying any thing but meaſure of time: as *Une bonne & heureuſe année*, a happy new year. *Nos bèlles années paſſent bien vite*, Our prime goes away very quick, *or* is ſoon over.

4°. We almoſt always uſe *année* before and after ſubſtantives: as *Un grand nombre d'années*, a great number of years. *Il rèſte encore trois mois de l'année*, We have three months yet to come of this year.

IV. ACCOUTUMER (*to uſe*) and S'ACCOUTUMER (*to uſe*, or *accuſtom one's ſelf*) ETRE ACCOUTUMÉ (*to be uſed*) require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive: and AVOIR COUTUME, AVOIR ACCOUTUMÉ (this laſt begins to be obſolete) require *de*: as

| | |
|---|---|
| *Il l'accoutume* à *le ſuivre*, | He uſes him to follow him. |
| *Il s'accoutume* à *lire*, | He uſes himſelf to read. |
| *Je ſuis accoutumé* à *ſouffrir*, | I am uſed to bear. |
| *J'ai coutume* de *pèrdre*, | I uſe to loſe. |

V. AGIR (*to act*) preceded by the particle *en*, and followed by an adverb, ſignifies *to do by*, *to deal with*, or *uſe one*: as *En agir bien avec* or *envers quelqu'un*, or *à ſon égard*, To do well by one, to deal well with him. *Il en agit mal envers èlle* or *à ſon égard*, He uſes her ill.

And when *agir* is uſed imperſonally with the reciprocal pronoun (*il s'agit*, *il s'agiſſoit*) it is *Engliſhed* as follows.

*De quoi s'agit-il*, What is the matter? *Il s'agit de faire cela*, This is the buſineſs in queſtion. *Il ne s'agiſſoit pas de cela*, That was not the buſineſs in hand. *Il ne s'agit pas de peu de choſes*, It is not a trifling concern.

VI. AIDER (*to help*) governs both the firſt and third relation: *Aidez-le à faire cela*, Help him to do that. *Aidez lui à porter ſa charge*,

*charge*, Help him to carry his burthen. It governs the third relation, when it ſignifies more properly, *to ſhare and divide the trouble with one.*

VII. AIMER is *to love:* but AIMER MIEUX denotes commonly the choice which one makes of one thing before another, and is expreſſed by *to have rather, to chuſe rather*, &c. as: *J'aime mieux celui-ci que l'autre*, I like this better than the other; *J'aime mieux reſter au logis que d'aller promener*, I rather chuſe to ſtay at home than go a walking.

VIII. The Preſent, and Imperfect of ALLER (*to go*) coming before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denote a thing which one is, or was about to do, or which is, or was about to fall out, and is rendered with *to be going, to be ready, to be about*, or *upon the point*, and ſometimes with a Future only: as

*Je vais étudier*, I am going to ſtudy. *Elle alloit chanter*, She was going to ſing. *Je vais*, or *Je m'en vais partir tout à l'heure*, I'll ſet out preſently. Nay, theſe two tenſes are even conſtrued with the very verb *aller* in that ſenſe: as

*Je vais m'en aller*, I am going. *Il alloit y aller*, He was going thither. *Nous allions aller chez vous*, We were upon the point of going to your houſe.

IX. The Preſent, and Imperfect of VENIR (*to come*) coming before an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denote a thing *juſt now* done, and is moſt times too expreſſed with theſe two particles: as *Je viens de diner*, I have *juſt* dined. *Elle venoit de lui écrire quand*, &c. She had *juſt* wrote to him when——*Le Roi vient de le nommer à cet Evêché*, The King has *lately* named him to that Biſhoprick.

*Venir*, before the infinite with *à*, denotes, and is engliſhed by *ſetting* or *going about ſomething*, or *to begin:* as *Quand il vint à danſer*, When he began to dance.---*Se mettre à*, is another verb of the ſame ſignification: as *Pour peu que vous lui parliez, elle ſe met à pleurer*, If you ſpeak to her never ſo little, ſhe *falls a* crying.

Again, *Aller*, as well as *venir*, ſometimes ſerve only to denote the poſſibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is engliſhed ſometimes by *to happen, to chance*, and ſometimes by a Conditional tenſe only: as *Il ſeroit perdu ſi ſa femme alloit ſavoir cela*, or *venoit à ſavoir cela*, He would be undone if his wife ſhould happen to know that. *Voyez ou j'en*

*ſerois ſi èlle alloit croire cela*, Mind what caſe I ſhould be in, if ſhe ſhould chance to believe that.

*Aller*, is alſo ſaid, as well as *faire*, of things that fit, or do not fit one well: as *Cet habit vous va bien*, This coat fits you well. *Cette grande péruque ne lui va*, or *fait pas bien du tout*, That great wig does not fit him well at all.

*Aller*, *venir*, and *revenir*, are ſaid of ſhips bound from one place to another: as *Ce vaiſſeau vient de la Havanne & va à Cadiz*, That ſhip is *bound* from the Havanna *to* Cadiz. *Nous allions à la chine*, We were ſailing to China. *Un vaiſſeau qui revient de l'Amérique*, A ſhip *homewards bound* from the Weſt-Indies.

*Aller*, uſed impersonally with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the ſecond relation after it; is engliſhed thus, *Il y va de l'honneur*, Honour is at ſtake. *Il y alloit de la vie*, Life was concerned in it, or life was at ſtake.

X. APPAROÎTRE and PAROÎTRE (*to appear.*) The firſt is ſaid only of *ſpirits* and *ghoſts*: as *Un ange lui apparut*, An angel appeared to him. *Les ſpèctres n'apparoiſſent que la nuit*, Ghoſts, or Spirits appear only in the night time. The other is ſaid of whatever falls under the eyes: as *Le ſoleil paroît*, The ſun appears, or ſhew itſelf.

*Il paroit une Comète*, A Comet appears.

XI. AVOIR (*to have*) is uſed inſtead of *être*, when we ſpeak of *being old*, *hungry*, *thirſty*, *cold* and *hot* (relating to the weather, as it affects men.) as *Il a ſix ans*, He is ſix years old. *J'ai faim*, I am hungry. *Je n'ai pas ſoif*, I am not thirſty. *Elle a chaud*, ſhe is warm.*

But with reſpect to being hot and cold, the *Engliſh* Pronouns poſſeſſive, conſtrued with the nouns of the parts ſaid to be hot, or cold, are made moreover by the pronoun perſonal, expreſſing the ſubject before *avoir*, in *French*, and the noun of the part is put in the 3d relative: as *J'ai froid* aux *pieds*, *My* feet *are* cold. *Il a chaud aux mains*, *His* hands *are* warm.

It is the ſame when we ſpeak of any *pain*, *wound*, or *ſore*, which we have got in any part of our body. We uſe *avoir* without pronoun poſſeſſive before the noun of the ſick or wounded part, which is always put in the third relation, and the words *pain* and *ſore* are rendered by *mal*: as *J'ai mal à la tête*, I have a pain in my head. *Il a mal aux yeux*, He has ſore eyes.

* Obſerve that *chaud* & *froid* are indeclinable in theſe ſentences; theſe words being then uſed adverbially: Therefore let not a woman ſay *J'ai chaude*, and ſtill leſs *Je ſuis chaude*.

AVOIR

AVOIR BEAU, uſed to denote that one does a thing in vain, is engliſhed ſeveral ways, as follows.

*J'ai beau l'attendre, il ne viendra pas*, I may ſtay long enough for him, he will not come. *Il a beau faire, il n'en viendra jamais à bout*, Let him do what he will, *or* what he can, *or* for all that he may do, he will never bring it about. *Vous avez beau lui donner des avis, èlle ne veut ſuivre que ſa tête*, It ſignifies nothing to adviſe her never ſo much, or never ſo well, ſhe will follow her own head nevertheleſs. *Vous avez beau faire & beau dire, il n'en ſera ni plus ni moins*, You may do and ſay what you pleaſe, *or* whatſoever you may do and ſay, *or* for all you may do and ſay, it will be ſo nevertheleſs. *Il aura beau dire & beau faire, je n'en rabbatrai rien*, He may do and ſay whatever he pleaſes, I will not abate an inch on't. *Le pauvre homme eut beau appeller du ſecours*, 'Twas to little purpoſe the poor man call'd for aſſiſtance.

XII. N'AVOIR GARDE, ſignifies *to have not the inclination*, or power to do a thing, and is engliſhed thus: *Il n'a garde de tromper, il eſt trop honnête homme*, He is too honeſt a man to think of cheating. *Il n'a garde de s'enfuir, il a la jambe rompue*, How can he run away ſince his leg is broken?

XIII. *To do nothing but*, is NE FAIRE QUE, with an infinitive without a prepoſition: as *Il ne fait que boire & manger*, He does nothing but eat and drink.

XIV. *To want none of, to have no occaſion for*, or *no need of*, is N'AVOIR QUE FAIRE DE; as AVOIR AFFAIRE DE, is *to want, to have occaſion for*: as

*Je n'ai que faire de votre argent*, I want none of your money.

*Elle n'a que faire de parler*, She has no occaſion to ſpeak, ſhe need not ſpeak.

XV. AU RESTE, DU RESTE (*as for the reſt, beſides*,) muſt not be confounded. *Au rèſte* is uſed, when to what comes before, ſomething is added of the ſame kind, and as the ſequel of it: as *Cette pourſuite ne ſe peut faire qu'à grands frais. Au rèſte èlle a peu de bien, huit enfans, et eſt endettée.* Thoſe addreſſes cannot be but very expenſive. As for the reſt; or beſides her fortune is but ſmall, ſhe has eight children, and is in debt.

*Du rèſte* is uſed, when what follows is not of the ſame kind as that which comes before, or is not eſſentially related to it: as *Il etoit colère, bizarre, prodigue; du rèſte homme d'honneur & bon ami*,

He was paſſionate, whimſical and extravagant, but in other reſpects a man of honour and a good friend.

*Au rèſte* outdoes moſt commonly what has been ſaid, *Du rèſte* always implies oppoſition, and ſignifies almoſt the ſame thing as *for all that, that being excepted.*

*Au rèſte* ſometimes elegantly comes after the firſt word, or words of the ſentence: *Du rèſte* always comes the firſt.

XVI. AYEUX (plur. numb. of *ayeul* (Grandfather) is generally uſed to ſignify *anceſtors* and *forefathers:* as *Ses ayeux ont poſſédé de grandes charges,* His anceſtors have enjoyed great places: *anceſtors* ſignifying no more *Grandfathers* than *Great-grand-fathers* or *Great-great-grand-fathers,* &c. But *ayeux* may be (tho' ſeldom) reſtrained to its firſt ſignification of the plural of *ayeul:* as *Ses deux ayeux ont été honorés des plus bèlles charges du Royaume,* Both his Grandfathers have been honoured with the handſomeſt places in the kingdom.

XVII. *To know,* is both SAVOIR, and CONNOÎTRE, with this difference that the former is ſaid of Sciences, and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been ſtudied or got by heart: as *Savez-vous votre leçon,* Can you ſay your leſſon? *Il ſait le Latin,* He underſtands Latin. *Je ſais ce que vous dites,* I know what you ſay. *Il ſait mieux qu'il ne dit,* He knows better than he ſays.

The latter is ſaid of things that are the object of our ſenſes, and import properly *being acquainted with:* as *Je connois cet homme-là,* I know that man. *Il connoît ce pays-là,* He knows that country.

Again. Whenever *to know* can be reſolved by *to underſtand,* it is *ſavoir,* otherwiſe 'tis *connoître.*

*Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une choſe,* To take it well, or kindly of one.

*Lui en ſavoir mauvais gré,* To take it well, or unkindly of him.

*Faire ſavoir une choſe à quelqu'un,* To let one know a thing, to acquaint him with it.

XVIII. CONTRAINDRE (*to conſtrain, force, oblige*) when uſed actively, indifferently takes *à,* or *de,* before the next infinitive: but when it is uſed in the paſſive voice, it always requires *de:* as *Contraignez le* à *faire cela,* Conſtrain him to do that.

*Je l'ai contrainte* de *garder la maiſon,* I have obliged her to ſtay at home.

*Il fut contraint* de *ſe retirer,* He was obliged to withdraw.

*Cette*

*Cette fière nation eſt à la fin contrainte* de *ſe ſoumèttre*, That proud nation at laſt is obliged to ſubmit.

XIX. DEVOIR (*to owe, to be bound.*) When it comes before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denotes only futurity in the action of the verb following, and is made by the future of the ſecond verb in *Engliſh*, or by the verb *to be*, before an infinitive: as

*Il doit venir*, He is to come. *Elle doit partir demain*, She will ſet out to-morrow. *Je dois parler ſur cette affaire*, I am to ſpeak about that affair.

Sometimes *devoir* ſignifies *muſt needs*: as *Il eſt tout nud, il doit avoir bien froid*, He is all naked, he *muſt needs* be very cold.

XX. ECOUTER, ſometimes ſignifies *to hearken* and *to liſten to*, as *Ecoutez* Heark'ye, *Il écoute ce que nous diſons*, He liſtens to what we ſay: and ſometimes *to mind, to attend*: as *Ecoutez ce qu'on dit*, Mind what is ſaid.

ENTENDRE, ſignifies *to hear* and *to overhear*: as *Il nous a entendu tout le tems*, He has overheard us all the while.

XXI. EMPLIR (*to fill up*) is ſaid of liquids only: as *Emplir un tonneau, une bouteille*, &c. to fill a caſk, a bottle, *&c.*

REMPLIR is ſaid of any thing but liquids, beſides its ſignification of reduplication: as *Remplir ſes coffres d'or & d'argent*, To fill up one's trunks with gold and ſilver. *Rempliſſez le vèrre*, Fill up the glaſs again.

XXII. ENFERMER, is ſaid of what is locked or ſhut up in a box, trunk, chamber, *&c.* and RENFERMER what nature produces, and is contained, or included in the earth, or ſea: as *Je l'ai enfermé dans mon bureau*, I have locked it up in my bureau. *Que de thréſors la nature ne renfèrme-t-èlle pas dans ſon ſein!* What treaſures does not nature include in her boſom!

XXIII. ENFER with the Chriſtians is not uſed in the plural, except in this article of the Creed. *Il eſt déſcendu aux enfers*, He is deſcended into Hell.

With the Heathens it is not uſed in the ſingular: as *Mercuré conduiſoit les ames aux enfers*, Mercury carried the ſouls to Hell. But we ſay *les peines de l'enfer*, the torments of Hell.

XXIV. ENTENDRE, is both *to hear* and *to underſtand*, according as the thing is the object of the ſenſe of *hearing*, or that of the *underſtanding*: as *Je vous entends*, I hear you, I underſtand you.

*Il entend cela mieux que vous*, He underſtands that better than you.

*Faire entendre*, is *to intimate.*

*To underſtand*, ſignifies alſo *ſavoir*, when the thing ſpoken of is a ſcience or an art: as *Elle ſait le Latin*, She underſtands Latin.

And when the thing meant, or the object of the verb, is any quality of things, *to underſtand* is made in *French* by *ſe connoître en*, or *à:* as *Il ſe connoît en toiles*, He underſtands linnen-cloth.

*Vous y connoiſſez-vous?* Do you underſtand theſe things?

XXV. ESPERER (*to hope*) is never ſaid in *French* of what is preſent or paſt: becauſe hope is the expectation of things to come, tho' not certain or ſure. Therefore don't ſay *J'eſpère que vous vous portez bien*, I hope that you are well; *J'eſpère qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne*, I hope that he has been well in the country. But ſay *Il paroit, il me ſemble*, or *Je préſume que vous vous portez bien*; *Je me flatte*, or *J'ai lieu de croire*, or *Je m'imagine, qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne:* or elſe take another turn, as an interrogation, ſaying ſimply *Vous portez-vous bien? Comment s'eſt-il porté à la campagne?*

XXVI. EVEILLER and REVEILLER (*to awake, to call up*): *éveiller* is ſaid of a regular time, and intimates ſomething natural and uſual: as *On m'éveille tous les matins à cinq heures*, I am awaked every morning at five of the clock. *Ne m'éveillez demain qu'à ſept*, Don't awake me to-morrow before ſeven.

*Réveiller*, implies ſomething irregular and ſudden, and is ſaid with reſpect to an extraordinary, unuſual time: as

*Un grand bruit m'a réveillé*, A great noiſe has awaked me.

*La Miniſtre veut qu'on le réveille toutes les fois qu'il arrive un courier*, The Miniſter will be awaked, whenever an expreſs or meſſenger comes.

XXVII. FAIRE, in its moſt general ſignification, is *to do*, or *to make:* but it has a great many more particular ſignifications much in uſe.

1°. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any prepoſition, ſignifies generally *to get, to bid, to cauſe, to order*, with the noun expreſſing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before, as in *Engliſh:* and when it ſignifies *to cauſe*, or *order*, the *French* infinitive is turn'd from its active ſtate into the paſſive: as

*Faites lire cet enfant*, Make that child read.

*Faites venir cet homme*, Bid that man come.

*Il*

*Il le fit mèttre à mort*, He ordered him to be put to death.
*Elle fit aſſaſſiner ſon amant*, She cauſed her lover to be murder'd.

2°. Before the infinitive of *faire*, it ſignifies *to beſpeak, to get made:* as

*Il a fait faire une montre d'or à répétition*,
He has beſpoke a gold repeating watch.

3°. It ſignifies *to ſee, to do in ſuch a manner that:* as

*Faites qu'il ſoit content*, or *Faites en ſorte qu'il ſoit content*, } See that he is contented.

4°. *To counterfeit:* as

*Ceux qui font les fous à propos ne le ſont guèrres*,
Thoſe who counterfeit themſelves mad ſeaſonably, are hardly ſo.

5°. *To pretend, ſet up, perſonate, act:* as

*Il fait le Philoſophe*, He ſets up for a Philoſopher.
*Elle fait la bèlle*, She pretends to be handſome.
*Vous ferez l'avare*, You will act, *or* perſonate the miſer.

6°. *To dreſs, clean, make up:* as

*Faire la chambre*, To clean the room.
*Faire la cuiſine*, To cook, to dreſs victuals.
*Faire le lit*, To make the bed.

7°. *Se faire*, is *to uſe one's ſelf to:* as

*Se faire à la fatigue*, To uſe *or* inure one's ſelf to hardſhips.

8°. *Faire*, uſed impersonally with an adjective, expreſſes the qualities of the weather: as

*Il fait beau*, or *beau tems*, It is fine weather. *Il fait froid*, it is cold.

9°. *Avoir*, with the word *affaire*, ſignifies *to want:* and with *faire*, but preceded by *ne* and *que*, it ſignifies *not to want*, to *need not, to have no occaſion for:* as

*J'ai affaire de cela, & vous n'en avez que faire*,
I want that, and you don't, *or* you have no occaſion for it.

10°. *Faire* is uſed, as in *Engliſh*, inſtead of repeating a verb that has juſt been expreſs'd in the ſentence, eſpecially after a comparative; but it is not ſo frequently uſed in this ſenſe as it is in *Engliſh:* as

*Il apprend mieux qu'il ne feſoit*, He learns better than he did.

XXVIII. FAIRE GRACE, ſignifies *to forgive, excuſe:* as

*Je vous fais grace de la moitié des dépens*, } I forgive you half of the charges.

*Le Roi lui a fait grace*, } The King has forgiven him, *or* granted him his pardon. And

*Faire une grace*, is *to do a favour:* as

*Faites-moi une grace*, Do me a favour. We alſo ſay

*Il lui fait grace*, He favours him, he befriends him.
*Dieu lui en faſſe la grace*, God grant he may.

XXIX. FLEURIR, ſignifies in its proper ſenſe *to bloſſom*, and in its figurative *to flouriſh*, *to be in repute*; the *French* having but one expreſſion for theſe two *Engliſh* words. But the more particularly diſtinguiſhing between the proper ſenſe and the figurative, has occaſioned an irregularity in ſome words of the verb.—The regular participle of *fleurir* is *fleuriſſant*, as *les arbres fleuriſſant*, the trees being in bloſſom: but in the figurative ſenſe we ſay *floriſſant*; as *un état*, *un empire floriſſant*, a flouriſhing ſtate, or empire.

We ſay likewiſe in the imperfect, uſed properly, *Cet arbre fleuriſſoit tous les ans deux fois*, That tree was in bloſſom twice every year: and in the figurative ſenſe we ſay *Un tel floriſſoit ſous ſon règne*, Such a one flouriſh'd, *or* was in repute under his reign. *Les Arts & les Sciences floriſſoient alors*, Arts and Sciences flouriſhed then, *or* were in high eſteem.—That irregularity takes place in theſe two caſes only, of the participle and imperfect.

We alſo ſay figuratively *un ſtile fleuri*, a florid ſtile; *un teint fleuri*, a lively complexion.

XXX. SE FIER (*to truſt*) has a threefold conſtruction. *Se fier à ſon mérite*, *ſe fier en ſon mérite*, *ſe fier ſur ſon mérite*, to truſt to one's merit.

XXXI. FOURNIR (*to afford*, *to ſupply with*) is conſtrued with both the firſt and third relation: as

*La rivière* le *fournit de ſel*, *La rivière* lui *fournit du ſel*,
The river affords him ſalt, *or* ſupplies him with ſalt.

The former way ſignifies properly, that the river ſupplies him with as much ſalt as he can conſume in his family. The latter may ſignify beſides, that the river affords him ſo great a quantity ſalt as to ſell, and trade therewith.

XXXII. GENS (*people*). There is not one word in the *French* language liable to more ſeveral and odd conſtructions than this.

*Gens*, is a noun of the plural, that is never ſaid of a determinate number of people, unleſs it is attended by an adjective. Therefore we don't ſay *trois ou quatre gens*, *ſix gens*, &c. as the *Engliſh* do, three or four people, ſix people, *&c.* but we ſay *trois bonnêtes gens*, three honeſt people (meaning gentlemen); *dix jeunes gens*, ten young people, and *trois ou quatre perſonnes*.

*Gens*

*Gens* is maſculine when it comes before its adjective, and feminine when the adjective comes firſt: as

*Ce ſont des gens réſolus*, They are reſolute people.
*Ce ſont de bonnes gens*, They are good people.

But tho' the adjective coming before *gens* is feminine, yet if there follows another adjective, or a participle paſſive, this laſt muſt be maſculine: as

*Il y a de certaines gens qui ſont bien ſots*, and not *ſottes*,
Some people are very fooliſh.
*Ce ſont les* meilleures *gens que j'aie jamais* vus, and not *vues*,
They are the beſt ſort of people I've ever ſeen.

The word *tout*, coming before *gens*, is put in the maſculine when it is attended by no other adjective, or the adjective, coming before it, is of the common gender: as

*Tous les gens qui*, &c. All people that, *&c.*
*Tous les honnêtes gens font cela*, All gentlefolks do that.
*Tous les jeunes gens ſont volages*, All young people are fickle.

But when the adjective attending *gens* is feminine, the word *tout* agrees with it too: as

*Toutes les vieilles gens*, All old people.
*Toutes les bonnes gens*, All good people.

*Gens*, ſignifies alſo *domeſticks*, and is uſed with a determinate number: as *Il arriva avec quatre de ſes gens*,
He arrived with four of his men, *or* ſervants.

XXXIII. BONNE GRACE, in the ſingular, ſignifies *genteelneſs*, *agreeableneſs*: as *Elle a bonne grace*, She is genteel.
*Il ſalue de bonne grace*, He bows in a genteel manner.

In the plural *bonnes graces* ſignifies *favour* and *benevolence*: as
*Il eſt dans ſes bonnes graces*, He is in his, *or* her favour.
*Conſervez-moi l'honneur de vos bonnes graces*,
Do me the honour to keep me a place in your favour.

XXXIV. JOUER (*to play*) is both neuter and active in *French*; tho' it is but in very few caſes active in *Engliſh*: as

*Jouer quèlque choſe*, To play for ſomething.
*Jouons un écu*, Let's play for a crown.

The particle *at*, uſed after the word *playing*, before the names of *Games* and *Exerciſes*, is expreſs'd in *French* by the particles *à*, *au*, *à la*, *aux*: and the particle *upon*, uſed before the names of *Inſtruments*, by *du*, *de la*, *des*: as

*Jouer aux cartes*, To play *at* cards.
*Jouons* au *Piquet*, à la *Bête*, aux *Echets*, à la *Paume*, aux *Barres*, &c. Let us play *at* Piquet, *at* Loo, *at* Cheſs, *at* Tennis, *at* Running-Bars, &c.

*Jouer* des *inſtrumens*, du *violon*, de la *flute*, &c.
To play *upon* the inſtruments, *upon* the fiddle, flute, *&c.*
*Jouer une pièce de Théatre*, To act a play.
*Jouer gros jeu*, To play high, *or* deep.
*Jouer quelqu'un*, To make a fool of one, to play upon him.
*Jouer au plus fin avec quelqu'un*, To vie in cunning with one.
*Jouer de la prunèlle*, To ogle, *or* leer.
*Jouer à quitte ou à double*, To run all hazards.
*Jouer une pièce*, or *un tour à quelqu'un*, or *lui en jouer d'une*, To ſerve one a trick, *or* to put a trick upon one.

*Jouer* before an infinitive, with the prepoſition *à*, ſignifies *to hazard, to venture:* as

*Vous jouez à vous faire tuer*, You venture your life.
*Il joue à pèrdre ſa place*, He runs the hazard of loſing his place.

*Se jouer*, is *to ſport*, and *ſe jouer de quelqu'un*, to make a fool of one.—*Jouer* is beſides uſed in ſome phraſes like theſe:

*Ne vous jouez pas à lui*, Don't meddle nor make with him.
*Ne vous y jouez pas*, don't fool with it; don't be ſuch a fool as to do it.

XXXV. JOUR and JOURNE'E (*a day*). *Journée* is uſually underſtood, and ſaid of what is done during one day: as

*Payer la journée aux ouvriers*, To pay the workmen for their day's (labour.
*Marcher a grandes journées*, To make great marches.
*Il y a huit journées de chemin*, It is eight days journey.

We ſay likewiſe, in that ſenſe, *la journée d'Actium*, *la journée de Fontenoy*, the day or battle of *Actium*, or *Fontenoy*, &c.

We uſe *jour* when we ſpeak of time only, and abſolutely: as

*Les jours ſont courts*, The days are ſhort.
*Il y a plus de huit jours que cela eſt paſſé*, It is above a week ago.

We ſay indifferently *Voilà un beau jour*, or *une bèlle journée*, this is a fine day; *J'ai travaillé tout le jour*, or *toute la journée*, I have been at work, or have ſtudied all the day.

It is the ſame with *matin* and *matinée* (morning), and *ſoir* and *ſoirée* (evening).

XXXVI. LAISSER, *to leave, to let*, and ſometimes *to forget:* as

*Laiſſez ici votre manteau*, Leave your cloak here.
*Il ne veut pas me laiſſer parler*, He won't let me ſpeak.
*J'ai laiſſé ma bourſe ſur la table*, } I have left, *or* forgot the purſe upon the table.

*Laiſſer*, being conſtrued with *ne* and *pas*, attended by *de*, denotes only affirmation in the next verb, which is rendered in

*Engliſh*

*Engliſh* ſeveral ways, importing generally *ſtill*, *nevertheleſs*, *for all that*, &c. as

*Cela ne laiſſe pas d'être vrai, quoique vous en doutiez,*
Altho' you doubt of it, it is true nevertheleſs, *or* for all that.

*Malgré tout ce que je lui ai dit, èlle ne laiſſe pas de le faire,*
For all that I told her, ſhe ſtill does it, *or* don't forbear doing it.

*Vous ne ſavez que faire de ces bagatèlles, èlles ne laiſſent pas d'avoir leur uſage,* } You don't know what to do with theſe trifles, yet they are not without their uſe.

XXXVII. LIVRES and FRANCS (*Livres* or *Pounds*). Theſe two words ſignifying the ſame thing, are liable to ſeveral various and odd conſtructions.——We ſay *Il a quatre mille livres de penſion, dix mille livres de penſion, vingt mille livres de rente, cent mille livres de rente*, &c. and never *quatre mille francs de penſion, cent mille francs de rente*, &c. He has a penſion of four, *or* ten thouſand livres, *or* pounds, twenty thouſand, *or* an hundred thouſand livres *per annum*.

We on the contrary ſay *Sa maiſon lui a couté vingt mille francs*, His houſe has coſt him twenty thouſand pounds; *Sa charge vaut cent mille francs*, His place is worth an hundred thouſand livres, *&c.* and never *vingt mille livres, cent mille livres*.

When *mille* and *cent* meet together, we always uſe the word *livres*; as likewiſe with the addition of theſe words *de rente, de penſion*, (when the words *a penſion, a year*, or *per annum*, meet with pounds:) as *Une ſomme de deux mille trois cens livres*, A ſum of two thouſand three hundred pounds; *Six mille neuf cens livres*, Six thouſand nine hundred pounds, *or* livres.

We never ſay *un franc*, neither abſolutely, nor with another number; as *vingt & un franc, trente & un franc*, &c. we ſay *vingt & une livre, trente & une livre*, &c. one and twenty, *or* thirty pounds.

Neither do we ſay *deux francs, trois francs, cinq francs*, (two, three, five livres) tho' we ſay *quatre francs, ſix francs, ſept francs, huit francs*, down to *vingt francs*. We ſay neither *trente francs* nor *trente livres*, nor *ſoixante francs*, nor *ſoixante livres*, but *dix écus, vingt écus* (ten, or twenty crowns). We ſay *quarante francs, cinquante francs, quatre vingt francs*, and *cent francs*.

Neither do we ſay *une livre, deux livres, trois livres*, &c. tho' we write it in Bank-notes, Letters of Exchange, Bills and Accompts. We ſay *vingt ſous* for one livre, *quarante ſous* for two, *un écu* for three. Inſtead of *cinq livres*, or *cinq francs*, we ſay

*cent*

*cent ſous.* But when pence (*des ſous*) make part of the ſum, we then always uſe the word *livre:* as *quatre livres dix ſous*, four livres and ten pence; *ſix livres huit ſous*, ſix livres and eight pence.

When the ſum exceeds an hundred, we, ſpeaking of a debt, uſe indifferently *livres* or *francs:* as *Il me doit deux cens francs*, or *deux cens livres*, He owes me two hundred livres; *Je dois quinze ou ſeize cens livres* or *francs*, I owe fifteen or ſixteen hundred livres.

However we ſay *un ſac de mille francs*, and not *un ſac de mille livres*, a bag of a thouſand livres.

When people diſtinguiſh, as in foreign countries, between *Tournois* and *Sterling*, (the pound *Sterling* and the pound *Tournois*) they muſt always uſe the word *livre:* as *Il a apporté de France dix mille livres Tournois, c'eſt à dire, près de cinq cens livres Sterling*, He has brought over from France ten thouſand livres, *or* pounds *Tournois*; that is, near five hundred pounds *Sterling*.— A livre, or *livre Tournois*, is twenty pence (*Tournois*). A pound *Sterling*, is two and twenty pounds *Tournois*.

XXXVIII. UN COUP DE MAIN, ſignifies *a bold action*; and UN HOMME DE MAIN, *a man fit for a bold and hazardous enterprize.* DES COUPS DE MAIN, *handy blows.* MAIN FORTE, *aſſiſtance.* A PLEINES MAINS, *largely, plentifully.* SOUS MAIN, *underhand, ſecretly.*

*Donner*, or *Prêter la main à quelqu'un*, To help one.
*Donner les mains à quèlque choſe*, To conſent to a thing.
*Etre en main*, or *à main pour faire une choſe*, (eaſily.
To be in a convenient poſture, *or* ſituation for one to uſe his hand
*En venir aux mains*, To come to blows, to engage.
*Prêter main forte à quelqu'un*, } To ſuccour one, to come to his aſſiſtance with main ſtrength.
*Donner de main en main*, To hand about.
*Cela eſt fait à la main*, That is done with concert.
*Lever la main*, } To take one's oath before a judge, to ſwear, to lay one's hand upon the Bible.
*To have a good hand at* doing ſomething, } is { *S'entendre à faire quèlque choſe.*

XXXIX. MANQUER, requires *de*, before the next infinitive, when it ſignifies *to fail*, and *à*, when it ſignifies *to forget:* as

*Les malheureux ne manquent jamais* de *ſe plaindre*,
The miſerable, *or* diſtreſſed never fail *to* complain.

*J'ai*

*J'ai manqué à faire ce que je vous avois promis,*
I have forgot *to* do what I had promiſed you.

XL. *To walk* (a verb neuter) is both MARCHER and SE PROMENER, with this difference, that *marcher* is ſaid of going out for buſineſs, and imports going from one place to another: and *ſe promener* is ſaid of taking a walk, walking for pleaſure-ſake: as

*J'ai beaucoup marché aujourdui,* I have walk'd much to day.
*Je me ſuis promené aujourdui une heure dans le jardin,*
I have walk'd an hour to-day in the garden.

We ſay *Se promener à cheval, ou en carroſſe,*
To take a ride, *or* airing on horſeback or in a coach.
*Se promener ſur l'eau, ſur la rivière, ſur la Tamiſe,*
To go upon the water, upon the river, *&c.*
*Marcher ſur quelqu'un, ou ſur quèlque choſe,*
To tread upon one, *or* upon a thing.
*Marcher ſur les traces de quelqu'un,* To follow one's ſteps.

*Promener,* is alſo uſed actively: as

*Promener quelqu'un,* To lead one, to make him walk.
*Promener ſa vue ſur pluſieurs objets,* To carry one's ſight to many different objects.
*Envoyer quelqu'un promener,* To ſend one packing to the Devil.
*Marcher droit,* To keep to one's behaviour.
*Je le ferai bien marcher droit,* I'll keep him to his behaviour.

XLI. MARIER, EPOUSER, SE MARIER (*to marry*). The two firſt are active, and the laſt a neuter reciprocal; but *marier* is ſaid only of the Parſon or Prieſt who performs the ceremony; and *épouſer*, of the perſon who is married: as

*Monſieur A doit épouſer Mademoiſelle B, & c'eſt Monſieur le Curé qui les mariera,* } Mr. A is to marry Miſs B, and 'tis the Rector of the pariſh, *or* the parſon who will marry them.

*Elle ne veut point ſe marier,* She won't marry.

XLII. MENER and PORTER (*to carry*), AMENER and APPORTER (*to bring*), muſt be very accurately diſtinguiſhed, and fitted to the ſpeech.

*Mener,* is ſaid of ſuch creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not diſabled, either through accident or illneſs: and *Porter,* is ſaid of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of perſons and dumb creatures, that are diſabled from walking, on account of lameneſs or illneſs, and other infirmities: as

*Menez Monſieur chez cette Dame*, and not *Portez Monſieur*, &c.
Carry the Gentleman to that Lady's houſe.
*Portez-y vos chanſons nouvèlles*, and not *Menez-y*,
Carry there your new ſongs.
*Menez le cheval à l'écurie*, or *chez le Maréchal*,
Carry the horſe to the ſtable, *or* to the farrier's, and not *Portez*, becauſe horſes, dogs, *&c.* have legs to walk.
*Portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur*, Carry that ſtuff to the taylor's.
*Cet enfant eſt las, portez-le à la maiſon*,
That child is tired, carry him home (becauſe he cannot walk.)

Again. *Mener* and *amener*, *porter* and *apporter*, import a relation of place, anſwering to the queſtion *where*, *whither*: *amener* and *apporter*, are uſed with reference to the local adverbs *here*, *hither*: and *mener* and *porter* to *there*, *thither*: as

*Amenez-moi votre ami*, Bring your friend to me.
*Apportez-moi votre ouvrage*, Bring your work to me.
*Il les a amenés*, or *apportés ici*, He has brought them here, *or* hither.

All which inſtances are ſaid with reſpect to the place where one is: but theſe following are ſaid with reference to a place at any diſtance from that where one is.

*Il les y a menés*, or *portés*, He carried them there, *or* thither.
*Portez votre ouvrage à votre ſoeur*, Carry your work to your ſiſter.
*Menez le chez le Commiſſaire*, Carry him *or* take him to the Juſtice's.

Obſerve that expreſſion *to take one to a place*, render'd in *French* by *Mener quelqu'un à un endroit.*

XLIII. MONT (*amount*) is never uſed without the name of a mountain: as *le mont Liban*, mount Libanus, *les monts Pyrénées*, the Pirenees. Except in one caſe, mentioned in the next paragraph: when we don't mention the name of the mountain, we ſay *une montagne.*

We ſay *les monts Pyrénées*, but we ſay *les Alpes*, without either *monts* or *montagnes*: except in ſome phraſes, in which the *Alps* are denoted by the word *monts* only: as *un bel eſprit de delà les monts*, or *un bel eſprit ultramontain*, A fine Italian genius.

XLIV. MOURIR (*to die*), SE MOURIR (*to be a dying*). We ſay

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Mourir* | *de faim*, | to ſtarve with hunger. |
| | *de ſoif*, | to be choak'd with thirſt. |
| | *de froid*, | to ſtarve with cold. |
| | *de chaud*, | to be extreme hot. |
| | *de peur*, | to be affrighted to death. |

*Mourir*

*Mourir* { *d'envie*, *d'impatience*, } to long mightily for a thing.
*de chagrin*, to grieve one's ſelf to death.
*de déplaiſir*, to be vexed to death.
*de douleur*, to have one's heart broke.

XLV. NEUF and NOUVEAU (*new*). The conſtruction of theſe two words is worth obſerving. *Neuf* muſt always come after the ſubſtantive, and *nouveau* may come either before or after. But there is this difference between *neuf* and *nouveau*, that *neuf* is uſed only when one ſpeaks of material things, that are the object of Mechanick Arts; and *nouveau* of ſpiritual things, that are the object of Liberal Arts, and relate to the mind, or elſe are the produce of Nature: as *un habit neuf*, a new ſuit of clothes; *un nouvel ouvrage*, or *un ouvrage nouveau*, a new performance.

Of theſe two expreſſions in uſe *un livre neuf*, and *un livre nouveau*, the former is ſaid of its juſt coming out of the bookſeller's ſhop, and having not been yet uſed or worn. The latter is ſaid of, and imports, its not being extant before, and conſiders it only as being the produce of the mind.

*Neuf*, is alſo ſaid with reſpect to what is newly done, and *nouveau*, to what ſurpriſes one, and was unexpected. Thus *une maiſon neuve* ſignifies a houſe newly built: and *une maiſon nouvelle*, one that we had not ſeen before, and is therefore the object of our ſurpriſe.

XLVI. NUD (*naked*) is one of the adjectives that come after the ſubſtantive; yet there's one caſe where it comes before, and is indeclinable, making but one word compound with its ſubſtantive. Thus tho' we ſay *la tête nue*, *les pieds nuds*, yet we alſo ſay *être nu-tête*, to be bareheaded; *marcher nu-pieds*, to go bareſoot; *ſe promener nu-jambes*, to walk without ſtockings.

XLVII. OBLIGER *à*, and *obliger de*, (as well as *forcer*) are indifferently uſed with regard to the better ſound of the ſyllables in the ſentence: as

*La néceſſité oblige* à *travailler*, Neceſſity obliges one to work.
*Il l'obligea* d'*y aller*, He obliged him, *or* her, to go thither.

But *obliger* requires the particle *à*, when it is attended by a pronoun perſonal: as

*Je m'oblige* à *faire tout ce que vous voudrez*,
I oblige myſelf, *or* engage to do whatever you will.

*Obligez-vous* à *payer pour votre fils,*
Engage yourſelf to pay for your ſon.

And when *obliger* is in the paſſive ſtate, it always requires *de:* as *Ils furent obligés* de *ſe retirer,* They were obliged to retire.

*Comme la Religion nous oblige* à *révérer les Princes, les Princes ſont obligés* de *révérer la Religion,* } As Religion obliges us to reverence Princes, ſo are Princes obliged to reverence Religion.

*Obliger,* in the ſenſe of *doing a favour,* requires alſo *de:* as *Vous m'obligerez* de *m'écrire,* You will oblige me to write to you.

XLVIII. PARENS, is ſaid of all thoſe that belong to us, or we belong to, by the ties of blood, or of thoſe of the ſame conſanguinity: as *Nos parens ne ſont pas toujours nos meilleurs amis,*
Our kindred and relations are not always our beſt friends. Therefore *kindred, kin, kinſman, relation,* and even *friends,* ſignify in French *Parens.* His, *or* her parent, is, *ſon père ou ſa mère,* and his parents, *ſon père & ſa mère.*

XLIX. PERSONNE, has been conſidered in the Syntax with reſpect to its being a pronoun: but it is beſides a ſubſtantive feminine of a very extenſive uſe, anſwering in its ſingular, ſometimes to this word *perſon,* but moſt commonly to theſe, *man* and *woman, gentleman* and *gentlewoman:* as *Je vis hier la perſonne dont vous parlez,* I ſaw yeſterday the perſon, or the man, or woman, you ſpeak of. (*L'homme* and *la femme* being ſeldom uſed, but out of ſcorn and contempt; and *le Monſieur* or *la Dame* in a banter, and through deriſion, or ſpeaking of people of a ſtation vaſtly ſuperiour to one's own in the world.) In the Plural, it anſwers to the word *people:* as

*Des perſonnes honnêtes & civiles,* Honeſt and civil people.

Although the ſubſtantive *perſon,* when uſed in the plural, requires an adjective feminine, yet if two adjectives, or ſome pronouns refering to it, meet in the ſame ſentence, the pronouns and the ſecond adjective muſt be maſculine; regard being then had to the thing ſignified by the word, to wit, *men* in general, and not to the word ſignifying the ſame: as

*Les perſonnes conſommées dans la vertu ont en toutes choſes une droiture d'eſprit & une attention judicieuſe qui les empêche d'être* médiſans.

Such perſons as are perfect in virtue, have in every thing an uprightneſs of mind and a judicious attention, which hinders them from being ſlanderers.

Wherein the adjective *médiſans* referring to *perſonnes* is maſculine, tho' the firſt adjective *conſommées* is feminine.—— Whereupon

'tis to be obſerved, that in order to make an adjective maſculine that has a reference to *perſonnes*, 1°. There muſt be, between the ſubſtantive and the adjective, a ſufficient number of words, to make one forget that the adjective maſculine refers to the ſubſtantive feminine *perſonnes*: ſo that the hearer, or reader minds no longer the word, but only what is ſignified by it, as in the aforeſaid inſtance.

2°. That that adjective muſt not be governed by the verb that has *perſonnes* for its nominative: otherwiſe it muſt be feminine, whatever number of words there may be between *perſonnes* and the adjectives. Thus we ſay

*Les perſonnes qui ont le coeur bon, & les ſentimens de l'ame élevées, ſont ordinairement généreuſes,* — Good-natured people, who have elevated ſentiments, are commonly generous,

and not *généreux*, becauſe it is governed of *ſont*, before which comes the ſubject *perſonnes*. For the ſame reaſon, we don't uſe the relative maſculine *ils*, tho' never ſo far from *perſonnes*, when it is near the adjective feminine, referring alſo to *perſonnes*: as

*Les perſonnes qui ont l'eſprit pénétrant, & une expérience de beaucoup d'années, ſont preſque toujours ſi* judicieuſes, *qu'*elles *ſe trompent rarement.* — People of a ſagacious mind, that have the experience of many years, are almoſt always ſo judicious, that they are ſeldom miſtaken.

We don't ſay *qu'ils ſe trompent*, on account of *ils* being too near the adjective feminine, which determines it likewiſe to agree with the ſubſtantive feminine.—Again, we don't ſay

*Les* perſonnes *qui ont l'âme bèlle, ſont ſi* ravies *quand* elles *trouvent l'occaſion de reconnoître un bien-fait, qu'*ils *ne la laiſſent jamais échaper.* — People of a noble ſoul are ſo delighted when they find an opportunity to be grateful for a good turn, that they never let it ſlip.

The firſt relative feminine *elles* determining the ſecond in the ſame gender, tho' there is a pretty good number of words between the Antecedent and the Relative. But we ſay

*Il y a à* Paris *une ſociété de* perſonnes *très* ſavantes, *auxquelles l'*Europe *eſt redevable d'un nombre infini de connoiſſances.* Ils *n'ont en vue que la perfection des Arts & des Sciences: & c'eſt dans ce motif* — There is at *Paris* a ſociety of very learned men, to whom *Europe* is beholden for a vaſt deal of knowledge. They have nothing in view but the improvement of Arts and Sciences; and it is with that motive only

*qu'ils font tous les jours d'utiles découvèrtes.* — they every day make new and uſeful diſcoveries.

In which inſtance the pronoun *ils* refers to the thing ſignified by the word *perſonnes*, that is, *men*, and therefore agrees with the maſculine; and the adjective *ſavantes* agrees with the feminine, becauſe it is next to the ſubſtantive feminine *perſonnes*: as does likewiſe the relative *auxquèlles*, which is next to the adjective.

Here follows another inſtance with reſpect to number, wherein leſs regard is had to the noun, than to the thing ſignified by it.

*De deux mille hommes qu'ils ètoient ſix cens demeurèrent ſur la place, & le rèſte ſe ſauva par la connoiſſance qu'ils avoient du pays.* — Out of two thouſand men that were there, ſix hundred fell upon the ſpot, and the reſt eſcaped by their being acquainted with the country.

One ſhould ſay to ſpeak conformable to the Grammar, *par la connoiſſance qu'il avoit du pays*, ſince the pronoun *il* refers to *le rèſte*, which governs *ſauva* in the ſingular.

L. Pâque is ſpelt without *s*, and is maſculine, when it ſignifies *Eaſter-day*; as *Pâque eſt bien* reculé & *bien* chaud *cette année*, Eaſter is very late and very hot this year; and feminine, when it ſignifies the Jewiſh *Paſſover*; as *Manger la Pâque*, To eat the Paſſover; *Préparer la Paque*, To make ready the Paſſover.

*Pâques* (in the Plur. numb.) ſignifying the chriſtian devotion at that ſeaſon, is feminine: as *Mes Paques ſont* faites, I have received the Sacrament this Eaſter.

We ſay ironically of immoral people who receive the Sacrament at that time, *Faire de bèlles Paques.*

LI. Se passer *de quèlque choſe* (to be or go without a thing.) *Si vous ne voulez pas me donner cela, il faudra bien que je m'en paſſe*, If you won't give me that, I muſt needs be without it.

LII. *To think*, is both Penser, and Songer, with the third relation of the noun: as *Penſer à quèlque choſe*, To think of a thing, to conſider of it. *Vous ne ſongez pas à ce que vous faites*, better than *Vous ne penſez pas*, &c. You do not think of what you are doing. But when *to think* is uſed as a verb active, and not neuter, 'tis *penſer* and not *ſonger*. Therefore don't ſay *On ſonge de vous cent choſes déſavantageuſes*, but *On penſe de vous cent choſes déſavantageuſes*, People think an hundred things to your diſadvantage.

*Penſer à mal*, To have ſome ill deſign.
*Il ne penſe pas à mal*, He means no harm.

*Penſer*, in the preterite, either ſimple, or compound, before an infinitive, without a prepoſition, ſignifies, any thing that *was like to have been done*, but has not been done; and is engliſhed by *to be like*, *to be near*, or *ready*: as *Il penſa ſe noyer*, He was like to be drown'd.

*J'ai penſé mourir*, I had like to die, *or* to have died.
*Nous penſames nous couper la gorge*,
We were near, *or* like cutting one another's throat.

LIII. *More*, is PLUS, DAVANTAGE, ENCORE. *Plus* is never uſed at the end of an affirmative ſentence. Therefore ſay *Donnez m'en davantage*, Give me ſome more, *or* more on't. *En voulez-vous davantage*, or *En voulez-vous encore?* Will you have any more? *Encore un peu*, a little more; and never *Donnez m'en plus*, *En voulez-vous plus? un peu encore.*

*Davantage*, can likewiſe be uſed at the end of negative ſentences, but with the two negative particles, whereas *plus* requires but *ne*: as

*Je n'en veux plus*, or *Je n'en veux* pas *davantage*, I will have no more, no more on't, I don't chuſe any more.

Neither does *davantage* govern a noun after it, as *plus*. Therefore don't ſay, *Mangez davantage de pain avec votre viande*, but *Mangez plus de pain avec votre viande que vous ne faites*, Eat more bread with your meat than you do.

*Encore*, at the end of negative ſentences, don't ſignify *more*, but *as yet*, or *again*: as *Je n'en veux pas encore*, I won't have any yet.

LIV. PLAIRE (*to pleaſe*) governs the 3d relation: as *plaire à quelqu'un*, to pleaſe one. But the conſtruction of this verb, uſed impersonally in theſe, and others like ſentences, is very remarkable, with reſpect to the *Engliſh*.

*S'il vous plait*, If you pleaſe; *S'il plaît à Dieu*, If God pleaſes. *Cela lui plaît à dire*, He is pleaſed to ſay ſo; *Il a plu au Roi d'ordonner*, The King has been pleaſed to order. *Il me plaît de faire cela*, I am pleaſed to do ſo.
*Se plaire à quelque choſe*, To take a pleaſure, *or* delight in a thing.

LV. *Picture*, is in *French* PEINTURE, PORTRAIT, and TABLEAU, but theſe three words don't ſignify the ſame thing, when they are taken in the proper ſenſe.

*Peinture* ſignifies 1° the Art of painting and drawing: as *Il excèlle dans la peinture*, He excels in painting, *or* drawing.

2°. The colour in general: as *La peinture de ce tableau n'eſt pas encore ſeche*, The colour of that picture is not dry yet.

3°. What is painted upon a wall, or wainſcot: as *On ne peut rien diſtinguer aux peintures du dôme de St. Paul. Les peintures du dôme des Invalides ſont des chef-d'oeuvres de l'art*, One can diſtinguiſh nothing in the paintings of the cupola of St. Paul's. The paintings of the Cupola of the *Invalides* are maſterpieces of art.

*Portrait*, ſignifies a picture repreſenting any body drawn after life: as *Voilà mon portrait*, That is my picture. *Le portrait du Roi ne lui reſemble pas*, The king's picture is not like him.

*Tableau*, ſignifies, and is ſaid of any picture upon cloth, wood, or braſs, repreſenting an hiſtory, a landſkip, building, in ſhort any thing that can be thought of. Even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a ſtatue, buſt, or even after a picture drawn after life, is not called *portrait*, but *tableau*.

Therefore *Tableau* is equally ſaid of *Portraits* and *Tableaux*, but *Portrait* is ſaid only of the repreſentation of one drawn after life.

But theſe three words ſignify the ſame thing, when they are uſed in the figurative ſenſe: as

*Il a fait* { *une agréable peinture* / *un agréable portrait* / *un agréable tableau* } *de toutes les perſonnes de la Cour*,

He has drawn a charming character of every one at Court.

LVI. PRENDRE (*to take, ſeize, lay hold of*) is beſides uſed in ſeveral other ſenſes, as in theſe inſtances.

*Le feu a pris à ſa maiſon*, A fire broke out in his houſe.

*Prendre les devants*, To get the ſtart of one, to be before hand with him.

*Se bien prendre à faire une choſe, s'y prendre de la bonne manière*, To go the right way to work, to take a right method, *or* courſe.

*Il s'y prend mal*, He goes the wrong way to work.

*De la manière dont il s'y prend*, As he goes to work, as he manages matters.

*S'en prendre à quelqu'un*, or *à quèlque choſe*, To tax one; To lay the fault, *or* to lay it upon one, *or* upon a thing.

*Se prendre à quèlque choſe*, To take hold of ſomething.

*Les gens qui ſe noyent ſe prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent*, People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

*Si*

*Si l'affaire ne réuſſit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous,* If the affair don't ſucceed, I'll come upon you, I'll lay the blame upon you.

*S'il y a du mal, prenez-vous en à vous-même,* If any thing be amiſs, you may thank yourſelf for it.

*Prendre parti,* To liſt one's ſelf.

*Prendre ſon parti,* To take one's reſolution.

LVII. PRENDRE GARDE, SE DONNER DE GARDE, (*to take heed*, or *care*) *Prendre garde à quelque choſe,* To take care *of* a thing, to mind a thing, to take notice of it.

*Se donner de garde de quelqu'un,* To beware of one.

*N'avoir garde de,* To be far from, to take care not to, is beſides uſed in ſome particular phraſes, engliſhed as follows.

*Il n'a garde de courir, il a une jambe rompue,* How can he, or how could he run, when one of his legs is broken.

*Je n'ai garde d'y aller,* I am not ſuch a fool as to go thither, *or* I'll be ſure not to go thither.

*Se bien garder de faire une choſe,* To be ſure not to do a thing.

LVIII. PRIER, requires *de*, before the next infinitive: as *Prier quelqu'un de faire quelque choſe,* to deſire, *or* beg one to do a thing. Except before theſe four verbs *manger, déjeuner, diner,* and *ſouper*, with which it requires *à* with this exception.

We ſay both *Prier quelqu'un à diner*, and *Prier quelqu'un de diner*, To invite one to dine, with this difference, that *prier à diner* is ſaid of, and properly implies, a formal, expreſs invitation: and *prier de diner*, a ſudden and accidental one: as

*Il l'a envoyé prier à diner*, He ſent to his houſe to invite him to dinner.

*Je me ſuis trouvé chez lui comme il alloit ſe mettre à table, & il m'a prié de diner avec lui*, I was at his houſe as he was going to dine, and he has invited me, *or* offered me to take a dinner with him.

LIX. ROMPRE, BRISER, CASSER (*to break.*) *Rompre,* is ſaid of a thing broke aſunder: and when it is broke in pieces, we uſe *briſer*: as

*Un des piés de la table eſt rompu,* One of the feet of the table is broke.

*La table eſt briſée,* The table is broke to pieces.

*Rompre,* is ſaid of metals, ſtones, and wood: *Caſſer* and *briſer* of frail things, as glaſs, earthen ware, *&c.* as *La colomne eſt rompue* or *briſée*, the poſt, *or* pillar is broke aſunder, *or* broke in pieces. *Le pot eſt caſſé*, The pot is broke. *Les vérres ſont caſſés*, The

The glaſſes are broke. But we never ſay *rompre un pot, rompre un verre, de la porcelaine,* &c.

*To bruiſe,* is *boſſuer, faire une boſſe*; and to ſplit, *fendre.*

In a figurative ſenſe we ſay, *Caſſer un teſtament, un contract, une ſentence, des voeux,* and never *briſer,* or *rompre un contract,* &c. to reverſe, *or* annull a will, to make void a contract, a ſentence, vows.

*Caſſer un Parlement,* To diſſolve a Parliament.
*Caſſer un Officier,* To caſhier an Officer.
*Caſſer des troupes,* To diſband troops.
*Caſſer quelqu'un,* To turn one out of his place.

*Rompre la glace,* To break the ice, ſignifies to make the firſt ſteps in an affair, and overcome the firſt difficulties.

LX. SATISFAIRE (to ſatisfy) governs both the 1ſt and 3d relation; the firſt, when 'tis a perſon: as *Il n'a pas encore ſatisfait ſes créanciers,* He has not as yet ſatisfied his Creditors: and the 3d, when 'tis a thing: as *ſatisfaire à ſes paſſions, à ſon ambition,* &c. to ſatisfy or gratify one's paſſions, ambition, &c.

LXI. SEULEMENT, ſignifies ſometimes *ſo much as:* as *J'ai ſalué une perſonne qui n'a pas ſeulement daigné me regarder,* I have bowed to one who has not *ſo much as* vouchſafed to look at me.

LXII. SUPPLE'ER (*to ſupply, make up*) is ſometimes indifferently uſed either with the 1ſt or the 3d relation: as *Je ſupplérai le rèſte,* or *Je ſupplérai au rèſte,* I ſhall make up the reſt. But *ſuppléer* with the 1ſt rel. ſignifies properly *to make up what is deficient*; and with the 3d *to be ſufficient for repairing, or making amends for the defects of a thing:* as *La valeur ſupplée au nombre,* Valour ſupplies the deficiency of the number.

LXIII. TRAITER MAL (*to abuſe*) implies only outrageous words. MALTRAITER (*to uſe ill*) implies ill uſage with blows.

LXIV. VALOIR is *to be good,* or *as good as,* when there is compariſon: as

*Vous ne les valez pas,* You are not ſo good as they are.
*Il valoit mieux qu'elle,* He was better than ſhe.

It ſignifies *to be worth,* when one ſpeaks of things bought and ſold.

*Cela ne vaut pas dix chèlins,* That is not worth ten ſhillings.

But *to be worth,* ſpeaking of people's fortune, and circumſtances, is expreſſed in *French* by *avoir du bien,* and ſometimes *avoir vaillant:* as

*Il a dix mille pièces de bien,* He is worth ten thouſand pounds.

Il

*Il n'a pas mille livres ſterling vaillant*, He is not worth a thouſand pounds.

*Il a du bien*, He is worth money. *Il n'a rien*, He is worth nothing.

LXV. VOILÀ (a word worth obſerving.) It ſerves to ſhew, and points at, ſomebody, or ſome thing, and has the force of a verb, making a complete ſentence with a noun after it, or a pronoun before; which is uſually engliſhed by *there is*, *that is*, *there be*, *there are*, *thoſe be*, *thoſe are*, &c. as *Voilà l'homme*, That is the man; Behold the man. *Le voilà*, *la voilà*, there he is, there ſhe is, there it is.

*Voici*, is conſtrued after the ſame manner, but it denotes, and points at, a very near object.—Sometimes *le voici*, and *le voilà*, are followed by a relative and a verb: as *Le voici qui vient*, Here he's a coming. *La voilà qui gronde*, There ſhe ſcolds, Now ſhe is ſcolding.

But *Voila*, followed by an adnoun, and preceded by a pronoun perſonal, denotes, and ſtands for, the verb *être*, in the preſent tenſe: as

*Voyez comme les voilà mouillés*, See how wet they are.

*Comme la voilà triſte*, How ſorrowful ſhe is.

*Nous voilà quittes*, We are quit, or even. *Les voilà fâchés*, They are angry, *or* vexed. *Voilà qu'on m'appèlle*, I am called.

*Ne nous voilà pas mal*, We are in a fine pickle.

*Voilà bien du préambule*, What a deal of preamble.

*Les ſottes raiſons que voilà!* Very fooliſh reaſons thoſe!

LXVI. *To be juſt*, *to have juſt*, followed by a participle paſſive, is expreſſed in *French* by NE FAIRE QUE DE, or VENIR DE, and the *Engliſh* participle is made by the preſent of the infinitive: as, To be juſt arrived, *Ne faire que d'arriver*.

A child that is juſt born, *Un enfant qui vient de naître*, or *qui ne fait que de naître*. We have juſt finiſhed. *Nous ne feſons que d'achever*, or *Nous venons d'achever*, The firſt way is more expreſſive.

LXVII. The impersonal IL Y-A is conſtrued with a negative, and *que*, in phraſes worth obſerving: as *Vous vous imaginez qu'*il n'y a qu'*à demander*, You fancy that aſking is all in all.

*Elle croit qu'*il n'y a qu'*à dire*, She thinks that ſpeaking will do.

LXVIII. The names of ſome parts of ſome animals are not the ſame in *French* as in *Engliſh*.

We ſay *pié* (foot) of ſuch animals only as have that part of hoof; and *patte* of all the others. Thus we ſay, *le pié d'un cheval, d'un bœuf, d'un cerf,* &c. the foot of a horſe, ox, ſtag, &c. *la patte d'un chien, d'un chat, d'une ſouris, d'un lion, d'un oiſeau,* &c. the paw of a dog, cat, mouſe, lion, a bird, &c.

We ſay *les griffes d'un lion, d'un chat,* &c. a lion's, *or* cat's claws, &c. *les ſerres d'un aigle, & d'un épervier,* the talon of an eagle, and a hawk's; *les bras d'une écrévisſe, & d'un cancre,* the claws of a lobſter, crawfiſh, and crab; *les gardes d'un ſanglier,* the hinder claws of a wild boar.

*La bouche d'un cheval,* a horſe's mouth; (we alſo ſay *les naſeaux d'un cheval,* not *les narines,* the noſtrils of a horſe; *la gueule d'un lion, d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un loup, d'un ſerpent, d'un dragon,* &c. the mouth of a lion, a dog, a cat, a wolf, a ſerpent, a dragon, &c.

*Le groin d'un pourceau,* the ſnout of a hog; *le muffle d'un cerf, d'un lion, d'un tigre, d'un taureau,* the muzzle of a ſtag, lion, tyger, bull; *le muſeau d'un chien, d'un renard, d'un poiſſon,* the muzzle, *or* ſnout of a dog, a fox, a fiſh; *le bec d'uu oiſeau,* the beak, *or* bill of a bird.

*Les déffences d'un ſanglier,* the tuſks of a wild boar; *la ſoie d'un ſanglier, & d'un cochon,* the briſtle of a wild boar, and a hog; *le poil d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un cheval, & des autres animaux,* the hair of a dog, a cat, a horſe and other creatures; *la criniére d'un cheval & d'un lion,* the mane of a horſe and lion; *du crin,* horſe hair (of the tail;) the hair of the human body, is *le poil,* but that of the head, is *les cheveux.*

We alſo ſay *la hure d'un ſanglier, d'un ſaumon & d'un brochet,* the head of a wild boar, and of a large pike, and the jowl of a ſalmon.

Speaking of *Deers* we call *bois,* what the *Engliſh* call *horns,* or *head*; and we ſay, *un bois de cerf, de daim, de chévreuil,* the horns or head of a ſtag, deer, roebuck; but we call *corne* the ſame when it is wrought and manufactured, as *le manche de mon couteau eſt de corne de cerf,* the handle of my knife is of a deer's horn.

## LXIX. The ſounds of beaſts.

| | |
|---|---|
| *Les oiſeaux chantent & gazouillent,* | Birds ſing and chip.* |
| *Le pérroquet parle,* | The parrot talks. |
| *La pie caquètte,* | The magpye chatters. |

* And the ſinging, chirping, or Warbling of birds is called by the French *Ramage.*

| | |
|---|---|
| *Le coq chante,* * | The cock crows.* |
| *Le corbeau & la grenouille croaſſent,* | The raven and the frog croak. |
| *Le chien aboye & heurle,* | The dog barks and howls. |
| *Le chat miaule, & file,* | The cat mews and purrs. |
| *Le loup heurle,* | The wolf howls. |
| *Le renard glapit,* | The fox yelps. |
| *Le lièvre crie,* | The hare ſqueaks. |
| *La brebis bêle,* | The ſheep bleats, *or* bays. |
| *Le ſerpent ſifle,* | The ſnake hiſſes. |
| *Le pourceau grogne,* | The hog grunts. |
| *Le cheval hennit,* | The horſe neighs. |
| *L'âne brait,* | The aſs brays. |
| *Le boeuf & la vache beuglent & meuglent,* | The ox and cow bellow. |
| *Le taureau mugit,* | The bull roars. |
| *Le rion rugit,* | The lion roars. |

§. III. *A Liſt of* Verbs *attended by a noun without an article, which form both together but one particular Idea.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ajouter | foi, | *To give credit.* |
| Avoir | accès, | *To have free acceſs to,* |
| | affaire, *or* | *To have to do,* or |
| | beſoin, | *To want, be in need of.* |
| | appétit, | *To have a ſtomach,* or |
| | bon appétit, | *an appetite,* |
| | grand appétit, | *To have a good ſtomach.* |
| | faim, | *To be hungry,* |
| | grand faim, | *very hungry.* |
| | ſoif, | *To be dry,* or *thirſty,* |
| | grand'ſoif, | *very dry.* |
| | froid, | *To be cold,* |
| | chaud, | *hot.* |
| | cours, | *To take, to be in vogue.* |
| | envie, | *To have a mind.* |
| | déſſein, | *To have a deſign, to deſign, intend.* |
| | droit, | *To have a right.* |
| | égard, | *To have a regard.* |
| | coutume, | *To uſe, to be wont.* |
| | eſpérance, | *To hope.* |
| | compaſſion, | *To compaſſionate, commiſerate.* |

* *Et cocbe la poule,* and treads the hen.

pitié,

**Avoir**

- pitié, — *To pity, to have a pity of.*
- honte, — *To be aſhamed.*
- attention, — *To attend.*
- part, — *To have a ſhare, to be concerned in.*
- patience, — *To have patience.*
- confiance, — *To repoſe a confidence in.*
- peur, — *To be afraid, to fear.*
- connoiſſance, avis, — *To have notice.*
- permiſſion, carte blanche, plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, lieu, ſujet, raiſon, juſtice, ſoin, grand ſoin, — *To have* — *leave, or power. full power, and liberty. room, or reaſon. juſtice. care. a great, or ſpecial care.*
- ordre, — *order.*
- occaſion, — *an opportunity.*
- obligation, — *To be obligated.*
- tort, — *To be in the wrong.*
- grand tort, — *To be very much in the wrong.*
- horreur, — *To quake with horrour.*
- vent & marée, — *To ſail with wind and tide.*
- querèlle, — *To have a quarrel.*
- rapport, — *To reſpect to.*
- mal à la tête, aux dents, aux yeux, aux piés, au ventre, au côté, au bras, à l'épaule, au nez, à l'oreille, &c. — *To have* — *the head-ache. the tooth-ache. ſore eyes. ſore feet. the belly-ache. a pain in one's ſide. arm. ſhoulder. a ſore noſe. ſore ears.*

**Chanter**

- pouilles, goguèttes, — *To call names, to rail at one at a ſtrange rate. To rattle one bitterly.*
- matines, vêpres, — *To ſing* — *matins, Veſpers.*

Chercher

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Chercher | chicane, | *To cavil.* |
| | querèlle, | *To pick a quarrel.* |
| Couper cours, | | *To ſtop the courſe.* |
| Courir riſque, | | *To run the riſk.* |
| Demander | audience, | *audience.* |
| | avis, | *adviſe.* |
| | caution, *To aſk* | *a ſecurity.* |
| | compte, | *an account.* |
| | conſeil, | *council.* |
| | quartier, | *To beg quarters.* |
| | juſtice, *To ask* | *juſtice.* |
| | raiſon, *To ask* | *a ſatisfaction.* |
| Demeurer court, | | *To be at a ſtand, mum, to ſtop.* |
| Donner | atteinte, | *To ſtrike at.* |
| | audience, | *To give an audience.* |
| | avis, | *To give advice, to let one know.* |
| | conſeil, | *To give counſel.* |
| | caution, | *To give bail, a ſecurity.* |
| | carrière à ſon eſprit, | *To give one's wit its full ſcope.* |
| | congé, | *To give leave, (alſo) a holy day.* |
| | permiſſion, | *To give permiſſion.* |
| | envie, | *To put in mind, to ſet one agog.* |
| | exemple, | *To ſet an example.* |
| | parole, | *To give word.* |
| | pouvoir, | *To give power.* |
| | plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, carte blanche, | *To give full power and liberty.* |
| | part, | *To impart a thing to one.* |
| | ordre, | *To give order.* |
| | charge, | *To charge one.* |
| | vent, | *To give vent.* |
| | jour, | *To fix upon a day.* |
| | cours, | *To make a thing current.* |
| | priſe, | *To give one an advantage, an hold.* |
| | quartier, | *To give quarters.* |
| | quittance, | *To give, write a receipt, or diſcharge.* |
| | rendez-vous, | *To give a* rendez-vous, *to make an aſſignation, to appoint a place to meet.* |

Donner { lieu, fujet, raiſon, occaſion } *To give* { *room. occaſion. reaſon. an opportunity.*

Entendre { raiſon, malice, finèſſe, raillerie, } *To underſtand reaſon and ſenſe.* *To be acquainted with the jeſt.* vêpres, *To be at Veſpers.*

L'échaper bèlle, *To eſcape it narrowly.*

Faire { abjuration, *To abjure.*
abſtinence, *To faſt.*
alliance, *To make an alliance.*
alte, *To halt.*
aiguade, *To take in freſh water.*
amas, *To heap up.*
argent, *To raiſe money.*
amitié, } *To ſhew one's ſelf kind to one, To make much of him.*
arrêt, } *To make an arreſt upon one, to arreſt him.*
affaire, *To make an end of a buſineſs.*
attention, *To attend, mind.*
binet, *To make uſe of a ſave-all.*
cas de, *To value.*
compte, *To aſſure one's ſelf.*
affront, *To affront.*
banqueroute, *To break, to turn a bankrupt.*
brèche, *To cut.*
bombance, bonne chère, grand' chere, } *To feaſt, to live, feed luxuriouſly.*
choix, *To make choice, to chuſe.*
dépit, *To ſpite, to vex.*
difficulté, *To make a ſcruple.*
conſcience, *To ſcruple.*
compaſſion, *To raiſe compaſſion.*
confidence, *To truſt a ſecret with one.*
éclat, *To break out, come abroad.*
envie, *To raiſe envy.*
emplètte, *To market, bargain, purchaſe.*
épreuve, *To experiment.*

excuſe,

Faire
- excuſe, — *To beg pardon.*
- face, — *To face.*
- feu, — *To fire.*
- faux feu, — *To flaſh in the pan, miſs fire.*
- faute, — *To ſpare one thing, to want for it.*
- fête, — *To give one a kind entertainment.*
- feinte, — *To pretend, to diſſemble.*
- fond, — *To depend upon.*
- fortune, — *To make a fortune.*
- flêche, — *To make any ſhift.*
- front, — *To face.*
- foi, — *To prove.*
- grace, — *To favour.*
- gloire d'une choſe, — *To pride, take a pride in a thing. To value one's ſelf upon it.*
- gras ou maigre, — *To eat fleſh, or abſtain from it.*
- honneur, — *To do honour.*
- déſhonneur, — *To diſgrace.*
- honte, — *To ſhame, to diſgrace one.*
- horreur, — *To ſtrike with horror.*
- inſulte, — *To abuſe, to inſult.*
- injure, — *To do an injury, to offend.*
- inventaire, — *To make an inventory.*
- impreſſion, — *To make an impreſſion.*
- juſtice, — *To do juſtice.*
- jour (*ſe faire*) — *To make way, to break through.*
- marché, — *To make a bargain, an agreement.*
- main baſſe, — *To put all to the ſword.*
- mine de, — *To look as if, to ſeem.*
- montre, parade, — *To make a parade,* or *ſhew.*
- naufrage, — *To ſuffer ſhipwreck, to be wreck'd.*
- ombrage, — *To give an umbrage.*
- pacte, — *To make a pack.*
- part, — *To impart, to communicate.*
- pari, gageure, — *To lay, to lay a wager.*
- pitié, — *To move,* or *raiſe pity, compaſſion.*
- peine, — *To make uneaſy.*
- plaiſir, — *To do a pleaſure.*
- peur, — *To affright.*
- partie, — *To make a party.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Faire | pénitence, | *To do penance, to repent, atone for.* |
| | préſent, | *To make a preſent, to preſent with.* |
| | place, | *To make room.* |
| | proviſion, | *To provide, or ſupply one's ſelf with.* |
| | preuve, | *To prove.* |
| | quartier, | *To give quarters, to ſpare.* |
| | raiſon, | *To pledge one, to ſatisfy one.* |
| | réparation, | *To make a ſatisfaction.* |
| | ripaille, | *To feaſt, to junket.* |
| | route, | *To ſail, be bound to (a ſea-term.)* |
| | ſatisfaction, | *To do a ſatisfaction.* |
| | ſemblant, | *To pretend, feign, make as if one were.* |
| | ſcrupule, | *To ſcruple.* |
| | ſentinèlle, | *To ſtand centry.* |
| | ſerment, | *To take an oath.* |
| | ſigne, | *To make a ſign, to beck, nod, wink.* |
| | tapage, | *To make a clutter, to keep a racket.* |
| | tort, | *To wrong.* |
| | trafic, *or* commèrce, | *To traffick, deal, trade.* |
| | trève, | *To forbear.* |
| | trophée, | *To glory in a thing, to pride one's ſelf in it.* |
| | uſage, | *To uſe, make uſe of.* |
| | voile, | *To ſet ſail.* |
| Il fait | jour, | It is *day-light, or broad day.* |
| | clair, | It is *broad day.* |
| | nuit, | It is *night.* |
| | ſombre, | It is *cloudy.* |
| | obſcur, | It is *dûsk.* |
| | chaud, | It is *hot.* |
| | froid, | It is *cold.* |
| | beau, | It is *fine.* |
| | beau, | It is *fair weather.* |
| | mauvais, | It is *bad weather.* |
| | vilain, | It is *bad weather.* |
| | ſale, | It is *dirty.* |
| | crotté, | It is *dirty.* |
| | brouillard, | It is *foggy.* |
| | vent, | *The wind blows. It is windy.* |
| | ſoleil, | *The ſun ſhines.* |
| | clair de lune, | *'Tis moon light, the moon ſhines.* |

Filet

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Filer | doux, | *To give fair words.* |
| Gagner | pays, | *To ſcamper away.* |
| Jetter | feu & flammes, | *To fret and fume.* |
| Lâcher | priſe, | *To let one's hold go:* |
| Laiſſer | parole, | *To leave word.* |
| Lier | amitié, commèrce, | *To engage in a friendſhip, and correſpondence with one.* |
| Mèttre, | bas, fin, pié à tèrre, ordre à ſes affaires, | *To bring forth.* *To put an end.* *To light, or alight.* *To ſettle one's affairs.* |
| Obtenir | permiſſion, | *To obtain leave.* |
| Parler | raiſon, ſens commun, juſte, François, Latin, Anglois, &c. | *To ſpeak* reaſon. / ſenſe. / right. / French, / Latin, / Engliſh, &c. } or plain. |
| Pèrdre | courage, patience, tèrre, fond, | *To be diſheartened, faint-hearted, to deſpond.* *To loſe patience.* *To go out of one's depth.* *To drive with the anchors.* |
| Pier | baggage, | *To pack away, pack up one's awls, To truſs up bag and baggage.* |
| Porter | bonheur, malheur, guignon, coup, préjudice, envie, témoignage, honneur, reſpect, | *To bear* good / ill, / bad, } *luck.* *To hit home.* *To prejudice, to be prejudicial.* *To bear envy.* *To bear witneſs.* *To honour.* *To reſpect.* |
| Prendre | avantage, courage, conſeil, avis, congé, garde, feu, confiance, | *To take advantage of.* *To cheer up, take courage.* *To take one's advice.* *To take one's leave of one.* *To take care, or notice.* *To take, catch fire.* *To confide.* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Prendre | connoiſſance, | *To take notice.* |
| | cours, | *To take, to be in vogue.* |
| | heure, | *To fix upon a time, day and hour.* |
| | exemple ſur quelqu'un, | *To take example by one. To ſquare one's life,* or *conduct by his.* |
| | fin, | *To end.* |
| | gout, | *To like.* |
| | jour, | *To appoint a day, make an aſſignation.* |
| | haleine, | *To take one's breath.* |
| | langue, | *To get intelligence, to find out.* |
| | naiſſance, | *To be born.* |
| | mèdecine, | *To take phyſick.* |
| | pitié, | *To take pity, compaſſion, to commiſerate.* |
| | part, | *To take a part, concern one's ſelf in a thing.* |
| | intérêt, | |
| | plaiſir, | *To take a pleaſure, to delight.* |
| | place, | *To take one's place.* |
| | patience, | *To take patience, bear, wait patiently.* |
| | poſſeſſion, | *To enter into poſſeſſion.* |
| | pié, | *To come within one's depth, take footing.* |
| | racine, | *To take root, get footing.* |
| | peine, | *To take pains.* |
| | ſéance, | *To take one's place in,* &c. |
| | ſoin, | *To take care of, to look to, or after a thing.* |
| | tèrre, | *To land, to get aſhore.* |
| | prétexte, | *To take a pretence.* |
| | parti, | *To liſt one's ſelf a ſoldier.* |
| Preter | ſerment, | *To take an oath.* |
| Rendre | compte, | *To account for, or give an account of.* |
| | gloire, | *To do glory.* |
| | grace, | *To return thanks.* |
| | juſtice, | *To do juſtice.* |
| | raiſon, | *To give an account of.* |
| | ſervice, | *To do ſervice.* |
| | témoignage, | *To witneſs.* |
| | viſite, | *To pay a viſit.* |

Savoir

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Savoir | gré, | *To take a thing kindly.* |
| Tenir | bon, | *Not to give over.* |
| | compte, | *To make account, to value.* |
| | lieu, | *To be as.* |
| | téte, | *To cope with one, oppoſe, reſiſt.* |
| | parole, | *To be as good as one's word.* |
| | pié à boule, | *To ſtand fair.* |
| | table ouvèrte, | *To keep an open table.* |
| | boutique, | *To be a ſhop-keeper.* |
| | caffé, | *To keep a coffee-houſe.* |
| | cabaret, *&c.* | *To keep a tavern,* &c. |
| Tirer avantage, *or* parti de, | | *To make an advantage of.* |
| Vivre content, | | *To live contentedly.* |
| Vouloir mal à quelqu'un, | | *To bear one a grudge.* |

*To which add the adjectives uſed with the impersonal* c'eſt: *as* c'eſt fâcheux, dommage, honteux, *&c. 'Tis ſad, pity, a ſhame,* &c.

## §. IV. *Obſervations upon* VERBS, *conſidered with reſpect to the Idiom of the* Engliſh *Tongue.*

WE have ſeen how Verbs are conjugated in *Engliſh* by means of theſe ſigns, *do, did; ſhall, will; can, may; might, could, ſhould, would*; and *let*; which being put before the verb, diſtinguiſh its moods and tenſes, except the preterite, which is diſtinguiſhed by a particular termination. But the ſame particles are alſo verbs; having particular ſignifications of themſelves, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from their nature of ſigns. In order to which make the following obſervations:

1°. *Do* and *did*, are conſtrued with any verb, to expreſs its preſent or paſt action more fully, diſtinctly, and emphatically: as *I do love*, for *I love* (*J'aime*); *I did love*, for *I loved* (*J'aimois*, or *J'aimai*). But

*Do* and *did*, ſignify alſo action of themſelves, and are expreſs'd in *French* by *faire*, being conjugated like other verbs with their ſigns, except in the preſent and imperfect tenſes: as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | I do, | *Je fais.* | |
| *Imp.* } *Pret.* | I did, | *Je ſeſois.* *Je fis.* | |
| *Fut.* | I ſhall, or will do, | *Je ferai.* | |
| *Cond.* | I ſhould, would, *&c.* do, | *Je ferois.* | (Conjugation. |
| *Comp.* | I have, done, *&c.* | *J'ai fait,* &c. | as in the 6th |

2°. *Will* and *would*, or *wou'd*, which denote the time to come, when they are placed before verbs, are alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *willing*; to wit, when they imply *order*, *command*, *will*, and *earneſtneſs* of deſire; as

I *will* have you do ſo, *Je* veux *que vous faſſiez cela.*
He *will* not have him ſtudy, *Il ne* veut *pas qu'il étudie.*
You *would* have us had done it, *Vous* vouliez *que nous le fiſſions.*

*Preſ.* and *Fut.* I will, *Je veux*, *Je voudrai* for *I am*, or *ſhall be willing.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Imp.* | I would | *Je voulois*, | for | *I was* |
| *Pret.* | | *Je voulus*, | | *I was* |
| *Cond.* | | *Je voudrois*, | | *I would &c. be* |
| *Comp.* | | *J'ai, J'avois voulu, &c.* | | *I've, had been* |

willing.

3°. *Should*, or *ſhou'd*, is the ſign of the conditional, but generally denotes the *neceſſity* and *duty* of doing a thing. It implies, and ſtands for, *muſt* or *ought*, and is made into *French* by the conditional tenſes of *devoir*: as

We *ſhould* do that, *Nous* devrions *faire cela.*
They *ſhould* not loſe their time, *Ils ne* devroient *pas perdre leur tems.*
You *ſhould have* learnt your leſſon, *Vous* auriez dû *apprendre votre leçon.*

4°. *Can* and *could*, *may* and *might*, import *power* and *poſſibility*, and are almoſt always taken in the ſenſe of *being able*, and made in *French* by *pouvoir*, tho' *might* and *could* are oftner uſed as ſigns, than *can* and *may*: as

They *could* not do it, *Ils ne* pouvoient *pas le faire.*
You *could* or *might* work, *Vous* pouriez *travailler.*
He *could* or *might have* done that, *Il* auroit pu *faire cela.*
I *could* or *might have* gone thither, *J'aurois pu y aller.*
I *can* or *may* do it, *Je* puis *le faire.*
That we *may* ſee, *Afin que nous voyions*, or *puiſſions voir.*
That I *might* read, *Afin que je luſſe*, or *que je puſſe lire.*

N. B. *Tho' there be a difference between* could *and* might, *and they cannot be uſed in* Engliſh *promiſcuouſly the one for the other, yet I have coupled them together in the aforeſaid examples, becauſe there is but one way to render them in* French, *to wit, the* conditional *tenſes of* pouvoir.

5°.

5°. I might, I could, } *Je pourois*, { before an infinitive, being made in *French* by the *Conditional* simple of } *pouvoir*, to be able.
I * would, *Je voudrois*, { } *vouloir*, to be willing.
I should, I * ought, } *Je devrois*, { } *devoir*, ought or must:

when the ſame come before a *Compound* tenſe of the infinitive, they muſt be made in *French* by the *Compound* of the *Conditional* of the aforeſaid verbs, and the Compound of the *Engliſh* infinitive be made in *French* by the Preſent ſimple of the Infinitive, without any preposition before, thus,

I might *have* } *done* that, *J'aurois pu faire cela.*
I could *have* }
I would *have done* that, *J'aurois voulu, or ſouhaité faire cela.*
I ſhould *have* } *done* that, *J'aurois dû faire cela.*
I ought to *have* }

* I could, is alſo *Je pouvois*, *Je pus*, and *J'ai pu*; I would, *Je voulois*, *Je voulus*, *J'ai voulu*; and I ought, *Je devois*, *J'ai dû.*

In all other caſes *do*, *did*, *ſhall*, *will*, *ſhould*, &c. are only ſigns, which (with the verb which they are joined to) are expreſs'd in *French* by one word only, to wit, the perſon of any tenſe ſimple or compound. Therefore do not ſay

*Je* fais *aimer*, } for { *J'aime*, I love.
*Je* feſois, *or* fis *travailler*, { *Je travaillai*, I did work.
*Nous* voulons, *or* voudrons *aller*, { *Nous irons*, we ſh. *or* will go.
*Vous* vouliez, *or* voudriez *avoir*, { *Vous auriez*, you wou. have.
*Je* voudrois *faire cela*, { *Je ferois cela*, I wo. do that.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to ſay with the ſigns *could*, *may*, *might*,

*Je* pourois *faire cela*, or *Je* ferois *cela*, I could do that.
*Afin que je le* faſſe, or *que je* puiſſe *le faire*, That I may do it.
*Afin qu'il* apprît, or *qu'il* pût *apprendre*, That he might learn.

Again. Do not ſay

*Je veux avoir vous faire cela*, or *Je veux vous avoir faire cela*, for *Je veux* que *vous* faſſiez *cela*, I will have you do that.
*Nous ne voulions pas avoir eux venir*, or *les avoir venir*, for *Nous ne voulions pas* qu'*ils* vinſent, we would not have them come.
*Je devois avoir fait cela*, for *Je devois* or *J'aurois dû* faire *cela*, I ſhould have done that, *or* I ought to have done that.
*Vous pouviez*, or *pouriez l'avoir fait*, for *Vous* auriez pu *le faire*, You might have done it, *or* You could have done it.

*Il vouloit avoir nous avoir fait cela*, or *Il nous auroit eu fait cela*, for *Il* vouloit *que nous* fiſſions *cela*, or *Il voudroit que nous l'euſſions fait*, He would have had us done that, &c.

6°. *Will*, and *ſhall*, are ſometimes left out in *Engliſh* after the conjunction *when*, denoting a future action; but the verb muſt always be expreſs'd in the future in *French*: as

*When we have done that*, for *When we* ſhall *have done that*, *Quand nous* aurons *fait cela.*

When he is come, *or* when he comes, *for* When he *ſhall* or *will* have come, *Quand il* ſera *venu.*

'Tis to be noted here alſo, that we uſe the preſent tenſe, and never the future, after the conjunction *ſi*, if, in a great many caſes, when it is conſtrued in *Engliſh* with the future: as

If he *ſhall* come, *s'il vient*; tho' we ſay

*Je ne ſai s'il* viendra, I don't know whether he will come.

7°. The *Engliſh* uſe the ſigns *ſhall*, *will*, &c. without any verb expreſs'd in the ſecond part of a ſentence, or in the anſwer to a queſtion; but we always repeat in *French* the future, or conditional of the verb, expreſs'd in the firſt part of the ſentence, or the future of *faire*: as

Will you do that? I *will*. *Voulez-vous faire cela*, or *ferez-vous cela? Je le ferai*, and not *Je veux.*

He will have me do that; but I *ſhall* not. *Il veut que je faſſe cela, mais je ne le* ferai *pas*, or *mais je n'en* ferai *rien.*

Learn that this afternoon; I *will*. *Apprenez cela tantôt: Je l'*apprendrai.

It is the ſame with the word *have* or *did*, ſtanding for a preterite, expreſs'd in the queſtion to which we anſwer; which preterite muſt be repeated in *French* in the anſwer: as

Have you done that? Yes, I *have*,

*Avez-vous fait cela? Oui je l'*ai fait; and not *oui J'ai.*

Did you go to Court yeſterday? Yes, I *did*,

*Allates-vous hier à la Cour? Oui j'*y allai, or *J'*y fus.

Obſerve that in ſuch caſes the verb repeated is alſo attended by its relation.

Moreover obſerve, that the verb *vouloir* governs, as any active verb, a noun in the firſt relation, for its direct *Regimen*; and won't take after it any ſuch verb as *have*, *get*, or *take*, before its noun, as in *Engliſh*: as

*Voulez-vous un livre*, and not *Voulez-vous* avoir *un livre?*

Will you have a book?

*En voulez-vous un ecu?* Will you *take* a crown for it?
*Voulez-vous du tabac dans votre tabatière*, and not *Voulez-vous avoir du* &c. Will you *have* any ſnuff in your box?

It is the ſame with *avoir*: as

*J'ai un beau tableau à vendre*, I have *got* a fine picture to ſell.

8°. To expreſs the continuance of an action, or thing, in *Engliſh*, the verb is varied in all its tenſes, by the participle of the preſent, with the verb ſubſtantive *to be*: as

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſ.* | I am writing, | instead of | I write. |
| *Imp.* *Pret.* | I was writing, | | I did write. I wrote. |
| *Com.* | I have been writing, I had been writing, | | I have written. I had written. |
| *Fut.* | I ſhall be writing, | | I ſhall write. |

That continuance of an action is likewiſe expreſs'd in *French* by the ſeveral tenſes of *être*, but with the preſent tenſe ſimple of the infinitive, preceded by the prepoſition *à*, inſtead of the participle of the preſent: as

I am writing, *Je ſuis à écrire.*
I was writing, *J'étois à écrire.*
What was you doing? *Qu'eſt-ce que vous étiez à faire?*
While I ſhall be finiſhing my work, *Pendant que je ſerai à finir mon ouvrage.*

Sometimes *a* is put before the *Engliſh* participle. Sometimes alſo that continuance of an action is expreſs'd in *French* by turning the verb *to be*, and the participle, into a reciprocal verb: as

It is a doing, *Cela ſe fait*, or *On eſt à le faire.*
The work was then forwarding, *L'ouvrage s'avançoit alors.*

Obſerve that thoſe ways of ſpeaking are ſometimes neceſſarily expreſs'd by *on*: as The houſe is building, *On eſt à bâtir la maiſon*, or only *On bâtit la maiſon.*

While the houſe was a building, *Pendant qu'on étoit à bâtir la maiſon*, or *Pendant qu'on bâtiſſoit la maiſon*, which is better than *Pendant que la maiſon ſe bâtit*, or *ſe bâtiſſoit.*

§. V. *Of the conſtruction of certain* Engliſh *particles, with reſpect to* French.

THE *Engliſh* uſe theſe adverbs of place *here*, *there*, *where*, compounded with theſe particles *of*, *by*, *upon*, *about*, *in*, *with*, inſtead of the pronouns *this*, *that*, *which*, and *what*, with the ſame particles: as

hereof,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| hereof, | for of this, | *de ceci*, or *d'en.* |
| thereof, | of that, | *de cela*, or *d'en.* |
| whereof, | of what, of which, | *de quoi, du quel, des quels, dont.* |
| hereby, | by this, | *par ceci,* |
| thereby, | by that, | *par là, par cela.* |
| whereby, | by what, by which, | *par quoi, par le quel, par où.* |
| hereupon, | upon this, | *ſur ceci.* |
| thereupon, | upon that, | *ſur cela, là deſſus.* |
| whereupon, | upon what, or which, | *ſur quoi.* |
| hereabouts, | about this place, | *autour d'ici, ici autour.* |
| thereabouts, | about that place, | *autour de là, là autour.* |
| whereabouts, | about what place, | *en quel endroit, où, vèrs où.* |
| herein, | in this, | *en ceci.* |
| therein, | in that, | *en cela.* |
| wherein, | in what, in which, | *en quoi,* |
| herewith, | with this, | *avec ceci.* |
| therewith, | with that, | *avec cela.* |
| wherewith, | with what, *or* which, | *avec quoi, avec le quel.* |

*Whoſe* and *its* (*dont*) are alſo uſed inſtead of *of whom, of which, of it,* (*du quel, des quels, de la quèlle, deſquèlles.*)

## §. VI. *Of the various Significations, and Conſtructions of the particle* que.

IT ought to have been obſerved, all along this treatiſe on the *French* language, that there are many particles, which, tho' the ſame with reſpect to their form, yet are very different with reſpect to their nature, or conſidered grammatically. Thus *le, la, les*, articles, muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from *le, la, les*, pronouns; *à* prepoſition from *a* verb; *leur* pronoun perſonal from *leur* pronoun poſſeſſive; *ſi* conjunction conditional from *ſi* conjunction dubitative, and *ſi* comparative: as likewiſe ſeveral other words which are ſometimes adverbs, ſometimes prepoſitions, and ſometimes conjunctions, according to the relation in which they ſtand to the other parts of ſpeech. But of all theſe particles there is none more variouſly uſed, and that gives more perplexity to the learner, in the conſtruing of *French* Authors, than the particle *que*. Therefore it will not be amiſs to make a particular ſection of this particle, and collect together all its ſeveral conſtructions and uſes.

I. *Que*, is the fourth ſtate ſing. and plur. of the pronoun relative *qui* (Pag. 99.) the firſt and fourth ſtate of the interroga-

tive

tive *quoi* (P. 224.) and is beſides uſed for the ſecond and third ſtates of theſe two pronouns. See in the quoted pages examples of thoſe conſtructions of *que*.

II. *Que*, is a particle, which moſt conjunctions are compoſed of; as *afin que*, that, *quoique*, altho', *de ſorte que*, ſo that, and others, that may be ſeen in the chapter of Conjunctions.

III. *Que*, is uſed in the ſecond part of a ſentence, joined to the firſt by the Enclitick &, inſtead of repeating a conjunction, expreſs'd in the firſt part of the ſentence: as *S'il le ſouhaite, & que vous le vouliez*, If he deſires it, and you too will have it ſo. (P. 308.)

IV. *Que*, is further uſed in the middle of a ſentence, in lieu of ſome conjunction, but without any other going before.

1*ſt*, In the place of *comme*, as, and *lorſque*, when: as *Ils arrivèrent* que *j'allois partir*, They arrived *as*, or *when* I was going. *Ils partirent* qu'*il pleuvoit à verſe*, They ſet out *at a time when* it did rain as faſt as it could pour.

2*dly*, In the place of *à moins que*, unleſs; and as this conjunction governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the next verb, ſo does *que* when it ſtands for it: as *Je ne ſerai point content* que *je* ne *la poſsède*, I ſhall never be contented *unleſs* I have her in my poſſeſſion. *Je n'y irai point*, qu'*elle* ne *ſoit venu*, I will not go thither, *before* ſhe is come.

3*dly*, In the place of *cependant*, yet; as *Il me verroit mourir* qu'*il n'en ſeroit pas touché*, He would ſee me die, *yet* he would not be concerned at it. *Il auroit tout l'or du monde*, qu'*il en voudroit encore davantage*, Tho' he ſhould enjoy all the gold in the world, *yet* he would have more.

4*thly*, In the place of *afin que*, to the end that, moſt commonly after the imperative, but alſo after the indicative: and as *afin que* governs the ſubjunctive, ſo does *que*, when it ſtands for it: as *Approchez* que *je vous baiſe*, Draw near, *that* I may kiſs you. *Je vous prie de venir ici* que *je vous diſe quelque choſe*, Pray, come hither, *that* I may ſpeak to you.

5*thly*, In the place of *de peur que*, for fear that, or leaſt; and as *de peur que* governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the next verb, ſo does *que*, when it ſtands for it: as *N'approchez pas de ce chien* qu'*il ne vous morde*, Don't go near the dog *leſt* he ſhould bite you. *Dépêchons-nous* que *quelqu'un ne vienne*, Let us make haſte *for fear*, or *leſt* ſome body ſhould happen to come.

6*thly*,

6*thly*, In the place of *ſi*, if, or *des que*, when, as ſoon as, beginning a ſentence with the ſubjunctive: as *Qu'il boive de la bierre, il eſt malade à la mort*, If, *or* when he drinks beer, he is ſick to death.

V. The particle *que*, is the ſign of the third perſons of the imperative, as *let* in *Engliſh*: as *Qu'il parle*, Let him ſpeak; *Qu'ils rient*, Let them laugh.—Obſerve that that particle is left out in theſe following Phraſes of the ſing. numb. *Vienne qui voudra*, Let who will come. *Sauve qui peut*, Let ev'ry one make the beſt of his way, *or* take to his heels. *Qui m'aime me ſuive*, Let him that loves me follow me.

VI. *Que*, is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the indicative, and is engliſhed by *that*: but theſe ſorts of ſentences are hardly uſed but as titles to a chapter or ſection: as

*Qu'on ne peut prouver l'immortalité de l'ame, avant que d'en connoître la nature, & que ſa nature eſt incompréhenſible.*

That the immortality of the ſoul cannot be proved before its nature is known, and that the nature of the ſoul is incomprehenſible.

VII. *Que*, is uſed between two verbs, to determine and ſpecify the ſenſe of the firſt: as *Je vous aſſure* que *cela eſt ainſi*, I aſſure you that it is ſo. *Je doute* que *cela ſoit ainſi*, I doubt whether it is ſo or no. That *Determinative que* is ſometimes engliſhed by *that*, but moſt times left out. See when that *que* governs the indicative, and when it governs the ſubjunctive, *Part* III. *Chap.* 4. *Sect.* 3.

VIII. *Que*, is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, to denote Wiſhing, or Imprecation: as *Que Dieu vous béniſſe*, God bleſs you. *Que je meure ſi j'en ſais quelque choſe*, Let me die if I know any thing on't. Sometimes alſo *que* is left out in theſe ſorts of Phraſes: as

*Dieu vous béniſſe*, God bleſs you.
*Grand bien vous faſſe*, Much good may it do you.
*La peſte l'étouffe*, Pox on him; choak him.

IX. *Que*, is alſo uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, to denote, by exclamation, one's ſurpriſe, averſion, and reluctancy of ſomething: in which caſe there is a verb grammatically underſtood before *que*: as *Qu'il ſe ſoit oublié juſqu'à ce point*, I wonder, *or* Is it poſſible for him to have forgot himſelf

ſo

ſo far! *Que j'agiſſe contre ma conſcience*, Muſt I do a thing, *or* How can I do a thing againſt my conſcience?

X. *Que*, is uſed adverbially, in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation with the indicative; and is ſeveral ways rendered into *Engliſh*, according to the nature of the ſentence: for if the verb that comes after *que* is followed by another verb, *que* is engliſhed by *how much*: as

Que *vous aimez à parler! How much* you like to talk!

If the verb that comes after *que* is followed by an adjective only, *que* is engliſhed by *how* only, before the adjective: as

Qu'*il fait crotté*, How dirty it is!

Qu'*elle eſt aimable*, *How* amiable ſhe is!

The exclamation, or admiration, is ſometimes expreſs'd without any verb: as Que *de plaiſir & de peine tout à la fois?* How much pleaſure and trouble at once.——Sometimes alſo *que* comes after the noun, eſpecially if indignation meets with admiration: as *Le malheureux* qu'*il eſt!* What a wretch he is! *L'indigne action que la ſienne!* O the unworthy action of his! *Les beaux livres* que *vous avez!* What fine books you have got!

XI. *Que*, beginning a ſentence of interrogation, and followed by the negative *ne* only, ſtands for *why*: as *Que ne parlez-vous?* Why don't you ſpeak? And when it is followed by the double negative *ne* and *pas*, it ſtands for *what*, or *what thing*: as *Que ne fait-il pas pour s'enrichir?* What thing does he not do to grow rich? *Que* ne *lui dites vous cela?* Why didn't you tell him that? *Que* ne *lui dites-vous* pas *pour l'en détourner?* Is there any thing but you told him, to deter him from it?

XII. *Que*, coming after *ne*, in the middle of a ſentence, with ſome words between, ſtands for, and is expreſs'd by, *but*, *only*, *nothing but*, &c. as *Le Roi n'a en vue* que *le bien public*, The King has no other view *but*, *or* aims *only* at, the public good.

If two negatives come before *que*, and a verb after it, then *que* is engliſhed by *but*, and the next verb requires another negative before it, and muſt be put in the ſubjunctive: as

*Je* ne *ſors* point que *je* ne *m'enrume*, I never go abroad but I catch cold.

XIII. *Que*, coming after *ne* before the infinitive *faire*, without a particle, ſtands for *nothing*: as *Je n'ai* que *faire de cela*, I have nothing to do with that. Or elſe it is an idiomatical expreſſion, engliſhed by *to need not*: as *Je n'ai* que *faire d'y aller*, I need not go there.

XIV.

XIV. *Que*, coming after *faire*, before an infinitive, without a particle, denotes the continuance of the action ſignified by the ſecond verb, and is engliſhed by *to do nothing but*: as *Il ne fait* que *jouer*, He does nothing *but* play.

XV. *Que*, coming after *faire*, before an infinitive, with the particle *de*, denotes that the action ſignified by the ſecond verb *does*, or *did juſt now begin*: as *Nous ne faiſons* que de *commencer*, We do but begin, we have juſt now began. *Il ne feſoit* que d'*achever quand*, &c. He had juſt finiſhed when.

XVI. *Que*, is uſed after an adjective, preceded by *tout*, both which are expreſs'd by *as* repeated: as *Tout ſavant* qu'*il eſt il a bien peu de jugement*, *As* learned *as* he is, he has very little judgment.

XVII. *Que*, is uſed after nouns denoting Time, and is ſometimes engliſhed by *when*, and ſometimes left out: as *Le jour* qu'*il partit*, The day *when* he ſet out.

XVIII. *Que*, is uſed after nouns denoting Place, and is ſometimes expreſs'd by *where*, and ſometimes left out: as *C'eſt à la Cour* qu'*on apprend les manières polies*, 'Tis at Court one learns, or *where* one learns politeneſs, *or* polite ways of behaving.

XIX. *Que*, is uſed after the impersonal *il y a*, with a noun denoting time, and is expreſs'd ſeveral ways, as *P.* 271: as *Il y a dix ans* que *je l'aime*, I have loved her theſe ten years.

XX. *Que*, coming immediately after the impersonal *c'eſt*, ſtands for *becauſe*: as *C'eſt* que *je ne ſavois pas que* &c. 'Tis, *or* 'twas *becauſe* I did not know that *&c.*——When there comes a word between *c'eſt* and *que*, *c'eſt que* is a redundancy: as *C'eſt alors que je vis*, 'Twas then I ſaw, *or* Then I ſaw.

XXI. *Que*, coming before *ſi*, in the beginning of a ſentence, is a redundancy not expreſs'd in *Engliſh*: as *Que ſi vous dites*, If you ſay.

XXII. *Que*, is uſed after the conjunction *à peine*, before the next verb, and is expreſs'd by *than* or *but*: as *A peine eut-il achevé de parler* qu'*il expira*, He had hardly done ſpeaking *but* he expired.

XXIII. Laſtly, *que* in ſome phraſes may ſignify *de ſorte que*, and is expreſs'd ſeveral ways in *Engliſh*: as

Si

*Si vous n'êtes ſage, je vous étrillerai* que *rien n'y manquera*, If you are not good, I will flog you ſoundly, or as it ſhould be. (word for word, I will flog you in ſuch a manner that nothing ſhall be wanting to it.)

## §. VII. *Of inſeparable Prepoſitions.*

Beſides the prepoſitions that have been fully treated of, there are ſeveral particles in the beginning of words, which are mere prepoſitions, that have paſſed from the *Latin* Tongue into the *French*, wherein they ſignify nothing of themſelves, without the words that are compoſed of them; and are therefore called *inſeparable* prepoſitions. Theſe particles are *de*, *des*, *dis*, *é*, *ex*, *en*, *in*, *im*, *il*, *ir*, *ig*, *re*, *ſur*, which may deſerve the following obſervations.

1°. The particles *de*, *des*, and *dis*, uſually ſerve in the beginning of words, to denote the contrary of what is ſignified by the words which they compoſe, and have the ſame ſignification as the *Engliſh* particle *un*, in the beginning of words: as *défaire* to undo, *dédire* to unſay, *décamper* to decamp, march off, *dérangер* to put out of order, *déſarmer* to diſarm, *déſhabiller* to undreſs, *déſunir* to diſunite, *diſgrace* diſgrace, *diſproportion* diſproportion, &c.——Sometimes alſo they only ſerve to extend more the ſignification of the ſimple: as *découper* to cut (not in its common ſignification.) *démontrer* to demonſtrate, *diſperſer* to diſperſe, ſcatter about, *diſſoudre* to diſſolve.

2°. *é* and *x*, in the beginning of words ſometimes denote privation and ſeparation, or taking off: as *écervelé* hair-brained, *écrémer* to take off the cream from the milk, *éffilé* fringed (not in the common ſignification) *éſſoufler* to put out of breath, *excommunier* to excommunicate, *exterminer* to exterminate, deſtroy entirely, *extraire* to extract, draw *or* take out. Sometimes they denote production of an action, and add to, or extend more, the ſignification of the ſimple: as *ébranler* to ſhake, *échanger* to exchange, *échauder* to ſcald, *éprouver* to try, *éxalter* to exalt, extoll, *éxhauſſer* to riſe higher, *expliquer* to explain, expound.

The particle *en* in words compound, keeps pretty near the ſame ſignification which it has with the ſimple, when it is a ſeparable prepoſition; and uſually denotes either the action whereby a thing is in ſome manner put in another, as *enclorre* to incloſe, *enchainer* to chain, *embraſſer* to embrace, *emporter* to take away, *enroller* to inliſt, *envelopper* to fold up, involve; or the impreſſion

impreſſion by which a thing receives ſuch or ſuch a form, and becomes ſuch or ſuch: as *encourager* to incourage, *enrichir* to enrich, *enivrer* to ſuddle, *engroſſer* to get with child.

*in*, in the beginning of words has ſometimes the ſame uſe and ſignification as *en*; as in *inveſtir* to inveſt, *inſiſter* to inſiſt; but it has commonly a privative power, and denotes quite the contrary of the ſignification of the ſimple, as *inanimé* inanimate, *inconſtant* inconſtant, *incivil* uncivil, *infortuné* unfortunate, *injuſte* injuſt, *inhumain* inhumane, *innombrable* innumerable, *invincible* invincible, *inutile* uſeleſs, *&c.*

It is the ſame with the inſeparable particles *im*, as in *immodeſte* immodeſt, *imprimer* to print, *imparfait* imperfect; *il*, in *illégitime* illegitimate, *illicite* unlawful; *ir*, in *irrégulier* irregular, *irréſolu* irreſolute; *ig*, in *ignoble* ignoble, baſe; all which particles are but the ſame particle *in*, which changes its *n* into the initial conſonant of the word to which it is joined, according to the Genius of the language.

*re*, in the beginning of words uſually denotes either reiteration, and reduplication of the action denoted by the word; as in *refaire* to make, or do again, *redire* to ſay again, or return to a place, as in *revenir* to come back again; or reſtitution and re-eſtabliſhment into a former ſtate, as in *redreſſer* to make ſtrait again, *rallumer* to light again, *réunir* to reunite, *&c.* Sometimes alſo it only ſerves to extend further the ſignification of the ſimple: as in *réveiller* to awake, *reluire* to ſhine, *repaître* to feed, *radoucir* to appeaſe, ſweeten.

*re*, is found beſides in the beginning of great many words ſimple, without making part of them, as in *recommander* to recommend, *renoncer* to renounce, *redoutable* dreadful, *ſe repentir* to repent, *&c.*

The particle *ſur*, denotes exceſs of the action ſignified by the ſimple: as *ſurabondance* ſuperabundance, *ſurcharger* to overcharge, *ſurnaturel* ſupernatural, *ſurfaire* to exact, *ſurvivre* to outlive, *&c.*

## § VIII. *Obſervations upon Proper Names.*

Reaſon requires that proper names of places, as Kingdoms, Counties, Cities, and Towns, ſhould keep the ſame appellations all over the world, without varying according to the diverſity of the languages ſpoke by the ſeveral nations; ſo that *England* and *London*, &c. ſhould be called by the ſame name by the *French*, *Spaniards*,

*Spaniards*, *Italians*, *Turks*, *Ruſſians*, &c. as well as by the *Engliſh*; yet cuſtom has obtained among moſt, if not all, nations, to adapt foreign names to the Genius of their own language. Thus *England* is called by the *French* l'ANGLETE'RRE; *London* LONDRES; *Germany* l'ALLEMAGNE; *Bohemia la* BOHÊME; *Poland la* POLOGNE; *Cracow* CRACOVIE, *&c.* but 'tis only the moſt renowned places whoſe names are liable to variation. The others keep their national appellation; as *Kent*, *Briſtol*, *Breſlau*, &c.

Neither are foreign proper names of men ſubject to any alteration. The following obſervations are only upon ancient *Latin*, and *Greek*, Proper names, that occur in Hiſtory, to which cuſtom has given a *French* Termination.

1ſt *Latin* names of men in *a* never change. *Agrippa*, *Dolabella*, *Nerva*, *Galba*, *Sylla*, &c. are the ſame in *French* as in *Latin*, except *Seneca* that is changed into *Sénèque*. But proper names of women in *a* take all a *French* termination; ſome *ie*, as *Julia* JULIE, *Livia* LIVIE, *Octavia* OCTAVIE; and ſome *ine*, as *Agrippina* AGRIPPINE; *Cléopatra* makes CLE'OPATRE, and *Poppea* POPPE'E.

2*dly*. Names of men terminating in *as*, change *as* into *e not ſounded*; as *Pythagoras* PITHAGORE, *Anaxagoras* ANAXAGORE, *Mecenas* ME'CÊNE, *Æneas* EN'EE: Except *Léonidas*, *Pélopidas*, *Pruſſias*, *Phidias*, *Epamonidas*; *Joſias*, *Ananias*, and all Hebrew names, that continue the ſame; as likewiſe names of women, as *Olympias*, Alexander's mother, *&c.*

3*dly*. Names in *e* take, ſome the accent acute over it, as *Daphné*, *Phryné*, *Circé*, *Thiſbé*, *Hébé*, *Cloé*, &c. others make that *e not ſounded*: as *Calliope*, *Climène*, *Melpomène*, *Mnémoſine*, *Amphitrite*, *Ariadne*, *Cibèle*, *Euridice*, *Pénélope*, &c.

4*thly*. Names in *ander* make *andre*: *Alexander* ALE'XANDRE, *Léander* LE'ANDRE, SCAMANDRE, *&c.*

5*thly*. Names in *es* loſe their final *s*, and the *e* is not ſounded; *Demoſthenes* DEMOSTHE'NE, *Mythridates* MITRIDATE, *Arſaces* ARSACE, *Iſocrates* ISOCRATE, *Apelles* APE'LLE, *Ariſtides* ARISTIDE, *&c.* except *Cérès*, *Artaxerxès*, *Xerxès*, *Périclès*, *Choſroès*, *Verrès*, and all diſſyllables, that continue the ſame, but their laſt ſyllable has the ſound of *è grave*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xerxès* that of *s*.

6*thly*. Names in *is*, and in *al*, continue the ſame. *Adonis*, *Omphis*, *Memphis*, *Siſygambis*, *Thaleſtris*, &c. *Annibal*, *Aſdrubal*, &c. Except *Martial*, *Juvénal*, and *Mathilde*, from *Martialis*, *Juvenalis*, *Mathildis*.

7*thly.* *Latin* names in *o*, and *Greek* in ον, have the termination of *o naſal:* as *Cicero* CICERON, *Corbulo* CORBULON, *Varro* VARRON, *Strabo* STRABON, *Dido* DIDON, *Xenophon* XE'NOPHON, *&c.* Except *Labéo* and *Carbo*; *Clio*, *Calypſo*, *Erato*, *Echo*, and *Sapho.*

8*thly.* As to names in *us*, this diſtinction is to be made. Proper names of two ſyllables only, as *Brutus*, *Cyrus*, *Creſus*, *Porus*, *Pyrrhus*, remain the ſame; except *Titus* that makes TITE, and *Plautus* PLAUTE, and ſuch names of Saints as *Petrus*, *Paulus*, &c. that have been entirely frenchified into PIE'RRE and PAUL. Thoſe of three or four ſyllables, if they are much celebrated, take the termination of *e not ſounded:* as *Tacitus* TACITE, *Plutarchus* PLUTARQUE, *Homerus* HOME'RE, *Virgilius* VIRGILE, *Ovidius* OVIDE, *Horatius* HORACE, *Pétronius* PETRONE, *Pompeius* POMPE'E, *Quintus-Curtius* QUINTE-CURCE, *Julius Cæſar* JULE CESAR, *Aulus Gellius*, AULU-GE'LLE, *Paulus Æmilius* PAUL EMILE, *Lucrecius* LUCRE'CE. *Antonius* is changed into ANTOINE. The others, that don't occur ſo much, keep their *Latin* termination *Fulvius*, *Proculus*, *Quintius*, *Virginius*, as likewiſe *Darius*, and *Marius*; and the names of Barbarians *Alaric*, *Chipéric*, *Théodric.* We alſo ſay LES GRACQUES *Gracchi.*

9*thly.* Proper names in *ianus* take the *French* termination *ien*, *Quintilien*, *Tertulien*, *Cyprien*, &c. We alſo ſay *Caldéen*, *Lernéen*, *Néméen.* But *anus*, preceded by a conſonant, is changed into AN: as *Coriolanus* CORIOLAN. We alſo ſay *Trajan*, *Séjan*, *Titan*; as alſo *Ammian*, *Appian*, *Elian*, and not *Appien*, &c.

Names of Sects terminate alſo moſt commonly in *ien*; as *Preſbitérien*, *Luthérien*, *Neſtoriens*, *Eutichéens*, *Sociniens*, &c. Some few only are excepted, as *Calviniſte*, *Anabaptiſte*, &c.

As to the other Proper names, ending with one, or more conſonants, as *Agar*, *Cæſar*, *Caſtor*, *Jacob*, *Joachim*, *Minos*, *Béatrix*, &c. they remain the ſame in *French.*

*Mr.* Ménage *has made complete liſts of all* Hebrew, Greek, Latin, *and* Gothic *Proper names, which change their terminations in* French, *as alſo of thoſe that do not. Thoſe who are deſirous to know more of this matter muſt conſult him.*

§. IX.

§. IX. *Obſervations upon the Titles annexed by cuſtom to the divers ranks and ſtations of civil life.*

It is the cuſtom in *France* to call any Gentleman *Monſieur*, any married Gentlewoman *Madame*, and any Miſs, young Lady, as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman (tho' ſhe is ever ſo old) *Mademoiſèlle*. We ſay in the plural *Méſſieurs*, *Méſdames*, *Méſdemoiſèlles*. If in a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen (*Demoiſèlles*,) there is one married Gentlewoman only (*une Dame*,) we ſay *Méſdames* in ſpeaking to them, and not *Méſdemoiſèlles*. We ſay in ſpeaking of a woman *la Dame*, or *La Demoiſèlle dont je vous ai parlé*, The Lady, or Miſs whom I told you of. But we don't ſay *le ſieur* nor *les ſieurs*. *Le Monſieur*, for the *Gentleman*, is very ſeldom uſed, and *le Gentilhomme* (in that ſenſe) never. In public acts and through contempt or in a banter, we ſay *le ſieur un tel*, inſtead of *Monſieur* (Maſter ſuch a one) and altho' theſe words are compoſed of a pronoun, and we write in two words *nos Dames*, *nos Demoiſèlles*, yet we make but one word of *Monſieur*, *Méſſieurs*, *Madame*, *Mademoiſèlle*, *Monſeigneur*; and even the pronoun poſſeſſive in *Monſieur* ſtands for nothing, when an adjective comes before that word, ſo that the adjective muſt be preceded by another pronoun thus, *Mon cher monſieur*, Dear Sir. But we don't ſay *Ma chère madame*, but *Ma chère dame*, *ma chère demoiſèlle*, Dear Madam, or Miſs, *Mon cher Seigneur*, My dear Lord.

In ſpeaking to the King we ſay *Sire*, *Votre Majeſté*, Sir, your Majeſty; to the Queen *Madame*, *Votre Majeſté*, Madam, your Majeſty. Then we uſe the perſonal and poſſeſſive pronouns of the 3d perſ. relating to *Majeſté*, inſtead of the perſonal pronoun of the ſecond perſon: as

*Votre Majeſté ne peut montrer plus d'amour pour* ſon *peuple qu'*èlle *fait*, Your Majeſty cannot ſhew more love for *your* people than *you* do.

*Votre Majeſté a enfin triomphé de* ſes *ennemis*; *Et* èlle *les convainc que*, &c. Your Majeſty has at laſt triumphed over *your* enemies, and *you* convince them that, *&c.*

The King's children, and grand-children, are called *Enfans de France*. His Brother's children, when he has any, are called *Petits fils de France*. The eldeſt Prince, (*le fils ainé de France*) is called *Dauphin*. In ſpeaking to him, we ſay *Monſeigneur* only, and he is never called *Royal Highneſs*: as *J'aurai l'honneur*

*de dire à Monſeigneur que j'ai éxécuté ſes ordres.* The other Princes, his brothers, have divers titles, according to their Appendages: as the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Anjou, &c. and they are called *Monſeigneur* with the title of *Altèſſe Royale.*

The Princeſſes of *France*, the King's daughters, are called *Méſdames de France*, as ſoon as they are born; *Madame de France l'ainée*, *Madame de France puiſnée*, *Madame de France troiſième.*

The King's Brother is called *Monſieur* only, when he is ſpoken of, and has the title of *Duke of Orleans:* but when we ſpeak to him, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *votre Altèſſe Royale.*

*Les Petites filles de France*, have the title of *Mademoiſelle.* If there is but one, ſhe is called *Mademoiſelle* only; if ſhe has any ſiſters, they take beſides the title of ſome *Appendage:* as *Mademoiſelle de Clermont*, *Mademoiſelle de Charolois*, &c. When we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Mademoiſelle*, *Votre Altèſſe Royale.*

The Princes of the Royal blood, but who are not *Petits fils de France*, are called the firſt, *Monſieur le Prince*, the ſecond, *Monſieur le Duc:* the others have the title of ſome Appendage or other; and when we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Altèſſe Séréniſſime.* If the King now reigning had a brother, he would have the title of *Duc d'Orléans*; and the preſent Duke of Orleans that of *Mr. le Prince.* The late Regent, his father, was *Petit fils de France*, being ſon to Gaſton, Lewis the XIVth's brother. The preſent Duke of Orleans is only the firſt Prince of the blood.

The *Dauphin*'s Conſort, is called *Madame la Dauphine*, and thoſe of the children, grand-children, and Princes of the blood, have the ſame title as the Princes their Conſorts.

When the King dies, his Queen is called *la Reine Mère*; and *Madame la Dauphine*, then Queen, is called *la Reine.* If there were more Queens, as we have ſeen lately in Spain, the next to the *Queen Mother* is called *Reine Douairière.* The Widows of the Princes of the blood are alſo called *Douairières* (Dowagers.)

As to the Princes that are not of the Royal blood, they are called *Mon Prince*, *Votre Altèſſe.*

The Chancellor of *France*, the Keeper of the Seals, the Members of the Council, and the four Secretaries of State, the Dukes and Peers, the *Contrôleur general* and *les Intendans* (the Lieutenants of the Counties) are called *Monſeigneur* with the title of *Grandeur.*

The

The Marſhals of France, Lieutenants General, and Embaſſadors titles are *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Excellence*.

We ſay to the Parliaments, to the *Chambres des Parlemens* (the Houſes of Parliaments) and other ſovereign Companies (*collective*) *Nos Seigneurs du Parlement*, *Nos Seigneurs de la Grand' chambre*. To their Speakers (*les Préſidens des Parlemens*) the Attorneys General of Parliaments, and other ſovereign Courts (*diſtributive*) we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Grandeur*. But *les Avocats généraux*, *les Subſtituts*, *les Conſeillers*, and other Magiſtrates are called only *Monſieur*.

The Conſorts to the Chancellor, Marſhals, *les Préſidens*, and Embaſſadors, as likewiſe thoſe of Dukes, Counts, Marquiſſes, and Barons, are called *Madame la Chancellière*, *Madame la Maréchale*, *la Préſidente*, *l'Ambaſſadrice*, *Madame la Ducheſſe*, *la Marquiſe*, *la Comtèſſe*, &c. with the titles of *Grandeur* and *Excellence*, if their huſbands have them: but we don't ſay *Madame la Chevalière*.

The Biſhop of *Rome* is called *le Pape* (Pope) with the titles of *Très Saint Père*, *Votre Sainteté* (moſt holy Father, your Holineſs) His Legates, and Apoſtolick Nuncio's, have the title of *Excellence*; the Cardinals, that of *Eminence*, and the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, that of *Grandeur*; and in ſpeaking to them we ſay, *Monſeigneur*, *votre Eminence*, *votre Grandeur*. The direction of a letter, or of a Dedication to them, is *A ſon Eminence*, *Monſeigneur le Cardinal*. *A Monſeigneur l'Illuſtriſſime & Révérendiſſime Archevêque*, or *Evêque*. We alſo write *Au Roi*, *A Monſeigneur le Dauphin*.

Any other perſon, of what condition, or rank ſoever they are, as *Marquis*, *Comte*, *Baron*, *Chevalier*, are only called *Monſieur*, the *French* having nothing to anſwer theſe petty *Engliſh* titles *Worſhip*, *Honour*, *Reverence*, *Eſquire*.

When we ſpeak to one below us in the world, as a Gentleman to a Tradeſman, we add his name to *Mr.* as *Monſieur Renaut*, *je ſuis content de votre ouvrage*, *mais je trouve que vous êtes bien cher*, Mr. *Renaut*, I like your work very well, but think that you are very dear. To a ſoldier we ſay *Camarade*; to a countryman, and others of the loweſt claſs of people, we ſay *mon ami*, *bon homme*, *bonne femme*.

I had almoſt forgot to ſay, that Lawyers at the Bar, call one another *Maître*, inſtead of *Monſieur*: as *Maître Patru*, *Maître Chevalier*, &c.

The expreſſions of tenderneſs, uſed among the *French*, are *mon cher*, *ma chère*; *mon ami*, *mon cher ami*, *ma chère amie*; *mon coeur*, *mon cher coeur*; *mon petit*, *ma petite*. But we do not ſay as the *Engliſh*, *mon ame*, *ma chère ame*, *ma précieuſe*, *ma chère précieuſe*, &c.

Children call their Parents *mon cher père*, *ma chère mère*, *mon frère*, *ma ſoeur*, *mon oncle*, *ma couſine*: the pronoun poſſeſſive muſt not be left out, as in *Engliſh*, *Father*, *Siſter*, *Couſin*, &c. They call their Nurſes *mamie*, (a contraction for *mon amie*:) and they are called by them *mon fils*, *ma fille*, *mon cher*, *mon poulet*, *ma poule*, *trognon*.

School-boys call their Maſter *Monſieur*, and they are called by him by their Proper names, and never by the Chriſtian one. Sometimes he calls his boys *mon ami*, *petit garçon*.

To conclude, the *French* language does not ſuffer many things to be called by their true names, either in converſation or writing, which can be expreſſed ſo in *Latin*, and other languages, without any indecency. Thus all the acts concerning generation, the names of ſome parts of the body, thoſe of excrements, expreſſing the evacuations of Nature; as likewiſe many others, which can raiſe Ideas offenſive to ſenſes, as *puer*, to ſtink, *vomir*, to vomit, *piſſer*, to piſs, *&c.* muſt be expreſs'd in *French* with Circumlocutions and Periphraſes.

## §. X. *Obſervations upon the writing of Letters.*

1°. Mr. *Vaugelas* pretends that a letter muſt not begin with *Monſieur*, *Madame*, *Monſeigneur*, on account of theſe words being already at the top of the page. Indeed it is better to avoid the repeating of them, if poſſible; but upon the whole, it is not ſo ſhocking, as it ſeemed to our author.

2°. Theſe ſame words muſt never be repeated in the ſame period, tho' it is never ſo long; and the writer muſt endeavour to place them, either mediately or immediately, after the pronoun *vous*: as

*Il n'appartient qu'à vous, Monſieur, de* &c.
It becomes to you alone, Sir, to *&c.*
*Pour vous dire, Madame, ce que je penſe*, &c.
To tell you, Madam, what I think, *&c.*

Theſe honorary terms come alſo very properly after theſe conjunctions Copulative and Tranſitive, beginning ſentences: as

*Après*

*Après tout, Monſieur,——Au rèſte, Monſeigneur—C'eſt pourquoi, Madame*——But

3°. A ſpecial care ought to be taken, leſt thoſe terms ſhould come in ſome part of the ſentence, where they might cauſe a ridiculous equivocation, as next after a verb active: as

*Je ne veux pas acheter, Madame, ſi peu de choſe à ſi haut prix,*
I won't buy, Madam, ſo ſmall a matter at ſo dear a rate.
*Je ne doute pas que vous n'ayez reçu, Monſieur, ce que je vous ai envoyé,*
I doubt not but you have received, Sir, what I ſent you.

We write

*Je ne doute pas, Monſieur, que* &c. *Je ne veux pas, Madame,* &c.

4°. If the letter is wrote to a King, a Prince, or a perſon of a diſtinguiſhed rank, and it is not a long one, the terms of *Votre Majeſté, Votre Altèſſe, Votre Excèllence, Votre Grandeur*, muſt be uſed with the pronoun *èlle*, inſtead of *vous*. If the letter is pretty long, *vous* may be uſed for variety (tho' not often); but it muſt always be attended by *Votre Majeſté, Votre Grandeur*, &c.

5°. Never begin a letter thus: *J'ai reçu la vôtre du premier du courant*, ou *du vingt ſix du mois paſſé*, I have received yours of the 1ſt inſtant, or the 26th paſt; or *Vous verrez par cèlle-ci*, &c. You will ſee by this, &c. *Cèlle-ci, la vôtre, le courant*, and *le paſſé*, ſuppoſing always an antecedent, expreſs'd before, to which they relate. However, as Merchants don't ſcruple to write in this manner, thoſe expreſſions may be looked upon as appropriated to trade, and merchants buſineſs; but quite baniſhed from polite correſpondence.

6°. Laſtly, never end a letter, as in *Engliſh*, with a noun in its ſecond or third ſtate, or even the firſt, governed by a prepoſition. Therefore the ending of letters in the following manner, won't do in *French*, and are contrary to the *Genius* of the language, inaſmuch as the words are in a wrong order and falſe conſtruction:

*Permettez-moi de prendre le titre de, Monſieur, ou le titre, Monſieur, de votre très humble Serviteur.* Permit me to take the title of, Sir, your moſt humble Servant.

*Vous connoitrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faiſant un plaiſir à, Monſieur, V. T. H. S.* You will ſee in a ſhort time that you have not obliged an ungrateful perſon in doing a kindneſs to, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

*Il n'y a point de ſervice qui ne vous doive être rendu par, Monſ. V. T. H. S.* There is no ſervice but ought to be done to you by, Sir, Y. H. S.

*Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne vouluſſiez faire pour, Mr. V. T. H. S.* Knowing very well that there's nothing but what you would do for, Sir, Y. H. S.

Therefore nothing but a noun, expreſſing the ſubject, or object of a verb, can end a letter, thus

*J'ai l'honneur d'être, Mr. V. T. H. S.*
I have the honour to be, Sir, Y. M. H. S.
*Faites moi l'honneur de me croire, Monſieur, V. T. H. S.*
Do me the honour to believe me, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

§. XI. *Of ſome Adjectives, whoſe ſignification is different according to the different placing of them, before or after the Subſtantive.*

Theſe adjectives are nine in number, which import, in the examples of the ſecond column, quite different Ideas than they do conſidered as adjectives only, as in the firſt column:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *honête,* | *Un honête homme,*<br>An honeſt man. | *Un homme honête,*<br>A civil man. |
| *ſage,* | *Une femme ſage,*<br>A ſober, diſcreet woman. | *Une ſage femme,*<br>A midwife. |
| *grôſſe,* | *Une grôſſe femme,*<br>A big, fat woman. | *Une femme grôſſe,*<br>A woman with child. |
| *galant,* | *Un galant homme,*<br>A clever, well-bred man, a complete gentleman. | *Un homme galant,*<br>One who runs after ladies. |
| *plaiſant,* | *Un homme plaiſant,*<br>A good, merry, facetious companion. | *Un plaiſant homme,*<br>A ridiculous and impertinent fellow. |
| *vilain,* | *Un vilain homme,*<br>A diſagreeable man. | *Un homme vilain,*<br>A niggardly fellow. |
| *furieux,* | *Un furieux animal,*<br>A huge creature. | *Un animal furieux,*<br>A fierce creature. |
| *certain,* | *Une nouvèlle certaine,*<br>True, or ſure news (the certainty whereof cannot be queſtioned). | *Une certaine nouvèlle,*<br>A certain piece of news, (but which requires confirmation.) |
| *grand,* | *Avoir l'air grand,*<br>To have a noble aſpect, to look grand. | *Avoir le grand air,*<br>To copy after great folks, to make a great figure, to live grand. |

Again.

Again. *Grand*, ſpeaking of a man, is ſaid with reſpect to his merit, parts, and ſtature: whereas ſpeaking of a woman, it is ſaid with reſpect to her ſtature only. Thus *un grand homme* may equally well ſignify *a tall man*, and *one of great parts and merit*: but *une grande femme* ſignifies only *a tall woman*.

Theſe five uſed only in the following ways of ſpeaking, are indeclinable.

*court.* *Ils ſont demeurés court*, *Elles ſont demeurées court*, They were mum, *or* They were at a ſtand.

*fort.* *Il ſe fait fort de*, &c. *Elle ſe fait fort de*, &c. *Ils ſe font* &c. He takes upon him to &c. She takes upon her to &c. They take upon them to &c.

*haut.* *Vous ètes aſſiſe trop haut*, You ſit too high, } ſaid of a
*bas.* *Elle eſt aſſiſe trop bas*, She ſits too low, } woman.

*bon.* *Des déniers revenant bon*, So much money good, the remainder of a ſum of money.

*Feu* (late) is uſed in the feminine, and may be conſtrued alſo with a noun feminine; but then it comes before the article, as *la feue Reine*, or *feu la Reine*, the late Queen.

*Demi* (half) is indeclinable, when it comes before the ſubſtantive, with which it makes a ſort of compound: as *Une demi-heure*, half an hour; *Demi-Dieux*, Semi-Gods.

But it agrees in gender with its ſubſtantive, when it comes after it, and always takes the enclitick & before it: as

*Une heure & demie*, An hour and a half; *Une demi livre*, Half a pound; *Une livre & demie*, A pound and a half.

*Mi*, an indeclinable particle, uſed with the following words only, with which it makes a ſort of compound. It denotes half of the thing ſignified by the noun following, and (what muſt be obſerved) takes the article feminine before its noun, when this is maſculine, and is never conſtrued with the article with nouns feminine:

*La mi-Aout*; The middle of Auguſt; *La mi-May*; —— of May; *La mi-Septembre*; —— of September.

*La Mi-carême*; Mid-lent. *A mi-jambe*; In the middle of the leg. *A mi-chemin*; Half way.

§. XII.

§. XII. *A Liſt of the Nouns which are maſculine in one ſignification, and feminine in another.*

| *Maſculine.* | | *Feminine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un aigle, | *an Eagle.* | L'aigle Romaine, *or* Impériale, | *the Roman, or Imperial Eagle.* |
| L'aire d'un oiſeau de proie, | *the neſt of a bird of prey.* | L'aire d'une grange, | *a threſhing-floor.* |
| Un Ange, | *an Angel.* | Une Ange, | *a ſort of fiſh.* |
| Un aune, | *an Alder-tree.* | Une aune, | *an Ell.* |
| Un Barbe, | *a Barb (a horſe).* | Une barbe, | *a Beard.* |
| Un Capre, | *a Corſair, a Privateer.* | Une capre, | *a caper (fruit.)* |
| Le carouge, | *the carob-tree.* | La carouge, | *the carob-bean, (its fruit.)* |
| Un coche, | *a Caravan.* | Une coche, | *a ſow, (fig.) a woman noiſomly fat.* |
| Un Cornète, | *a Cornet (of a troop of horſe).* | Une cornètte, | *a woman's cornet, (a head-dreſs.)* |
| Un couple, | *a Couple, (two people united together).* | Une couple, | *a Pair, a Yoke, a Brace, (two things together.)* |
| UnCravate, | *a Croatian (ſoldier).* | Une cravate, | *a cravat, (neck-cloth).* |
| Un Enſeigne, | *an Enſign.* | Une enſeigne, | *a Sign, (a Poſt-ſign).* |
| Le Saint Evangile, | *the holy Goſpel.* | La dernière Evangile, | *the laſt Goſpel, (which concludes the Maſs.)* |
| Le Saint Crême, | *Chriſm, (ointment uſed in popiſh worſhip)* | De la crême, | *Cream.* |
| Un éxemple, | *an Example, a Pattern.* | Une éxemple, | *a Copy for writing or drawing.* |
| Le fin d'une affaire, | *the main, or chief point of a buſineſs.* | La fin d'une affaire, | *the end or concluſion of a thing or buſineſs.* |

Le fin des choſes, *the niceſt point, the quinteſſence of things.*

Un

| *Maſculine.* | | *Feminine.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un forêt, | *a piercer.* | Une forêt, | *a foreſt.* |
| Le foudre de Jupiter, | *Jupiter's thunderbolt.* | La foudre, | *the thunder, (a Poetical expreſſion for* le tonnèrre.) |
| Un foudre de guèrre, | *a warlike General, dreaded by his enemies, (a figurative expreſſion.)* | | |
| Un garde, | *one of the Guards.* | Une garde, | *many ſoldiers to guard, or wait on ſome body.* |
| Un garde du corps, | *a Life-guardman.* | Une garde, | *a Nurſe (for ſick perſons.)* |
| Le Grêfe, | *the Rolls.* | La grêfe, | *the Graft.* |
| Le gueule, | *the Gules (in Heraldry.)* | La gueule, | *the mouth (of a dog, cat, &c.)* |
| Le hâle, | *drying weather.* | La hale, | *a Market-hall.* |
| Un huitième, | *the eighth part of ſomething.* | Une huitième, | *a ſequence of 8 cards at Piquet.* |
| Un livre, | *a book.* | Une livre, | *a Pound.* |
| Un loutre, | *a ſort of Hat.* | Une loutre, | *an Otter.* |
| Un manœuvre, | *a Labourer.* | Une manœuvre, | *the working of a ſhip, alſo ſecret practices in an affair.* |
| Un manche, | *a Handle.* | Une manche, | *a Sleeve.* |
| | | La Manche, | *the Channel.* |
| Un mémoire, | *a Bill, alſo a writing wherein facts are ſet down.* | Une bonne mémoire, | *a good memory.* |
| Un Mèſtre de camp, | *a Colonel of Horſe.* | La Mèſtre de camp, | *the firſt company of a Regiment of Horſe.* |
| Un mode, | *a Mood, Modality.* | Une mode, | *a Faſhion.* |
| Un mole, | *a Mole, or Pier.* | Une mole, | *a Tympany, or Moon calf.* |
| Un moule, | *a Mould (to caſt.)* | Une moule, | *a Muſcle (a Shell fiſh.)* |
| Un mouſſe, | *a Cabbin-boy.* | De la mouſſe, | *Moſs.* |
| Un bon office, | *a good turn.* | Une office, | *a Buttery.* |
| L'office divin, | *the Divine ſervice.* | | |
| Le St. Office, | *the Inquiſition.* | | |
| l'Ombre, | *Omber (a card-game.)* | Une ombre, | *a ſhade.* |

Un

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un Page, | *a Page.* | Une page, | *the page of a book.* |
| Un palme, | *a hand's breadth.* | Une palme, | *a branch of a palm tree.* |
| Un paralèle, | *a compariſon.* | Une paralèle, | *a Parallel-line.* |
| Un pendule, | *a Pendulum.* | Une pendule, | *a Clock.* |
| Un période, | *a Period, (Courſe or Space.)* | Une période, | *a Period (in a Speech.)* |
| Un Pique, | *a Spade (at cards.)* | Une pique, | *a Pike.* |
| Un pivoine, | *a Gnat-ſnapper.* | De la pivoine, | *Piony.* |
| Un poële, | *a Stove, alſo a Pall.* | Une poële, | *a Frying-pan.* |
| Un plane, | *a Plane-tree.* | Une plane, | *a plane (inſtrument of ſteel.)* |
| Un poſte, | *a Poſt, Place, Station, Employment.* | La poſte, | *the Poſt-boy, or the Poſt-office, &c.* |
| Le Ponte, | *Ponto.* | La ponte (des oiſeaux) | *Birds eggs.* |
| Le pourpre, | *Purple (a ſort of diſtemper with a violent fever.)* | La pourpre, | *the purple colour, alſo the mark of Cardinalſhip, &c.* |
| Le reclame, | *the ſign, or ſound to call back a Hawk.* | La reclame, | *the catch-word (at the bottom of a page.)* |
| Un régale, | *an entertainment.* | La régale, | *a Regale (the King's right to the revenue of Biſhopricks, during the vacancy of the See.)* |
| Un Satire, | *a Heathen Demi-god.* | Une ſatire, | *a Lampoon.* |
| Un ſomme, | *a Nap.* | Une ſomme, | *a Sum.* |
| Un ſouris, | *a Smile.* | Une ſouris, | *a Mouſe.* |
| Le temple, | *the Church.* | La temple, | *the temple of the head.* |
| Un triomphe, | *a triumph.* | Une triomphe, | *Trumps at cards.* |
| Un trompette, | *he who ſounds the charge.* | Une trompète, | *a Trumpet.* |
| Un voile, | *a Veil.* | Une voile, | *a Sail.* |
| Un tour, | *a Turn, a Trick.* | Une tour, | *a Tower.* |
| Un teneur de livres, | *a Book-keeper.* | La teneur d'un acte, | *the Tenor, or contents of writing.* |
| Un vaſe, | *a Jar, a Veſſel.* | La vaſe, | *the bottom of the Sea.* |
| Un vigogne, | *a hat made of a ſort of Spaniſh wool.* | De la vigogne, | *a ſort of Spaniſh wool.* |
| Le grand oeuvre, | *the Philoſopher's ſtone.* | Une bonne oeuvre, | *a good Deed.* |

§.

§. XIII. *A List of Substantives that have also their Feminine Gender, because they are applied to both sexes, and are substantives but improperly. They, for the most part, follow the rules of adjectives, adding only* e *to the final letter of their masculins, or doubling its last consonant before* e.

| *Masc. Gender.* | | *Fem. Gender.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dieu, | *God,* | Déèsse, | *Goddess.* |
| Roi, | *King,* | Reine, | *Queen.* |
| Empereur, | *Emperor,* | Impératrice, | *Empress.* |
| Sultan, | *Sultan,* | Sultane, | *Sultana.* |
| Prince, | *Prince,* | Princèsse, | *Princess.* |
| Duc, | *Duke,* | Duchèsse, | *Dutchess.* |
| Comte, | *Earl,* | Comtèsse, | *Countess.* |
| Baron, | *Baron,* | Baronne, | *Baroness.* |
| Marquis, | *Marquis,* | Marquise, | *Marchioness.* |
| Ambassadeur, | *Embassador,* | Ambassadrice, | *his Lady.* |
| Electeur, | *Elector,* | Electrice, | *Electress, (his Lady).* |
| Régent, | *Regent,* | Régente, | *Regent.* |
| Marié, | *the Bridegroom,* | Mariée, | *a Bride.* |
| Epoux, | *Spouse,* | Epouse, | *Spouse.* |
| Mari, | *Husband,* | Femme, | *Wife.* |
| Père, | *Father,* | Mère, | *Mother.* |
| Frère, | *Brother,* | Soeur, | *Sister.* |
| Fils, | *Son,* | Fille, | *Daughter.* |
| Ayeul, | *Grand-father,* | Ayeule, | *Grand-mother.* |
| Cousin, | *He-Cousin,* | Cousine, | *She-Cousin.* |
| Cousin germain, | *He first cousin,* | Cousine germaine, | *She first cousin.* |
| Neveu, | *Nephew,* | Nièce, | *Niece.* |
| Parain, | *God-father,* | Maraine, | *God-mother.* |
| Filleul, | *God-son,* | Filleule, | *God-daughter.* |
| Parent, | *Relation, Kinsman.* | Parente, | *Kinswoman.* |
| Allié, | *Kin.* | Alliée, | *Kin.* |
| Jumeau, | *a Twin,* | Jumèlle, | *a Twin.* |
| Ami, | *a Friend,* | Amie, | *a She-Friend,* |
| Compagnon, | *a He-Companion,* | Compagne, | *a She-Companion.* |
| Mignon, | *Darling,* | Mignone, | *Darling.* |
| Compère, | *a He-Gossip,* | Commère, | *a She Gossip.* |
| Voisin, | *a He-Neighbour,* | Voisine, | *a She-Neighbour.* |
| Hôte, | *Landlord,* | Hotèsse, | *Landlady.* |
| | | Héritier, | |

| *Maſc. Gender.* | | *Fem. Gender.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Héritier, | *an Heir,* | Héritière, | *an Heireſs.* |
| Veuf, | *a Widower,* | Veuve, | *a Widow.* |
| Orphelin, | *an Orphan,* | Orpheline, | *a She-Orphan.* |
| Maître, | *Maſter,* | Maîtreſſe, | *Miſtreſs.* |
| Serviteur, | *a Servant,* | Servante, | *Servant.* |
| Gouverneur, | *Governor,* | Gouvernante, | *Governeſs.* |
| Tuteur, | *He-Guardian,* | Tutrice, | *She-Guardian.* |
| Ecolier, | *a He-Scholar,* | Ecolière, | *a She-Scholar.* |
| Un Pupil'e, | *a He-Pupil,* | Une Pupille, | *a She-Pupil.* |
| Bâtard, | *a He-Baſtard,* | Bâtarde, | *a She-Baſtard.* |
| Curateur, | *a Truſtee,* | Curatrice, | *She-Truſtee.* |
| Protecteur, | *Protector,* | Protectrice, | *Protectrix.* |
| Bienfaiteur, | *Benefactor,* | Bienfaitrice, | *Benefactreſs.* |
| Mediateur, | *Mediator,* | Médiatrice, | *Mediatrix.* |
| Teſtateur, | *Teſtator,* | Teſtatrice, | *Teſtatrix.* |
| Conſervateur, | *Conſervator,* | Conſervatrice *, | *Conſervatrix.* |
| Moteur, | *Mover,* | Motrice *, | *Motive.* |
| Débiteur, | *Debtor,* | Débitrice, | *a Woman Debtor.* |
| Demandeur, | *Plaintiff,* | Demanderèſſe, | *Law Terms.* |
| Déffendeur, | *Defendant,* | Déffendrèſſe, | *Law Terms.* |
| Abbé, | *Abbot,* | Abbèſſe, | *Abbeſs.* |
| Prieur, | *Prior,* | Prieure, | *the Prior Nun.* |
| Prêtre, | *a Prieſt,* | Prêtrèſſe, | *Prieſteſs.* |
| Religieux, | *a Friar,* | Religieuſe, | *a Nun.* |
| Un Profès, | *a Profeſs'd Monk,* | Profeſſe, | *a Profeſs'd Nun.* |
| Lecteur, | *Reader,* | Lectrice, | *(ſaid only of the Nun who reads while the Nuns are at dinner or ſupper.)* |
| Chanoine, | *a Canon,* | Chanoinèſſe, | *a She-Canon.* |
| Pécheur, | *Sinner,* | Pécherèſſe, | *She-Sinner.* |
| Vengeur, | *Avenger,* | Vengerèſſe, | *She-Avenger.* |
| Flatteur, | *a Flatterer,* | Flatteuſe, | *She-Flatterer.* |
| Enchanteur, | *bewitching,* | Enchanterèſſe, | *Inchantreſs.* |
| Acteur, | *an Actor,* | Actrice, | *Actreſs.* |
| Comédien, | *a Comedian,* | Comédienne, | *a She-Comedian.* |
| Berger, | *a Shepherd,* | Bergère, | *a Shepherdeſs.* |
| Un Payſan, | *a Country-man,* | une Payſanne, | *a Country-girl.* |
| Chien, | *a Dog,* | Chienne, | *a Bitch.* |
| Lion, | *a Lyon,* | Lionne, | *a Lyoneſs.* |

* *Uſed only in theſe dogmatical expreſſions,* Faculté conſervatrice, *The conſervatrix faculty;* Vertu motrice, *The motive virtue.*

Tigre,

| *Maſc. Gender.* | | *Fem. Gender.* | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tigre, | *a Tyger,* | Tigrèſſe, | *a Tigreſs.* |
| Levrier, | *a Grey-hound,* | Levrètte, | *a Grey-hound bitch.* |
| un Chat, | *a Cat,* | une Chatte, | *a She-Cat.* |
| Yvrogne, | *a drunken Man,* | Yvrognèſſe, | *a drunken Woman.* |
| Courtaud, | *a ſhort thick-ſet Man,* | Courtaude, | *a ſhort thick-ſet Woman.* |
| Noiraud, | *one of a black complexion,* | Noiraude. | |
| Lourdaud, | *an aukward fellow,* | Lourdaude, | *an aukward wench.* |
| Menteur, | *a Lyar,* | Menteuſe, | *a She-Lyar.* |
| Traître, | *a Traytor,* | Traîtrèſſe, | *a She-Traytor.* |
| Diable, | *Devil,* | Diablèſſe, | *a She-Devil.* |
| Coquin, | *a Raſcal, a Rogue,* | Coquine, | *Baggage, She-Rogue.* |
| Maquereau, | *a Pimp,* | Maquerèlle, | *a Bawd.* |
| Priſonier, | *a Priſoner,* | Priſonière, | *a She-Priſoner.* |
| Marchand, | *a Merchant,* | Marchande, | *a ſhop-keeper woman.* |
| Cuiſinier, | *a Man-cook,* | Cuiſinière, | *a Maid-cook.* |

*Names of women, that ſell any thing in ſhops, take a feminine termination in this manner:*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Boulanger, | *a Baker,* | Boulangère. |
| Meunier, | *a Miller,* | Meunière. |
| Fruitier, | *one that ſells Fruit,* | Fruitière. |
| Vendeur, | *any Seller,* | Vendeuſe. |
| Feſeur, | *any Workman,* | Feſeuſe. |
| Ouvrier, | or *Tradeſman,* | Ouvrière, *&c.* |

*Témoin*, a Witneſs, *Auteur*, an Author, and *Poëte*, a Poet, are ſaid of both men and women. *Poſſeſſeur*, Poſſeſſor, and *Succeſſeur*, Succeſſor, are never ſaid of women, no more than *Inventeur* or *Inventrice*. Inventor.

*More*, a Black-a-more, makes alſo *Morèſque*; and *Suiſſe*, a Swiſs, *Suiſsèſſe*; tho' we alſo ſay *Penſer à la Suiſſe*, To think on nothing.

§. XIV. *A Liſt of Adjectives uſed ſubſtantively, but which cannot ſtand by themſelves, in* Engliſh, *without a ſubſtantive, ſuch as* Man, Woman, Fellow, Wench, Villain, *or ſome ſuch word, or are engliſhed by Subſtantives, or a Periphraſe.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Un abandonné, | *a lewd profligate fellow.* | Une accouchée, | *a woman in the ſtraw.* |
| Une abandonnée, | *a lewd, looſe woman.* | Un avorton, | *an abortive child.* |

L'agré-

L'agréable, *Agreeableneſs.*
L'utile, *Uſefulneſs.*
L'honnête, *what is honeſt.*
L'accuſé, ſée, *the party accuſed.*
Un affranchi, -ie, *one that of bond is made free.*
Un audacieux, -euſe, *a daring, raſh man or woman.*
Un barbare, *a barbarous man.*
Beau, *what is faireſt, beſt in any thing, Excellency, &c.*
Le beau & l'éfroyable, *the fair and the foul.*
Une bèlle, *a fair one.*
Les bèlles, *the fair ſex.*
Bon, *what is good.*
Brailleur, -euſe, *a noiſy, obſtreperous fellow; a bawling, noiſy woman.*
Le brulé, *ſomething burnt.*
Un convié, *a Gueſt.*
Capricieux, -euſe, *a whimſical man, or woman.*
Délicat, -cate, *a nice perſon.*
Un déſeſpéré, -ée, *a deſperate man or woman.*
Un déterminé, *a reſolute, deſperate fellow.*
Un dévot, -ote, *a religious man, or woman.*
Un entêté, -ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Le faux, *what is falſe.*
Le fort, *the ſtrongeſt part of a thing.*
Le foible, *the weak ſide of a thing.*
Les foibles, *the feeble minded.*
Le gras, *the fat.*
Le maigre, *the lean.*
Un galeux, -euſe, *a ſcabby man, or woman.*

Un ignorant, *an ignorant fellow.*
Imprudent, -te, *a fooliſh perſon.*
Un impudent, -te, *an impudent fellow or ſlut.*
Impudique, *a lewd man, or woman.*
Incommode, *a troubleſome perſon.*
Impertinent, -te, Importun, -e, *an impertinent coxcomb, or ſlut.*
Un inconnu, -ue, *an unknown perſon.*
Un incrédule, *an unbeliever.*
Un indiſcret, -ète, *an indiſcreet man or woman.*
Un, une infâme, *an infamous perſon.*
Un ingrat, -te, *an ungrateful wretch.*
Un innocent, -te, *an innocent, a ſilly perſon.*
Un inſenſé, -ée, *a mad perſon.*
Un inſolent, -ente, *a ſawcy perſon.*
L'intérieur, *the inward part of a thing.*
L'extérieur, *the outward part of a thing, the outſide.*
Un malheureux, -euſe, *a wretch.*
Un, une miſérable, *a pitiful, good for nothing wretch.*
Un méchant, -ante, *a naughty perſon.*
Un malotru, *a ſad ſoul.*
Le merveilleux, *what is wonderful in any thing.*
Le néceſſaire, *Neceſſaries, a Competency.*
Un obſtiné, -ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Le poſſible, *what is poſſible.*

Un

Un orgueilleux, euſe, } *a proud, haughty perſon.*
L'impoſſible, *impoſſibilities.*
Un puant, ante, *a ſtinking perſon.*
Une prude, *a Prude.*
Le réel, *the Reality.*
Un refait, *a drawn game.*
Un réfractaire, } *a refractory perſon.*
Un, une ridicule, } *a ridiculous perſon.*
Le ſuperflu, } *that which is ſuperfluous; ſuperfluity.*
Le ſec, *the Dry.*
L'humide, *the moiſt.*
Le froid, *the Cold.*
Le chaud, *the Hot.*
Un ſuffiſant, *a conceited coxcomb.*
Le comique, } *the comical part of a thing, or ſtory.*
Le tragique, *the tragical part.*
Le temporel, } *a competency; the temporalities of the Church.*
Un ruſé, ée, } *a cunning, ſly man, or woman, a ſharp blade.*
Sanguin, ine, } *of a ſanguine conſtitution.*
Un ſenſuel, *a voluptuous perſon.*
Un ſage, *a Wiſe-man.*
Le ſublime, *the lofty ſtile.*
Un ſalop, une ſalope, *a ſloven.*
Un ſuperſtitieux, -euſe, } *a ſuperſtitious man or woman.*
Un extraordinaire, } *an extraordinary caſe.*
L'extrême, *extreme.*
Un, une téméraire, *a raſh perſon.*
Un vuide, *an empty place.*
Le vrai, *what is true.*

*Beſides adjectives of Nations, as* Un Anglois, *an Engliſhman,* une Françoiſe, *a French woman,* &c.

*Examples.*

Le vrai ou le faux d'une choſe, *The truth, or falſhood of ſomething.*
Tenter l'impoſſible, *To attempt impoſſibilities.*
Joindre l'agréable à l'utile, *To join profit to pleaſure.*
C'eſt une orgueilleuſe, *She is a proud creature,* &c.

*Moreover ſome words are both adjectives, and ſubſtantives together, ſuch as* adultère, chagrin, colère, ſacrilége, politique: *as* Commèttre un adultère, *to commit an adultery,* une femme adultère, *an adultereſs*; le chagrin, *grief*; un homme chagrin, *a moroſe, peeviſh man*; un homme colère, *a paſſionate man,* la colère de Dieu, *the wrath of God,* &c.

§. XV. *A Liſt of nouns maſculine ending in* e *not ſounded.*

Abordage, *the boarding of a ſhip.*
Abîme, *an Abyſs.*
Acroſtiche, *an Acroſtick.*
Acte, *Deed, an Act.*
Adminicule, *an Aid.*
Adverbe, *an Adverb.*

Adultère, *Adultery.*
Afforage, *the assize, or price of a commodity, set by a magistrate.*
Age, *Age.*
Aggrave, *a threatening monitory.*
Agiotage, *stock-jobbing.*
Agriculture, *Husbandry.*
Aigle, *an eagle.*
Aire, *the nest of a bird of prey.*
Albâtre, *Alabaster.*
Alcove, *an Alcove.*
Alliage, *Mixture.*
Alvéole, *a Hole in the honey comb.*
Amble, *Amble*, or *Pace.*
Ambre, *Amber.*
Amenage, *Carriage.*
Amphithéatre, *an Amphitheater.*
Anachronisme, *Anachronism.*
Anathême, *Anathema.*
Ancêtres, *Fore-father's.*
Ancrage, *Anchorage.*
Ange, *an Angel.*
Archange, *an Archangel.*
Angle, *an Angle.*
Anniversaire, *Anniversary.*
Anonime, *Anonimous.*
Antropophage, *a Man-eater.*
Antidote, *an Antidote.*
Antimoine, *Antimony.*
Antipodes, *Antipodes.*
Antiquaille, *an Antick.*
Antre, *a Den, a Cave.*
Aoriste, *an Aorist.*
Appanage, *Appennage.*
Apogée, *Apogeon.*
Apologue, *Apologue.*
Apophtègme, *Apophthegm.*
Aposême, *an Apozem.*
Apostille, *a note in the margin.*
Apostume, *an Imposthume.*
Apôtre, *an Apostle.*
Apotiquaire, *an Apothecary.*
Arbitrage, *an Arbitration.*
Arbitre, *Umpire*, or *Will.*
Arbre, *a Tree.*
Arbuste, *a Shrub.*
Archétipe, *Archetype.*
Argue, *a machine to wire-draw gold.*
Aromates, *sweet smelling herb.*
Arpentage, *the survey of lands.*
Arrérages, *Arrears.*
Article, *an Article.*
Artifice, *Artifice, Trick.*
Arrhes, *Earnest-penny.*
Ane, *an Ass.*
Astérisme, *an Asterism.*
Astérisque, *an Asterisk.*
Asthme, *an Asthma.*
Astragale, *Astragal.*
Astre, *a Star.*
Astrolabe, *an Astrolabe.*
Asile, *a Sanctuary.*
Atmosphère, *Atmosphere.*
Attelage, *a set of coach-horses.*
Atre, *the Hearth in a chimney.*
Avage, *a duty which the hangman has in some places every market-day.*
Avantage, *an advantage.*
Auditoire, *a Congregation, Audience.*
Avenage, *Avenage.*
Augure, *an Augury, Omen.*
Aulne, *an Alder-tree.*
Aunage, *measuring by ells.*
Auspice, *Auspice.*
Automate, *an automaton.*
Axe, *an Axis, Axle-tree.*
Axiôme, *an Axiom.*
Azymes, *Azymes.*
Badinage, *Wantonness.*
Baggage, *Baggage, Goods.*

Balustre,

Balluſtre, *Balluſter, Rails.*
Bandage, *a Truſs, Ligature.*
Barbouillage, *dawbing.*
Barrage, *a kind of paſſage, Toll.*
Batême, *a Chriſtening.*
Batiſtère, *a certificate out of a Church-book.*
Baûme, *Balſam.*
Bénéfice, *a Living, Benefit.*
Beure, *Butter.*
Blâme, *a Blame.*
Blaſphême, *a Blaſphemy.*
Bièvre, *a Beaver.*
Bitume, *Bitumen.*
Blocage, *Rubbiſh.*
Bocage, *a Grove.*
Bordage, *the ſide planks of a ſhip.*
Bouge, *a little room.*
Bouterolle, *the chape of a Cymiter.*
Bouteſèlle (ſonner le) *to ſound to horſe.*
Brandes, *Boughs of trees.*
Branle, *Motion,* or *Dance.*
Braſſage, *the coining of money.*
Bréviaire, *a Breviary.*
Breuvage, *a Potion, a Draught.*
Brimbale, *a Brake, or Handle of the ſhip's pump.*
Bronze, *caſt copper.*
Buffle, *a wild ox.*
Buſque, *a Buſk.*
Buſte, *a Buſto.*
Cable, *a Cable.*
Cadavre, *a Corpſe.*
Caducée, *Caduceum, Mercury's Wand.*
Caique, *a Galley-boat.*
Calibre, *Kind, Size.*
Calice, *a Chalice.*
Calme, *Calm.*
Calvaire, *a Hill's name.*
Camphre, *Camphire.*
Cancre, *a Crab-fiſh.*
Cantique, *a ſpiritual ſong.*
Capitole, *the Capitol.*
Caprice, *a Caprice, Whim.*
Capricorne, *the Capricorn.*
Capuce, *a Cowl.*
Caque, *a Veſſel to keep ſomething in.*
Caractère, *a Character.*
Carême, *Lent.*
Carénage, or Cranage, *a careening place.*
Carnage, *ſlaughter.*
Carrelage, *the paving of a room.*
Caroſſe, *a Coach.*
Cartillage, *a Cartilage.*
Cartouche, *a charge for a ſmall gun.*
Capitulaire, *a regiſter book of a Monaſtery.*
Caſque, *a Helmet,*
Catafalque, *a Catafalk (uſed in obſequies.)*
Catalogue, *a Catalogue, Liſt.*
Cataplâme, *a Cataplaſm.*
Catarre, *a Cathar.*
Catéchiſme, *a Catechiſm.*
Catacombes, *Catacombs.*
Cathèrre, *a Cathar.*
Cautèrre, *a Cautery.*
Cédre, *a Cedar-tree.*
Centre, *the Center.*
Cénacle, *the Cenacle.*
Cénotaphe,
Centaure, *a Centaur.*
Centuple, *a hundred-fold.*
Cércle, *a Circle.*
Cèrne, *a circle black and blue under the eye.*
Ceſte, *Ceſtus.*
Chambranle, *the piece of a chimney.*

Chancre, *a Shanker.*
Change, *Exchange.*
Chanvre, *Hemp.*
Chapitre, *a Chapter.*
Charriage, *the Carriage.*
Charme, *charm, alſo an elm-tree.*
Chárnage, *Fleſh-time.*
Chaufage, *Fewel.*
Chaume, *Stubble.*
Chêne, *an Oak.*
Chèvre-feuille, *Honey-ſuckle.*
Chef-d'œuvre, *a Maſter-piece of work.*
Chifre, *a Cypher.*
Chrême, *Chriſm.*
*but not* Crême, *Cream.*
Chile, *Chyle, Chylus.*
Ciboire, *a Box, or Cup.*
Cidre, *Cyder.*
Cierge, *a Wax-taper.*
Cigne, *a Swan.*
Cilice, *Hair-cloth.*
Cilindre, *a Cylinder.*
Cimetèrre, *a Cymeter.*
Cimetière, *a Church-yard.*
Cinabre, *Cinoper.*
Cinamone, *a ſort of Cinnamon-tree.*
Cintre, *a Center.*
Cippe, (*a term of architecture.*)
Cirage, *the waxing of a thing.*
Cirocne, *a Sear cloth.*
Circonflèxe, *Circumflex.*
Cirque, *Circus.*
Ciſtre, *a Siſtrum.*
Cliſtère, *a Gliſter.*
Cloäque, *a common ſhore.*
Cloitre, *a Cloyſter.*
Cloporte, *a Wood-louſe.*
Coche, *a Caravan.*
Code, *the Code.*
Codicile, *a Codicil.*
Cofre, *a Trunk.*
Colire, *a Collyrium.*
Collége, *a College.*
Collègue, *Copartner in an office.*
Colloque, *a Conference.*
Comble, *the top of a thing.*
Coloſſe, *a Coloſſus.*
Colure, *Coluri.*
Comique, *belonging to Comedy.*
Commèrce, *Commerce, Trade.*
Conclave, *the Conclave.*
Concile, *a Council.*
Conciliabule, *a Conventicle.*
Concombre, *a Cucumber.*
Concubinage, *Concubinage.*
Cone, *a Cone.*
Congre, *a Conger.*
Compte, *an Account, Reckoning.*
Conte, *a Story, Tale.*
Contraire, *contrary.*
Contraſte, *Contraſte, oppoſite.*
Contre-ordre, *Counter-order.*
Controle, *a regiſter book, a roll.*
Conventicule, *Conventicle.*
Corpuſcule, *a Corpuſcle.*
Cortége, *a Train,* or *Retinue.*
Coriphée, *Coripheus, the Chief.*
Corollaire, *a Corollary.*
Courage, *Courage.*
Coturne, *a Buſkin.*
Coude, *the Elbow.*
Couvèrcle, *a Lid.*
Crépuſcule, *the Twilight.*
Crible, *a Sieve.*
Cube, *a Cube.*
Cuivre, *Copper.*
Culte, *Worſhip.*
Coutre, *a Culter.*
Crâne, *a Skull.*
Crêpe, *a Crape.*
Crime, *a Crime.*
Crocodile, *a Crocodile.*

Cycle,

Cycle, *Cycle.*
Dactile, *a Dactil.*
Déboire, *grief, a choak-pear.*
Décalogue, *the Decalogue.*
Décagone, *a Decagon.*
Dédale, *a Maze.*
Déconte, *discounting.*
Définitoire, } *a Chapter in a congregation.*
Décuple, *Tenfold.*
Délire, *Delirium.*
Déluge, *a Flood.*
Démérite, *Demerit.*
Denticule, *Dentils.*
Dèrrière, *the back-side.*
Désastre, *a Disaster.*
Desavantage, *a Disadvantage.*
Désordre, *a Disorder.*
Diable, *Devil.*
Diadème, *a Diadem.*
Diagnostique, *Diagnostick.*
Dialogue, *a Dialogue.*
Diamètre, *the Diameter.*
Diaphragme, *the Diaphragm.*
Dictame, *Garden-ginger.*
Dièse, *Diesis.*
Digèste, *Digests.*
Diocèse, *a Diocese.*
Disque, *Disk, Quoit.*
Distique, *a Distich.*
Dictionaire, *a Dictionary.*
Dimanche, *Sunday.*
Dilèmme, *a Dilemma.*
Dimissoire, *a Dimissory.*
Dire, *and* oui-dire, *a Hear-say.*
Dividende, *a Dividend.*
Divorce, *Divorce.*
Dogme, *a Dogma.*
Dogue, *a Mastiff dog.*
Domaine, *Domain.*
Domicile, *Abode, dwelling place.*
Dommage, *a Damage.*
Douaire, *a Dowry.*
Double, *the Double.*
Doute, *a Doubt.*
Dromadaire, *a Dromedary.*
Ebène, *Ebony.*
Echange, *Exchange.*
Ecouffle, *a Puttock.*
Edifice, *an Edifice.*
Ellébore, *Hellebore.*
Eloge, *Elogy, Encomium.*
Emétique, *Emetick.*
Empire, *an Empire.*
Empirée, *the highest heaven.*
Entrecolonne, *Intercolumnation.*
Enthousiasme, *Enthusiasm.*
Entracte, *an Interlude.*
Epidèrme, *Epidermis.*
Epiglotte, *Epiglottis.*
Epilogue, *an Epilogue.*
Episode, *an Episod.*
Epithalame, *Epithalamium.*
Epitôme, *an Epitome.*
Epitoge, *a badge of Dignity.*
Equilibre, *Equilibrium.*
Equipage, *an Equipage.*
Equinoxe, *Equinox.*
Esclandre, *a Bustle.*
Esclavage, *Slavery.*
Escompte, *Discount.*
Esophage, *Oesophage.*
Espace, *Space.*
Etage, *a Story.*
Etallage, *Stallage, Sample.*
Etre, *a Being.*
Evangile, *the Gospel.*
Exemple, *a Pattern,* but not
Exemple, *a Copy.*
Exemplaire, *a Copy.*
Exèrgue, *the Exergue of a medal.*
Exercice, *an Exercise.*
Exorde, *the Exordium.*
Exode, *the Exodus.*
Exorcisme,

Exorciſme, *Exorciſm.*
Extraordinaire, } *extraordinary caſe.*
Extrême, *an Extream.*
Faîte, *the Top, height of a thing.*
Fantôme, *a Phantom.*
Fare, *Fare* (*a watch-tower.*)
Faſte, *Oſtentation.*
Faſtes, *the Roman calendar.*
Feutre, *a ſcurvy hat.*
Fiacre, *a Hackney-coach.*
Fibre, *a Fibre.*
Fifre, *a Fife,* (*a flute.*)
Filtre, *charm, love-potion.*
Flègme, *Phlegm.*
Fleuve, *a great river.*
Foible, *the blind ſide.*
Foie, *the liver.*
Focile, *Focel* (*a bone.*)
Follicule, *Follicle.*
Formulaire, *a Form.*
Fourage, *Fodder, Forage.*
Frêne, *an Aſh tree.*
Fromage, *Cheeſe.*
Frontiſpice, *Frontiſpiece.*
Fuſte, *a kind of galley.*
Gage, *Salary, Pledge.*
Genièvre, *Juniper-berry.*
Génie, *Genius.*
Genre, *Kind.*
Gèrme, *Sperm, Burgeon.*
Gèſte, *Geſture, Action.*
Gingembre, *Ginger.*
Giroſle, *Cloves.*
Glaive, *a Sword.*
Gîte, *a dwelling place.*
Glaire, *the white of an egg.*
Glaive, *a Sword.*
Globe, *a Globe.*
Globule, *a Globule.*
Gloſſaire, *a Gloſſary.*
Golfe, *a Gulph.*

Goufre, *Whirl-pool, ſwallow.*
Grade, *a Degree.*
Grêffe, *the Rolls,* but not
Grêffe, *a Graft.*
Grimoire, *a conjuring book.*
Groupe, *a Group.*
Hâle, *drying weather,* but not
Hale, *a Market place.*
Haut-de-chauſſe, *Breeches.*
Havre, *Haven.*
Héliotrope, *a Turnſol.*
Hémiſphère, *an Hemiſphere.*
Hémétique, *Emetick.*
Hémiſtiche, *Hemiſtick.*
Hermitage, *an Hermitage.*
Hêtre, *a Beach-tree.*
Hiérogliphe, or } *a myſtical*
Hiérogliphique, } *character.*
Hipocauſte, *a Stove.*
Hipocriſe, *Hippocryph.*
Holocauſte, *a burnt-offering.*
Homicide, *a Murder.*
Hommage, *an Homage.*
Horoſcope, *an Horoſcope.*
Homme, *a Man.*
Hongre, *a Gelding.*
Hoſpice, *an Hoſpital.*
Hôte, *a Landlord.*
Huitième, *the eighth part,* but not
une Huitième, *at Piquet.*
Jade, *a green ſort of precious ſtone.*
Iambe, *an Iambic verſe.*
Jambage, *Jambs, ſtroke.*
Jaune, *the Yolk of an egg.*
Jaſpe, *Jaſper.*
Jeune, *a Faſt.*
Immondices, *filth, dirt.*
Incendie, *a Conflagration.*
Indice, *a Sign.*
In-douze, *in Twelve.*
In-ſeize, *in Sixteen.*
Inceſte, *an Inceſt.*
Incube,

Incube, *an Incubus.*
Infecte, *an Inſect.*
Interlope, *Interloper.*
Intermede, *an Interlude.*
Intertegne, *an Interreign.*
Interſtice, *an interval of time.*
Intervalle, *an Interval.*
Inventaire, *an Inventory.*
Iſthme, *Iſthmus.*
Itinéraire, *an Itinerary.*
Jules, *a Julio (an Italian five pence.)*
Laboratoire, *a Laboratory.*
Labourage, *Tillage.*
Labirinthe, *a Labyrinth.*
Langage, *a Language.*
Lange, *ſwaddling-cloaths.*
Lavage, *a waſhing.*
Légume, *Pulſe.*
Leurre, *a Lure for a hawk.*
Libèlle, *a Libel.*
Liége, *Cork.*
Lierre, *Ivy.*
Lièvre, *a Hare.*
Limbes, *Limbs.*
Linge, *Linnen.*
Livre, *a Book,* but not
une Livre, *a Pound.*
Lobe, *a Lobe.*
Louage, *letting out, hiring.*
Logarithme, *Logarithm.*
Logogriphe, *a Logogriph.*
Lombes, *the Loins.*
Louvre, *a Palace.*
Lucre, *gain, profit.*
Luminaire, *the light of a place.*
Luſtre, *Luſtre, brightneſs, alſo a branched candleſtick.*
Luxe, *Luxury.*
Mâle, *a Male.*
Maléfice, *Witch craft.*
Manche, *a Sleeve.*
Manége, *a riding Academy.*
Manes, *the Manes or ghoſt.*
Manifeſte, *a Manifeſto.*
Manipule, *Maniple.*
Manque, *want, lack.*
Marbre, *Marble.*
Martire, *Martyrdom.*
Maſque, *a Maſk.*
Maſſacre, *a Slaughter.*
Mauſolée, *a Mauſoleum.*
Méconte, *a Miſtake in reckoning.*
Médianoche, *a midnight meal.*
Membre, *a Member.*
Mélange, *a Mixture.*
Mémoires, *Memoirs,* but not
Mémoire, *Memory.*
Ménage, *Houſe-keeping.*
Menſonge, *a Lye.*
Mercure, *Mercury.*
Mérite, *Merit, Déſert.*
Mèrle, *a Black-bird.*
Méſentère, *Meſentery.*
Meſurage, *Meaſuring.*
Météore, *a Meteor.*
Meuble, *Furniture of the houſe.*
Meurtre, *a Murder.*
Microſcope, *a Microſcope.*
Mile, *a Mile.*
Millésime, *(the date of a Medal.)*
Millième, *the thouſandth part.*
Miniſtère, *Miniſtry.*
Miracle, *a Miracle.*
Mobile, *Motion.*
Modèlle, *a Model, Sample.*
Module, *a Model, or Module.*
Monarque, *a Monarch.*
Monde, *the World.*
Monaſtère, *a Monaſtery.*
Monochorde, *a Monochord.*
Monitoire, *a Monitory.*

Mono-

Monogramme, *a Monogram.*
Monologue, *Monologue.*
Monopole, *a Monopoly.*
Monoſillable, *a Monoſyllable.*
Monſtre, *a Monſter.*
Moule, *a Mould*, but not *a Muſcle.*
Muffle, *a Muzzle.*
Murmure, *a Murmur.*
Muſcle, *a Muſcle.*
Myrte, *the Myrtle-tree.*
Miſtère, *a Myſtery.*
Narciſſe, *a Daffodil.*
Naufrage, *a Ship-wreck.*
Navire, *a Ship.*
Néceſſaire, *the Neceſſaries.*
Négoce, *Trade.*
Neuvième, *the ninth part.*
Nitre, *Nitre.*
Nombre, *a Number.*
Nuage, *a Cloud.*
Obéliſque, *an Obeliſk.*
Obſervatoire, *an Obſervatory.*
Obſtacle, *an Hindrance.*
Octogone, *Octogon.*
Office, *a good turn*; but not une Office, *a Buttery.*
Olimpe, *Olympus.*
Ombrage, *Shade, Umbrage.*
Ongle, *a Nail.*
Opprobre, *Reproach.*
Opuſcule, *a little book.*
Oracle, *an Oracle.*
Orage, *a Storm.*
Oratoire, *an Oratory.*
Orbe, *an Orb.*
Ordinaire, *the Mail.*
Ordre, *an Order.*
Organe, *an Organ.*
Orge, *Barley.*
Orgue, *a pair of Organs.*
Orifice, *Orifice, Opening.*
Orle, *an Orl.*
Orme, *an Elm-tree.*
Otage, *an Hoſtage.*
Outrage, *Outrage, Affront.*
Pacte, *a Pact.*
Paganiſme, *the Paganiſm.*
Pagne, *a Punger.*
Pampre, *Vine-branch.*
Panache, *a bunch of feathers.*
Panégirique, *a Panegyrick.*
Pantamètre, *a Pantameter.*
Papiſme, *Popery.*
Paradoxe, *a Paradox.*
Parage, *Latitude.*
Paragraphe, *a Paragraph.*
Paraſe, *a Flouriſh added to one's name in ſigning.*
Parnaſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Parricide, *a Parricide.*
Partère, *a Flower-garden.*
Participe, *a Participle.*
Parjure, *a Perjury.*
Paſſage, *a Paſſage.*
Patrimoine, *Patrimony.*
Patronage, *Advowſon.*
Péage, *Toll, Cuſtom.*
Pécule, *Money got by ſaving.*
Pédicule, *Pedicle.*
Pégaſe, *Pegaſus.*
Permèſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Peigne, *a Comb.*
Pèlerinage, *a Pilgrimage.*
Pêne, *a Bolt.*
Pénates, *Penates.*
Pentagone, *a Pentagon.*
Péricrâne, *Pericranium.*
Périoſte, *Perioſtæum.*
Périgée, *Perigee.*
Périſtile, *a Periſtyle.*
Perpendicule, *a Plummet.*
Péritoine, *Peritonæum.*
Peuple, *People.*

Phéno-

Phénomène, *Phenomenon.*
Philtre, *a Philter.*
Phosphore, *Phosphorus.*
Piastre, *a piece of Eight.*
Piége, *a Snare, Trap.*
Pilastre, *Pilaster.*
Pillage, *Plunder.*
Pivoine, *a Gnat-snapper.*
Plane, *a Plane-tree.*
Planisphère, *a Planisphere.*
Plâtre, *Plaister, Parget.*
Pléonasme, *Pleonasm.*
Plumage, *the feather of a bird.*
Poëme, *a Poem.*
Poële, *a Stove, a Pall*; but not une Poële, *a frying pan.*
Poivre, *Pepper.*
Pôle, *the Pole.*
Poligone, *a Polygone.*
Polipe, *a Polypus.*
Poncire, *a great Lemon.*
Porche, *a Porch.*
Pore, *a Pore.*
Porphire, *Porphiry.*
Portage, *the Carriage.*
Porte-mouchèttes, *a snuffing-pan.*
Portique, *a Portico, Piazza.*
Possible, *Might, Possibility.*
Potage, *Potage, Porridge.*
Pouce, *a Thumb, an Inch.*
Préambule, *a Preamble.*
Précèpte, *a Precept.*
Prèche, *a religious meeting.*
Précipice, *a Precipice.*
Préjudice, *a Prejudice.*
Prélude, *the Prelude.*
Prépuce, *Foreskin.*
Présage, *Presage, Omen.*
Presbitère, *the Parsonage.*
Prestigé, *a Prestige.*
Prétèxte, *a Pretence.*

Priapisme, *Priapism.*
Principe, *a Principle.*
Prisme, *a Prism.*
Privilége, *a Privilege.*
Problême, *a Problem.*
Prodige, *a Prodigy.*
Proches, *Kinsfolks, Relations.*
Programe, *a College-bill.*
Prolégomène, *a Proem.*
Prologue, *a Prologue.*
Promontoire, *a Promontory.*
Prône, *a Morning-sermon.*
Pronostique, *a Prognostick.*
Protocole, *a precedent book.*
Prototipe, *the first pattern.*
Provèrbe, *a Proverb.*
Pseaume, *a Psalm.*
Pucelage, *Maidenhead.*
Pupitre, *a Desk.*
Purgatoire, *the Purgatory.*
Quadèrnes, *Two fours.*
Quadrangle, *a Quadrangle.*
Quadre, *a Frame.*
Quadruple, *Fourfold.*
Quantième, *What day of the month.*
Quatorze, *a Quatorze at Piquet.*
Quatre, *a Four.*
Quatrième, *a fourth part.*
Quines, *two Cinqs or Fives.*
Quinzième, *a Fifteenth.*
Rable, *the back of a hare.*
Raccommodage, *Mending.*
Rafinage, *the refining of Sugar.*
Râle, *a rattling in the throat.*
Ramage, *the chirping of birds.*
Rance, *rusty.*
Rapiècetage, *patch'd work.*
Ravage, *Havock.*
Réagrave, *the last commination.*
Réceptacle, *Receptacle, Nest.*
Réciproque, *Return, Like.*

Rectangle,

Rectangle, *a Rectangle.*
Réfectoire, *a dining-room in a Monaſtery.*
Régime, *a courſe of diet.*
Règne, *Reign.*
Relâche, *Reſpite.*
Reliquaire, *a Shrine.*
Repaire, *the Haunt.*
Répertoire, *a Repertory.*
Reptile, *a creeping thing.*
Réquiſitoire, *a Requeſt.*
Roſaire, *great Beads.*
Rouge-gorge, *a Robin red-breaſt.*
Rouge-queue, *a Red-tail.*
Remède, *a Remedy.*
Reproche, *a Reproach.*
Rèſte, *Remainder, Reſt.*
Rêve, *a Dream.*
Réverbère, *Reverberate fire.*
Rheume, *a Rheum.*
Riſque, *a Riſk.*
Rivage, *a Bank, or Shore.*
Rôlle, *a Roll, Liſt, Part.*
Rhombe, *a Rhomb.*
Rhomboïde, *a Rhomboid.*
Sable, *Sand.*
Sabre, *a Broad-ſword.*
Sacrifice, *a Sacrifice.*
Sacrilége, *a Sacrilege.*
Sagittaire, *Sagittarius.*
Salaire, *Salary.*
Salamandre, *a Salamander.*
Sacerdoce, *Prieſthood.*
Sacre, *Coronation.*
Salpêtre, *Salt-peter.*
Sanctuaire, *a Sanctuary.*
Sandaraque, *Sandarack.*
Saturnales, *Saturnalia.*
Saule, *a Sallow, or Willow-tree.*
Savonnage, *ſoaping the linnen.*
Scandale, *a Scandal.*
Scapulaire, *a Scapulary.*
Scèptre, *a Sceptre.*
Schiſme, *a Schiſm.*
Scrupule, *a Scruple.*
Sègle, *Rie.*
Sémèſtre, *the ſpace of ſix months.*
Séminaire, *a Nurſery.*
Septième, *the ſeventh part.*
Sépulchre, *a Grave.*
Séquèſtre, *Sequeſtration.*
Service, *Service; good turn.*
Seſtèrce, *Seſterce.*
Sèxe, *a Sex.*
Siècle, *an Age, a Century.*
Siége, *a Seat, Set, Siege.*
Signe, *a Sign, Token.*
Silence, *a Silence.*
Simple, *a Simple.*
Sinople, *Sinople.*
Sixième, *a ſixth part.*
Soliloque, *a Soliloquy.*
Soléciſme, *a Soleciſm.*
Solſtice, *Solſtice.*
Sommaire, *a Summary.*
Somme, *Sleep, Repoſe.*
Songe, *a Dream.*
Sortilége, *Witch-craft,*
Souffle, *the Breath.*
Soufre, *Sulphur.*
Spèctre, *a Ghoſt.*
Sphéroïde, *a Spheroid.*
Squèlette, *a Skeleton.*
Squirre, *a Schirrus.*
Stade, *a Furlong.*
Stalle, *a Seat.*
Stigmates, *Prints, Marks.*
Stile, *a Stile.*
Stocfiche, *Stockfiſh.*
Suaire, *a cloth to wrap up the face of dead people.*
Subſide, *Subſidy.*
Subterfuge, *a ſhift.*
Sucre, *Sugar.*

Succube,

Succube, *a Succubus.*
Suffrage, *a Vote.*
Supplice, *a Torment.*
Suſpenſoire, *a Truſs.*
Sicomore, *the Sycomore-tree.*
Sillogiſme, *a Sillogiſm.*
Simbole, *Simbole, Badge.*
Simptôme, *a Symptom.*
Sinode, *a Synod.*
Sinonime, *a Synonima.*
Siſtème, *a Syſtem.*
Store, *an Umbrella.*
Tabernacle, *a Tabernacle.*
Tartre, *Tartar.*
Téleſcope, *a Teleſcope.*
Témoignage, *a Teſtimony.*
Temple, *a Temple.*
Tendre, *a Tenderneſs.*
Tèrme, *a Term, Bound.*
Tèrnes, *Two trois, ſix.*
Territoire, *a Territory.*
Teſticule, *a Teſticle.*
Tête-à-tête, *a private converſation.*
Tèxte, *a Text.*
Théatre, *a Theatre, Stage.*
Thème, *a Theme.*
Thermomètre, *a Weather-glaſs.*
Thirſe, *a Thyrſe.*
Timbre, *a Clock-bell.*
Tintamarre, *a thundering noiſe.*
Titre, *a Title.*
Tole, *Iron-plates.*
Tôme, *a Volume.*
Tonnèrre, *the Thunder.*
Topique, *a Topick.*
Tourne-broche, *a Jack.*
Trapèze, *a Trapezium.*
Treillage, *Arbour-work.*
Trèfle, *Trefoil.*
Triage, *Choice.*
Triangle, *a Triangle.*
Tricotage, *Knitting.*
Trigliphe, *a Triglyph.*
Triomphe, *a Triumph.*
Triple, *the Treble.*
Tripotage, *a Miſh-maſh.*
Trochiſque, *a Trochiſk.*
Troène, *a prime Priest.*
Trône, *a Throne.*
Trophée, *a Trophy.*
Tropique, *a Tropick.*
Trouble, *a Trouble.*
Tube, *a Tube.*
Tubercule, *a Tumour.*
Tumulte, *a Tumult.*
Tuorbe, *a Theorbo.*
Tipe, *a Type, Figure.*
Vacarme, *an Uproar.*
Vaſe, *a Veſſel.*
Vaudeville, *a Ballad.*
Véhicule, *a Vehicle.*
Ventre, *the Belly.*
Ventricule, *the Ventricle.*
Vèrbe, *a Verb.*
Verbiage, *idle Words.*
Vèrre, *a Glaſs.*
Vertige, *a Dizzineſs.*
Véſicatoire, *a Bliſter.*
Veſtibule, *an entry to a houſe.*
Veſtige, *Foot-ſtep.*
Viatique, *Viaticum.*
Vice, *a Vice.*
Vignoble, *a Vine-yard plot.*
Vinaigre, *Vinegar.*
Vintième, *the twentieth part.*
Viſage, *the Face.*
Viſcère, *a Bowel.*
Vitrage, *Glazing.*
Vitupère, *Reproach.*
Vivres, *Food, Proviſions.*
Voile, *a Veil*; but not *a Sail.*
Voiſinage, *the Neighbourhood.*

Vocabu-

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vocabulaire, | *a Vocabulary.* | Vuide, | *an empty place.* |
| Volume, | *a Volume.* | Vulgaire, | *the Vulgar.* |
| Voyage, | *a Journey.* | Vulnéraire, | *a Vulnerary.* |
| Uſage, | *Uſe, Cuſtom.* | Zèle, | *a Zeal.* |
| Ulcère, | *an Ulcer.* | Zéphire, | *Zephyrus.* |
| Utenſile, | *Utenſil.* | Zodiaque, | *the Zodiack.* |
| Urétèrre, | *Urinary.* | Zoophite, | *Zoophytes.* |

I have made two more Liſts: one of the *Engliſh* words that are derived from the *French*; or which being both derived from *Latin*, or *Greek*, are quite alike, or very near: the other of words the ſame or nearly alike in ſound, but different in ſpelling and ſignification. But as this book is already too much ſwelled, I will reſerve them for my Rudiments.

*F I N I S.*

